



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



32101 064460767

0500
.588

Library of



Princeton University.

Elizabeth Foundation.

05

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication
for Librarians.

Vol. VI.

JULY, 1903, to JUNE, 1904.

LIBRARY
WORLD
PUBLISHED

LONDON:
LIBRARY SUPPLY Co.,
BRIDGE HOUSE, 181, QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E C
1904.

(RECAP)

0500
.588

v.6

1907-07

| |
|-----------------|
| MARLBOROUGH, |
| PEWTESS & CO., |
| 88, OLD BAILEY, |
| LONDON E.C. |

YTI23IVIRU

YRABLI

L.M.ROTCORR9

GENERAL INDEX.

Vol. VI., 1903-04.

Compiled by ARNOLD G. BURT, *Librarian*, Public Libraries, Handsworth.

(*Corr.*) = Correspondence.

(*Rev.*) = Review.

| | Page | | Page |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Aberdare Public Library opened ... | 332 | Aston Public Libraries. Branch | |
| — W. H. Stirley appointed Librarian ... | 219 | Library opened ... | 166 |
| Aberdeen Public Libraries. Two branches opened ... | 221 | — Report ... | 82 |
| — Report ... | 327 | Athens. Library in memory of C. F. Penrose ... | 297 |
| Aberystwyth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136 | Atherstone. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Accrington Public Library. Journal | 56 | Atherton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| — Report ... | 81 | Ayr Public Library. D. Duff appointed Secretary and Treasurer ... | 332 |
| Acts adopted, <i>see</i> Libraries Acts adopted. | | Baillie's Library, Glasgow. Removal to new premises ... | 46 |
| Acts rejected, <i>see</i> Libraries Acts rejected. | | Baker, E. A. The library of the University of London ... | 207 |
| Adams, J. R. G. On surcharged letters (<i>Corr.</i>) ... | 28 | — Appointed Librarian, Wallasey Public Library ... | 247 |
| Africa, South. Library conference... | 338 | Jast, L. S. Mr. Baker's "Descriptive Guide": a reply ... | 33 |
| Almondbury. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 | Balby-with-Hexthorpe. Declines Carnegie grant ... | 48 |
| Alverstone, Lord. Gift of site for Sandown Public Library... | 220 | Ballinger, J. Review of J. D. Brown's Manual of Librarianship... .. | 73 |
| Anderson, W. H. Donation for Public Library at Tipton ... | 47 | — Honorarium ... | 248 |
| Andrews, G. H. Librarian of Loughborough, Death of... .. | 219 | — Illness ... | 219 |
| Annan. Libraries Acts adopted ... | 17 | — Return to duty ... | 274 |
| Annfield Plain. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Barnsley Public Library. P. Taylor appointed Librarian ... | 17 |
| — Libraries Acts adopted ... | 76 | Barry Public Library. Report ... | 82 |
| Appraisal <i>versus</i> description; by R. Stevenson ... | 11 | Batley. Libraries Acts adopted ... | 248 |
| Ardrross Public Library. Foundation-stone laid ... | 166 | Battersea Public Libraries. Report... | 250 |
| Arnold, T. W. Appointed Assistant Librarian, India Office ... | 248 | Bebington (Meyer Trust) Free Library. Report ... | 82 |
| Ashby-de-la-Zouch. Libraries Acts rejected ... | 48 | Belfast Public Libraries. Ballymacarrett Branch opened ... | 113 |
| Ashton-in-Makerfield. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | — Report ... | 327 |
| — Site for Public Library offered... | 47 | Bell & Sons' reprints. "The York Liby." .. | 275 |
| Ashton-under-Lyne. Mr. Fletcher appointed Librarian ... | 166 | Benwell. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Assistants. Haworth, F. W. B. Library Assistants and Education Salaries of library assistants; by a Sub-Librarian ... | 36 | Bevan, E. E. Donation to Neath ... | 165 |
| | 150 | Beverley. J. E. Champney offers a library ... | 220 |
| | | Bexley Public Library. Catalogue ... | 55 |
| | | Bibliographies, &c., of the Library of Congress ... | 212 |

SEP 22 1905

105893

Digitized by Google

| | Page | | Page |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Bibliography. Burpee, L. J. Canadian bibliography for 1901. (<i>Rev.</i>) | 326 | Brecon. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 |
| — Fifteenth century books. (<i>Rev.</i>) | 160 | Brentford Public Library. Foundation-stone laid | 77 |
| — Syllabus for Library Association examination | 237 | — Opening new building | 297, 332 |
| Binding. Investigation upon leather | 330 | Brentwood. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Birkdale (Southport). Donation by Mr. W. Blundell | 113 | Briars, —. Appointed Asst. Librarian, York Public Library | 47 |
| — Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 | Bridgewater. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 248 |
| Birmingham Free Libraries. Committee decides against recreation rooms | 249 | Brierley Hill Public Library opened | 274, 297 |
| — Index to Shakespeare Memorial Library | 298 | Brighton Public Library. Report | 327 |
| — Report | 250 | Brighouse Public Library. Report | 301 |
| Blackburn Public Libraries. Report | 250 | Bristol Public Libraries. Address by Librarian | 303 |
| — Sunday opening rejected | 330 | — Catalogue of the Stuckey Lean collection | 214 |
| Blackpool. Art gallery opened in connection with Library | 18 | — Report | 251 |
| Blackrock. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Bromley Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 |
| Blundell, W. Donation to Birkdale (Southport) Public Library | 113 | — "Open Access" adopted | 330 |
| Bobbili (Madras). The Maharajah opens Victoria Memorial Library | 18 | — E. A. Savage appointed Librarian | 275 |
| Bodleian Liby, Oxford. Staff-Kalendar | 214 | Brooklyn Public Library. Co-operative Bulletin | 82, 326 |
| Bollington. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 18 | — Report | 191 |
| Bolton Public Libraries. Jubilee | 136 | Brown, J. D. Classification problems (<i>Corr.</i>) | 316 |
| — A. Sparke appointed Librarian | 331 | — Manual of Librarianship. Review by J. Ballinger | 73 |
| — J. K. Waite, retirement | 331 | — Philosophy of cataloguing | 319 |
| Bo'ness Public Library. J. Moir appointed Librarian | 296 | — Reprints of standard books | 8, 39, 71, 130, 162, 210 |
| <i>Book Monthly</i> . (<i>Rev.</i>) | 135 | — Syllabus for systematic study of Librarianship. (<i>Rev.</i>) | 336 |
| Book Selector 19, 52, 137, 168, 196, 221, 252, 276, 304, 333 | | Brynmawr. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Books. Brown, J. D. Reprints of Standard Books 8, 39, 71, 130, 162, 210 | | Buddery, E. E. Appointed Librarian, Chatham Public Library | 77 |
| — see also Reviews: Books. | | Bursill, —. Appointed Sub-Librarian, Woolwich Public Libraries | 296 |
| Bootle Public Libraries. Bulletin | 303 | Burt, A. G. Appointed Librarian, Handsworth Public Libraries | 47 |
| — Chronological list of historical novels, etc. | 213 | Burton. Dr. Carnegie refuses grant | 136 |
| — Report | 82 | Bury Pub. Liby. The Library Quartly. | 213 |
| — Suppt. to Juvenile catalogue | 324 | — Report | 251 |
| Boston (Mass.) Public Library: List of English Prose Fiction | 213 | Cadenhead, J. F. Appointed Librarian, Johannesburg | 248 |
| — List of periodicals | 213 | Calne. Gift of site for Library by Mr. T. Harris | 165 |
| Bournemouth Public Libraries. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 | Camberwell, North. Public Library, etc., opened | 18 |
| — J. J. Norton. Donation for educational purposes | 47 | Cambridge. H. M. the King opens Squire Law Library | 274 |
| — Report | 251 | Cardiff Public Libraries. Honorary Librarian | 248 |
| Bradford Public Libraries. Catalogue of Central Lending Department, part 2 | 14 | — Illness of Librarian | 219, 274 |
| — Pen portrait of Librarian in <i>Yorkshire Notes and Queries</i> | 331 | — Report | 251, 327 |
| — Thornton Branch Library opened | 166 | Carnegie, Dr. A. Annual grant to Shoreditch | 248 |
| Branksome Public Library. Foundation-stone laid | 274 | — Grants for Public Libraries:— | |
| Brecknock, —. Appointed Librarian | | Aberystwyth 136 Ashton-in-Almondbury 113 | 48 |
| Hucknall Torkard | 77 | Annfield Plain 48 Atherstone | 48 |

| Carnegie, Dr. A. Grants for Public | | | Page | Carnegie, Dr. A. Grants for Public | | | Page |
|------------------------------------|---------|--------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------|---------|
| Libraries, <i>cont.</i> :— | | | | Libraries, <i>cont.</i> :— | | | |
| Atherton ... | 48 | Iona ... | 165 | Southend ... | 48 | Wakefield ... | 76 |
| Balby-with- | | Irchester ... | 274 | Stanley ... | 48 | Walsall ... | 76 |
| Hexthorpe | 48 | Itchen | 48, 76 | Stoke Newing- | | Waterloo-with- | |
| Benwell ... | 48 | King's Lynn | 48 | ton... 48, 113 | | Seaforth ... | 165 |
| Birkdale ... | 113 | King's Norton | 48 | Sunderland... | 48 | Wellington ... | 136 |
| Blackrock ... | 48 | Kinross ... | 48 | Swadlincote | 113 | West Ham ... | 136 |
| Bollington ... | 18 | Kiveton Park | 18 | Swinton ... | 48 | West Hough- | |
| Bournemouth | 76 | Leyton ... | 48 | Teddington... | 76 | ton ... | 48 |
| Brecon ... | 76 | Lisburn ... | 48 | Thirsk ... | 48 | Westport ... | 296 |
| Brentwood ... | 48 | Littlehampton | 48 | Thornaby 18, 220 | | Weymouth ... | 165 |
| Bridgewater | 248 | Liverpool ... | 136 | Thorne ... | 136 | Whitehaven | 48 |
| Bromley ... | 113 | Loughborough | 76 | Tinsley ... | 220 | Whitworth ... | 48 |
| Brynmawr ... | 48 | Lurgan ... | 48 | Tipton ... | 76 | Willesden ... | 48 |
| Chard | 48, 113 | Malvern ... | 76 | Tonbridge 136, 248 | | Woking ... | 76 |
| Cheshunt ... | 136 | Manila ... | 165 | Torquay ... | 48 | Wombwell ... | 113 |
| Clitheroe ... | 48 | Matlock ... | 48 | Tottenham ... | 136 | Wood Green | 48 |
| Colne ... | 48 | Melton Mow- | | Tottington ... | 48 | Worthing ... | 76 |
| Colwyn Bay | 220 | bray ... | 48 | Trowbridge... | 165 | Wrexham 48, 165 | |
| Criccieth ... | 165 | Merthyr Tydvil | 18 | Tullibody ... | 165 | Yarmouth ... | 76 |
| Crompton ... | 48 | Milnrow ... | 48 | Twickenham | 48 | York ... | 136 |
| Dalkey ... | 220 | Morecambe... | 48 | Carnegie, Dr. A. Grants declined by :— | | | |
| Dartford ... | 165 | Morley ... | 136 | Balby-with-Hex- | | Matlock ... | 136 |
| Devizes ... | 113 | Mullingar ... | 48 | thorpe ... | 48 | Paddington | 136 |
| Dowlais ... | 18 | Neston ... | 113 | Chard ... | 331 | Reading ... | 248 |
| Drogheda ... | 113 | Newtownards | 76 | Detroit ... | 296 | Tilbury ... | 296 |
| Dublin ... | 76 | Northfleet ... | 48 | Devizes ... | 296 | Tottenham | 248 |
| Dunbar ... | 248 | Norton ... | 165 | Fareham ... | 113 | Wilmslow ... | 220 |
| Dungannon... | 48 | Oswaldtwistle | 48 | Ince ... | 113 | Woking ... | 136 |
| Erith ... | 76 | Oulton Broad | 113 | — Opens Brentford, Hawick and | | | |
| Failsworth ... | 76 | Penarth ... | 76 | Kettering Public Libraries | | | 332 |
| Falkirk ... | 76 | Peterborough | 113 | — Opens Elder Public Library, | | | |
| Fareham ... | 76 | Port Talbot... | 76 | Govan ... | | | 113 |
| Featherstone | 48 | Portrush ... | 113 | — Organs presented to Scotch | | | |
| Gainsborough | | Portsmouth... | 220 | Churches ... | | | 331 |
| 48, 136 | | Prestwich ... | 48 | — Purchases Mr. Fittis's Library | | | |
| Great Crosby | 48 | Quarry Bank | 76 | to present to Perth ... | | | 136 |
| Great Harwood | | Ramsey ... | 48 | — Refuses grant to Burton ... | | | 136 |
| 18, 76 | | Ramsgate ... | 48 | — To open Brentford Public Liby. | | | 297 |
| Hackney ... | 76 | Rathkeale 136, 220 | | — — Kettering Public Library | | | 297 |
| Hanwell ... | 136 | Rathmines ... | 220 | Casleton, O. Appointed to staff of | | | |
| Harrington ... | 48 | Rawmarsh ... | 76 | Kensington Public Libraries | | | 248 |
| Harrogate ... | 48 | Reading ... | 167 | Catalogues. <i>See</i> Reviews: Catalogues | | | |
| Harwich ... | 76 | Rhyl... ... | 113 | Cataloguing. Brown (J. D.). The | | | |
| Haslingden... | 113 | Rogerstone ... | 136 | philosophy of cataloguing | | | 319 |
| Hawick ... | 48 | Rowley Regis | 136 | — Syllabus for Library Association | | | |
| Heavitree ... | 76 | St. Anne's-on- | | examinations ... | | | 242 |
| Hebden Bridge | 18 | the-Sea ... | 48 | Chambers, W. G. Apptd. Librarian- | | | |
| Hemel Hemp- | | St. Helens ... | 76 | in-charge Plumstead Library, | | | |
| stead ... | 48 | Sandown ... | 76 | Woolwich ... | | | 296 |
| Heywood ... | 76 | Scarborough | 220 | Champney, J. E. Offer of Public | | | |
| Horbury ... | 48 | Sevenoaks ... | 113 | Library to Beverley ... | | | 220 |
| Hove ... | 48 | Shaw ... | 48 | Chard. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | | | 48, 113 |
| Huddersfield | 113 | Sheringham | 136 | — — declined ... | | | 331 |
| Hull ... | 48 | Shipley ... | 48 | Chatham Public Library. E. E. | | | |
| Ibstock ... | 18 | Shirehampton | 113 | Buddary appointed librarian | | | 77 |
| Ilford ... | 76 | Skewen ... | 18 | — Opened ... | | | 137 |
| Ilfracombe ... | 48 | Skipton | 48, 136 | Cheshunt. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | | | 126 |
| Ilkley ... | 48 | Sleaford ... | 113 | Chorley Public Library. Report | | | 337 |

| | Page | | Page |
|--------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------|--------|
| Christiania, Deichman Library. | | Darwen Public Liby. Journal 16, 304, | 326 |
| Report | 82 | Deas, J. A. C. How to extend the | |
| Cirencester Public Library. Founda- | | usefulness of Public Libraries ... | 336 |
| tion-stone laid | 249 | Decelles, A. D. Appointed to the | |
| Clackmannan. Public Liby. opened | 166 | Legion of Honour | 247 |
| Clarke, A. L. Essays on indexing | | Deptford. Libraries Acts adopted ... | 330 |
| 67, 123, 156, 181, 233, 261, 292 | | Detroit. Declines Carnegie grant ... | 296 |
| Classes for Ladies in Berlin | 48 | Devizes. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 113 |
| of Library Association 114, 166, | 337 | Libraries Acts rejected | 296 |
| Classification problems: by J. D. | | Dewar, J. Librarian Newburgh, | |
| Brown. (<i>Corr.</i>) | 316 | Death of | 137 |
| Syllabus for Library Association | | Mrs. J. Appointed Librarian, | |
| examinations | 241 | Newburgh | 219 |
| Clitheroe. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | Dewey, M. On English spelling | |
| Coats, J., Junr. Donation to Corrie | | (excerpt) | 218 |
| (Arran) | 165 | Diaries in the Library | 195 |
| Gift of Liby. to Pirnmill (Arran) | 220 | Dictionary, Standard. Twentieth | |
| Coedfranc. Libraries Acts adopted... | 48 | century edition. (<i>Rev.</i>) | 344 |
| Colne. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Diss Public Liby. Death of Librarian, | |
| Coltman, Mr. Appointed Assistant, | | Mrs. Driver | 247 |
| Plumstead Library, Woolwich ... | 296 | Dixon, Prof. W. M. Presidential | |
| Colwyn Bay. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 220 | address to the Library Association | 91 |
| Congress Library, U.S.A. Bibli- | | Douthwaite, —. Resigns Librarian- | |
| ographies, etc. | 212, 326 | ship of Gray's Inn Library ... | 47 |
| Conyers, J. D. Appointed Chairman | | Dowlais. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 18 |
| of Libraries Committee, Leeds ... | 47 | Driver, Mrs. Librarian of Diss, | |
| Corbett, C. Presents site for branch | | Death of | 247 |
| library, Lewisham... .. | 136 | Drogheda. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 113 |
| Correspondence 28, 56, 171, 259, | 316 | Dublin. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 |
| Corrie (Arran). Donation by J. Coats, | | Duff, D. Appointed Secretary and | |
| Junr. | 165 | Treasurer, Ayr Public Library ... | 332 |
| Cotgreave, A. Mr. H. Keatley Moore | | Dulwich College Library opened ... | 18 |
| and Public Libraries. (<i>Corr.</i>) ... | 171 | Dumfries Public Library. G. W. | |
| Coventry. Foleshill Branch Library | | Shirley appointed Librarian ... | 18 |
| opened | 137 | Dunbar. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 248 |
| Cowell, P. Librarian, Liverpool, | | Dungannon. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Jubilee | 168 | Durban Public Library. Jubilee ... | 166 |
| Criccieth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 165 | Librarian appointed J.P. | 113 |
| Cromarty. Libraries Acts adopted ... | 17 | Report | 299 |
| Crompton. Gifts by J. H. Lees- | | Earlstown. Libraries Acts adopted... | 165 |
| Milne, J. P. | 77 | Edinburgh Public Libraries. Donation | |
| Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | by Lord Rosebery | 18 |
| Libraries Acts adopted | 76 | — East Branch Liby. opened | 249 |
| Crosby Public Library. Foundation- | | — Presentation to Librarian | 297 |
| stone laid | 332 | Signet Library. Death of | |
| Croydon Public Libraries. Readers' | | Librarian, T. G. Law | 275 |
| Index | 16, 303 | J. P. Edmond apptd. Librarian | 332 |
| Report | 251 | Editorials:— | |
| W. C. B. Sayers appointed Sub- | | The great fiction question | 29, 57 |
| Librarian | 330 | The Leeds conference | 85 |
| Cuba. Notes on the National Library | 27 | On Library journals | 317 |
| Cudham Street. Reading Room | | The outcry against Public Libraries | 1 |
| opened | 332 | Reflections on librarianship ... | 145 |
| Cullen. Public Library opened | 166 | Edmond, J. P. Appointed Librarian | |
| Cutter, C. A. Librarian, Forbes | | Signet Library, Edinburgh ... | 332 |
| Library, Northampton, Death of | 135 | Education:— | |
| Dalkey. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 220 | Haworth, F. W. B. Library assist- | |
| Dallimore, F. Appointed Assistant, | | ants and education | 36 |
| Mitchell Library, Glasgow ... | 47 | Tait, A. The Public Library in its | |
| Dartford. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 165 | relation to the technical school | 201 |

| | Page | | Page |
|------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------|----------|
| Education, <i>cont.</i> :— | | Fitzwilliam, Earl. Gift of site for | |
| Public education and Public Libraries :— | | Tinsley Public Library ... | 220 |
| The Leeds conference of the Liby. | | Fletcher, —. Appointed Librarian, | |
| Association | 88 | Ashton-under-Lyne | 166 |
| — Editorial | 85 | Forest Hill, Horniman Museum. For- | |
| — Papers and discussions. <i>See</i> | | mation of a geological and bio- | |
| <i>under</i> Library Association. | | logical library | 296 |
| The Oxford conference. Report | 61 | Formby, T., Deputy Librarian, Liver- | |
| — Comments | 76 | pool. Retirement... .. | 219 |
| — Papers and discussions :— | | Forsyth, J. Appointed a District | |
| Goschen, Viscount. Opening | | Librarian, Glasgow | 274 |
| address | 62 | Free house, coal, gas and uniform ... | 246 |
| Hill, Dr. A. Guidance in the | | French language. Library Associa- | |
| use of Public Libraries ... | 64 | tion classes | 166, 337 |
| McKnight, E. On guidance in | | Fulham Public Libraries. W. G. | |
| the use of Public Libraries | 64 | Hawkins appointed Sub-Librarian | 47 |
| Phythian, J. E. On lectures in | | — Report | 158 |
| art galleries | 65 | Gainsborough. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | |
| Verney, Lady. On village libs. | 65 | German language. Library Associa- | |
| Edward VII. Donation in aid of | | tion classes | 166, 337 |
| Public Library, Stornaway ... | 113 | Glasgow. Baillie's Institution. | |
| — Opens Squire Law Library, | | Removal to new premises ... | 46 |
| Cambridge | 274 | — Public Libraries. F. Dallimore | |
| Edwards, J. Passmore. Offers bust of | | appointed Assistant, Mitchell | |
| Edmund Halley to Haggerston | | Library | 47 |
| Public Library | 248 | — — J. Forsyth appointed a | |
| Erith. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | District Librarian... .. | 274 |
| Essays on Indexing; by A. L. Clarke | | — — — Kent appointed Assistant, | |
| 67, 123, 156, 181, 233, 261, | 292 | Mitchell Library | 47 |
| Evesham Public Library. A. Warman | | — — — Lectures by chief officers... .. | 274 |
| appointed Librarian | 77 | — — — J. M'Donald appointed a | |
| Examinations. Library Association | | District Librarian | 248 |
| Professional examination scheme | 226 | — — — Mitchell Library. Removal | |
| — Syllabus for Bibliography ... | 237 | to new building | 274 |
| — — Cataloguing | 242 | — — — Norrie appointed Libra- | |
| — — Classification | 241 | rian-in-charge, Kingston Branch | |
| — — Library Administration ... | 264 | Library | 47 |
| — — — Library history and orga- | | — — — Robert Jeffrey Library | |
| nization | 267 | opened | 331 |
| — — — Literary history | 272 | — Stirling's Library. Report ... | 300 |
| Failsworth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 | Gordon, R. J. Appointed Assistant, | |
| Falkirk. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Rochdale Public Libraries | 297, 332 |
| Fareham. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Goschen, Visct. Elected Vice- | |
| — — Declined | 113 | President, London Library ... | 248 |
| Faux, —. Presentation to | 219 | Gosse, E. Appointed Librarian, | |
| Featherstone. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | House of Lords | 248 |
| Fiction :— | | Gould, I. C. The planning of | |
| • Editorial. The great fiction | | Libraries | 23, 154 |
| question | 29, 57 | Govan. Dr. Carnegie opens Elder | |
| Jast, L. S. Reply to Mr. Baker | | Public Library | 113 |
| <i>re</i> " Descriptive Guide " ... | 33 | Grant, S. Appointed Librarian, | |
| Nield, J. Guide to the best his- | | Tomintoul Public Library ... | 248 |
| torical novels, etc. (<i>Rev.</i>) ... | 283 | Gray's Inn Library. Mr. Douthwaite | |
| Stewart, J. D. The library in fiction | 126 | resigns Librarianship | 47 |
| — A true fiction percentage ... | 177 | — Mr. Severn appointed Librarian | 219 |
| Finland. Confiscation of books in | | Grays Public Library opened... .. | 166 |
| Public Libraries | 221 | Great Crosby. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Finsbury Public Libraries. Class- | | Great Harwood. Grant by Dr. | |
| guide to fiction | 325 | Carnegie | 18, 76 |
| — Report | 300 | | |

| | Page | | Page |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Green, E. On the improvement of old libraries... .. | 204 | Hobson, J. Appointed Librarian, Longton Public Library ... | 330 |
| — Some elements of success in Public Library work ... | 289 | Hoddesden Public Library opened ... | 166 |
| Greenock Public Library. Closed through small-pox | 274 | Holt, G. Offer of land for Public Library at Knutsford ... | 47 |
| — R. H. Yorston appointed Assistant Librarian | 274 | Horbury. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Greenwood, T. Formation of a "Library for Librarians" at Manchester | 18, 27 | Hornsey Public Libraries. Report ... | 158 |
| Griggs, Capt. Offers site for Loughborough Public Library ... | 113 | Hove. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Guildford Working Men's Institute. Catalogue | 325 | Hua, G. Appointed Librarian to H.R.H. Prince of Wales... .. | 47 |
| Gutenberg missal controversy: by J. Rivers | 173 | Hucknall Torkard Public Library. A Brecknock appointed Librarian ... | 77 |
| Hackney. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Huddersfield. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 |
| — Libraries Acts adopted ... | 113 | Hull Public Libraries. Committee determines not to provide newspapers | 137 |
| Hadfield. Gift of site for Library by Counc. Wood | 113 | — Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Haggerston Public Library. J. Passmore Edwards offers bust of Edmund Halley | 248 | Hyde Public Library. Report ... | 300 |
| Hammersmith Public Libraries. Foundation-stone laid | 332 | Ibstock. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 18 |
| Handsworth Public Libraries. A. G. Burt appointed Librarian ... | 47 | Ilford. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 |
| Hanley Public Library. Report ... | 300 | — Urban Council guarantees library income | 247 |
| Hanwell. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 136 | Ilfracombe. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Harlesden Public Library. Extension opened | 47 | Ilkley. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Harrington. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Ince. Declines Carnegie grant ... | 113 |
| Harris, T. Gift of site for Library to Calne | 165 | Indexing. Clarke, A. L. Essays on indexing 67, 123, 156, 181, 233, 261, 292 | |
| Harris, W. J. On "open access." (Corr.) | 56 | India Office. T. W. Arnold appointed Assistant Librarian | 248 |
| Harrogate. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 48 | Innerleithen Public Library. Foundation-stone laid | 332 |
| Hartlepool Public Library. Foundation-stone laid | 18 | <i>International Quarterly. (Rev.)</i> ... | 22 |
| Harwich. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Iona. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 165 |
| Haslingden. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 | Ipswich Subscription Library. H. Walker appointed Librarian ... | 330 |
| Hawick Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Irchester. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 274 |
| — Opened | 332 | Isle of Wight. Technical Institute and Public Library opened ... | 249 |
| Hawkins, W. G. Appointed Sub-Librarian, Fulham Public Libs. | 47 | Itchen. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48, 76 |
| Haworth, F. W. B. Library Assistants and education | 36 | James, Miss M. S. R. Death of ... | 18 |
| Hayling Island. Libraries Acts rejected | 48 | Japan. Public Libraries of ... | 47 |
| Heavitree. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 76 | Jast, L. S. Reply to Mr. Baker <i>re</i> "Descriptive guide to best fiction" | 33 |
| Hebden Bridge. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 18 | Johannesburg. South African Library conference | 338 |
| — Libraries Acts adopted | 48 | — Public Library. J. F. Cadenhead appointed Librarian | 248 |
| Heckmondwike. Libraries Acts adopted | 220 | Kennedy, J. Dundee. Death of ... | 276 |
| Hemel Hempstead. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Kensington Public Libraries. O. Caselton appointed to staff ... | 248 |
| Heywood. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Kent, —. Appointed Assistant, Mitchell Library, Glasgow ... | 47 |
| | | Kettering Public Library. Opening of new building | 297, 332 |
| | | — Report | 159 |
| | | Kilburn (Willesden) Public Library. Report | 159 |
| | | Kimberley Public Library. Report... | 16 |
| | | King's Lynn Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |

| | Page | | Page |
|--------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| King' Lynn Public Library. Report | 159 | Librarians, Society of Public. See | |
| King's Norton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Society of Public Librarians | |
| Kingston. Meeting of the Library | | Librarianship. Brown (J. D.) Sylla- | |
| Association | 24 | bis for systematic study of | |
| — Foundation-stone of Museum laid | 297 | Librarianship. (Rev.) | 33 |
| — "Our new books" | 304, 327 | — Reflections on Librarianship ... | 145 |
| Kinross. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | Libraries:— | |
| — Libraries Acts adopted | 113 | Brown, J. D. Manual of Librarian- | |
| — Sir B. Montgomery offers site | | ship. Review by J. Ballinger | 73 |
| for Library | 47 | Cotgreave, A. Mr. H. K. Moore | |
| — Opened | 166 | and Public Libraries. (Corr.) | 171 |
| Kiveton Park. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 18 | Deas, J. A. C. How to extend the | |
| — Libraries Acts rejected | 220 | usefulness of Pub. Libs. (Rev.) | 336 |
| Knutsford. G. Holt offers site for | | Editorial. The great fiction ques- | |
| Public Library | 47 | tion: a defence of modern | |
| Lambert, Sir H. F. Presents site for | | municipal libraries | 29, 57 |
| Malvern Public Library | 136 | — The outcry against Pub. Libs. | 1 |
| Law, T. Graves, Librarian, Signet | | Gould, I. C. The planning of libs. | 23, 154 |
| Library, Edinburgh, Death of ... | 274 | Green, E. On the improvement of | |
| Layard, Sir H. Memorial tablet in | | old libraries | 204 |
| St. Saviour's (Southwark) P. L. | 248 | — Some elements of success in | |
| Leather. Investigation upon Binding | | Public Library work | 289 |
| Leathers | 330 | Hodges, N. D. C. Notes on English | |
| Lectures at Glasgow | 274 | Public Libraries. (Excerpt from | |
| — Moore, H. K. University | | Library Journal) | 133 |
| extension lectures and Public | | Moore, H. K. University extension | |
| Libraries | 117 | lectures and Public Libraries | 117 |
| Leeds. Conference of Library Asso- | | Moore, H. K. Cotgreave (A.). | |
| ciation: Editorial | 85 | Mr. Keatley Moore and Public | |
| — Report | 88 | Libraries. (Corr.) | 171 |
| — Public Libraries. Chapel Aller- | | Public education and Public Libra- | |
| ton Branch opened | 249 | ries: Leeds conference | 88 |
| — J. D. Conyers appointed | | (Papers and discussions, see under | |
| Chairman of Committee | 47 | Library Association.) | |
| — Holbeck Branch opened ... | 221 | — — — Oxford conference | 61 |
| — Report | 301 | — — — Comments | 76 |
| — West Hunslet Branch | | (Papers and discussions, see under | |
| opened | 77 | Education.) | |
| Levenshulme Public Library. Foun- | | Stewart, J. D. The library in | |
| dation-stone laid | 220 | fiction | 126 |
| Lever, W. H. Gift of Library to Port | | Tait, A. The Public Library in its | |
| Sunlight | 113 | relation to the technical school | 201 |
| Lewin, P. E. Appointed Sub-Lib., | | Libraries Acts adopted:— | |
| Port Elizabeth | 76 | Annan | 17 |
| Lewisham. Mr. C. Corbett presents | | Annfield Plain | 76 |
| site for Branch Library | 136 | Batley | 248 |
| Leyton Public Library. Application | | Coedfranc | 48 |
| for increase of rate | 220 | Cromarty | 17 |
| — Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Crompton | 76 |
| — Report | 159 | Deptford | 330 |
| Librarian of the future; by E. A. | | Earlstown | 165 |
| Savage | 4 | Hackney | 113 |
| Librarians of the Mersey District | | Hebden Bridge | 48 |
| Meeting | 51 | Heckmond- | |
| — Papers and discussions:— | | wike | 220 |
| Ashton, R. Newsrooms | 51 | Kinross | 113 |
| Rae, W. S. C. Open access | 51 | Littlehampton | 76 |
| Ward, — Leigh Grammar School | | Margam | 274 |
| Library and Leigh Church | | Melton Mow- | |
| musical collection | 51 | bray | 76 |
| | | Neston | 113 |
| | | Newton-in- | |
| | | Makerfield | 24 |
| | | Port Talbot | 76 |
| | | Rhyl | 248 |
| | | Rowley Regis | 296 |
| | | Skewen | 17 |
| | | — contra- | |
| | | dicted | 48 |
| | | Skipton | 136 |
| | | Stamford | 113 |
| | | Thorne | 165, 220 |
| | | Wardle | 136 |
| | | Whitworth | 76 |
| | | Wombwell | 113 |

| | Page | | Page |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Libraries Acts rejected :— | | Library Association : Papers and discussions, <i>cont.</i> :— | |
| Ashby-de-la- Kiveton Park 220 | | Bond, H. Government publications and Public Libraries ... 98 | |
| Zouch ... 48 Tilbury ... 296 | | Burgoyne, F. J. Architecture and planning of branch libraries ... 106 | |
| Devizes ... 296 Wilmslow 165, 220 | | Clarke, A. Points on practical bibliography ... 200 | |
| Hayling Island 48 | | Dixon, W. M. Presidential address ... 91 | |
| Libraries and Librarians 17, 46, 75, 113, 133, 165, 218, 247, 274, 296, 330 | | Fairchild, Mrs. S. C. Library work for children in the United States ... 307 | |
| Libraries Rate. Application for increase at Leyton ... 220 | | — Schools and libs. in America ... 100 | |
| Reading ... 167 | | Flowers, —. Delegation of powers to Library Committees... 109 | |
| Library. (<i>Rev.</i>) ... 78, 160, 281, 328 | | Grinling, C. H. Libraries as workshops ... 49 | |
| Library administration. Syllabus for Library Association examinations 264 | | Hand, T. W. The Leeds Pub. Libs. ... 95 | |
| Library Assistant. (<i>Rev.</i>) 45, 80, 161, 216, 282, 328 | | Hill, A. The National Home Reading Union and the educational use of the Public Library ... 102 | |
| Library Assistants and education ; by F. W. B. Haworth ... 36 | | Hopwood, H. V. Reference-shelf placing ... 337 | |
| Library Assistants Association meetings ... 24, 169, 258 | | Hulme, E. W. On books on the useful arts ... 110 | |
| — Papers and discussion :— | | Jast, L. S. Technical libraries ... 104 | |
| Cawthorne, A. Municipal libraries in the light of recent criticism 170 | | Lyster, T. W. On historical works ... 110 | |
| Lee, S. Books in relation to national efficiency ... 258 | | Minto, J. The recent attacks on P.L. ... 97 | |
| — Programme of papers ... 115 | | Palmer, G. On books on the fine arts ... 110 | |
| Library Assistants and Education ; by F. W. B. Haworth ... 36 | | Parker, J. G. The manufacture of bookbinding leathers ... 257 | |
| Library Association. Classes 114, 166, 337 | | Peddie, R. A. On sociological works ... 110 | |
| — Council, 1903-04. Result of ballot ... 83 | | Prideaux, W. R. B. Library economy, 17th cent. ... 169 | |
| — Examination scheme ... 226 | | Rae, W. S. C. Popularising the best books ... 105 | |
| — Examinations. Pass list ... 50 | | Savage, E. A. Co-operative book buying ... 286 | |
| — — Syllabus for Bibliography 237 | | — Travelling libraries and delivery stations ... 109 | |
| — — Cataloguing ... 242 | | Sutton, C. W. Branch libraries, their number and cost ... 106 | |
| — — Classification ... 241 | | Tedder, H. R. Bibliography, past, present and future ... 95 | |
| — — Library administration 264 | | Thompson, H. M. On public education and the Public Libraries... 98 | |
| — — Library history and organization ... 267 | | Wood, B. Relative functions of the lending and reference libraries ... 96 | |
| — — Literary history ... 272 | | — Programme of lectures and classes ... 50 | |
| — Invitation to the United States 97 | | — Meetings in London ... 143 | |
| — Leeds Conference : Editorial ... 85 | | Library Association Record. (<i>Rev.</i>) 44, 78, 161, 217, 283, 328 | |
| — — Report ... 88 | | Library Association. Birmingham and district. Meeting at Sutton 26 | |
| — Meetings :— | | — Meeting at Wednesbury ... 311 | |
| Annual business meeting ... 106 | | — Papers and discussions :— | |
| Meeting at Kingston... 24 | | Burt, A. G. On catalogues ... 311 | |
| — Woolwich ... 49 | | Greaves, F. Samuel Pepys ... 311 | |
| Ordinary meetings 169, 200, 257, 285, 307, 337 | | Morgan, A. Monastic libraries ... 26 | |
| — Papers and discussions :— | | — Postponement of Summer School 26 | |
| Abbott, T. C. Rate limitations ... 110 | | | |
| Anderton, B. On scientific books 110 | | | |
| Ballinger, J. Children's reading rooms ... 102 | | | |
| Barrett, Francis T. Selection of books for branch libraries ... 108 | | | |
| Barrett, Franklin T. Branch libraries : administration and relations with Central Library 108 | | | |
| — Planning and arrangement of branch libraries... 24 | | | |

| | Page | | Page |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Library Association. Bristol and district. Inaugural meeting ... | 90 | Library Buildings opened, <i>cont</i> :— | |
| — Meetings | 229, 311 | Dulwich College Library | 18 |
| — Papers and discussions :— | | Edinburgh. Nelson Hall and East Branch | 249 |
| Austin, R. The use of cards for charging | 231 | Glasgow. Robert Jeffrey Library ... | 331 |
| Mathews, E. R. N. Bye-laws and regulations | 311 | Govan. Elder Public Library | 113 |
| Wells, J. Presidential address ... | 230 | Grays | 166 |
| Library Association. North Midland. | | Harlesden extension | 47 |
| Annual meeting | 144 | Hawick... .. | 332 |
| — Papers and discussions :— | | Hoddesdon | 166 |
| Willcock, W. J. Librarians and publicity | 144 | Isle of Wight | 249 |
| Radford, J. T. Card methods in libraries | 144 | Kettering | 332 |
| Liby. Association. Northern Counties. | | Kinross... .. | 166 |
| Annual Meeting | 89, | Leeds. Chapel Allerton Branch ... | 249 |
| — Meetings | 48, 228, 259, 307 | — Holbeck Branch | 221 |
| — Papers and discussions :— | | — West Hunslet Branch | 77 |
| Ashton, R. The Public Library and elementary schools | 49 | Littleborough... .. | 221 |
| Cowell, P. Books for the blind ... | 49 | Lockerbie, N.B. | 137 |
| Deas, C. How to extend the usefulness of Public Libraries ... | 228 | Newton | 166 |
| Furnish, A. H. The rate limitation and its consequences | 309 | Nottingham. Hyson Green Lending Department | 221 |
| Green, E. Some elements of success in Public Library work ... | 310 | Scunthorpe | 274 |
| Lancaster, A. The St. Helens Public Libraries | 49 | Sheffield. Park Branch | 297 |
| Tait, A. The Public Library in relation to the technical school ... | 229 | Smethwick. Bearwood Branch ... | 47 |
| Treliving, N. The Library assistant and his possibilities | 229 | Stirling... .. | 249 |
| Walton, J. The uses of Public Libraries | 310 | Walsall. Caldmore Branch | 18 |
| — Programme of quarterly meeting ... | 170 | Library for Librarians at Manchester | 18, 27 |
| — Summer school | 259 | Library history and organization. | |
| Library Associations 24, 48, 83, 143, 169, 200, 226, 257, 285, 307, 337 | | Syllabus for Library Association examinations | 267 |
| Library Buildings opened :— | | Library in fiction; by J. D. Stewart | 126 |
| Aberdare | 332 | <i>Library Journal.</i> (<i>Rev.</i>) 44, 133, 215, 281, 329 | |
| Aberdeen. Two branch libraries ... | 221 | Library Journals: Editorial | 317 |
| Aston. Aston Cross Branch | 166 | Library Journals. <i>See</i> Reviews: Journals. | |
| Belfast. Ballymacarrett Branch ... | 113 | Library Press | 42, 78, 160, 194, 215, 281, 328 |
| Blackpool. Art gallery in connection with Library | 18 | Library Publications | 14, 55, 81, 158, 191, 212, 249, 298, 324 |
| Bobbili (Madras). Victoria Memorial Library | 18 | Lisburn. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Bradford. Thornton Branch | 166 | <i>Literary Collector.</i> (<i>Rev.</i>) | 42, 79, 194, 282, 329 |
| Brentford | 332 | Literary history. Syllabus for Library Association examinations ... | 272 |
| Brierley Hill | 274, 297 | Littleborough Public Library opened ... | 221 |
| Camberwell, North | 18 | Littlehampton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Cambridge. Squire Law Library... .. | 274 | — Libraries Acts adopted | 76 |
| Chatham | 137 | — Duke of Norfolk offers site for Public Library | 47 |
| Clackmannan | 166 | Liverpool Public Libraries. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136 |
| Coventry. Foleshill Branch | 137 | — Jubilee of Librarian | 168 |
| Cudham Street | 332 | — Retirement of Deputy Librarian ... | 219 |
| Cullen | 166 | Loafers. Excerpt from <i>St. James's Gazette</i> | 331 |
| | | Lockerbie Public Library opened ... | 137 |
| | | London Library. Visct. Goschen elected Vice-President | 248 |
| | | London University Library; by E. A. Baker | 207 |

| | Page | | Page |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Longton Public Library. J. Hobson appointed Librarian ... | 330 | Moore, H. K. Cotgreave (A.). Mr. Keatley Moore and Public Libraries. (<i>Corr.</i>) ... | 171 |
| Lords, House of. Death of Librarian, S. A. Strong ... | 248 | Morecambe. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| — E. Gosse appointed Librarian ... | 248 | Morell, J. T., Librarian of Williamstown. Death of ... | 113 |
| Lossimouth. Bazaar in aid of Public Library ... | 113 | Morley. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 136 |
| Loughborough Public Library. Death of Librarian, G. H. Andrews ... | 219 | Morrison, H., Librarian, Edinburgh. Presentation to ... | 297 |
| — Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Mullingar. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 48 |
| — Offer of site by Capt. Griggs ... | 113 | Museums Association. Annual Meeting ... | 46 |
| Luke, —. Appointed Assistant, Woolwich Public Libraries ... | 296 | Neath. Donation by Mr. E. E. Bevan ... | 165 |
| Lurgan. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | Neston. Gift of site for Library by Mrs. Russell ... | 113 |
| Lynn Public Library. Foundation-stone laid ... | 332 | — Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 113 |
| MacAlister, J. Y. W. Illness ... | 166 | — Libraries Acts adopted ... | 113 |
| M'Donald, J. Appointed a District Librarian, Glasgow ... | 248 | New South Wales Public Libraries ... | 332 |
| Malvern Public Library. Donations — Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Newburgh Public Library. Death of Librarian, Mr. J. Dewar ... | 137 |
| — Inauguration ... | 47 | — Mrs. J. Dewar appointed Librarian ... | 219 |
| — Sir H. F. Lambert presents site | 136 | Newcastle Public Libraries. Catalogue of books on useful arts ... | 298 |
| Manchester. Foreign Lbr. dissolved — Public Libraries. "Library for Librarians" ... | 48 | Newspapers. Hull Public Libraries Committee determines not to provide newspapers ... | 137 |
| — — Quarterly Record ... | 17 | Newton Public Library opened ... | 166 |
| — — Record of Jubilee celebrations ... | 213 | Newton-in-Makerfield. Libraries Acts adopted ... | 248 |
| — — Report ... | 301 | — Protest against rejection of Carnegie grant ... | 331 |
| — University Library. Bequest by Mr. F. Rothwell ... | 137 | Newtownards. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 |
| Manila. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 165 | Neeld, J. Guide to historical novels and tales. (<i>Rev.</i>) ... | 283 |
| Margam. Libraries Acts adopted ... | 274 | Norfolk, Duke of. Offers site for Public Library, Littlehampton ... | 47 |
| — Gift of site by Miss Talbot ... | 165 | Norrie, —. Appointed Librarian-in-charge, Kingston Branch Library, Glasgow ... | 47 |
| Martin, J., Southampton. Death of | 166 | Northfleet. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 48 |
| Matlock. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | Norton, J. J. Donation for educational purposes, Bournemouth ... | 47 |
| — Declined ... | 136 | Norton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 165 |
| Medical Book News. (<i>Rev.</i>) ... | 330 | Norway. Nyhuus, H., etc. Katalog over bøger skikket for Folke-bogsamlinger ... | 326 |
| Melton Mowbray. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | Norwich Public Library. Report ... | 159 |
| — Libraries Acts adopted ... | 76 | Nottingham Public Libraries. Hyson Green Branch. Lending Dept. opened ... | 221 |
| Merthyr Tydvil. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 18 | — Library Bulletin ... | 17, 327 |
| Mexborough Public Library. Gift of site by Mr. Montague ... | 136 | — Report ... | 160 |
| Mills, F. Appointed Librarian, Southport Public Library ... | 296 | Obituary:— | |
| Milne, J. H. Lees. Gifts to Crompton | 77 | G. H. Andrews, Librarian of Loughborough ... | 219 |
| Milnrow. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | C. A. Cutter, Librarian of Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass.... | 135 |
| Mitchell Library. See Glasgow Public Libraries. | | J. Dewar, Librarian of Newburgh... | 137 |
| Moir, J. Appointed Librarian, Bo'ness Public Library ... | 296 | Mrs. Driver, Librarian of Diss ... | 247 |
| Montague, —. Presents site for Mexborough Public Library ... | 136 | | |
| Montgomery, Sir B. Offers site for Kinross Public Library ... | 47 | | |
| Moore, H. K. University extension lectures and Public Libraries ... | 117 | | |

| | Page | | Page |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Obituary, <i>cont.</i> :— | | Portsmouth Public Libraries. Key to | |
| James, Miss M. S. R. | 18 | indicator and supplementary cata- | |
| Kennedy, J. Dundee | 275 | logue... .. | 15 |
| Law, T. Graves, Librarian of Signet | | — Report | 302 |
| Library, Edinburgh | 275 | Prestwich. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 48 |
| Martin, J. Southampton | 166 | Pseudonyms | 115, 286, 314, 341 |
| Morell, J. T., Librarian of Williams- | | <i>Public Libraries.</i> (Rev.) | 42, 216 |
| town, Australia | 113 | Public Library in its relation to the | |
| Strong, S. A. Librarian of House | | technical school; by A. Tait ... | 201 |
| of Lords | 248 | <i>Public Library Monthly.</i> (Rev.) ... | 167 |
| Open access; by W. J. Harris. (<i>Corr.</i>) | 56 | Quarry Bank. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 |
| — adopted at Bromley Public Liby. | 330 | Rae, W. S. C., Librarian of Darwin. | |
| — and the theft of books; by H. T. | | Marriage | 274 |
| Soper. (<i>Corr.</i>) | 259 | Ramsey. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Organization, Library. Syllabus for | | Ramsgate. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 4 8 |
| Library Association examinations | 267 | Rathkeale. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136, 220 |
| Osborn, W., Librarian of Durban, | | Rathmines. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 220 |
| appointed J.P. | 113 | Rawmarsh. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 |
| Oswaldtwistle. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Reading. Grant by Dr. Carnegie, | |
| Oulton Broad. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 | provided rate be increased ... | 167 |
| Outcry against Public Libraries : | | — Declines Carnegie grant ... | 248 |
| Editorial | 1 | Reading. Willcox, E. S. Note on | |
| Oxford. Bodleian Liby. Staff-Kalendar | 214 | reading | 176 |
| — Conference on Public Education | | Redruth Public Library. Report ... | 300 |
| and Public Libraries. Report ... | 61 | Reflections on Librarianship: Editorial | 145 |
| — — — Comments | 76 | Reports, <i>see</i> Reviews: Reports. | |
| — — — Papers and discussions, | | Reprints of standard books; by J. D. | |
| <i>see under</i> Education. | | Brown | 8, 39, 71, 130, 162, 210 |
| Paddington. Declines Carnegie grant | 136 | Reviews: Books:— | |
| Patent Office Library. Subject list on | | Abbott, G. F. Songs of modern | |
| architecture and building con- | | Greece | 21 |
| struction | 81 | Adam, P. Practical bookbinding... | 221 |
| — Subject list on minerals | 250 | Addison, J. Days with Sir Roger | |
| Penarth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | de Coverley | 280 |
| — Gift of site for library by Lord | | Addison, J. de W. Art of the Pitti | |
| Windsor | 136 | Palace, Florence | 277 |
| Penrose, C. F. Memorial library at | | Allbutt, T. C. Composition of scien- | |
| Athens | 297 | tific papers | 335 |
| Perth. Dr. Carnegie purchases Mr. | | Apuleius. Story of Cupid and Psyche | 255 |
| Fittis's library for the city ... | 136 | Arber, E. <i>Ed.</i> English Garner. | |
| Peterborough. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 | 15th century literature... .. | 20 |
| Philosophy of cataloguing; by J. D. | | Armstrong, H. E. Teaching of | |
| Brown | 319 | scientific method | 139 |
| Pirnmill. Gift of library by Mr. J. | | Arnold, A. S. Story of Thomas | |
| Coats, jun. | 220 | Carlyle | 138 |
| Planning of libraries; by I. C. Gould | 23, 154 | Arnold, M. Friendship's garland | 255 |
| Plymouth Public Libraries. Class | | Baker, E. A. Moors, crags, and | |
| catalogue of poetry, etc... .. | 14 | caves of the Peak | 334 |
| — Report | 302 | Baldry, A. L. Picture titles for | |
| Port Elizabeth (S.A.) Public Library. | | painters, etc. | 306 |
| P. E. Lewin appointed Sub- | | Bateson, —. Mediæval England... | 252 |
| Librarian | 76 | Beard, D. C. Boy's handy book of | |
| — Report | 302 | recreations | 222 |
| Port Sunlight. Gift of Library by Mr. | | Beard, L. and A. B. Girl's handy | |
| W. H. Lever | 113 | book of recreations | 222 |
| Port Talbot. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 | Berlioz, H. Autobiography | 224 |
| — Libraries Acts adopted | 76 | Bernard, J. H. The cathedral | |
| Portrush. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 113 | church of St. Patrick | 224 |
| Portsmouth Public Libraries. Grant | | Birch, G. H. London in bygone | |
| by Dr. Carnegie | 220 | days | 253 |

| | Page | Reviews: Books, cont.:— | Page |
|---------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|------|
| Reviews: Books, cont.:— | | Gower, J. Selections from the | |
| Bolen, G. L. Getting a living ... | 277 | Confessio Amantis ... | 226 |
| Book prices current, 1902-03 ... | 196 | Gower, Lord R. S. Thomas | |
| Botany rambles, pt. 1 ... | 252 | Gainsborough ... | 199 |
| Boswell. Life of Johnson: abr. ed. | 142 | Graves, C. L. Life and letters of | |
| Bradley, A. G. Highways and by- | | Sir G. Grove ... | 19 |
| ways in South Wales ... | 137 | Green, J. R. Stray studies ... | 279 |
| Bradley, H. Making of English ... | 306 | Griffin, J. Flags, national and | |
| Brightwen, Mrs. E. Quiet hours | | mercantile ... | 22 |
| with nature ... | 333 | Grove, Sir G. Life and letters ... | 19 |
| Brochner, J. Danish life in town | | Hadden, J. C. Chopin ... | 224 |
| and country ... | 52 | Hall, W. Modern navigation ... | 276 |
| Brontë, C. Shirley ... | 307 | Hanus, P. H. A modern school ... | 305 |
| Brown, J. D. Practical manual of | | Harbottle, T. B. Dictionary of | |
| Librarianship ... | 73 | historical illusions ... | 223 |
| — Syllabus on the systematic | | Hart, R. Rules for compositors ... | 306 |
| study of Librarianship... .. | 336 | Hawthorne, N. New England | |
| Brown, J. T. Dr. John Brown: a | | romances ... | 256 |
| biography ... | 138 | Hayden, A. Chats on English | |
| Buhler, J. G. On the Indian sect | | china ... | 305 |
| of the Jainas ... | 334 | Hazell's Annual, 1904 ... | 279 |
| Bulloch, J. M. Art of extra-illus- | | Hazlitt, W. C. Studies in jocular | |
| tration ... | 222 | literature ... | 255 |
| Burney, F. Evelina ... | 307 | Herbert, G. The Temple ... | 142 |
| Burpee, L. J. Canadian biblio- | | Herbertson, F. D., and A. J. Eds. | |
| graphy for 1901 ... | 326 | Australia and Oceania ... | 198 |
| Butler, H. E. Ed. War songs of | | Hinton, C. H. The fourth | |
| Britain ... | 54 | dimension ... | 304 |
| Calvert, A. F. Impressions of Spain | | Hobbes, T. Leviathan ... | 278 |
| Campbell, T. Poems ... | 335 | Home, G. What to see in England | |
| Canton, W. Story of the Bible | | Horace for English readers; trans. | |
| Society ... | 279 | by E. C. Wickham ... | 226 |
| Coleridge, S. T. Aids to reflection | | Hughes, T. Tom Brown's school | |
| Collins, J. C. Studies in Shakes- | | days ... | 307 |
| peare ... | 255 | Hutton, W. H. By Thames and | |
| Collins, W. Woman in white ... | 256 | Cotswold ... | 253 |
| Collins' Graphic English dictionary | | Index to the technical press ... | 192 |
| Coward, T. A. Picturesque Cheshire | | Ingram, J. K. Practical morals ... | 278 |
| Deas, J. A. C. How to extend the | | Jewish year-book, 1903-04 ... | 143 |
| usefulness of Public Libraries | | Johnston, J. B. Place-names of | |
| Dods, M. Forerunners of Dante ... | 225 | Scotland ... | 225 |
| Duclaux, M. Fields of France ... | 223 | Jones, H. V. Ed. Catalogue of | |
| Duff, H. L. Nyasaland under the | | Parliamentary papers ... | 277 |
| Foreign Office ... | 197 | Kelvin, Lord. On molecular | |
| Englishwoman's year-book ... | 252 | dynamics and the wave theory | |
| Excelsior song folio ... | 277 | of light ... | 333 |
| Fenn, G. M. Ed. The Khedive's | | King, C. Mountaineering in the | |
| country ... | 334 | Sierra Nevada ... | 21 |
| Flürscheim, M. Clue to the eco- | | Lamb, M. C. and W. The deter- | |
| nomical labyrinth... .. | 334 | mination of sulphuric acid in | |
| Garnett, L. M. J. Turkish life in | | leather ... | 334 |
| town and country ... | 253 | Latham, E. Dictionary of names... .. | 306 |
| Garnier, J. Worship of the dead... .. | 305 | Laughlin, J. L. Principles of | |
| Geoffrey of Monmouth. Histories | | money ... | 277 |
| of the kings of Britain ... | 223 | Lawrence, A. Journalism as a | |
| Gilbey, Sir W. Early carriages and | | profession ... | 225 |
| roads ... | 22 | Lee, S. Vandalism at Stratford- | |
| Godwin, W. Caleb Williams ... | 256 | on-Avon ... | 139 |
| Gould, R. F. History of free- | | Literary year-book ... | 280 |
| masonry ... | 305 | | |

| | Page | | Page |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Reviews: Books, <i>cont.</i> :— | | Reviews: Books, <i>cont.</i> :— | |
| Lodge, Sir O. <i>Pioneers of Science</i> ... | 305 | Standard Dictionary... .. | 344 |
| Lucas, E. V. <i>Highways and by-ways in Sussex</i> | 278 | Stout, G. F. <i>Groundwork of psychology</i> | 222 |
| Lynch, G. <i>Path of Empire</i> ... | 279 | Strasburger, E., etc. <i>Text-book of botany</i> | 19 |
| Lytton, Lord. <i>The Caxtons</i> ... | 199 | Strong, T. B. <i>Manual of theology</i> ... | 53 |
| Marston, R. B. <i>Walton and some earlier writers on fish and fishing</i> ... | 55 | Stroud, F. <i>Judicial dictionary</i> ... | 222 |
| Martin, A. J. <i>Weights and measures</i> ... | 304 | Swan, H. <i>Dictionary of quotations</i> ... | 255 |
| Mill, H. R. <i>Ed. International geography</i> | 141 | Swinburne, J. <i>Entrophy</i> | 276 |
| Millar, J. H. <i>Literary history of Scotland</i> | 52 | Thomson, A. J. F. <i>Millet and the Barbizon school</i> | 221 |
| Milton, J. <i>Poetical works</i> | 141 | Thomson, C. L. <i>First book of English literature</i> | 225 |
| Moffat, A. <i>Ed. Humorous song folio</i> | 277 | — <i>First history of England</i> ... | 253 |
| Nesfield, J. C. <i>Errors in English composition</i> | 225 | Thomson, E. <i>Botany rambles, pt. 2</i> ... | 333 |
| Newcomb, S. <i>Astronomy</i> | 54 | Thoyts, E. E. <i>How to decipher and study old manuscripts</i> ... | 199 |
| Newman, J. H. <i>Scope and nature of university education</i> | 222 | Thucydides. <i>Peloponnesian war</i> | 142 |
| Nibelungenlied. Lettsom, W. M. <i>Trans. The fall of the Nibelungers</i> | 20 | Tomkins, H. W. <i>Marsh-country rambles</i> | 335 |
| Nield, J. <i>Guide to the best historical novels and tales</i> | 283 | Trollope, A. <i>Three clerks</i> | 257 |
| Painter, F. V. N. <i>Guide to literary criticism</i> | 280 | Van Dyke, J. C. <i>Meaning of pictures</i> | 21 |
| Palgrave, F. T. <i>Ed. Golden treasury</i> | 254 | Virgil. <i>Æneid. Trans. by E. F. Taylor</i> | 254 |
| Palmer, F. H. E. <i>Austro-Hungarian life in town and country</i> ... | 223 | Ward, H. S., and C. W. B. <i>The real Dickens land</i> | 168 |
| Patent Office Library. <i>Guide to the Search Department</i> ... | 141 | White, G. <i>Natural history of Selborne</i> | 140 |
| Peacock, T. L. <i>Novels</i> | 141 | Who's who, 1904 | 253 |
| Pyle, H. <i>King Arthur and his knights</i> | 256 | Who's who year-book, 1904... .. | 280 |
| Raleigh, W. <i>The English novel</i> ... | 142 | Williams, C. F. A. <i>Musical notation</i> | 54 |
| Reade, C. <i>Cloister and the hearth</i> ... | 257 | — <i>Story of the organ</i> | 222 |
| Reich, E. <i>Foundations of modern Europe</i> | 279 | Willis, J. C. <i>Dictionary of plants and ferns</i> | 276 |
| Rose, A. <i>On choosing a piano</i> ... | 55 | Wilson, B. <i>Story of rapid transit</i> ... | 141 |
| Rowbotham, F. J. <i>Story-lives of great authors</i> | 279 | Woodhouse, W. J. <i>Tutorial history of Greece</i> | 335 |
| Russell, G. W. E. <i>Matthew Arnold</i> ... | 305 | Woodward, W. H. <i>Desiderius Erasmus on education</i> | 335 |
| Russell, H. T. <i>Notes on strategy and military history</i> | 333 | Workman, W. P., and Chope, R. H. <i>Tutorial Arithmetic</i> | 198 |
| Seaton, R. C. <i>Napoleon's captivity in relation to Sir H. Lowe</i> ... | 197 | Reviews: Catalogues, etc. :— | |
| Sen, M. C. <i>Elements of moral philosophy</i> | 278 | Bexley Public Library | 55 |
| Shirley, J. <i>Plays</i> | 199 | Birmingham Public Libraries. <i>Index to Shakespeare Memorial Library</i> | 298 |
| Simpson, F. <i>Evolution of the library</i> | 284 | Bootle Public Libraries. <i>Chronological list of historical novels and tales</i> | 213 |
| Skrine, F. H. <i>Expansion of Russia</i> ... | 197 | — <i>Supplement to juvenile catal.</i> ... | 324 |
| Smith, D. N. <i>Eighteenth century essays on Shakespeare</i> | 224 | Boston (Mass.) Public Libraries. <i>List of English prose fiction</i> ... | 213 |
| Smith, R. H. <i>Tables for calculations of quantities, etc.</i> ... | 276 | — <i>List of periodicals</i> | 213 |
| Solon, M. L. <i>Old English porcelain</i> ... | 252 | Bradford Public Libraries. <i>Catalogue of Lending Dept. pt. 2</i> ... | 14 |
| | | Bristol Public Libraries. <i>Catalogue of the Stuckey Lean collection</i> ... | 214 |

| | Page | | Page |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| Reviews: Catalogues, etc., <i>cont.</i> :— | | Reviews: Journals, <i>cont.</i> :— | |
| Congress Library (U.S.A.) Biblio- | | Public Library Monthly ... | 167 |
| graphies, etc. ... | 212, 326 | Rivista delle biblioteche e degli | |
| Finsbury Public Libraries. Class- | | Archivi ... | 80, 330 |
| guide to fiction ... | 325 | St. Louis Public Library Monthly | |
| Guildford Working Men's Institute. | | Bulletin ... | 327 |
| Catalogue ... | 325 | West Ham Public Libraries. | |
| Kingston Public Library. "Our | | Library Notes ... | 17 |
| new books" ... | 304, 327 | Willesden Pub. Liby. Quarterly Record | 17 |
| Newcastle Public Libs. Catalogue | | Reviews: Reports :— | |
| of books on the useful arts ... | 298 | Aberdeen ... | 337 |
| Norway. Nyhuus, H., etc., Katalog | | Accrington... .. | 81 |
| over bøger skikket for Folke- | | Aston Manor ... | 82 |
| bogsamlinger ... | 326 | Barry ... | 82 |
| Oxford. Bodleian Library. Staff | | Battersea ... | 250 |
| Kalendar ... | 214 | Bebington | |
| Patent Office Library. Subject-list | | (Meyer Trust) 82 | |
| on architecture and building | | Belfast ... | 327 |
| construction ... | 81 | Birmingham | 250 |
| — Subject list on minerals ... | 250 | Blackburn ... | 250 |
| Plymouth Public Libraries. Class | | Boole ... | 82 |
| catalogue of poetry, etc. ... | 14 | Bournemouth | 251 |
| Portsmouth Public Libraries. Key | | Brighouse ... | 301 |
| to indicator and supplementary | | Brighton ... | 327 |
| catalogue ... | 15 | Bristol ... | 251 |
| Shrewsbury Public Liby. Catalogue | | Brooklyn ... | 191 |
| of local books and pamphlets ... | 298 | Bury ... | 251 |
| Victoria Library of Western | | Cardiff | 251, 327 |
| Australia. Catalogue of books. | | Chorley ... | 327 |
| parts 1—3 ... | 249 | Christiania | |
| Watford Public Library. Books | | (Deichman | |
| for art students ... | 304 | Library)... .. | 82 |
| Wigan Public Libraries. Catalogue | | Croydon ... | 251 |
| of Lending Department ... | 299 | Durban ... | 299 |
| Woolwich Public Libraries. Cata- | | Finsbury ... | 300 |
| logue of Lending Department | 325 | Fulham ... | 158 |
| Reviews: Journals:— | | Glasgow (Stir- | |
| Accrington Public Liby. Quarterly | | lings Liby.) | 300 |
| Journal ... | 56 | Hanley ... | 300 |
| Book Monthly... .. | 135 | Hornsey ... | 158 |
| Boole Public Libraries Bulletin ... | 303 | Hyde ... | 300 |
| Brooklyn Public Libraries. Co- | | Kettering ... | 159 |
| operative Bulletin ... | 82, 326 | Kilburn ... | 159 |
| Bury Public Library Quarterly ... | 213 | Kimberley ... | 16 |
| Croydon Public Libraries. Readers' | | King's Lynn | 159 |
| Index ... | 16, 303 | Rhyl. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 |
| Darwen Public Liby. Journal | 16, 304, 326 | — Libraries Acts adopted ... | 248 |
| International Quarterly ... | 22 | Richmond Public Libraries acquires | |
| Library ... | 78, 160, 281, 328 | site for extension ... | 47 |
| Liby. Assistant | 45, 80, 161, 216, 282, 328 | — Report ... | 191 |
| Library Association Record | 44, 78, 161, | Rivers, J. The Gutenberg Missal con- | |
| | 217, 283, 328 | troversy ... | 173 |
| Library Journal | 44, 133, 215, 281, 329 | Rivista delle biblioteche e degli Archivi | |
| Literary Collector | 42, 79, 194, 282, 329 | (Rev.) ... | 80, 330 |
| Manchester Public Libraries | | Rochdale Public Libraries. R. J. | |
| Quarterly Record ... | 17 | Gordon appointed Assistant | 297, 332 |
| Medical Book News ... | 330 | Rochdale Public Librs. F. William- | |
| Nottingham Public Librs. Bulletin | | son appointed Librarian ... | 297 |
| | 17, 327 | Roebuck, G. E. & Thorne, W. B. Primer | |
| Public Libraries ... | 42, 216 | of Liby. practice. (Announcement) | 296 |

| | Page | | Page |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Rogerstone (Mon.). Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136 | Skewen. Gift—Contradiction | 48 |
| Rothwell, F. Bequest to Manchester University Library | 137 | Skipton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48, 136 |
| Rosebery, Lord. Donation to Edinburgh Public Libraries | 18 | — Libraries Acts adopted | 136 |
| Rowley Regis. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136 | Sleaford. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 |
| — Libraries Acts adopted | 296 | Smethwick Public Libraries. Bearwood Branch Reading Room opened | 47 |
| Rugby Public Library. Report | 192 | Society of Public Librarians. Excursion to Brighton | 51 |
| Russell, Mrs. Gift of site for Library at Neston | 113 | — Meetings | 144, 200 |
| St. Annes-on-the-sea. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Soper, H. T. Open access and the theft of books. (<i>Corr.</i>) | 259 |
| St. Bride Foundation Institute. Report | 302 | Southend-on-sea. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| St. Helens. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 | Southport Public Libraries. F. Mills appointed Librarian | 296 |
| <i>St. James's Gazette</i> . On loafers. Excerpt | 331 | Southwark. St. Saviour's Public Library. Memorial tablet to Sir H. Layard | 248 |
| St. Louis (U.S.) Public Liby. Bulletin | 327 | Sparke, A. Appointed Librarian, Bolton Public Libraries | 331 |
| — Report | 193 | Stamford. Libraries Acts adopted | 113 |
| Salaries of Library Assistants; by a Sub-Librarian | 150 | Stanley. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Salt, Miss E. M. Lytham Institute, Preston. Presentation to | 297 | Stevenson, R. Appraisal versus description | 11 |
| Sandown. Gift of site for Library by Lord Alverstone | 220 | — Resignation from Croydon Public Libraries | 275 |
| — Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 | Stewart, J. D. The library in fiction | 126 |
| Savage, E. A. The librarian of the future | 4 | — A true fiction percentage | 177 |
| — Appointed Librarian Bromley Public Library | 275 | Stirley, W. H. Appointed Librarian, Aberdare Public Library | 219 |
| Sayers, W. C. B. Appointed Sub-Librarian, Croydon Public Librs. | 330 | Stirling Public Library opened | 249 |
| Scarborough. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 220 | Stockport Public Library. Report ... | 303 |
| Scholfield, J. H. Gift of site for Library at Whitworth | 77 | Stoke Newington Public Library. Foundation-stone laid | 166 |
| Scunthorpe Public Library opened ... | 274 | — Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48, 113 |
| Seed, W. H. Appointed Librarian-in-charge, Seacombe Branch Library, Wallasey | 17 | — Report | 193 |
| Seeley, Sir C. Gifts to Isle of Wight Library | 249 | — Charles Welch elected upon Library Committee | 166 |
| Sevenoaks. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 | Stornoway. Donation from H.M. the King in aid of Public Library ... | 113 |
| Severn, —. Appointed Librarian, Gray's Inn Library | 219 | Stourbridge Public Library. Foundation-stone laid | 274, 296 |
| Shaw. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Strong, S. A., Librarian, House of Lords. Death of | 248 |
| Sheffield Public Libraries. Park Branch Library opened | 297 | Sunday opening rejected at Blackburn | 330 |
| Sheringham. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136 | Sunderland. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Shipley. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | — Mr. A. E. Webster offers site for Branch Library | 296 |
| Shirehampton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 | Swadlincote. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 |
| Shirley, G. W. Appointed Librarian, Dumfries Public Library | 18 | Swansea. Mr. G. Vivian offers Picture Gallery | 296 |
| Shoreditch Public Libraries. Annual donation by Dr. Carnegie | 248 | Swindon. G. W. Rly. Mechanics' Institution Report | 193 |
| — Report | 193 | Swinton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Shrewsbury Public Library. Catalogue of local books and pamphlets | 298 | Tait, A. The Public Library in its relation to the technical school ... | 201 |
| Skewen. Gift of site for Library by Mrs. Tennant | 136 | Talbot, Miss. Gift of site for library at Margam | 165 |
| — Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 18 | Taylor, P. Appointed Librarian, Barnsley Public Libraries | 17 |
| — Libraries Acts adopted | 17 | | |

| | Page | | Page |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Technical Press index, No. 2 ... | 192 | Watford Public Library. Report ... | 303 |
| Teddington. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 76 | Webster, A. E., offers site for Branch Library, Sunderland ... | 296 |
| Tennant, Mrs., offers site for Public Library, Skewen .. | 136 | Welch, C. Elected upon Libraries Committee, Stoke Newington ... | 166 |
| Thirsk. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | Wellington. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136 |
| Thompson, S.E. Swansea. Accident to | 166 | Wellington (New Zealand) Public Library. Report ... | 192 |
| Thornaby. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 18, 220 | West Ham Public Libraries. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 136 |
| Thorne. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 136 | — Library Notes ... | 17 |
| — Libraries Acts adopted ... | 165, 220 | — (Stratford) Prosecution for disorderly conduct ... | 113 |
| Tilbury. Libraries Acts rejected ... | 296 | West Houghton. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 84 |
| Tinsley. Earl Fitzwilliam offers site for library ... | 220 | Westminster Public Libraries. Report | 301 |
| — Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 220 | Westport. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 296 |
| Tipton. W. H. Anderson offers site for library ... | 47 | Weymouth. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 165 |
| — Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Whitehaven. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Tomintoul Public Library. S. Grant appointed Librarian ... | 248 | Whitworth. Gift of site for library by J. H. Scholfield ... | 77 |
| Tonbridge. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136, 248 | — Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Torquay. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 | — Libraries Acts adopted ... | 76 |
| Tottenham. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 136 | Wigan Public Libraries. Catalogue of Lending Department ... | 299 |
| — Declined ... | 248 | — Report ... | 17 |
| Tottington. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Willcox, E. S. A note on reading ... | 176 |
| Trowbridge. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 165 | Willesden Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 48 |
| Tullibody. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 165 | — Quarterly Record ... | 17 |
| Twickenham. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 | Williamson, F. Appointed Sub-Librarian, Rochdale Public Libraries | 297 |
| Tynemouth Public Library. Report | 191 | Wilmslow. Libraries Acts rejected | 165, 220 |
| University Extension lectures and Public Libraries; by H. K. Moore | 117 | Windsor, Lord. Gift of site for library at Penarth ... | 136 |
| University Extension movement and the Free Library movement ... | 46 | Woking. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 |
| University of London Library; by E. A. Baker ... | 207 | — Declined ... | 136 |
| Victoria Library, West Australia. Catalogue, etc. ... | 249 | Wombwell. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 113 |
| Vivian, G., offers Picture Gallery to Swansea ... | 296 | — Libraries Acts adopted ... | 113 |
| Waite, J. K., Librarian, Bolton Public Libraries. Retirement ... | 331 | Wood, Butler. Pen portrait in <i>Yorkshire Notes and Queries</i> ... | 331 |
| Wakefield. Grant by Dr. Carnegie... | 76 | Wood, Councr. Gift of site for library at Hadfield ... | 113 |
| Walker, H. Appointed Librarian, Ipswich Subscription Library ... | 330 | Wood Green. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48 |
| Wallasey Public Libraries. E. A. Baker appointed Librarian ... | 247 | Woolwich Public Libraries. Catalogue of Lending Department ... | 325 |
| — Report ... | 192 | — Changes on staff ... | 296 |
| — W. H. Seed appointed Librarian-in-charge, Seacombe Branch Libry. | 17 | — Fire... .. | 274 |
| Walsall Public Libraries. Caldmore Branch Reading Room opened ... | 18 | Worcester Public Libraries Report ... | 303 |
| — Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 | Workington Public Library. Foundation-stone laid ... | 113 |
| Wardle. Libraries Acts adopted ... | 136 | Worthing. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 |
| Warman, A. Appointed Librarian, Evesham Public Library ... | 77 | Wrexham. Grant by Dr. Carnegie | 48, 165 |
| Warrington Public Libraries. Delivery stations ... | 249 | Yarmouth Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 76 |
| Waterloo-with-Seaforth Public Libry. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 165 | — Report ... | 158 |
| — Report ... | 192 | York Public Library. Grant by Dr. Carnegie ... | 136 |
| Watford Public Library. List of books for art students ... | 304 | — Mr. Briars appointed Sub-Libn. | 47 |
| | | Yorston, R. H., appointed Assistant Librarian, Greenock Public Liby. | 274 |

CONTENTS OF VOLUME VI.

JULY 1903 — JUNE 1904.

SPECIAL ARTICLES.

| | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Editorial: The Outcry against Public Libraries | ... | 1 |
| — The Leeds Conference of the Library Association | ... .. | 85 |
| — Professional Literature | ... .. | 317 |
| Savage, E. A. The Librarian of the Future | ... .. | 4 |
| Brown, J. D. Reprints of Standard Books | ... .. | 8, 39, 71, 130, 162, 210 |
| Appraisal versus Description. American Testimony | ... .. | 11 |
| Gould, I. C. The Planning of Libraries | ... .. | 23, 154 |
| The National Library of Cuba | ... .. | 27 |
| A Library for Librarians | ... .. | 27 |
| The Great Fiction Question | ... .. | 29, 57 |
| Jast, L. S. Mr. Baker's "Descriptive Guide" | ... .. | 33 |
| Haworth, F. W. B. Library Assistants and Education | | 36 |
| Public Education and Public Libraries. The Oxford Conference | ... .. | 61 |
| Clarke, A. L. Essays on Indexing | 67, 123, 156, 181, 233, 261, 292 | |
| Ballinger, J. A Practical Manual of Librarianship | ... .. | 73 |
| Moore, H. K. University Extension Lectures and Public Libraries | ... .. | 117 |
| Stewart, J. D. The Library in Fiction | ... .. | 126 |
| Reflections on Librarianship | ... .. | 145 |
| Salaries of Library Assistants | ... .. | 150 |
| Jubilee of Liverpool's Chief Librarian | ... .. | 168 |
| Rivers, J. The Gutenberg Missal Controversy | ... .. | 173 |
| Willcox, E. S. A Note on Reading | ... .. | 176 |
| Stewart, J. D. A True Fiction Percentage | ... .. | 177 |
| Diaries in the Library | ... .. | 195 |
| Tait, A. The Public Library in its Relation to the Technical School | ... .. | 201 |
| Green, E. On the Improvement of Old Libraries | ... .. | 204 |
| Baker, E. A. The Library of the University of London | | 207 |

iv.

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| Library Association Examinations. Syllabuses | 236, 264 |
| "Free House, Coal, Gas and Uniform" | 246 |
| Green, E. Some Elements of Success in Public Library Work | 289 |
| Brown, J. D. The Philosophy of Cataloguing | 319 |
| Theory and Practice. Two Reviews | 336 |
| South African Library Conference | 338 |

MONTHLY RECORDS.

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The Book Selector | 19, 52, 137, 168, 196, 221, 252, 276, 304, 333 |
| Libraries and Librarians | 17, 46, 75, 113, 133, 165, 218, 247, 274, 296, 330 |
| Library Publications | 14, 55, 81, 158, 191, 212, 249, 298, 324 |
| The Library Press | ... 42, 78, 160, 194, 216, 881, 328 |
| Library Associations:— | |
| The Library Association | 24, 48, 83, 88 (Annual Meet- ing), 114 (Classes), 143, 169, 200, 226, 257, 285, 307, 337 |
| The Library Assistants Association | 24, 115, 169, 258 |
| Birmingham and District Library Association | 26, 310 |
| Librarians of the Mersey District | 51 |
| Society of Public Librarians | ... 51, 144, 200 |
| Northern Counties Library Association | 144, 170, 228, 259, 307 |
| Bristol and Western District Library Association | 90, 229, 311 |
| The Pseudonyms | 115, 286, 314, 341 |
| North Midlands Library Association | 144, 170, 228, 259, 307 |
| Correspondence | 28, 56, 171, 259, 316 |
| Index | 345 |

The Library World.

A Medium of Intercommunication for Librarians.

Vol. VI.

JULY, 1903.

No. 61.

EDITORIAL.

o o o

The Outcry against Public Libraries.

IT is evident from the numerous press cuttings which are reaching us, that we are once more afflicted with one of those periodical visitations of antagonism to Public Libraries, which occasionally assume epidemic form as the result of a succession of library opening ceremonies, or a rush of Carnegie gifts. Let a new library building be opened, or an old one celebrate its jubilee, or let Lord Avebury regale us with his statistics of crime-diminution and Public Libraries, and immediately we have the same old, never-ending flood of articles, papers and speeches to prove that Public Libraries are not what their original promoters intended, and that they simply exist for the purpose of circulating American "Penny Bloods." We have had this same chorus, with variations, at regular intervals during the past twenty years, and it is amazing to find old-established newspapers, and gentlemen of wide reading and knowledge, treating the theme as a novelty. One of the latest gladiators to enter the arena against Public Libraries, is Mr. J. Churton Collins, who contributes a forcible and able article, on "Free Libraries, their Functions and Opportunities," to the *Nineteenth Century* for June, 1903. Were we not assured by its benevolent tone that Mr. Collins seeks only the betterment of Public Libraries, we should be very much disposed to resent some of the conclusions at which he has arrived, by accepting erroneous and misleading information. As a matter of fact, we heartily endorse most of Mr. Collins' ideas, though on very different grounds, and feel delighted to find in him an able exponent of what we have striven for five years to establish, namely, that Public Libraries will never be improved till they are better financed and better staffed.

We shall not, at this time, nor in this article, attempt to follow Mr. Collins in his fanciful flight in the realm of fiction, as we propose to deal elsewhere with his statement, that more than two-thirds of the expenditure of Public Libraries is "expended in catering for the tastes of those loungers whose reading is entirely confined to light novels, magazines and ana." His other insinuation that Public Libraries

provide low fiction, which acts as an incentive to crime, may also be reserved for future examination, while we consider the financial aspect of the questions raised. Mr. Collins, like other writers on this subject, seems to labour under the delusion that a penny rate produces a magnificent and princely income on which to run libraries, and, not only to supply novels and newspapers, but also to subsidise the work of other educational bodies. He evidently pictures in his mind's eye, thousands of pounds being squandered on mere recreative fripperies, while useful and solid educational work of all kinds, is being neglected. He must imagine that the 518 places, which he says have established Public Libraries, are in the enjoyment of incomes averaging from £3,000 to £5,000 each per annum, and are, therefore, in a position to do most of the educational work which universities and schools seem to shirk. We can solemnly assure Mr. Collins that his conclusions are all wrong, exaggerated, or otherwise beside the mark. To begin with, only about 460 towns have adopted the Libraries Acts. Of these, at least fifty are not organised or open. Probably other sixty of the existing libraries have annual incomes from rates of under £100, and other 120 have incomes of less than £600. Not more than fifty towns, at the outside, have incomes of over £2,000, and most of the other places have to exist on incomes ranging from £700 to £1,800 per annum. The *average* income of the British Municipal Libraries may be stated at about £1,000, and this is only got by counting in large places like Birmingham and Manchester, which have obtained special Parliamentary powers to exceed the penny rate. But for this, the average annual income would not represent an ordinary professorial salary, or the income of a successful shopkeeper. It should be noted that practically all the towns with incomes over £2,000, maintain from one to ten branch libraries each, that most of them have courses of Lectures, Museums, School Libraries, or other outlets for energy, and that none of them spend ten per cent. on the provision of "light novels," or ten per cent. on "magazines and ana," let alone the two-thirds of expenditure suggested by Mr. Collins. Most of the smaller libraries are doing everything they can to maintain close touch with other educational bodies, and, as far as an utterly inadequate income will allow, they strive to make the recreative side of their work subordinate to the educational. Indeed, it may be said that if newspapers, and the few nambypamby novels which are sometimes bought under pressure, were entirely dropped, the saving would hardly enable the staff to get an extra pair of boots all round. Mr. Collins has surely a very elementary idea of the purchasing power of a thousand pounds sterling. What it will obtain for a library after loans, salaries, lighting, repairs, and all the other etceteras are paid, is practically nothing. For example, an educated and experienced librarian, who would satisfy Mr. Collins' requirements as a guide to literature, might cost £300 per annum, probably £500 if he were a University man with a degree. A sub-librarian might cost from £100 to £200, three or four intelligent juniors might cost, say at 20s. or 30s. a week each, from £156 to £312. Then, a caretaker and cleaners, other £80 or £100. If these men are

to be educated guides to the public, they can hardly get less remuneration. Lighting, heating, water, repairs, cleaning, insurance, will cost at least £150. Stationery, printing, rates, taxes, etc., say £50. Rent, or loan repayments for building, say £250. Then we must allow at least £300 for books, allowing £30 for trashy novels, which washerwomen and schoolmasters *will* read; £80 for periodicals, including £10 for rubbishy newspapers; and then £50 for bookbinding, including £5 for rebinding penny dreadfuls! On the maximum scale this represents £1,992, and on the minimum scale £1,516, and not a single University Extension Lecture provided! Yet this represents the bare expenditure, which Mr. Collins must allow is necessary for the proper support of a Public Library in every town of 30,000 inhabitants, and, it must be sorrowfully confessed, that the figures given above are no more like the reality, in a town raising £1,000 for library purposes, than Mr. Collins' statements regarding the circulation of Fiction. What actually exists in libraries with incomes of £1,000 and over, is that the staff receive wages ranging from £200 to £150 for the librarian, £80 to £60 for the sub-librarian, down to 5s. a week for junior assistants, who are expected to know something of literature, cataloguing, classification and library economy! Such libraries may contrive to spend £100, or even £200, on books, in years when no whitewashing is required, but the establishment charges are so great, that generally there are no funds available for any kind of extension work. Even if fiction, magazines and ana were entirely eliminated, there would be so little saving effected that it would be mere folly to destroy the popularity of the libraries among the great majority of the public, who would otherwise take no interest in literature in any shape or form. But perhaps Mr. Collins would not have reading rooms where workmen could go and read the *Nineteenth Century* or *Punch*, nor collections of Fiction by Meredith, Balzac, Scott, Dickens, Hawthorne, &c., and even those ephemeral story-tellers who interest our womankind so greatly? If he can tell Librarians how to carry on their libraries, so as to have a favourable balance after meeting ordinary charges, and *leaving out fiction and newspapers entirely from the calculation*, and how this balance, when found, is to be used in attracting educated men and women as librarians and assistants, and in founding and maintaining libraries in the elementary schools, it is certain that they will all feel grateful.

The case is entirely one of finance, and not one of either fiction, newspapers, or unwillingness on the part of library authorities to co-operate in educational work. Mr. Collins must know that payments from the library rate on account of Lecture courses have been declared illegal, so that, even if librarians had any spare money to devote to the purpose, they could not incur the expenditure. Again, School Boards, Home Reading Unions, and University Extension people, are chiefly anxious to come into touch with the libraries because they think they can exploit them financially, and otherwise boom their own particular movements. We have never heard it proposed by any lecture, or other educational agency, to share in the expense of joint work with Public

Libraries, for the benefit of the people, and the plain reason why there is less co-operation on these lines, is because the libraries are utterly unable, in most cases, to pay the piper, and Parliament is absolutely indifferent on the library question, and will not help to co-ordinate the educational services of the country. We shall deal with Mr. Collins' somewhat outrageous, and certainly unfair, statements regarding the provision and distribution of fiction by Public Libraries, in the series of articles entitled "The Great Fiction Question," and should feel obliged, meanwhile, if he would favour us with a few specimen budgets, showing how libraries, with incomes ranging from £10 to £1,000 per annum, can be managed on the lines he advocates.



THE LIBRARIAN OF THE FUTURE.

By ERNEST A. SAVAGE, *Sub-Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.*

o o o

ABOUT a year or so ago I wrote on "The Library of the Future,"* sketching a library system and a library which my friends told me the future would never see. Being undismayed by their disbelief in my forecast, for at least they could not overthrow any theories of mine with facts, I am on the same track again. Prophecy, indeed, is seldom disadvantageous to the prophet—certainly not in my case. If what I foretell does not come to pass my screed will lie forgotten in the Bloomsbury catacombs, since I shall not disturb it. On the other hand, there are advantages; for if I live to see my librarian of the future I shall not forget to drag my perpetrations into the light of day, flourish it in his face and cry, "Ah, my friend: I saw you coming!"

The method followed by Mr. H. G. Wells, Jules Verne, and other prophets is to build up charming and alarming edifices on a foundation of the ideas and tendencies of the present day. Common-sense tells us that this is the scientific method of prophecy. But like most scientific methods—instance Dewey's Classification and Cutter's Alphabetical Tables—it sometimes leads to funny results. It does so now. Let us cast the horoscope of the last bantling to enter the library. He will be a librarian (duly certificated by the L.A.); a secretary of the adjoining schools of literature, music, science and art; a curator of the public parks, art galleries, and museums (with a smattering of science; experienced in effects of day, gas and electric light and air on paintings; capable also of telling whether a picture is hung right way up, or whether it is in genuine *impasto* or only a pot of paint flung in the face of British Public; and—of course!—an official with Soul); a keeper of a baby's milk depôt (advice gratis, Battersea); a stoker (wild horses shall not drag from me the name of the librarian who stokes in shameful secrecy); a lecturer and public speaker on any subject under

* *Library World*, March, 1902.

the sun (*vide Library Association Record*, Jan., 1903), especially a lecturer of kindly heart who could prattle simply to the dear children; a lecture agent (able to lantern on occasion, especially able to husband his gas so that it outlasts the lecturer's); and——. But I might go on for ever. One thing is certain, if a librarian can do most things well, as the tendencies (and advertisements) of the present time seem to show, there is no earthly reason why he should not become in the future a municipal lodging-house keeper, a dust and sanitary inspector, and a borough engineer, with the town clerkship, the police force, the tramways, and the electricity works thrown in to while away spare moments.

This *reductio ad absurdum* comes of a scientific method of building up a castle on tendencies. As a matter of fact I have much difficulty in finding anything which promises an ideal librarian in the future. Everything depends on what the library will be. Well, it will be an intellectual centre in the very widest sense; which will control all books bought out of public moneys, and many collected by private bodies; which will gather round it most societies making use of books; and whence literature will be circulated in all parts of the town, among all classes.

To do what the public expects of an intellectual centre the library will be a thoroughly business-like concern, having, indeed, an organisation so complete and delicate that the duties of the future librarian and his staff will be quite onerous enough if confined only to service and missionary work. As a matter of fact they will be confined to service and missionary work. The public will not stand much longer, for example, the wasteful method of cataloguing the same books a couple of hundred times at a couple of hundred centres. Co-operation cannot be discussed here now, but without doubt it must eventually remove from the municipal librarian's shoulders some important parts of the duties he now does. The library of the future then will be first, foremost, and lastly a study, a distributing centre, an intellectual centre. Its entire organisation will have in view the wider dissemination of reading matter; and printed guides, philosophers, and friends, the selection and purchase of books, and some other things, will be done elsewhere at a co-operative central bureau.

Now we have imagined our library, it will be easy to imagine its custodian. And the difference between him and the present-day librarian will not be great. He will be an official of fairly good education, and particularly well-informed in technical matters; a thorough man of business; able to speak and lecture well, and, moreover, able to take a place in nearly every sort of society existing in the appallingly democratic future. His "screw" will be larger, but still not very large: the increase will come in no small measure from the economy of co-operation. It is difficult to imagine that the future library will ever be much richer than it is now. When we consider the gradual increase of taxation, national and local, and how everything promises a future when heavier and heavier demands will be made for national administration and defence, and the cost of a progressive spirit in the

municipalities which are piling up debts so high, one wonders whether the public will be willing, or able to afford, to spend largely on "unproductive" educational agencies, especially Public Libraries.

I am not, I think, considering this matter in a doctrinaire spirit. It is not much to hope for: an educated, business-like, socially-successful man, who can lecture and gracefully spend a modest salary. But how far do we fall short of even this moderate ideal? To begin with education. Mr. Dewey has carefully dealt with the education of a librarian, and as he has been "eating and drinking" libraries for "a quarter century," while I (thank Heaven!) am not so dyspeptic, I will use his testimony. In his opinion, the ideal librarian should know, besides (purely practical) bibliography and the technique of his craft, at least two foreign languages, history, literature, and some sociology. These requirements are moderate, but when shall we get an *average* future librarian who fulfils them? When we think of the wholly unsuccessful efforts of the Library Association to deal with the education of assistants during the past ten years, and the reactionary policy of the Library Assistants' Association, which, oddly enough, has been able to contribute some of the pottering and tinkering elements to the professional scheme, we may indeed fear the future when librarians will be well educated, technically and otherwise, to be far off.

Again, we are not renowned for our business method. The old-fashioned librarian, deep-versed in bibliography and antiquarian lore, short-sighted and bald, with skin the colour of the old pages he loves to finger; whose aims in life are to grub up as many unnecessary facts as he can—this ancient gentleman, who is *the* official for private and university libraries, is still held up as the ideal to which the municipal librarian must attain.* Whereas what is most needed is a man who will not confine his attention to getting and keeping books, but one who will endeavour, by method, by taking advantage of every labour-saving device, in short by common business spirit, to get the whole contents of a library, almost page by page, under his control. There will be, I take it, no place for the professional researcher in the future library, because by means of improved methods carefully applied by a business man, all the material in the collection will be get-at-able quickly, either by readers or by assistants. And at present we must admit, the material at most of our libraries, is decidedly not get-at-able, that is to say momentarily or very quickly.†

* *A propos*, see the Bibliography Examination paper, L.A. examination, January last, which, although it puts questions on matters with which librarians should be acquainted sooner or later, almost entirely eschews practical questions.

† When the handy municipal library came, we surely had a right to expect that in methods of "getting at" literature (no other term expresses my meaning) it would quickly approach something like perfection. A library of 40,000 volumes, well-equipped, would be worth a dozen British Museums. Unfortunately we are still waiting for it. Can any reader name a library in the United Kingdom which is classified systematically, catalogued fully either in print or MS. with cross-references and analytics, and well supplied with bibliographies and subsidiary indexes?

On the social side of the future librarian's life I would lay stress. One of the best known methods of doing business is to "get in the swim," in that part of the life of a town which is likely to patronise one. For example, a caterer who becomes a councillor of a borough council is in a fair way to add considerably to his income by cooking the mayor's private banquets; and no doubt such a possibility has a leetle to do with his candidature—small blame to him. Ditto, in many other walks of life. A municipal librarian, for the same reason, should be in the intellectual swim: it is comfortable to think that we can be so without purely selfish reasons. It has always seemed to me curious that while library committees willingly subscribe to the important publishing societies (as of course they should), yet they have never found it desirable to pay their librarians' subscriptions to local societies. A capable official who made a practice of attending the meetings of the local natural history club, or debating club (if of respectable size), or photographic, dramatic, literary and similar societies, would be a walking advertisement of the books in his charge. I do not mean that he should poke books in the faces of his fellow members. The mere fact that he is there would be sufficient. The many friendships formed with the intellectual brethren of the town, apart from direct pushing of books, would do the library an immense amount of good. Still, little of this social work is done by the present day librarian. The meagre funds at the disposal of the committee and the concomitant bulk of work he has to accomplish inside the library stand in the way.

If we get our social librarian, it follows that he will become a fair speaker. But apart from what he may be called upon to do as a member of societies, lecturing will be one of his important duties. He will not deliver general lectures—which have no place in library work at all—but the purely and unashamedly advertising and expository talks. He will advertise the books by talking round them to the student, and demonstrate over and over again the value of catalogues, library and printed aids generally. Mr. Hiller Wellman has done something of the sort at Brooklyn. It has also been tried in England, but unfortunately English librarians have sunk them selves, and tried to get outsiders to advertise and demonstrate. The outside lecturer is generally a failure. He seldom grasps the idea of the librarian; if he does, he does not like it, because a lecture founded on it cannot be of such enthralling interest as to "draw," or furthermore give any opportunities of advertising himself. But let alone the failure of the outsider, the purely "library lecture" is clearly a part and parcel of a librarian's duties.

With this, I leave our shadowy friend, the business-like, socially-successful, highly-trained, lecturer-librarian of the future. I may safely contend that municipal libraries will not be ill-served if his shadow becomes the usually sound substance of a public official; but if we get not him, may we get a better.



REPRINTS OF STANDARD BOOKS.

o o o

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Borough Librarian, Finsbury.*

I.

IN a short series of articles on "Out-of-Print Books," which appeared in the *Library World*, vol. 3, 1900-01, I endeavoured to indicate certain inconveniences which were liable to arise when popular books became unobtainable because no longer kept in print by their publishers. Some long lists of novels were published which had been reported "out-of-print" to Public Libraries in all parts of the country, and though the articles were discontinued owing to pressure of other work, they served their purpose of calling attention to the danger of allowing certain good and readable books to die, and had the result of causing several publishers to revise their stocks. A number of the books then noted have since been reprinted, and as the outcome of other articles in the *Library World* on reprints of the older standard literature, some firms have re-issued a considerable number of desirable books. These reprints are seldom noticed at any length by the literary journals, unless they are expensive editions prepared by someone with a Big Name, and their importance to librarians, and those engaged in the formation of libraries, is thus apt to be minimized. It is customary, in some journals, to briefly summarize reprints and new editions of all kinds at the end of long notices of commonplace and ephemeral new books, and the result is that they are overlooked by librarians, to whom they make a strong appeal. For example, the recent re-issue of a large selection of the romances of the much-contemned G. P. R. James, which came as a God-send to most librarians, would have been practically unnoticed, so far as the comments of literary journals are concerned, had not the publishers taken special steps to notify librarians of the publication. It is exactly the same with other reprints which librarians should note. For this reason mainly, but also because librarians are very liable to pass over announcements of new editions of standard authors, on the ground that their libraries possess other editions, or, what is just as likely, imagine they do, I propose to address myself to the useful task of recording what our leading publishers are doing in the matter of keeping alive the great literary classics of all times. There are many libraries being established, and others busily engaged in overhauling and revising their stocks, and to these, and librarians generally, there should be some utility in having brought before them such an aid to intelligent book selection as a catalogue of modern editions of great authors. It is often impossible to get the particular edition of some author which one prefers, and it is often difficult to lay hands on all the modern editions which remain in print, so I am hopeful that my attempt to assemble this information in an easily-accessible form will not come amiss. By dealing separately with the publications of the principal firms which issue editions of the authors Public Libraries ought to possess, I will be able to use the

material to more advantage than by taking the authors singly. There is generally a similarity about the reprints of most firms, and it is easier and more convenient to comment on them as a whole, in one place, than to scatter such remarks over a long series of articles.

The first firm with whose reprints I propose to deal is

MESSRS. J. M. DENT & Co.,

of Aldine House, 29-30, Bedford Street, London, W.C., who have distinguished themselves by the issue of a long series of dainty and useful reprints, which have been most favourably received. Among them the following are notable :—

- ADDISON and others. *The Spectator* Ed. by G. Gregory Smith. 8 vols. 24/- net.
- ANDERSEN. *Fairy Tales*. Trans. by Lucas. Illust. by Robinson. 5/- net.
- ARABIAN NIGHTS. Lane's Trans. Illust. by Wood. 6 vols. 21/-
- AUSTEN (Jane) Novels. Ed. by R. Brimley Johnson. Illust. by Brock. 10 vols. 25/- net.
- BALZAC. Novels. Ed. by Saintsbury. Illust. (3/6 net per vol.) 40 vols. £7.
- BOSWELL. *Life of Johnson*. Ed. by A. Glover. Illust. 3 vols. 22/6.
- BRONTE Sisters. Works. Illust. 12 vols. 30/- net.
- BURNEY (Fanny) Novels. Ed. by R. B. Johnson. Illust. by Cooke. 5 vols. 12/6.
- CARLETON. *Stories of the Irish peasantry*. Illust. by Phiz. 4 vols. 14/-
- CERVANTES. *Don Quixote*. Illust. by Robinson. 5/-.
- DAUDET. Novels, etc. Illust. 9 vols. 22/6.
- DEFOE. *Romances and Narratives*. Ed. by G. A. Aitken. Illust. by Yeats. 16 vols. £2.
- DUMAS. *Romances*. Illust. 60 vols. £10 10s.
- EDGEWORTH. Novels. Illust. 12 vols. 30/-
- FERRIER (Susan). Novels. Ed. by R. B. Johnson. Illust. 6 vols. 15/-.
- FIELDING. Works. Ed. by Saintsbury. Illust. 12 vols. 30/-.
- HAZLITT (W.). *Collected Works*. Ed. by Waller and Glover. Ports. 12 vols. £4 10s.
- HOLMES (O. W.). *Breakfast Table Series*. Illust. by Brock. 3 vols. 10/6.
- HUGO (Victor). Novels. Illust. 28 vols. £3 10s.
- LAMB (Charles). Works. Ed. by Wm. Macdonald. Illust. 12 vols. £2 2s.
- LANDOR (W. S.). Works. Ed. by C. G. Crump. Illust. 10 vols. 35/-.
- MARRYAT (Fred). Novels. Ed. by R. B. Johnson. Illust. 22 vols. £3 17s.
- PEACOCK (T. Love). Novels. Ed. by R. Garnett. Illust. 10 vols. 25/-.
- SHAKESPEARE. Temple edition by I. Gollancz. Illust. 12 vols. £2 14s.
- STAEL (Madame de). *Corinne*. Illust. 2 vols. 5/-.
- STERNE. Works. Ed. by Saintsbury. Illust. 6 vols. 15/-.
- TEMPLE CLASSICS. A selection of such books as ;—
 Apuleius. *Boethius*. Cavendish (*Life of Wolsey*). Earle (*Microcosmography*). Epictetus. *Law* (*Serious Call*). Marcus Aurelius. *More* (*Utopia*). Selden (*Table Talk*). *Golden Legend* (7 vols). *Romance of the Rose* (3 vols.). Howell (*Familiar Letters*), etc. 1/6 per vol.

Some of the above editions are the only complete ones published, and this holds particularly true of Balzac, Dumas and Peacock. The Balzac comprises practically everything he wrote, save some early works and the "Droll Stories," and in this edition the author is first presented to English readers in a thorough and satisfactory form. The edition of Dumas is really an American production, but it excels in completeness anything else published in England in one uniform series. The chief

defect of this edition, from the public library standpoint, is the number of volumes given to a single novel. Thus Dumas' *Vicomte de Bragelonne* takes up six volumes, and Hugo's *Les Misérables* swells into ten! A large number of other novels occupy from four to two volumes each, and this is undoubtedly a great disadvantage. The "get-up" of the books is everything that can be desired as regards paper, printing, and illustrations, but Messrs. Dent will, I am sure, pardon me if I offer a mild protest against the use of sateen cloth for binding. However nice, characteristic and artistic it may be when new, it very soon becomes dirty and sticky when handled. Moreover, it is startling to the nerves and trying to the temper! I have more than once, when consulting our shelf of Balzac, drawn out nearly the whole set at one fell swoop, owing to the adhesiveness of the bindings. I respectfully suggest to Messrs. Dent that they should bind 50 or 100, or more, copies of their new and old reprints in smooth linen cloth, so that Public Libraries can procure them in more suitable covers. As regards paper, the Dent editions are admirable, and I have not yet seen one of their books the leaves of which require to be turned by a pair of tweezers. The thickness of the paper may account partly for the two-volume form of some of the reprints, but in a number of cases, particularly when novels, they could be bound two-in-one for library purposes, in the art linen above recommended. This would be a very great convenience, as novels in more than one volume are an undeniable nuisance, even to private readers and owners. The printing of the Dent reprints is very good in every case, the work being done by firms like Ballantyne, Clay, Turnbull & Spears, Constable, and other leading printers. So far as I have been able to test the texts used, they are distinguished by accuracy, and are not overloaded with editorial notes, like some editions recently published. The presence of notes in comparatively modern novels is more a hindrance than a help, but even the editorial introductions in these books are not overdone. I have pleasure in recommending Messrs. Dent's editions to the attention of librarians renewing stock, or selecting books for new libraries; and before concluding this article I should like to make a practical suggestion. Librarians and the public generally, I believe, want a better and more complete series of the novels of George Sand than anything yet published in English, and a selection of her best works, in one volume each, similar in style to the Balzac, would be a valuable and, I think, profitable enterprise. There is also room, and need, for a selection from the novels of Paul de Kock, particularly some of his lively tales of student life in Paris, judiciously pruned, if thought desirable, and such romances as "The Barber of Paris." Why this author has been allowed to drop so completely out of sight is one of those mysteries no one can fathom. It is true some grimy old volumes in English are occasionally to be found in the commercial rooms of hotels, but otherwise this amusing author is practically dead. With these suggestions, I leave the publications of Messrs. Dent to the careful examination of librarians.

APPRAISAL versus DESCRIPTION. AMERICAN TESTIMONY.

o o o

SOME two years ago various advanced librarians, several of whom proclaimed—"with becoming modesty," of course—paternal feelings toward book annotation in general, favoured us with their opinions on book annotation in particular. Some strongly advocated the claims of the critical or evaluation note, which the others condemned as strongly as they maintained the superior value of the descriptive note. Naturally, but unhappily perhaps, neither side convinced the other (at least we have not yet heard of it) although we were constrained to the belief that the "descriptivites" had slightly the better of the encounter.

Then in July, 1902, was reviewed the annotated bibliographical guide to "The Literature of American History," which Mr. J. N. Larned edited for the American Library Association, and it was given as an opinion that it was a mistake to "indulge in criticism of style and matter, or to assess the comparative values of different books on the same subject." The above work, it may be remembered, claims to state the "comparative worth of books" in "brief notes by critics of authority," who include university professors, historical specialists, and librarians. And now comes the *Library Journal* for December last with an article on "Critical Bibliography and Book Annotation" by Mr. W. D. Johnston, of the Library of Congress, and a symposium entitled "The Appraisal of Literature," in which over a dozen of the greatest librarians in the United States take part.

The introduction over, Mr. Johnston arrives at his subject with the statements that the bibliographer's primary object is the description of books and not the advice of readers; that he is concerned, not with matters of doctrine but of fact; that his relation to the book is not that of proof reader, reviser, editor, or reviewer; and that a bibliographical description of a book, on botany for example, is the work, not of the botanist, but of the bibliographer. He then goes on to deal with the content and scope of the annotation.

Content. The note should consist of positive statements rather than negative, for there is not sufficient room for the proper qualification which negative statements require. Nor should positive statements be composed of adjectives, least of all adjectives in the superlative degree.

"The words better and best, for example, are not applicable to the more valuable scientific publications, each of which stands alone in its field. . . . Who that has used more than one text-book of English history, for instance, would be willing to say which was the best?"

In short, says Mr. Johnston, the question which confronts us, particularly in the case of scientific or popular works, is not a question of characterising a book but of analysing it.

Scope. By scope the writer means the different kinds of literature to be annotated. In this connexion he replies most effectively to the statement, made in the *Nation* of July last, that "mere literature and merely technical literature do not fall within the province of annotation," by asking: Would it not sometimes be well to indicate that a given book is mere literature, if it is—that, for example, the work on the construction of sheepfolds by Ruskin is not a technical work but something else? He is also of opinion that we are not so liable to commit errors in the annotation of current literature as we are in the annotation of the older literature, because of the difficulty of finding and expressing the value of old books. This he illustrates thus:

"A given book in 1850 made certain definable additions to science. In a year or two that knowledge became common property; and the new information which this book had supplied could be found in several books, modified and refined by subsequent observation and investigation. To fail to distinguish these dead books from the living is the greatest danger of the ambitious bibliographer; to confine himself to a description of the current literature of his subject is the safer, and, in many cases, the only wise course."

Mr. Johnston's article is a clear exposition of the canons of advanced descriptive annotation, and should be read by every librarian and cataloguer—particularly by those who favour the descriptive note. Its appearance, too, along with the symposium is very appropriate for, with the exception of two or three, the participants are whole-hearted believers in evaluation, as exemplified in the *Lles-Larned Guide*.

The symposium was projected, we are told, simply to obtain opinions on the appraisal scheme as a whole—its practicality and working value; and, in addition, comment on the methods heretofore followed or suggestions for those to be developed, and indication of subjects that seem next to demand appraisal. As already stated, the majority of the contributors favour the appraisal or critical annotation. They have taken its unqualified adoption by the universe for granted and confined themselves to "comment" or "suggestion" or "indication," or to a little bit of each. We will, therefore, summarise the opinions of the minority.

Mr. W. I. Fletcher (Amherst College) thinks it may be extremely difficult to justify appraisal, when it passes from descriptive to critical, as a function of a library, a library board, or a library association. Descriptive notes, he says, are the notes most wanted, and so long as appraisal is kept within that field so long will it be right and proper work for the A.L.A. to do. He is followed by Mr. J. K. Hosmer (Minneapolis) who does not actually condemn evaluation, but implies as much by referring, with amusing appositeness, to the Poet at the Breakfast Table's single-minded neighbour, the Scarabeeist, and inquiring what the result would be were such a specialist asked to appraise a work on entomology which fell short as to his (the critic's) own especial points. Most likely, says Mr. Hosmer, the book would be denounced, or, what is worse, damned with faint praise. And Mr. Scarabee is no

mere caricature, as every librarian who has met him in Holmes' pages can testify; indeed, is it not his prototype we meet when, for instance, we attend the annual "crush" of any of our local learned and scientific societies?

Mr. John Thomson (Philadelphia) shares with Mr. N. D. C. Hodges (Cincinnati) and Mr. H. L. Elmendorf (Buffalo) the opinion that elective biographies, *à la* the *Iles-Learned Guide*, are library tools pure and simple, and beyond assisting librarians who have books to buy for empty shelves their value is limited. Mr. Thomson says further, that the principal value in annotated bibliographies "will always be in their giving a clear and accurate description of the scope of the work. Herein will lie the real success and value of the best 'appraisals of literature.'" As regards the critical note Mr. Elmendorf counsels wariness. There are few books, he states, even in pure literature that can be appraised once and for all; and books characterised as "the best"—particularly those of a scientific and technical nature—are soon superseded. If evaluations are given he thinks they should be signed and dated in every case.

Mr. V. L. Collins (Reference Librarian, Princeton University) thinks the appraisal note is valuable only in the case of reference books, the evaluation of general works being usually a matter of personal taste; and Miss R. G. Thwaites (Secretary, Wisconsin State Historical Society), who upholds evaluation, touches a vital point when she says that the unavoidable delay in publishing bibliographies of classes of knowledge at present in a transitory state might result in their reaching the public long after the books mentioned had ceased to be in repute.

Besides the suggestions of subjects for immediate appraisal (which include biography, European and Oriental history, American and English literature, social science, bibliography, natural science, applied science, description and travel, and topical fiction of literary value), there are one or two of more importance that merit a brief relation. Mr. E. C. Richardson (Princeton University) levels some thoughtful destructive criticism at Dr. Reich's scheme for a universal bibliography, and suggests an alternative one in the shape of a glorified edition of Sonnenschein's "Best Books," to be evolved as follows:—A list of the best 50,000 books in English, French, and German (not more than half in any general class to be foreign), will be prepared and appraised by annotation—"very condensed digests of the best published reviews"—by a bibliographical bureau composed mainly of librarians. It will then be submitted for comment and criticism "to not less than three scholars in each subject" whose opinions will afterwards be re-digested by the bureau into both selection and annotation.

Mr. J. S. Billings (New York) believes the average man would gain more benefit from an appraisal of the epoch-making accounts of discoveries, theories, or original productions in any branch of literature, if it were presented in the narrative form of an historical outline of that branch than he would from a bibliography, which appeals only to the special student.

And Mr. J. C. Dana (Newark, N.J.) looks forward to the time when a periodical will be issued weekly containing appraisals by specialists of the latest publications in every field. He suggests that brief lists of books (annotated and evaluated) on the mechanical arts should be published and distributed with a view to inducing more mechanics and artisans to borrow from the library.

The symposium is not a brilliant success as a piece of persuasive work ; indeed it is not a success at all, for it is not likely to assist a waverer to a definite conclusion in favour of or against either description or evaluation. The cause is evident : but few of the writers deemed it advisable to state reasons for upholding either appraisal or description, and thus has been lost to those who took part an opportunity (not always to be had) of saying something really useful, which those who read the symposium cannot but regret.

ROBERT STEVENSON.



LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

Bradford Public Free Libraries. Catalogue of the Central Lending Library : Part 2, Biography, Individual and Collective. 68 pp. Bradford, March, 1903.

A handy little catalogue in four sections : (1) alphabetic sequence of the names of the subjects of biographies and autobiographies ; (2) catalogue of collective biography arranged by author and subject ; (3) list of the contents of series and collections ; and (4) index of authors. There are no annotations : no indication of what the persons written about are, or were, or did—excepting, of course, the subject entries in part 2. In the collective biography portion the contents are occasionally set out, but never indexed in part 1, and this, in our opinion, forms the catalogue's chief defect. The reason, doubtless, is the matter of space, which is synonymous with expense. The birth and death dates are also omitted and nowhere is the presence of portraits indicated—details we consider rather important in a biography catalogue. Typographically no fault whatever can be found, while a high degree of accuracy has been attained.

Plymouth Free Public Library. Class Catalogues of Books in the Lending Library : No. 5, Class F—Poetry, the Drama, Classics, &c. Compiled by W. H. K. Wright, F.L.A., &c., Borough Librarian. 68 pp. Plymouth, 1902. Price 6d.

Not a classified catalogue, as a first glance at the title-page might lead one to suppose, but a very good dictionary one of the class indicated. The entries have been, in our opinion, too rigorously cut down "for the sake of brevity"; and in the case of titles like these, of which there is a considerable number,

Orators

Footnote 14083

Ordinary

Cartwright 578

some attempt should have been made to indicate the nature of the book. Thus—

| | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| Orators [Comedy] | Footo L4083 |
| Ordinary [Comedy] | Cartwright 578 |

take up just the same space, viz., one line of type, and are greatly improved from the informative point of view. Then the only bibliographical detail afforded is the imprint date, and it is quite erratic in its appearance.

Annotations are marked by their almost entire absence. Had Mr. Wright been more lavish with notes similar to that appended to the subject entry of Cottle's "Reminiscences of Coleridge," and had he indicated—a task which we know him to be well qualified to undertake—the special features (say) of the various editions of Shakespeare's plays and collected works he would have conferred a real benefit not only on Plymouth borrowers, but also on many of his fellow-craftsmen. Why not refer under Macaulay to Leonard's "Spanish Armada, a continuation of Macaulay's Ballad"?

While thus deficient in some respects this catalogue is particularly exhaustive in others. The contents of composite books have been thoroughly well indexed (though why such a useful work as Langford's "Prison Books and their Authors" was excepted from this treatment we do not know), and full entries have been given under editors, translators, introduction and prefixed-memoir writers. Even a man who writes a special chapter in another man's book gets full credit for it under his own name. A very good catalogue that would have been considerably improved had a greater variety of type been used.

Portsmouth Free Public Libraries. Key to the Indicator, with Supplementary Catalogue and Finding List of Recent Additions to the Lending Department: Part 4. Compiled under the direction of Tweed A. D. Jewers, Borough Librarian. viii. + 503 pp. 1903.

In the Supplementary Catalogue, which extends from page 348 to 502, and is the more important portion of the volume before us, a praiseworthy attempt at annotation has been made, but unfortunately the notes are not always of the truly informative order, nor printed in the same type. Neither are they on works most in need of description or explanation, nor do they invariably appear under the best entry. For instance, one finds

Bright and pleasant and full of information, appended to the title entry of Reynolds' "Across three Oceans." In the first place it is hardly the sort of thing required by borrowers, for a note to a book like this should at least contain the date of the journey, and a brief enumeration of the countries visited. If possible, also any special feature, such as pronounced anthropological bearing or treatment, should be indicated. Then we are of opinion that the note, in this case, would have proved more serviceable under the author entry. Had the book, however, been catalogued under "Travel" we would certainly have expected to find it (the note) there.

It would not be difficult to mention a few books that, in our opinion, should have been annotated in preference to others so treated. As to the lack of balance or proportion in the quality and length of the annotations we would point, first, to that capital one—it simply could not be better—on Donnelly's "Jesus Delancy," and then to that on Norris' "Giles Ingilby." There is a vast difference, no doubt, but we are very pleased to say that the catalogue does not afford material for many such comparisons. In future supplements we should like to see the dates of travels and biographies added, and also some effort made to index the contents of volumes of essays, and similar composite works. In the meantime we would express thanks to Mr. Jewers for the pleasure we have derived from handling this volume.

The May and June number of **Croydon's Reader's Index** contains a select and very seasonable reading-list of "'Out-of-Door' Books," by Mr. H. T. Coutts. The arrangement is sensible, the annotations are as good as they are fat, and a copy of nearly every book mentioned is to be found in each lending library. There is also a classified catalogue of a "Circulating Collection of Photographs in the Fine Arts," from which we cull the following entry. It appears under the heading "Pottery and Porcelain," sub-division "Italian":

Ewer. Medici arms, Papal tiara, and various devices. *Caffaggiolo*.
About 1520. S.K.M. **Vase.** Ovoid, glazed earthenware,
similar to so-called Persian ware, ornament of Arabic inscription,
and frieze of birds round neck. *Siculo-Arabica*. 13 or 14 c.
S.K.M. P738lt Ew3

The photographs are stored in the reference library, where they may be consulted in the ordinary way, and whence they may be borrowed for home use, two at a time, on the usual borrower's ticket. A special "Illustration ticket" has also been issued, on which anyone desirous of making extensive use of the collection may borrow four prints at one time.

Darwen's Journal for April is a juveniles' number, quite half consisting of a charming personal letter from the editor, Mr. W. S. C. Rae, to his "dear young friends," and a briefly but well annotated list of books that will help boys and girls to "gain a better knowledge of things." The latest additions, a few general notes of interest to borrowers, and the library's newspaper and periodical list, 1903, complete the number. Improvement is being steadily maintained.

Last year **Kimberley** (South Africa) Public Library reduced the subscriptions, and the number of subscribers rose from 350 to 528. The income and the issues have also increased, and altogether the library was never in a more flourishing condition. We are pleased to find, too, that our old friend Mr. Dyer gets due credit for the improved state of affairs. Accompanying the Report is a photograph of the chairman of the committee, who has been connected with the institution for upwards of twenty years, and a reprint of an article by the librarian giving an interesting account of the growth and development of what is now one of the finest libraries in South Africa.

Number 4, volume 6, of **Manchester's Quarterly Record** is to hand. We are surprised that birth and death dates are still lacking from biographical entries. Dates of travels, too, might be given more frequently, for the imprint date is not always a reliable guide.

West Ham Library Notes for January-March maintains the standard of excellence acquired by previous numbers. We should, however, like to see more notes to the fiction entries, because we think the ordinary fiction reader has as much claim to the librarian's consideration as his more fortunate fellow-borrower who seldom or never reads a novel. Nor need there be any fear of increased fiction issues.

Wigan Public Library has just completed twenty-five years of service, and from a table in the 1902 Report we gather that they have been years of prosperity, and that much good work has been accomplished. Since 1878, the total stock has grown from 22,108 to 59,378 volumes; the annual issue from 5,046 to 36,640 in the Reference, and from 42,174 to 82,569 in the Lending—or from a grand total of 47,220 in 1878 to 119,209 in 1902; and the Sunday attendances from 6,475 to 19,450. The fiction percentage last year was 58. Mr. Folkard complains now of lack of space for books.

Two pages of **Willesden's Quarterly Record** for April are given up to "Parochial Paragraphs," space that we honestly think would have been filled to better purpose had the fiction additions, for instance, been annotated ever so briefly. In this connection see note to **West Ham Library Notes**, above.

We have also received **Nottingham Library Bulletin** for May, which has a "jotting" on the personality of Sir A. Conan Doyle that cannot be called germane; and the April *Co-operative Bulletin* of the Pratt Institute Free Library and **Brooklyn** Public Library.



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o o

[*Communications are invited for this column, which should be signed as an evidence of good faith, and marked "For Libraries and Librarians." Such signatures will not be published unless specially desired.*]

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted in **Annan, Cromarty,** and **Skewen**.

MR. W. H. SEED, lately an assistant at the Accrington Public Library, has been appointed to take charge of the Seacombe Branch of the **Wallasey** Public Library.

MR. P. TAYLOR, of York, has been appointed librarian of **Barnsley** Public Library, where he was formerly an assistant.

ON the 8th of June, a Public Art Gallery was opened at **Blackpool** in connection with the Public Library, under the charge of Mr. Rowland Hill.

THE Caldmore Branch Reading Room of the **Walsall** Public Library was opened to the public on the 11th of June.

LADY LLANGATTOCK opened the Public Library, Baths and Washhouses in North **Camberwell** on May 18th. The site, valued at £3,000, was presented to the Borough by Lord Llangattock, and the building, also £3,000, by Mr. Passmore Edwards.

ON the 27th of May, Mr. Alderman H. H. Murray, J.P., laid the foundation stone of the **Hartlepool** Carnegie Library.

A Library presented to **Dulwich** College by Old Alleynians in memory of their schoolfellows who died in South Africa, was opened on June 20th by the Bishop of Rochester.

THE Hon. the Maharajah of Bobbili opened the Victoria Memorial Library, in the Town Hall of Bobbili (**Madras**), on the 26th of April. The library consists of a large number of English, Sanskrit, and Telugu books.

LORD ROSEBERRY has recently presented to the **Edinburgh** Public Library a collection of nearly 400 volumes of pamphlets, many of which relate to Edinburgh.

WE learn that Mr. Thomas **Greenwood** has determined to present his valuable bibliographical library to the Manchester Public Library. The books, while being available for reference use by the frequenters of the Manchester Reference Library, are also to be available on loan to librarians throughout the country.

THE following places are announced to have received offers in aid of the erection of Public Libraries from Dr. Carnegie:—**Bollington**, £1,500; **Dowlais**, an additional £500, making £1,500; **Great Harwood**, £4,000; **Hebden Bridge**, £2,000; **Ibstock**, £1,250; **Kiveton Park**, £1,000; **Merthyr Tydvil**, an additional £2,000, making £3,500; **Skewen**, \$2,000; **Thornaby**, £1,000.

WE regret to have to announce the unexpected and sad death of Miss **M. S. R. James**, late of the People's Palace Library, London, who died at Boston, U.S., after a short illness. Before proceeding to America, Miss James had been employed with the Library Bureau in London; a position which she afterwards quitted to occupy a similar situation with the Library Bureau at Boston. Miss James distinguished herself in library work by her advocacy of women assistants, and she was instrumental in establishing the Summer School of Librarianship once carried on by the Library Association. She was much interested in the education of assistants, and contributed various papers on the subject to English and American professional journals.

MR. GEO. W. SHIRLEY, Public Library, Greenock, has been appointed librarian of **Dumfries** Public Libraty at a salary of £105 per annum.

THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

BOTANICAL SCIENCE.

Strasburger (E.) [with] **Fritz Noll, H. Schenck** and **A. F. W. Schimper.** A Text-Book of Botany. Trans. from the German by H. C. Porter. 2nd ed. revised with the 5th German edition by W. H. Lang. With 686 illustrations, in part coloured. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 9", pp. x. + 672. Price 18s. net. [INDEXES.]

The fact that this text-book has gone into a second edition since 1898, is sufficient proof of its value and popularity. It is an admirable example of thorough work, written by four Germans, translated by an American, and revised by a Scot and an Englishman, thus possessing an international character, and affording assurance of catholicity and accuracy. It is divided into the two great divisions, mostly recognised by modern botanists, General Botany and Special Botany, the former treating of the morphology and physiology of plants, and the latter dealing with cryptogams and phanerogams in systematic order. The whole work is representative of the most advanced ideas in botanical science, and it is written in as simple and straightforward a manner as the nature of the subject will admit. The classifications, indexes, and illustrations are very full and well done, and a special word of praise is due for the fine series of coloured pictures in the text, which is a new feature in large text-books of this kind.

SIR GEORGE GROVE.

Graves (Charles L.). The Life and Letters of Sir George Grove, C.B. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 9", pp. xii. × 484. *Illust. ports.* Price 12s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

A well written and exceedingly interesting biography of a man whose very versatility was, in part, responsible for the comparatively humble position he is assigned in the world of letters and music by most people, who only think of him in one of his capacities. Originally a civil engineer, he afterwards became, in turn, Secretary to the Crystal Palace, Biblical scholar, writer of musical analytical programmes, founder of the Palestine Exploration Fund, editor of *Macmillan's Magazine*, editor of the *Dictionary of Music*, and Director of the Royal College of Music. In each of these positions he distinguished himself in a quiet, but very effective manner, and has left his mark on every one of the departments to which he was attracted. His work, indeed, is much more important and valuable than most people are aware, who only judge him in connection with one of his many activities. To take the cause of music alone, with which he is perhaps most popularly identified, there can be no doubt that his labours at the Crystal Palace, on the great *Dictionary*, and in connection with the Royal College of

Music, had more influence on the encouragement and promotion of British music and musicians, than any other force during the last half of the 19th century. It is customary to laud such names as Costa, Hullah, Curwen, and so forth, as forces beyond compare in the development and distribution of musical knowledge and culture in England, but there is no doubt that the quiet, unobtrusive, yet thorough and valuable work of Grove, accomplished twice as much as that of more advertised and better known public personages. Mr. Graves' sympathetic, and well-proportioned biography, gives ample proof of this contention, and shows, furthermore, that Grove was thoroughly appreciated by a large circle of eminent persons in every walk of life. Every library which possesses works like Smith's "Dictionary of the Bible," and Grove's own valuable *Dictionary of Music*, or his studies on Beethoven's Symphonies, should acquire a copy of this memoir as a useful supplement to such books, while its own merits, as a readable biography, are very considerable, and make it a desirable accession.

ENGLISH 15th-CENTURY LITERATURE.

An English Garner. Fifteenth century prose and verse. With an introduction by Alfred W. Pollard. Westminster: A. Constable & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 8½", pp. xxx. × 324. *Glossary*. Price 4s. net. [No INDEX.]

This is the concluding volume of the reprint of Professor Arber's "English Garner," considerably enlarged, and enriched with an interesting chapter by Mr. Pollard, of the British Museum. It contains extracts, or complete pieces, in verse and prose by Lydgate, Occleve, Caxton, &c., and contains a Robin Hood Ballad, a good selection of English Carols, the Examinations of William Thorpe and Sir John Oldcastle, a Miracle Play of the Nativity, and Everyman: a moral play. Like the companion volumes of the series, this one is beautifully printed, in keeping with its contents, and is an exceedingly cheap and convenient miscellany of 15th century literature. It is worth buying at such a cheap rate, for the morality of "Everyman," which has recently caused some stir on being played in this country and America.

THE NIBELUNGENLIED.

The Nibelungenlied. The Fall of the Nibelungers, otherwise the Book of Kriemhild. Trans. by William Nanson Lettsom. 4th ed. London: Williams and Norgate, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xxxii. × 446. Price 5s.

This versified English version of the great German epic poem, from which Wagner drew much of his musical inspiration, is a welcome addition to the handy texts which most Public Libraries should add to their stores. Mr. Lettsom's version is well known, and, in this new edition, can be cordially commended to the attention of librarians. It has a preface, describing the origin, characters, action, and structure of the poem, and there are several pages of useful explanatory notes.

PICTORIAL ART.

Yan Dyke (John C.). *The Meaning of Pictures.* Six lectures given for Columbia University, at the Metropolitan Museum of Art. London: Newnes, Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xiv. × 162. *Illust.* Price 5s. net. [NO INDEX.]

The number of attempts now being made to popularise various abstruse arts and sciences, by means of explanatory guides to correct appreciation, is a sure sign of the activity of the missionary educationist. Mr. Van Dyke's book is an American effort, on lines somewhat similar to Mr. R. C. Witt's "How to look at pictures" (*Lib. World*, V. 5, p. 185), and sets out to explain the underlying meaning of different pictures, by ancient and modern masters, the text being illustrated by selected examples of great paintings. The author has accomplished his task with great ability, and though the upholders of the flat, decorative school of art, will probably disagree with his contention, that a picture should tell its own story without a descriptive label, even they will find much information and guidance in this handy book.

GREEK SONGS.

Abbott (G. F.). *Songs of modern Greece.* With introductions, translations, and notes. Cambridge: University Press, 1900. 8°, 6½", pp. xii. × 307. Price 5s. net.

One of the most neglected departments in our Public Libraries is Poetry, and in that class, probably the least cared for section is that devoted to national anthologies. We have even seen catalogues in which, with the solitary exception of Lockhart's "Spanish Ballads," not a single collection of foreign poetry figured, either in original text or translation. This must be our excuse for introducing to notice Mr. Abbott's admirable collection of modern Greek folk-songs, with their spirited, unrhymed translations, Greek texts and copious notes. The songs and ballads comprised in the work have been collected and edited with great care, from the popular literature of the period extending from about 1750 to 1821, and many of them are exceedingly quaint and interesting. Librarians who have not yet done justice to their anthological sections, cannot do better than begin by buying Mr. Abbott's scholarly work.

AMERICAN MOUNTAINEERING.

King (Clarence). *Mountaineering in the Sierra Nevada.* London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xiv. × 378. Price 6s. net. [NO INDEX.]

Mr. Fisher Unwin has performed a service of importance to those interested in good literature, as well as to climbers, by issuing this new edition of Clarence King's classic work on the Californian mountains, which first appeared in 1871, and has not been republished since 1874. Very few Public Libraries possess this fascinating record of adventure and scientific exploration in the "wild and woolley West," between 1864

and 1873, and they should hasten to add this book to their shelves. It is not only a valuable storehouse of geological and other physiographical information, but it is also an interesting book of mountain adventure, written with much poetic feeling for nature, some humour, and great literary ability.

EARLY CARRIAGES AND ROADS.

Gilbey (Sir Walter). Early carriages and roads. London: Vinton and Co., Ltd., 1903. *Illust.* 8°. 8 × 12", pp. viii + 122. Price 2s. [No INDEX].

Like the author's earlier work, "The Great Horse or War Horse," this book shows painstaking search for references, and tells the reader much he is little likely to have unearthed for himself. We think more might have been said as to early forms of wheeled vehicles, and venture to doubt that passenger conveyances were so unknown, or unused, as our author would imply, prior to 1555. Carts being referred to in records varying from the tenth to the twelfth centuries, it is hardly to be supposed that they were not used as conveyances, though not recognised as public vehicles. Of the badness of the pre-Macadam roads we have abundant evidence in Sir Walter Gilbey's treatise, amply justifying Arthur Young's words in 1770, when he wrote:

"I know not in the whole range of language terms sufficiently expressive to describe this infernal road."

FLAGS.

Griffin (James). Flags, National and Mercantile. ... 957 house flags and funnels ... and 120 national flags and signals. ... 3rd ed. Portsmouth (1895 and later supplement). *Col. illust.* 8°, 8½". Price 7s. 6d. [INDEXES.]

A new issue of this indispensable flag book is always useful, and the present edition contains four extra pages of mercantile flags, with relative index, and the revised lists and coloured illustrations of the flags of the principal Shipping Companies and nationalities.

AN INTERNATIONAL MAGAZINE.

The International Quarterly. March-June, 1903. Ed. by F. A. Richardson. London: T. Fisher Unwin, pp. 240. Price 5s. net.

This imposing magazine maintains the high standard of its contents and its contributors, and contains a varied and interesting series of articles. Mention should be made of the articles on "Christianity and Buddhism," by Prof. Rhys Davids; the "Development of the French Drama," by Brander Matthews; "Folk song and Classical Music," by Louis C. Elson; "Legends of death among the Bretons," by Le Braz; "Alfred de Vigny," by Edmund Gosse; "Bjornstjerne Björnson," by W. M. Payne; and "The decline of the House of Commons," by H. W. Massingham.

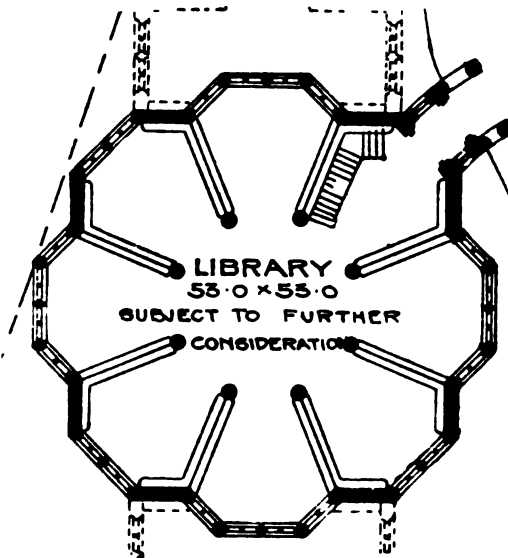
THE PLANNING OF LIBRARIES AND NOTES ON SOME RECENT WORK.

By I. CHALKLEY GOULD.

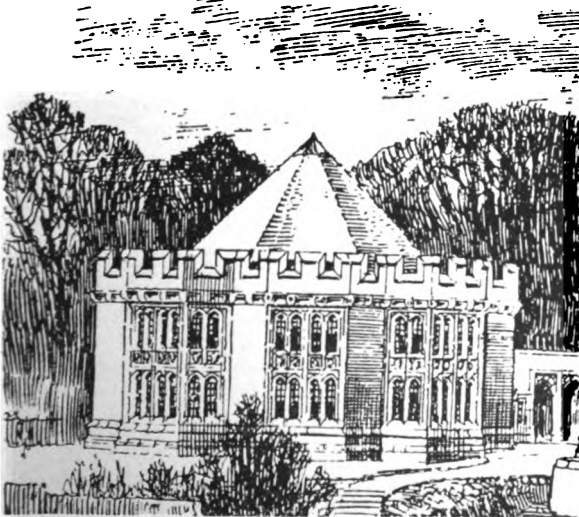
O O C

IV.

MESSRS. GIBBS & FLOCKTON, architects of the grand pile to be erected for the University College at Sheffield, have designed the charming little library, in the Tudor style of architecture, shown in our



illustration, to be added to the main building when funds permit, at an estimated cost of £7,500. Doubtless so great a sum might cover a building of larger size, but we venture to think that so important a department should be as artistically housed as the other sections of the University College, the only fear being that extensions hereafter, demanded by increasing numbers of volumes, cannot be accomplished without destroying the character of the design. The architects have suggested elongations on two sides, but it appears that this would be fatal to the effect, and it would, perhaps, be better to carry up a second floor of the same character, for workroom and store. By setting back the upper story, behind the parapet, the harmony of the present elevation would be better maintained.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE eighth monthly meeting of the present session was held at Kingston-upon-Thames, on Thursday, June 18th, 1903, when about one hundred members and visitors assembled to take part in the proceedings. A large number of visitors inspected the new library building, and at 5.30 the whole party was entertained at tea in the Town Hall by the Mayor, Councillor T. Lyne, Chairman of the Library Committee. After tea, Mr. Councillor Finney gave the members an interesting account of the town and some of its antiquities, including the history of the stained glass windows in the Council Chamber. The monthly meeting of the Association was held in the Assize Court, when the Mayor of Kingston took the chair. After some formal business had been transacted, Mr. Benjamin Carter, borough librarian, described some of the arrangements of the new library building, for lighting, heating and ventilation, which he illustrated by means of a large coloured plan. Afterwards, Mr. Franklin T. Barrett, of the Fulham Public Libraries, gave a paper on "The Planning and Arrangement of Branch Libraries," which was rendered exceedingly interesting by the graphic method adopted of building up a plan on a board, by means of black tape and coloured cardboard, pinned on to a sheet of paper which was ruled into squares. By using the tapes to represent exterior and interior walls, and the cardboard to indicate tables, reading stands, bookshelves, &c., he showed how a site could be plotted out in any number of ways, by simply re-adjusting the tapes and re-arranging the cardboard fittings. His main contention was that the readers, furniture and fixtures, should form the main factors in the planning of a library, branch or other, and that the walls should be built round these elements according to the accommodation required and the space which they naturally occupied. He maintained, and practically everybody agreed with him, that it was a wrong policy, especially in small buildings, to fit furniture and readers into a library rigidly planned without the slightest regard to size-units, or other limitations. The brief discussion which followed was opened by Mr. Brown (Finsbury), and carried on by Messrs. Burgoyne (Lambeth), Jast (Croydon), and Crowther (Derby); votes of thanks being carried to the Mayor and the readers of the papers.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE Annual Meeting of the Library Assistants' Association took place on Wednesday, June 3rd, at 8.20 p.m., at 20, Hanover Square, by the kind invitation of Mr. J. Y. W. MacAlister. There were upwards of forty members present. After the Minutes of the previous Annual Meeting had been read and confirmed, the Chairman recapitulated the work of the year, and moved the adoption of the Annual Report, which was seconded by the Vice-Chairman.

The following officers were then elected without opposition:—

Mr. C. J. Rees, Chairman ; Mr. W. G. Chambers, Hon. Treasurer ;
Mr. J. C. Roebuck, Hon. Sec.

The result of the election for Committee was then declared as follows :—

| LONDON MEMBERS. | | PROVINCIAL MEMBERS. | |
|-----------------|--------|---------------------|--------|
| Lewin | ... 90 | Harris | ... 69 |
| Thorne | ... 80 | Gordon | ... 66 |
| Burt | ... 76 | Swann | ... 66 |
| Hogg | ... 75 | Savage | ... 65 |
| Rivers | ... 74 | Stevenson | 65 |
| Wood, P. H. | 74 | Quarmby... | 63 |
| Wood, R. B. | 73 | Faraday | ... 61 |
| Philips | ... 73 | Hatcher | ... 60 |
| Bullen | ... 70 | McGill | ... 50 |
| Bradley | ... 68 | Young | ... 50 |

The result of the election came as a great surprise owing to the number of new members elected. This is a welcome feature, and we hope with the new blood upon the Committee, a saner policy will be adopted, and the business of the Association put upon a sounder basis. The Association in the past has not been fortunate in the various policies it has adopted ; more particularly in its treatment of the education question. The dominant educational members of Committees in the past, have taken every opportunity of belittling the educational efforts of the Library Association, at the same time crediting themselves with the good which has been the outcome of that Association's work.

The motion standing in the name of Mr. Harris, was carried in an amended form as follows :—

"That provincial committeemen may vote by letter on any matter of which due notice has been given in the *Library Assistant* or in Committee Agenda."

This will allow of provincial committeemen voting, for previously to this motion their election as committeemen has been practically void, excepting in the case of those energetic provincials who could attend nearly every meeting.

The next motion, in the name of Mr. Phillips, was put, viz. :—

"That the Association do something for the good of bibliography, or to promote the cause of the profession ; and that the most useful and suitable method would be publishing a list of modern pen-names or pseudonyms."

After an animated discussion which lasted for some time, it was moved that the next business be proceeded with owing to the time being so limited. It was then moved that the time limit be extended. This was generously granted by the authorities to enable the Association to continue till 10.30 p.m. Mr. Savage's motion—

"That the letter addressed to the Library Association on the 24th April, 1901, and the reply thereto, be printed verbatim in the *Library Assistant* for August, 1903."—

could not get a hearing, and much unnecessary time was wasted owing to the disorder of the meeting.

At the close of the meeting a requisition was signed by twenty members, calling a special meeting to carry on the business of the agenda, when it is hoped the motions, which have been notified, will be duly discussed.

BIRMINGHAM AND DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

A VERY pleasant and successful meeting of this Association was held "under the greenwood tree," in the leafy recesses of Sutton Park, near Birmingham, on Wednesday, May 27th. After a stroll through a portion of this ancient relic of the Forest of Arden, the members pitched upon a pleasant spot, remote from the pathways, and here, under the presidency of Councillor Walter Hughes (Walsall), the meeting was held. The first business was of a melancholy character, as, with bared heads, the members expressed their sympathy with the family of their late comrade, Mr. J. W. Roberts, Librarian of Handsworth. Mr. Alfred Morgan (Librarian of Walsall) then read an interesting and carefully prepared paper on "Monastic Libraries," which was greatly enjoyed by all present, manifesting, as it did, an extensive knowledge of the subject, and no small amount of research. The Summer School of Library Work next engaged the attention of the members, and the draft scheme of the committee was approved. It is proposed to hold the sessions of the Summer School at the Council House, Birmingham (by kind permission of the Lord Mayor), on Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday, June 16-18. Lectures will be given by Messrs. A. Capel Shaw (Birmingham), W. Powell (Sub-Librarian, Birmingham), R. K. Dent (Aston Manor), G. T. Shaw (The Athenæum, Liverpool), on Library Administration, Classification, Bookbinding, and the Care of Books, Library Aids and Appliances, "Bagfordising" and Grangerising, &c.

At the close of the meeting the ramble through the woods was resumed, and after tea, a pleasant afternoon was brought to a close in the healthful exercise of the bowling green, amid charming surroundings, and in the most perfect summer weather.



BIRMINGHAM AND DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SUMMER SCHOOL OF LIBRARY WORK.

POSTPONEMENT.

Circumstances having arisen which render it impossible to hold the Session of this School, as arranged, it has been decided to postpone it until the early autumn.

Due notice will be given when the date has been definitely fixed.

THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CUBA.

o o o

MR. FIGAROLA-CANEDA, who spent some time in this country studying our library methods, and who is known to many of our London librarians, has sent us some interesting notes on the Biblioteca Nacional at Habana, which he had the honour of founding, and of which he is the director.

The library now contains about 12,000 volumes, including 3,000 volumes taken from Europe and presented by the founder, and the collections, acquired by purchase, of Count Fernandina and Dr. Vidal Morales. Its home is in a building called La Maenstranza, the ancient School of Pyrotechnics.

Among its treasures are MSS. of the life and letters of the negro poet, Juan Francisco Manzano, the writings of José Zacarias Gonzalez del Valle, and of Anselmo Suarez y Rosero, and others. It also possesses a curious document—the grant of the name and title of Count de San Juan de Jaruco to Dr. Beltran de Santa Cruz by the province of Castillo, dated Madrid, 1770, which is a wonderful piece of calligraphy, with a miniature on parchment. The library also has a very fine collection of illustrated catalogues of works on art, such as the reproduction of the works of Rosa Bonheur, Baudry, Fragonard, Watteau, &c., and valuable series of periodicals, dating from 1793, for the history of Cuba. The usefulness of the institution has been much curtailed by the same causes which so often operate in libraries in this country, viz., want of funds and want of space. The director's efforts, however, to remove these obstacles have been so far successful that the Government of Cuba is about to make a grant sufficient for the maintenance of the library and the purchase of books. The director therefore hopes that in time the difficulties which at present hamper him will disappear, and everything be placed on a satisfactory footing.



A LIBRARY FOR LIBRARIANS.

o o o

AT the last meeting of the Manchester City Council it was announced that Mr. Thomas Greenwood, of Elstree, Herts, had announced his intention to present to the Libraries Committee a library of a particularly interesting nature, which he is forming. It is called by him a Library for Librarians, and will consist of books in many languages, relating to bibliography, the history and administration of libraries, the annals of printing and bookbinding in various countries, with practical treatises on those arts, works on paleography and allied subjects. Mr. Greenwood's aim is to gather together copies of all the books that may be called a librarian's bibliographical, or professional, tools; but such a description does not adequately indicate the

comprehensive nature of the collection, which will include literary aids and bibliographies of value to workers in various regions of knowledge—theological, historical, economic, scientific and technical. But, while the books will be available for use under the ordinary conditions at the Reference Library, it is Mr. Greenwood's special desire that they shall also be at the service of librarians and others engaged in library administration, throughout the country, and to this end certain regulations will be framed under which the volumes may be lent to librarians. It is believed that no collection has ever before been formed with the same object, and great credit is due to Mr. Greenwood for the origination of his scheme, as well as for the personal labour and liberality with which he is carrying it out. It was stated that, along with this library, Mr. Greenwood would give a sum of money for investment, the interest of which would be sufficient for the general upkeep of the collection, and for all incidental expenses.



CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

SIR,—This morning, among my letters, I received one surcharged 1d., one surcharged 4d., and two surcharged 3d.—11d. in all. These four communications were acknowledgments of the receipt of the Annual Report of the Institution for 1901-2, and three of them were from large libraries in England.

Last year I had a very similar experience, and I may, perhaps, be pardoned if I venture to suggest that Australian libraries would be better pleased if more attention was paid by library officials in England to their postal regulations.

A junior officer is generally responsible for posting letters, it is true, but care and accuracy are essentials to success in every department of library work, and the junior officer should understand that.

I am, yours, &c.,

J. R. G. ADAMS, Librarian.

Public Library of South Australia,
Adelaide.



THE GREAT FICTION QUESTION.

o o o

A DEFENCE OF MODERN MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES.

THE pages of the *Library World* have at all times been open to receive the opinions of every side, on all questions of library policy, and we believe that it can be fairly claimed that no other English professional journal can show a greater record of catholicity and freedom from prejudice. Just recently we have published three articles in succession, which plead for, or advocate, some method of mitigating what the writers term the "Fiction Nuisance," and one result of our complaisance may be witnessed in the stir which has been caused in journalistic quarters, over the alleged shortcomings of Public Libraries, and their scandalous distribution of nothing but fiction! It is argued, with some justice, that, if librarians are so quick to admit the existence of a fiction *nuisance*, then the case must be very serious indeed; and that it is regarded in this light may be gathered from the article on "Free Libraries," by Mr. J. Churton Collins, in the June *Nineteenth Century*. For some reason or another, best known, no doubt, to themselves, certain librarians are always ready to join in the hue and cry against Public Libraries, and to lend the sanction of their authority to the general execration of fiction reading, thus giving a weapon to the enemy which is promptly used to thrash municipal libraries into a pulp. For months past this outcry against libraries has been going on, and there cannot be a single doubt that it has been stimulated by, if it did not originate in, the injudicious apologies for high fiction percentages in some library reports, and the publication of articles by librarians who admit too much, without giving substantial grounds for their conclusions. We are unable to say whether such apologies and articles are dictated by the weak, but human, desire to side with the majority, but there can be no doubt as to their harmful tendency and the evil they are causing all over the country. It is time, therefore, that the other, and, we believe, true side of the question should be put forward, and we propose to devote a series of articles to show that the charges made against Public Libraries of being nothing but huge engines for the distribution of fiction, mostly bad in tone and quality, are either gross misrepresentations, or exaggerations capable of explanation, and justification. As an introduction to this series, we have obtained permission from Mr. Thomas Greenwood, to use the greater part of the paper entitled, "The Great Fiction Question," which is printed in *Greenwood's Library Year Book*, 1897, and is now becoming scarce and difficult to procure, owing to the book being out-of-print; like the later Year Book of 1900-1901. This paper is a vigorous, fair, and able statement of the case for fiction, which has not received the amount of attention it deserves, and we think it will be

VOL. VI. No. 62. August, 1903.

performing a service to librarians if we reprint it as a preliminary to our own proposed examination of the question of Fiction Reading in Public Libraries:—

“During the past thirty years, two stock arguments against the establishment of Public Libraries have been used by opponents of education and others. These are, Rates and Fiction. It is not the purpose of this article to deal with other arguments based on the spread of fleas and infectious diseases by means of libraries, because it might do an injustice to bookselling, news-vending, commercial libraries, banking, church and theatre-going, and other businesses conducted gregariously. It is our object mainly to defend fiction reading as exhibited in the municipal libraries of the country, and incidentally to show that it has been deliberately misrepresented and derided as a hateful practice by persons chiefly qualified for such censorship by bigotry and ignorance. The two cries, “More rates” and “Fiction,” are somewhat closely connected, inasmuch as it is generally sought to be shown that, for the additional payment, too much of an undesirable article is circulated. What a pity it is these strenuous advocates of municipal economy will not direct attention to the much more serious questions of increases in poor and police rates, which yield neither visible return nor adequate advantage of any sort to a vast majority of the ratepayers. On the other hand, rates which are levied for the purpose of promoting health of mind and body, such as educational and sanitary rates, are eternally being protested against by all sorts of fanatics, who seem to imagine that the best interests of a community are served by a ceaseless and munificent care of thieves, drunkards, and shiftless wastrels. The well-being of the morally dead is preferred by such advocates to that of the active, living majority of the nation, who ought to claim most consideration. If the rates of a district amount to 5s. per pound of rental, it will generally be found that more than one-half is devoted to covering up social sores, while a mere tithe is spent in administering to the intellectual and moral needs of the deserving well-doers. The actual amount of visible good which is accomplished by any ordinary municipal library, when compared with the workhouse or the jail, bearing in mind the disproportionate expenditure, is so manifest, that it is hard to believe that there are persons endowed with so much perversity as to miss observing it for themselves. Yet, so it is, and as with the Fiction bogey, so the Rate bogey is always being dragged forth to frighten ignorant ratepayers. Happily, the good sense of nearly every large community in the country has risen superior to such sordid considerations, and there remains but the Fiction question, which it is the purpose of this article to discuss.

Fiction may be roughly defined as a kind of imaginative history, in which prominence is given to the actions of individuals rather than to those of nations. In this respect it resembles biography, though differentiated again by the number of *dramatis personæ* brought into play. It has formed, in all periods and among every nation and class of the people, the chief literary means whereby history, tradition, law,

custom, humour, and even morality, have been cultivated and disseminated. The story-teller of all ages has been the recorder of incident and the historian of manners. His influence in the spread of information has been enormous, and it is doubtful if instruction by parable has not been of more general value than all the dry matter-of-fact teaching imparted since culture became a recognised part of civilised life. Among the thousands of works of fiction, in prose and verse, which have been issued from the press, whether consisting of nursery and folk tales, allegories or novels of sentiment, of action, or of description, we doubt if among all the large number of such works circulated by Public Libraries, a score of thoroughly bad and worthless books could be picked out of any catalogue. The meaning attached to the word "Fiction," by the busybodies who write so much about its pernicious influences, is, we assume, novels published since *Robinson Crusoe* first saw the light, or, at any rate, the books which have appeared during the last hundred and fifty years. Well, then, among all this enormous mass of literature there is a wide latitude for choice, and Public Library Committees have, as a rule, exercised their power of selection with so much care and catholicity, that the most eager carper will find the utmost difficulty in detecting any novel which can be fitly described either as "trashy" or unwholesome. To read some of the articles condemning fiction reading, one would gather that only the weakest and silliest three-volume novels were stocked by Public Libraries; that a very great proportion of such works were selected because they had an immoral tendency, or were written by male and female libertines, whose part in life was to act as devil's advocates of sins against every canon of social purity and good taste. Of course, the object of such wholesale denunciation is to frighten the unwary and the indifferent citizen into the belief that he is paying too much for a bad thing; and consequently, sweeping statements of the most exaggerated kind are constantly creeping into the press, while much misunderstanding and harm are caused by this industrious circulation of baseless calumnies. It perhaps occurs that some member of the public reads *Adam Bede*, and is shocked to find in such a respectable work some mention of a seduction. He or she, forgetful of the fact that such cases are chronicled in every shape and form by newspapers, as being settled in the various law courts of the land, writes in feverish haste to the press pointing out that a certain library contains nothing else but novels of a distinctly immoral tendency! Then follows a regular hue and cry all over the country. Journal after journal makes comments on the statement in every variety of attack and defence, till finally it comes back to its author as a sort of gigantic indictment of Public Libraries and popular education! Long after the clamour has settled down, wiseacres in all parts of the country remember to cite the horrible case whenever arguments against libraries are wanted: and so the play continues.

We shall not stop to discuss what constitutes immoral teaching in a novel. No doubt to some minds Mrs. Ward's *Robert Elsmere* or Mrs. Linton's *Under which Lord* are blasphemous works, which should

be burned in the shadow of a gallows tree ; while others will object to Wallace's *Ben Hur* and Ingraham's *Prince of the House of David* on the ground that they are irreverent towards biblical history. It is very little to the point what view of particular books differently organised minds will take, our concern is entirely with the sweeping statements made to the effect that Public Libraries are purveyors of nothing but trashy novels. A very wide and extensive knowledge of the Public Libraries of the country derived from long observation, catalogues and personal communication, enables us to state that not one Public Library in Britain deliberately buys novels which are either trashy or immoral, while committees positively fight to keep the libraries under their care free from offensive literature of all sorts, and for positive proof of this we need only refer to the catalogues. Not only is this the case, but the amount of the incomes spent on novels bears but a very small proportion to that spent on the other departments of literature represented on the shelves. If a library possesses more fiction than seems a fair proportion of its stock, it will be found on examination that a very high percentage of the total consists of additional copies of works by authors like Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, Charles Reade, Lytton, Cooper, Eliot, Marryat, and other standard writers, who are in constant demand for educational as well as recreative purposes. Then it must be pointed out that the opponents of Public Libraries very unfairly take the work of a lending department alone to represent the entire annual operations of the institution, as if reference departments, special reading-rooms, news-rooms, &c., did not exist. In this way it is simple enough to show that the annual expenditure is largely devoted to securing the issue of a high percentage of novels. But this is very much the same as arguing that an hospital spends its whole annual receipts on the provision of beef-tea, and is therefore undeserving of support. Again, it is not recognised that novels are much more rapidly read than solid literature, and in consequence are changed very frequently, so that the turnover is certain to be greater. If, however, two novels be reckoned as equal to one solid work like Green's *Short History*, or Darwin's *Descent of Man*, the excess disappears, and fiction, so far from dominating even the lending library, will be found to assume very minor proportions. But it is so manifestly wrong and unfair to state that the whole income of a Public Library is spent on the supply of novels, and especially of trashy novels, that we must point out in more detail the relation between the expenditure and total work accomplished by the average library. A Public Library with an income of £2,000 per annum will spend about £50 to £100 annually on novels of which a large number will be new copies of worn-out books. In books for the reference library and in non-fictional classes of literature from £400 to £500 may be spent annually. The remainder of the income will be spent in redemption of loans, rent, rates and taxes, gas and water, salaries and general administration expenses, newspapers and periodicals, bookbinding, repairs to structure and fittings, &c. It is therefore obvious that the amount spent on novels is only about 5 per cent. to 7 per cent. of the total annual income of any Public

Library ; surely a very small proportion considering the popularity of the class. The alleged excess of fiction-reading is another bogey which has been reared with much gravity and frequency. Some have gone so far as to state that there are hundreds of persons afflicted with a kind of novel-reading disease, somewhat akin to the drink habit, who neglect their daily duties and bring ruin on themselves by perpetual indulgence in the vice of excessive fiction reading! The truth of this may be easily measured by the fact that the annual issues from Public Lending Libraries amount to about two volumes per head of population, or about one book a fortnight to every enrolled borrower in such libraries. When the number of borrowers and stock of books in Public Libraries are taken into account, it will be seen that only a very small number of persons, if any, get habitually intoxicated with novels and neglect the serious affairs of life. That there are persons in Public Libraries and out of them, who read too much is undeniable, but there is nothing more abnormal in this than in excessive indulgence in cycling, angling, billiard-playing, cricket, theatre-going, or any other pleasure or sport common to the human family. But such excess is an exceptional and not a ruling condition. The intoxication of public life is not an unknown condition, and there are many cases on record of persons who have devoted so much time to the work of Town Councils, Boards of Guardians and other public bodies that it has resulted in the ruin of personal business. It has yet to be proved that anything remotely approaching this has been caused by persons reading the works of fiction provided by Public Libraries."

(To be continued).



Mr. BAKER'S "DESCRIPTIVE GUIDE."

o o o

A REPLY TO Mr. BAKER BY Mr. JAST.

Dang. If I might venture to suggest anything, it is that the interest rather falls off in the fifth [act].

Sir Fret. Rises I believe you mean, sir.

Dang. No, I don't, upon my word.

Sir Fret. Yes, yes, you do, upon my soul—it certainly don't fall off, I assure you.—No, no; it don't fall off.

The Critic.

IF anybody wants to know why I defend myself from Mr. Baker's article in the May number of this Journal at this late date, when such interest as the matters in dispute between us might have had for some readers, must have almost or quite vanished, I can only say that I do not intend to reply to Mr. Baker. His book came to me with a request to review it. This I did in the ordinary way of journalism, making as much of its good points, and as little of its bad, as my conscience would permit. The result, unfortunately, was not such as to please Mr. Baker—a circumstance not wholly unparalleled in the annals of criticism—and he went for his critic, not very well, perhaps, but as well as he knew how, and as he contented himself with a more

or less inarticulate expression of his personal irritation at seeing his offspring declared to be by no means "the wonderfulest baby that ever, ever was," and discussed no principle, there seemed no particular purpose in carrying the matter further. I am told, however, that a reply is expected, that I shall be considered to have been placed absolutely *hors de combat* unless I do, so to reassure my friends, and to show them that I am in my usual state of health, I will briefly traverse Mr. Baker's observations.

Mr. Baker has been good enough to say that he was not disappointed by my remarks upon his "Guide" in the April number of this magazine; I cannot say the same of his rejoinder. That has disappointed me, both in its matter—which is mostly quite beside the mark, and in its tone—which is reminiscent of Sir Fretful Plagiary. Like him, Mr. Baker disposes easily of the adverse criticism to which I felt obliged to subject his book, by the simple process of denial. These are blemishes, say I, and for the reasons stated; they are *not* blemishes, says the author, they are beauties. Very good. This is Mr. Baker on Mr. Baker's work, and why not he as well as another? For my part I wish the Editor had sent the "Guide" to Mr. Baker for review rather than to me. I had, and have, no desire to "slate" Mr. Baker or his book, nor have I done so; I have passed an honest opinion on it. Mr. Baker accuses me of hitting him unfairly, "if it were so it were a previous fault," but I submit that the charge is untrue. Mr. Baker, I am afraid, has been in such a hurry to "go" for the critic that he has omitted to read the criticism carefully, and to understand the critic's position. If he would do so he would probably find it necessary to rewrite his reply, at any rate, to withdraw the above charge.

Mr. Baker complains of the "arrogant and dogmatic way" in which I pass sentence from my "own private and peculiar views, as if they were generally accepted laws." This is sheer nonsense—it doesn't annoy me in any way to be told I'm "dogmatic;" I suppose I am as compared with the meek tentativeness which characterises my opponent's style of arguing—but it makes me tired to have to point out to Mr. Baker the elementary fact concerning criticism—which really does not appear to be as generally understood as it might be—that criticism is simply opinion. So-and-so's review of a book or a play is simply so-and-so's personal opinion of book or play, and the value of it to anyone will depend upon the estimation in which one holds the critic, and upon the force of the criticism. It is, therefore, ridiculous to complain of the critic's "own private and peculiar views," seeing that such views are the stuff of which all criticism is made.

Next, Mr. Baker tells me that I "laugh" at him for the title phrase "the *Best* Fiction." If the kindly and long-suffering reader will turn to my article *he* may possibly laugh at Mr. Baker's subtle ear—or eye in this case—for cachinnatory exposition. "But Mr. Jast is quite aware that I have tried to distinguish the best books from the rest by means of asterisks." Mr. Jast is quite aware, but what then? Those asterisks! The books so marked are little oases in a desert of the second, third, and x rate. I have just turned over four pages and found

one asterisk ; in the succeeding four pages there are three ; in the next set of four, two ; average of *half* a Best book per page in a "Guide to the Best Fiction." This may be plum-cake, but it is not plums, and to describe it as such surely justifies a protest. When my idea of a Literary Adulteration Act materialises, this sort of thing will be "agin the law." But examining the works asterisked, and those not, we find—but I will not go on, I have said all I wish to say already,—not all, by any means, there is to be said, if I were minded, as Mr. Baker supposes, simply to "slate" him—and will confine myself to the strict business of a reply.

The objection that one has to look for Henty in sixty-four places instead of one, is "met" by the statement that "Henty has but one work in the body of my book, the other entries being references in the historical appendix." This is beyond me. I observe that the average reader "won't be pleased at having to look for Ainsworth in twenty-seven places and Henty in sixty-four." Mr. Baker retorts in effect : "Oh yes he will, because sixty-three of the Henty books are between pages 421 and 490 in my Historical Appendix." How this disposes of the criticism, or even touches it, I haven't the faintest idea—I must think it out on wet days in my holidays.

Again, with regard to Poe. I take Mr. Baker's note on the American poet and tale-writer as an illustration of the fact that all criticism, being opinion whether of one or many, is always open to exception, and hardly ever satisfies more than one side or group. Hence the difficulty, and certain inadequacy, of any attempt to tack a critical appreciation to every entry in a catalogue. Mr. Baker's answer to this is that in the case of Poe "considerably more than a hundred words are devoted to him." It seems a reflection on the intelligence of my readers to add more, but apparently it is necessary to state distinctly that I am arguing here on a qualitative, not quantitative, basis.

As to Montesquieu, to whom I referred in passing as catalogued under "de," which Mr. Baker alludes to as a "smiting," I find I am "wrong," but hardly, as Mr. Baker has it, "entirely wrong." For, as a matter of fact, the first word of the heading is "de," though I now see, what I did not notice at the time of writing, that it arranges among the M's. The form is unusual, and the "de" is in the same type as the rest of the name, so that the mistake was pardonable.

With Mr. Baker's opinion of my sample notes on the Brontë novels, I have, of course, no quarrel. I am rather astonished to learn that they are so hopelessly bad that they "hardly attempt to give an intelligible idea of the book, its nature, matter and style," and that "they leave out the 'central idea' in every instance, whilst [Mr. Baker's] notes put it in," but there is nothing like a frank opinion, and Mr. Baker, at any rate, when he does damn, damns outright. But Mr. Baker must be corrected on one slight point. The notes do "attempt to give, &c., &c." The attempt may be a hopeless failure, but let me at least have the credit of *intending* to achieve an intelligible annotation. I may do something better someday.

In the meantime, I will confine myself to Mr. Baker's criticism of my notes and his, as illustrated by the "Shirley" annotations. First, with regard to "the external incidents," Mr. Baker notes the riot of the mill hands, and the part cause, the Orders in Council restricting Continental trade. He *entirely omits* the most important contributory cause, indeed the immediate cause of the riot in the novel, the introduction of improved machinery, *plus* the further fact that the man who introduced it was especially obnoxious to the distressed and bitterly prejudiced workers, as being half a foreigner himself. This is made clear in my note. The "subjective drama," Mr. Baker's "central idea" of the story, is declared to be "concerned with the growth of love in two girls, one the proud and passionate Shirley, . . . the other, the portrait of a friend." Leaving aside the fact that the antithesis suggested here is left incomplete, Mr. Baker *entirely omits* any mention of Gérard Moore, who is the pivot of the whole story. All the characters and events centre in him. He it is whom the workers hate. He it is whose relations to the two girls, and theirs to him, make up the "subjective drama." This is all concisely stated in my note, in which other subsidiary but important character-studies are mentioned, but omitted by Mr. Baker. Yet, in a responsible journal, he uses language with regard to these notes which I should hesitate to use of the first attempts at annotation of the youngest, and least experienced, junior member of any library staff in the country. But doubtless it is only Mr. Baker's "way." I can afford to keep cool—if this weather will let me.

I don't know if Mr. Baker will consider it necessary to reply to this "reply." If so, I have neither the time nor the will to pursue the controversy further on these lines. My opinion of the "Descriptive Guide" is writ. Let it stand for what it is worth.



LIBRARY ASSISTANTS AND EDUCATION.

By FRED. W. B. HAWORTH, *Senior Assistant, Reference Library, Manchester.*

o o o

THERE is a great deal in the air at the present time concerning library assistants and their education. From the assistants' point of view this would be all very well, and rather encouraging, if the delicate innuendo were not occasionally suggested that the balance is generally against them. To accurately gauge the case it is necessary to take a comprehensive view of the relations of assistants to their controlling circumstances, and their present and future possibilities; but this is very rarely done, and without it one fails to see how they can come by justice, or even find out if they are quite so black as painted by some of the censors. Taking the question on a very broad basis, I shall endeavour to show how assistants really stand in regard to education and, more particularly, to examinations.

The last serious attempt to grapple with the problem was a paper by Mr. Rees read before the Library Association in January last. In thinking of this one feels that, on the whole, it was good, but the question immediately follows—"How does all this affect me?" and it will be answered in many ways by those concerned. If assistants in all parts of the country are included in the enquiry, the answers would be sufficiently varied to confuse even the best library expert in such matters.

The difficulties connected with the training of library assistants are many. Some of them do not understand their position, and, in many cases, both their early training and the library in which they are employed add to the difficulties of the case. The whole question appears to depend upon whether assistants realise the need and value of education and, recognising both these, whether the opportunities can be given or made for the acquisition of such education. It is so easy to evolve educational schemes that *ought* to be useful; but the promoters of these often seem to forget that they are dealing with human beings ruled by their varied environments, abilities, ideals and idiosyncrasies.

The unfortunate thing about the Library Association's scheme, as at present constituted, is that it suggests a standard of knowledge more suitable for such a body of men as teachers, with their carefully graduated classes, and special devotion of time and money to educational purposes solely, rather than a fair standard suited to the capabilities of library assistants, with their awkward hours, meagre pay, and hopeless prospect of professional advancement. This may not be the fault of the Library Association; but, equally, one fails to see how it is the fault of assistants. Taking them in the aggregate, and considering their position in regard to this, or any other similar examination, it is clearly only the few men with special advantages who can achieve success. To some assistants it is too late to think of studying for examinations. They are too busily engaged in solving the greater examination—the struggle for existence on a small salary, an exacting social position, and contingencies in the shape of rising families or other domestic problems. Will it be generally thought, because these do not enter for examinations, that they are ill-educated? I think not: but still these adverse conditions carry weight, and influence the attitude of many assistants towards the examination.

In my opinion, only the celibate and the fortunate few who are not afflicted with overwhelming hours of labour, can enter for the Library Association examination. But even the unmarried are liable to be confronted by certain subtle allurements in the shape of modern enchantresses, etc., which will exercise a more disastrous effect upon them than the syrens did upon Ulysses! And one feels that outside and above all this, assistants have a right to some small share in the beautiful things of nature, especially at this time of the year, when one can almost hear the bluebells jingle out their merry rhyme; and when the breath of spring stirs even bookish men, till they, too, would cry out like Petulengro, "There's the wind on the heath, brother! The

wind on the heath!" and with quickening footsteps hasten away from library walls to stand for a short time beneath the blue dome of heaven. Surely it were a pity if assistants, by wearying professional study, should stifle altogether the very pulse of joyous Nature by which she keeps them whole? Bacon said, in more sober language, "If by gaining knowledge we destroy our health we labour for a thing that will be useless in our hands." After reading this let assistants think what the examination means to them, so far as health is concerned, and then—pause.

One great help for many assistants was noted by Mr. Rees, when he remarked that "in a very great measure librarians can and do help to supply the educational needs of the assistants." Surely here is the starting point from which to evolve the practical solution of the education problem? When librarians begin to train assistants, they very soon find out the quality of the material they have to work upon, and, accordingly, may select their assistants with some regard to suitability, while, at the same time, their future prospects could be made known. But this effort in the direction of training must come from the librarians themselves, as it might be considered presumption for assistants to suppose they may always look for professional training as a right. In addition to this the utmost that can be expected is that assistants should conscientiously pursue their private reading to the best possible advantage, and, as a secondary matter, obtain the Association's certificate so far as it deals with library administration and management. With this much accomplished, we can only look for more substantial development when assistants consolidate themselves into an association able to clearly define their aims and requirements and to discuss their own shortcomings with an open mind. Failing this, one can only imagine a drastic change bringing specially trained men of a purely professional character into libraries, with an early education fundamentally different, but this could only result from a great increase in the value of librarians' positions, and when a different state of things obtains than can now be clearly foreseen.

Several points might well be borne in mind both by assistants and associations; one, that assistants may educate themselves to a very high pitch indeed without passing any examination, for surely, they amongst all others may take advantage of what Free Libraries primarily stand for. Second, no examination is able to give that intuitive perception of what a reader requires, and where it is to be found. This only comes through long association with the contents of books. If assistants cherish a high ideal of their work they have a possession more valuable than a dozen certificates. Let them lay hold of this with all their might, and thus, obtain the golden key by which, sooner or later, they will be able to unlock the treasures of any library which may be delivered over to their care.

In conclusion, should it not be remembered that the Free Library movement in this country is relatively far more in the settling process than is the more popular Education movement? Therefore, until a similar system of graduated education and payment is instituted for the

benefit of those working under the Libraries Acts it will be very little use looking for the higher education of assistants so much talked about.

Every assistant knows that a good education and training do not always entail a well paid position ; there are so many small libraries from whence men may never go further. It will be clearly seen that this holds good as a mere question of averages, and that, unless the salaries of librarians in small places are proportionately increased, the whole outcome of the study for the L.A. certificate would only lead to further competition, because there would be a body of highly-trained men forced to accept positions not nearly so lucrative as their qualifications would justify. Does not the present time indicate the necessity for great re-organisation so far as Free Libraries are concerned ? and is it reasonable to expect that assistants will undergo a very heavy strain on both bodily and mental capacities, unless the provisions of a new Act give them enhanced prospects and many more advantages than they possess at present ?



REPRINTS OF STANDARD BOOKS.

o o o

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Borough Librarian, Finsbury.*

II.—MESSRS. GEORGE NEWNES, LIMITED.

ALTHOUGH the firm of George Newnes, Limited, is comparatively young, it has not shown a lack of enterprise in the publication of famous books, most of which are suitable for Public Library purposes, subject to certain alterations. Three different collections of reprints are issued by the firm, and of these the "Thin Paper Classics," has attained the largest dimensions. The aim of these reprints is concentration, and it is certainly a great advantage to be able to get the best of certain great authors in one pocket volume, at a moderate price. One feature of the "Thin Paper Classics" is the specially-designed title pages, which add considerably to the attractiveness of the series. The books already printed comprise :—

- BACON (Francis). Works. 3/- net.
- BURNS (Robert) Poems and Songs. 3/- net.
- CERVANTES. Don Quixote. 3/- net.
- DANTE. Vision of Hell, &c. Cary's translation. 3/- net.
- EVELYN (John). Diary. 3/- net. 809 pp.
- KEATS (John). Poems. 3/- net.
- LAMB (C.). Works. 3/- net.
- MILTON (John). Poems. 3/- net.
- PEPYS (S.). Diary. 3/- net.
- POE (E. A.). Tales. 3/- net. 787 pp. (Very complete).
- PEACOCK (T. L.). Novels. 3/- net. (Containing *all* his novels !)
- SHAKESPEARE'S Plays and Poems. 3 vols. 10/6 net.
- SHELLEY (P. B.). Poems. 3/- net.

Now, this is a very excellent list, to which only two valid objections can be raised. The paper is too thin for use in Public Libraries, and most of the authors chosen are already frequently done in other collections of reprints. The first defect can easily be rectified by printing a special edition on thicker paper, and binding in stout, linen cloth for library use. If the paper were twice as thick it would only make the Evelyn a one-inch volume, surely not a very serious matter. At any rate, Messrs. Newnes may be certain that the use of a strong, thick paper and more suitable binding will not decrease the number of their possible customers. The Caxton Series of illustrated reprints of famous classics numbers eight items, and is distinguished by the pictures specially designed by artists like E. J. Sullivan, Garth Jones, and others. In this collection the aim seems to be more at producing a pretty book than giving a lot of literature in a handy form. As a consequence, we have thicker paper, and works in more than one volume. The contents of this series comprise :—

- BUNYAN. *Pilgrim's Progress*. 2 vols. 5/-.
 FOUQUÉ. *Undine and Aslauga's Knight*. 2/6.
 HERRICK. *Hesperides and Noble numbers*. 2 vols. 5/-.
 HOOD. *Serious Poems*. 2/6.
 IRVING. *Sketch Book*. 2 vols. 5/-.
 LODGE. *Rosalynde*. 2/6.
 Romantic Ballads. 2/6.
 TENNYSON. *In Memoriam*. 2/6.

This list contains at least two departures from the common run of reprints in the pretty editions of Fouqué and Lodge, though I will confess I should have liked to have seen Fouqué treated like Peacock in the other series, by having all his romantic tales included. For library purposes, there should be no difficulty in binding the two volume works of this series in one cover; in which case Herrick would make a tidy volume just over $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inches thick, printed on paper of suitable thickness.

The Thin Paper Reprints of Famous Novels only contains four items, but will be followed by examples of the "leading fiction of the past." The four novels are :—Ainsworth's "Old St. Paul's," Lever's "Harry Lorrequer," Lytton's "Night and Morning," and Charles Whitehead's "Richard Savage," the last-named being the only one which is not a "chestnut." They are published at 2/6 net, and have specially designed title-pages, frontispieces, and end-papers by well-known artists. The paper is not impossibly thin, and the novels run to over 600 pages each.

This, then, is the list of reprints, to date, of Messrs. Newnes, and it only remains to say as regards their production, that they are printed by such firms as Clowes & Sons, Ltd.; Ballantyne, Hanson & Co.; R. & R. Clark, Ltd.; The Aberdeen University Press, Ltd.; and others. They are manifestly intended for the private book-buyer, as dainty lamb-skin binding is not appropriate for use in Public Libraries of any kind, but there seems no reason why, by adopting the advice as to paper and binding already given, the usefulness of some of these editions of large books in little space should not be taken full advan-

tage of by Public Libraries. There is value in the idea of concentration, and also in the wisdom of withholding elaborate editorial notes from reading editions of literary classics. Messrs. Newnes have been so enterprising in producing comparatively unknown books like Fouqué, Lodge and Whitehead, that I am tempted to suggest that they might venture on some of the English translations of the great epoch-making Italian, Spanish and French writers. I have experienced some difficulty in making up a representative collection of the great novels of the world, simply because there are no obtainable editions in English, of books mentioned in every history of literature. For example, the original "picaresque" novel "Lazarillo de Tormes," which inspired Lesage and many others, and is continually mentioned in literary history, cannot be had in any modern edition. An edition de luxe was issued about ten or eleven years ago, but what students and general readers want is a cheap reprint of Rowland's translation of 1576. Then, again, editions are wanted of Sannazaro's "Arcadia"; of Montemayor's "Diana"; of Marivaux's "Marianne"; of La Fayette's "Princess of Cleves"; and of other metrical and prose works like "Amadis of Gaul"; "The Four Sons of Aymon"; "Huon of Bordeaux," and similar romances and poems necessary to the student of literature, and the poor librarian who has to supply his needs. The whole field of literature represented by the English translators of the 16th and 17th centuries has been neglected by most of the popular reprinters, and the work of Arber, Henley, and others in the field makes but a limited appeal.

It has been pointed out by many bibliographers, that most of our reprint publishers simply follow each other like sheep. They imitate each other, and issue editions of the same authors, and, as will probably be seen before this series of articles is concluded, the list of standard books printed is really very small in comparison to the unworked field. Why should publishers assume that the public want nothing but editions of Charles Lamb, Shakespeare, Bunyan, Bacon, Scott, and all the rest of them? Surely there is room for a little more enterprise, and it is obvious that, if books like some of those issued by publishers of reprints can command a sale, then some of the better, but less hackneyed books should get a chance. I commend this idea to Messrs. Newnes as being quite in their line, because, if Herrick, Lodge and other writers are worth reprinting in neat, modern editions, there can be no harm in testing public taste by keeping alive other standard works which have literary value and are essential to the student of literature.



THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

The Literary Collector for April has a translation of Gottfried Zedler's replies to Otto Hupp's arguments (reviewed in the March *Collector*), in favour of the recently discovered missals being earlier productions of Gutenberg's press than the Fust-Schoeffer Psalter, 1457. From a minute examination of the printing Zedler concludes that the missals were produced with "tinkered, make-shift type." He then adduces the evidence of Misset, the liturgical expert, which goes to prove that certain special prayers contained in the missals belong only to Strassburg, Basel, or Constance Diocese; and finally deals with the paper, shown by Briquet, from a study of the watermarks, to have come either from Basel or its vicinity. The summing up is concise. "The missal is unquestionably a Basel print, and as it must have been produced before 1468, is the earliest known mark of a Basel shop. And into whose hands would the imperfect Psalter type—which, when Gutenberg and Fust separated from Schoeffer, had advanced to just about the stage here shown—have been more likely to have fallen than into those of Gutenberg's fellow-worker, Berthold Ruppel of Hanau?"

A. C. Bates supplies a short account of "The Acorn Club."—"Connecticut's only printing book club"—whose object is to "issue either as original publications or as reprints, rare books, prints, and manuscripts, especially relating to Connecticut." It has twenty members, all residing in the State, and has, since its organisation, less than four years ago, issued eight publications, each in an edition of 100 copies. No less than thirty Public Libraries in the United States and Europe are subscribers.

In "Some Once Famous Names" Joel Benton recalls the poets Halleck—"at one time the peer in fame of Bryant and Irving"—and Saxe; Elihu Burritt, who, by the way, is still known to a few in England by antiquated editions of his "Walk from John o'Groats to Land's End"; N. P. Willis, who prior to the Civil War was one of the most popular men of letters; and others. This number has also an obituary notice of Karl Dziatzko, abridged from P. Schwenke's article in the *Centralblatt fuer Bibliothekswesen* and translated by E. F. Kunz; Mr. A. W. Pollard's gossip "London Bibliographical Letter"; and the usual book reviews, notes, &c.

The May *Public Libraries* is almost wholly devoted to the recent meeting of the Illinois Library Association, held at Chicago. The first paper, on the "Distribution of the Library of Congress Printed Cards," by C. H. Hastings of the Library Congress, tells us that the number of

libraries subscribing to the cards is increasing, and that the department is now self-supporting. It appears, however, that librarians give themselves more than necessary trouble when ordering cards, simply because they do not follow the directions as set forth in the Handbook that was specially prepared for their guidance. Apply yourself diligently to the reading of the Handbook is Mr. Hastings' text, and from an amusing case referred to, his dissertation thereon was certainly much needed. One lady librarian had sent forty-seven letters of foolscap size, "nearly all dealing with points which are more plainly discussed in the Handbook than they were in the replies she received." Possibly the ladies are the worse offenders in this respect; at any rate we can quite imagine that many of them laughed loudly, each, perhaps, with the distinctly uncomfortable feeling of uncertainty as to whether she had written the forty-seven. Further, it would be interesting to know how many of them examined (surreptitiously, of course) their letter files or copybooks when they returned to their respective libraries.

In "The Acquisition of Books," Mr. C. W. Andrews, librarian of the John Crerar Library, Chicago, describes his own system—an extension of that used by Dr. Richardson, of Princeton. The list of books for acquisition is on cards, and is graded as follows: (1) Books out of print to be bought as soon as possible, even at a considerable advance over market price. (2) Books in print, new or very desirable older ones. (3) Books to be bought cheaply. (4) Books not to be bought except at a bargain. (5) Books which will not be bought, but which will be accepted as gifts. (6) Books which will neither be bought nor accepted as gifts. A lengthy disquisition could be written on the last division, the value of the underlying principle of which English librarians have yet to learn. As to the proportion of old and new books that should be bought, Mr. Andrews expresses more than once his conviction that "a real danger in the library development of the country is that of ignoring standard literature in order to secure the books of the year." He also discusses the various methods of purchase acquisition, such as auction, agent, secondhand bookseller, &c.

The next paper, entitled "Library Buildings from the View-point of the Architect," is by W. A. Otis, a Chicago architect. He deals specially with classical architecture, because at the present moment it is in greatest favour in America, and also because he believes it makes the most attractive and harmonious building scheme for library work. At the same time, however, he points out its limitations, and states that of all styles it is the most difficult in which to achieve real success. A good classical building does not mean a pre-eminently practical plan. He also gives some very sensible advice that is worth noting. Having once agreed upon a good plan you cannot properly say to the architect, now I must have a classical building. Style depends largely upon details, shape and disposition of the plan, and should not be determined by the arbitrary selection of the board or committee. For the very best results, the architect should be chosen directly, and without competition. Select him, if possible, before he has made a single stroke of the pencil.

and then you will find you can work with him much easier and much more agreeably than if he had done half the work before you ever came together.

Other papers worth reading are M. W. Plummer's "Pros and Cons of Training for Librarianship," which concludes that a one or two year's course in a library school or college is essential ; "Some remarks on the Net Price System" by W. F. Zimmermann, President of the Chicago Publishing firm of McClurg & Co., who throws a great part of the onus of the system on the bookseller, because the bookseller "expects compensation, in the way of discounts, for the risk he assumes" in buying books—frequently in advance of publication ; "The Training of Children's Librarians," by K. E. Gold ; and "Library Machinery," by J. E. Lord. An editorial tells that the Tabard Inn library service has recently been successfully established in several American Public Libraries.

The *Library Journal* for June contains the usual miscellaneous monthly matter ; a nine page paragraphic article on "The Henry O. Avery Memorial Library of Architecture and the Allied Arts, Columbia University," by E. R. Smith, Reference Librarian in charge ; "Ways of Making a Library Useful," by E. L. Adams, Librarian, Plainfield (N.J.) Public Library, which touches on judicious novel reading, book exhibitions, greater privileges to teachers and co-operation with schools, extension of time on books borrowed by those going on summer holidays, lectures, &c. ; "A Library Building for a Small College," by G. T. Little, Librarian, Bowdoin College, where the building, certain features of whose internal arrangement is here defended, was erected ; "The Public Library: Its Uses to the Municipality," an interesting brief paper by Dr. Billings, last year's President of the A.L.A. ; and "The Accession Book—why?" by Frank Weitenkampf, which only states the case for and against, leaving the question open for discussion.

The *Library Association Record* for July contains (besides the usual monthly matter) "The Planning and Arrangement of Branch Libraries," by Mr. F. T. Barrett (Fulham), and "Union Register of Borrowers," by Mr. E. A. Savage (Croydon). Mr. Barrett's paper, which should be supplemented by a reading of that on "Library Buildings from the View-point of the Architect," by W. H. Otis, in the May *Public Libraries* noted above, consists of a summary of the conditions which should govern the site and general structure of an average Municipal Library building. It was, however, only the introduction to a demonstration of a "practical" and seemingly very ingenious method of planning, whereby librarians "not born and bred to the art" may save themselves the wearisome and "unsatisfactory task of alternately sketching and erasing, of making fair plans and abandoning them," &c., &c. Upon a board covered with "squared" paper, Mr. Barrett, using nothing more than drawing pins, black tape and tinted cardboard, planned a branch library upon "an unlimited site," to provide departments of the following sizes and accommodation.

| | Sq. Ft. |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Newsroom (80 persons)... | 1,200 |
| Reference Reading-room (20 persons and 1,500 vols.)... | 450 |
| Lending Department (16,000 vols. and daily average issue of 400), staff and storage ... | 800 |
| Public delivery ... | 100 |
| | <hr/> |
| One eighth extra for entrance and passages ... | 2,550 |
| | <hr/> |
| | 2,870 |
| One eighth extra for walls ... | 360 |
| | <hr/> |
| Total Area ... | <u>3,230</u> |

Mr. Barrett states that this building, allowing 18 feet in average height, and one shilling per cubic foot of its contents, would cost £3,000.

Mr. Savage describes the new method of registration of borrowers recently put into practice at Croydon. The old system is also explained to show the advantages that have been gained in (1) saving of time; (2) effective check on defaulters; (3) suppression of the abuse of the libraries by people whose geographical position enables them to borrow from two or more libraries with equal ease; and (4) economy of material, which amounts to 13,000 standard cards biennially, and relative cabinet space. There were three separate registers each consisting of

A Voucher-Card Name Index.

A Number Index.

A Ledger for finding "Expireds."

The name indexes have been amalgamated and the number indexes discarded entirely. This latter has been effected by applying an expansive number to the voucher-card name index (which is arranged in strictly alphabetical order) *thus making it the number-index as well as the name-index.*

The June *Library Assistant* contains, besides the 8th Annual Report, one of the most interesting articles on "The Literature for the Blind and the Public Library Movement in Connection Therewith," by Mr. G. E. Roebuck, that we have been privileged to read for many a day. Mr. Roebuck first gives a brief, lucid, historical survey of printing for the blind, and then deals with the work Public Libraries have done, are doing, and ought to do in providing embossed literature. The July *Assistant* recounts what was done at the Annual Meeting, when the above Report was presented, and has, in addition, a well-written short sketch of Petrarch's life, by H. G. Sureties.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o c

THE Library, which was founded in Glasgow by the late **George Baillie** in 1863, has been removed to new and more commodious premises at 153, West Regent Street. For the last two years the library has been severely cramped for accommodation, both for readers and books, and, the opportunity occurring, a lease was secured of the new building on favourable terms. It may be interesting to note that the building was erected for Free St. George's congregation in 1843, and was used by them as a place of worship till 1865, when they sold it to Free St. David's. This congregation remained in it till 1884, when they disposed of it to the North British Railway Company for railway purposes. The Company, however, did not use it, and since then it has been used as a dancing hall. For the purposes of the library, bookcases will be erected round the sides of the hall, beneath the galleries, and the readers will be accommodated in the centre of the area. In the meantime the galleries will not be used, as there is ample room in the hall for many years. It is not expected that the library will be available to the public till near the end of the year.

IN connection with the Eleventh Summer Meeting of the University of Oxford Delegacy for the Extension of Teaching at Oxford in August, a conference on the Relations between the Free Library Movement and the **University Extension Movement** will be arranged. "The object of the conference is to bring into closer and more organic relations the two movements on which the future of higher popular education in England may very largely depend." The proceedings will open on Wednesday, August 12th, when Viscount Goschen will preside. On August 13th, members of the conference will be entertained by Sir Edmund and Lady Verney, at Claydon, and will have an opportunity of inspecting the work of the small village libraries of Buckinghamshire.

THE Fourteenth Annual Meeting and Conference of the **Museums Association** was held at Aberdeen in the week beginning July 13th. Various papers on professional topics were read, and the local authorities entertained the delegates at various social functions.

A SCHOOL for the training of **Lady Librarians** has been formed in Berlin. Only well educated women who have had academic training are admitted to the classes, and already eleven students have joined. The preliminary standard is much higher than that demanded by the Library Association for admission to its examinations, and it will be interesting to watch developments. If it is permissible to give a hint to that haughty and touchy young person, the English library assistant, we should say, educate yourself as speedily as possible, as there is an almost certain chance that before long, we shall have an invasion of highly trained German library specialists, who will probably oust the native born article.

THE Trustees of the Gerard Estate offer a site for a Public Library to **Ashton-in-Makerfield**.

A SITE for a Public Library at **Littlehampton** is offered by the Duke of Norfolk.

SIR BASIL MONTGOMERY offers a site for the **Kinross** Public Library.

Mr. Arnold G. Burt, sub-librarian of Fulham (Central) Public Library, has been appointed librarian of the **Handsworth** Public Libraries, in succession to the late Mr. J. W. Roberts, whose lamentable death we recorded in our June issue. He will be succeeded by Mr. W. G. Hawkins of Fulham.

Mr. Briars, from the staff of the Oldham Public Library, has been appointed assistant librarian to the York Public Library.

Mr. Frank Dallimore, from the staff of the Wigan Library, has been appointed assistant in the Mitchell Library, Glasgow.

Mr. G. Hua has been appointed librarian to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

Mr. Norrie, late of the Leyton Public Library, has been selected to take charge of the Kingston Branch Library, Glasgow.

Mr. Kent, of Aston, has been appointed to the staff of the Mitchell Library, Glasgow.

Mr. Douthwaite has resigned the post of librarian to the Honourable Society of Gray's Inn, which he has held for over thirty-five years.

Mr. J. D. Conyers, M.P. for Bramley, has been appointed Chairman to the Library Committee of the Leeds Town Council, to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Mr. John Bowling.

THE new Reading Room in Bearwood Road, **Smethwick**, was opened on the 10th July, by Councillor T. G. Newbury, Chairman of the Library Committee.

Malvern Public Library was formally inaugurated on the 1st of July.

THE *Daily Mail* reports that there are now forty-nine Public Libraries in Japan.

Lord Aberdeen opened, on the 27th June, the extension of the Harlesden Public Library.

THE **Richmond** Public Library, which is much cramped for want of room, has acquired the adjoining freehold property known as "The Cottage," with the view of making future extensions.

MR. JOHN J. NORTON, who a few years ago gave a Library, a Museum, and a School of Science and Art to the town of Poole, has now offered to present to **Bournemouth** two large residences, and upwards of three acres of land, for use for educational purposes.

MR. G. HOLT has offered to **Knutsford** District Council a plot of land for the use of a library. The rent is to be one shilling per annum for a lease of 999 years.

MR. W. H. ANDERSON has presented an acre of land to the **Tipton** District Council, as a site for a Library and Technical School.

AFTER an existence of over seventy years, the **Manchester Foreign Library** has decided to cease operations, and to offer its stock of 14,000 volumes to the Public (Reference) Library for the nominal sum of £100.

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted at **Hebden Bridge** and **Coedfranc** not Skewen, as reported last month. Motions to adopt the Acts have been defeated at Hayling Island and at Ashby-de-la-Zouch.

SINCE our last report the following offers in aid of Public Library buildings have been made by Dr. Carnegie :

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Annfield Plain, £3,000 | Littlehampton, £2,250 |
| Ashton-in-Makerfield, £5,000 | Lurgan, £2,000 |
| Atherstone, £1,250 | Matlock |
| Atherton, £4,000 | Melton Mowbray, £2,000 |
| Balby-with-Hexthorpe, £2,500 | Milnrow, £2,500 |
| Benwell, £4,000 | Morecambe, £4,000 |
| Blackrock, £3,000 | Mullingar, £1,250 |
| Brentwood, £2,000 | Northfleet, £3,000 |
| Brynmaur, £1,250 | Oswaldtwistle, £3,000 |
| Chard, £ | Prestwich, £3,500 |
| Clitheroe, £3,000 | Ramsey |
| Colne, £1,200 | Ramsgate, £7,000 |
| Crompton, £3,500 | St. Annes-on-the-Sea, £3,500 |
| Dungannon, £1,000 | Shaw, £3,500 |
| Featherstone, £3,500 | Shipley, £3,000 |
| Gainsborough, £4,000 | Skipton, £3,000 |
| Great Crosby, £4,000 | Southend-on-Sea, £8,000 |
| Harrington, £1,000 | Stanley, £5,000 |
| Harrogate, £7,500 | Stoke Newington, £4,000 |
| Hawick, £10,000 | Sunderland, £10,000 |
| Hemel Hempstead, £3,000 | Swinton, £3,000 |
| Horbury, £2,000 | Thirsk, £2,000 |
| Hove, £10,000 | Torquay, £7,500 |
| Hull, £3,000 | Tottington, £1,500 |
| Ilfracombe, £3,000 | Twickenham, £6,000 |
| Ilkley, £3,000 | West Houghton, £3,500 |
| Itchen, £3,000 | Whitehaven, £5,000 |
| King's Lynn, £5,000 | Whitworth, £2,500 |
| King's Norton, £3,500 | Willesden, £3,000 |
| Kinross, £1,500 | Wood Green, £8,000 |
| Leyton, £8,000 | Wrexham, £4,000 |
| Lisburn, £2,500 | |



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING of the Association was held at St. Helens, on Friday, 26th June, 1903. It was attended by about sixty librarians from the surrounding district. The day, unfortunately, was wet, which somewhat marred the enjoyment of a drive which had been arranged through Taylor Park and to Thatto Heath Branch Library, and the Glass Bottle Works of Messrs. Nuttall & Co., belonging to the Mayor of St. Helens, Mr. Councillor F. R. Dixon Nuttall, J.P.

A luncheon, by the kind invitation of the Mayor, was served in the Mayor's Reception Room, after which the members adjourned to the Council Chamber for the purpose of hearing and discussing the following papers:—1. "Books for the Blind," by Mr. Peter Cowell, Chief Librarian of the Liverpool Public Libraries. 2. "The Public Library in connection with the Elementary School," by Mr. Richard Ashton, Chief Librarian of the Blackburn Public Libraries. 3. "The St. Helens Public Libraries," by Mr. Alfred Lancaster, Chief Librarian.

Owing to the long experience Mr. Cowell has had in providing books for the blind, he was able to give the meeting much useful information on this subject. In the discussion which followed, the hope was expressed by Mr. Folkard that some system of co-operation would be adopted in Lancashire in connection with the splendid collection of blind literature which Liverpool possesses. Mr. Rae, of Darwen, in supporting the proposal made by Mr. Folkard, stated that his committee had been anxious to do something for the blind people in his town, but found that the subscription charged by the Blind Association was prohibitive, and speaking for his committee, he felt sure such an arrangement would meet with their favourable consideration.

Mr. Ashton then gave an interesting account of the work being done in Blackburn in connection with school libraries. This was followed by Mr. Lancaster's paper on the St. Helens Public Libraries. The proceedings terminated with a tea, which was also given by the Mayor.

A special meeting of the Library Association was held at Woolwich on July 1st, 1903, by invitation of the Borough Library Authorities, when nearly 100 members and visitors attended. In two parties, the majority of the visitors were shown over the Royal Arsenal, but a small group proceeded to the Royal Military Academy, Royal Artillery Institution, and other military establishments. The whole party was re-united at the Town Hall, where tea was served under the genial superintendence of the Mayor of Woolwich. The Public Library was next visited, and there the members were shown a number of book rarities, prints, &c., which had been laid out for inspection in the reference room. The meeting was held in the Town Hall, with the Mayor, and afterwards Councillor Hunter, in the chair, and after Mr. Bond, the librarian of Woolwich, had described the local libraries, an address was delivered by Councillor C. H. Grinling, chairman of the Woolwich Public Libraries Committee, on "Libraries as Workshops." He took the line that Public Libraries should provide every book and class of literature necessary for students of all kinds, and touched upon a large number of points in practical and ideal library administration. The discussion was opened by Mr. L. S. Jast (Croydon), who spoke very well on the function of Public Libraries, and he was succeeded by Messrs. Davis (Wandsworth), the Rev. Jenkin Jones (Woolwich), Newcombe (Camberwell), Councillor Hunter, and others. The meeting was a great success, and was thoroughly enjoyed by those present.

The examination in Section 2, Cataloguing and Classification, was held at centres in Belfast, London, Newcastle-on-Tyne and Wigan, on May 6th, 1903. Twelve candidates entered and presented themselves, namely, two at Belfast, eight in London, and one each at Wigan and Newcastle. Of the twelve candidates nine entered for Classification only, but all twelve presented themselves in Cataloguing.

PASS LIST.

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION, MAY 6th, 1903.

CATALOGUING.

The following candidates have satisfied the examiners in the subject of Cataloguing, theoretical and practical, the names being arranged in order of merit :

William J. Harris, Hornsey Public Libraries. *With Merit.*
 Frank Dallimore, Free Public Library, Wigan. *With Merit.*
 A. Nash, Public Library, Clapham.
 T. E. Turnbull, Public Libraries, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
 William F. Rapple, Queen's College Library, Belfast.
 Miss Winifred Smith, Clerkenwell Public Library.
 F. C. Bushnell, Fulham Public Libraries.
 Miss Mabel E. Morton, Linen Hall Library, Belfast.
 W. G. Hawkins, Public Libraries, Fulham.
 Walter Cook, Public Libraries, Croydon.

Franklin T. Barrett, }
 James Duff Brown, } Examiners.

CLASSIFICATION.

The following candidates have satisfied the examiners in the subject of Classification, theoretical and practical, the names being arranged in order of merit :

T. E. Turnbull, Public Libraries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. *With Merit.*
 William J. Harris, Hornsey Public Libraries.

E. Wyndham Hulme, }
 L. Stanley Jast, } Examiners.

Arrangements have been made for a greatly enlarged and improved series of lectures and classes in Librarianship at the London School of Economics. The Library Association, working in connection with the London School of Economics, have produced a new scheme, and there will in future be examinations which correspond closely to the teaching syllabus. For the next session, the following teachers have been secured :—

| | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|----------------------|
| Classification | ... | ... | ... | Franklin T. Barrett. |
| Cataloguing | ... | ... | ... | J. Henry Quinn. |
| Library Economy (two courses)... | | | | Jas. Duff Brown. |
| Library Management (elementary) | | | | H. D. Roberts. |

Library assistants are strongly advised to secure copies of the new Library Association syllabus, and to join the classes in London, or come forward in sufficient numbers to make the formation of correspondence classes a possibility.

LIBRARIANS OF THE MERSEY DISTRICT.

A MEETING of the above Association was held at the Leigh Free Library on 29th May, 1903. It was attended by most of the Lancashire Librarians. Through the kindness of the Technical Instruction Committee the members were allowed to inspect the Technical Schools and March Gymnasium, which are in the same building as the Library. After tea had been served, Mr. Ward opened the proceedings by giving a short account of the Leigh Grammar School Library and the collection of Music books and MSS. belonging to Leigh Church, many of which were laid out for inspection. A short contribution was next given by Mr. Walter S. C. Rae, of the Darwen Public Library, on "Open Access." In the discussion which followed Mr. Rae was commended for the moderate tone of his paper, an attitude which Mr. Shaw, of Liverpool, was glad to observe was becoming more general among librarians when any subject which created diversity of opinion was introduced. A paper entitled "News-rooms: are they desirable adjuncts to a Free Library?" was next read by Mr. Ashton, of Blackburn, but as the evening was well advanced, it was necessary to curtail the discussion which followed, to enable members to catch their several trains home.

SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

THE Annual Outing of the members of the Society of Public Librarians was held at Brighton, on Wednesday, July 1st, and was again a complete success. The party, which included several ladies, left London by the 12.25 train, in a specially reserved saloon, arriving at Brighton shortly after two o'clock. Most of the members then availed themselves of a walk to Hove, and a visit to the library there, where they were very cordially received by Mr. J. W. Lister (the Librarian). At 4.30 the members assembled at the Brighton Public Library, where they were met by Mr. H. J. Mathews, M.A., a member of the Libraries Committee, who conducted them over the magnificent Library. Mr. G. de Paris, Chairman of the Art Gallery Committee, was also present, and conducted the party over the Art Gallery. The members then met for tea, after which a vote of thanks was accorded Mr. Mathews for his kindness in meeting the party, and also to the Hon. Secretary for the admirable arrangements he had made for the outing. An hour was spent on the sea front before commencing the return journey.

THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

DENMARK.

Brochner (Jessie). Danish life in town and country. With thirty-one illustrations. London: George Newnes, Ltd. N.D. [1903]. 8°, 7", pp. xi. + 242. Price 3s. 5d. net. [INDEX.]

We hold that the most ephemeral work should be provided with a dated title page; much more is this of importance in the case of a book of real value, and we express feelings, which will be shared by others, when we protest against having to read and compare pages 10 to 14, before being certain that this volume was written in the autumn of last year. This is the only fault we find with an admirably planned book, full of information as to government, politics, religion, education, labour, trade, art, letters, and other subjects. Though in no sense a guide book, many illustrations appear, and chapter XX. well describes some relics of "old-time Denmark." To this day the loss of North Sleswick, in 1864, rankles in the patriotic Danish heart, but, apart from this, the people have accepted their reduced position in the scale of nations, and devote themselves to making the most of their little country. How well they succeed in this, their exports of agricultural produce show, and those who have inspected the systematic methods by which the Danes have surmounted the difficulties of reclaiming wild moorlands, will credit them with perseverance equal to that of their neighbours in Holland. Strangely enough, England alone seems careless of the loss of territory by sea and flood, bringing no national aid to lighten the burden, which is often too heavy for local shoulders, a policy of inactivity which is striking indeed when we consider the vast army of idle, able-bodied vagrants, rate supported, whose services might be utilised in saving many a broad acre. Not only is much land in Denmark brought into agricultural conditions, but many acres, too poor for grass or cereals, are utilised for plantations of useful trees. There are many delightful bits we should like to quote from this well-written little volume, but space forbids. We cannot, however, but draw attention to a charming little fiscal arrangement, by which holders of titles pay a tax, graduated according to the social dignity conferred by the title!

LITERARY SCOTLAND.

Millar (J. H.). A Literary history of Scotland. London: Unwin, 1903. 8°, 8½", pp. xvi. × 703. Price 16s. net. [INDEX.]

The latest volume of Unwin's "Library of Literary History" is also one of the best and most interesting. The author has not confined himself to the vernacular literature, like Mr. T. F. Henderson, but has adopted the basis of nationality instead of language, a fact which makes it difficult to understand why authors like Thomson, Carlyle and many others, are dismissed with slight notice. Had the principle adopted by Dr. Hyde, in his companion volume on Ireland, been adhered to, one

could understand the procedure, but in a work which deals with the productions of *Scotsmen*, irrespective of language, one naturally expects to find a complete work. Within its limits the work is very well done, and the bibliographical and biographical facts are stated with care and accuracy. See, however, a grotesque error on page 401, where Robert Fergusson, the poet, by means of a wrong date, is made to assume a degree of precocity, compared to which that of Marjorie Fleming was maturity. Would it be "Highflying" to suggest that a note on Marjorie would be an improvement in a new edition? The omissions are not very numerous, and the author can always maintain, under his ingenious scheme of selection, that any names missing belong by right to the larger *English* literature! Nevertheless, space might have been found for a notice of Sandy Gordon of the "Itinerarium," Dr. John Stuart, the antiquary, Sir John G. Dalyell, Adams of Banchory, "Zeluco" Moore, Alexander the corrector=Cruden, R. P. Gillies, Jerden and Leitch Ritchie the journalists and others, who belong more to local than to general English literature. Like most recent histories of literature this one is overburdened with criticism of a fault-finding kind, traceable to the influence of the late W. E. Henley, and his iconoclastic young bloods. At times Mr. Millar goes raging around like a Henleyitish Hamako, armed with merciless flail, "knapping" at every popular or traditional hero in the Scots national Walhalla. Now it is a nose off one reputation, now a finger or limb from another. Sometimes a pate is cracked and occasionally an idol is entirely demolished. In this respect our author has inherited all the virulent hatred of "respectable" fame which marked the traducer of Stevenson, and the author of that elegant rondel "Booze and the blowens kop the lot"! It is, however, somewhat paralysing, after reading pages of denunciation of the "Kailyard" school, to come upon a commendation of "Wee Macgregor"! In spite of its hypercritical and somewhat cocksure tone, the "Literary History of Scotland" is well worth a place on the shelves of both reference and lending libraries.

THEOLOGY.

Strong (Thomas B.). A Manual of theology. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged. London: A. & C. Black, 1903. 8°, 9", pp. viii. × 419. Price 7s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

Dr. Strong's useful "Manual" having reached a second edition, it is not necessary to describe its main points, but one may be allowed to suggest that a much better descriptive title would be "Manual of Christian Theology." Of Theology in its widest sense the manual gives very little beyond a few references at the beginning, and it is well to warn young librarians that the book cannot be classified under E 44 of the adjustable, 200 of the decimal or Br of the expansion schemes. The references at the end of each chapter, to the works of other writers, are exceedingly useful, and we suggest to Dr. Strong that he should assemble in an appendix in a new edition, a complete bibliography of authorities arranged in systematic order.

ASTRONOMY.

Newcomb (Simon). Astronomy for everybody, a popular exposition of the wonders of the heavens. With an introduction by Sir Robert S. Ball. London : Isbister & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 8½', xvi. × 341. *Illust.* Price 7s. 6d. [INDEX.]

Any simple, non-mathematical introduction to the science of Astronomy, which will tend to popularise this somewhat forbidding study, should be welcomed, and Professor Newcomb's exposition can be commended as an exceedingly interesting and well illustrated, but not over technical manual. The subject is dealt with in an historical manner, tracing the chief discoveries and developments of astronomy, and treating of the nature, movements and structure of the heavenly bodies, in a most interesting and withal instructive manner.

MUSICAL NOTATION.

Williams (C. F. Abdy). The Story of notation. London : Walter Scott Publishing Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7", pp. xvi. + 265. *Illust.* Price 3s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

This addition to the "Music Story Series" fills a void in the English literature of musical history. A concise, well-illustrated history of the notations devised for music, from ancient Greek to the present time, has long been wanted, and Mr. Williams' work efficiently supplies the want. He notices in detail the old Greek systems, deals at length with the great system of Guido Aretino, and so examines in rotation each notable system down to the appearance of Miss Glover's "Tonic-sol-fa" method, which was popularised by John Curwen. The more recent attempts at improved notations, especially the combinations of staff and sol-fa systems are not noticed, but the book contains practically everything which the musical student is likely to require.

THE ANTHOLOGY OF WAR.

Butler (Harold E.), ed. War Songs of Britain. Westminster : A. Constable & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7¼", pp. 239. Price 3s. 6d. net. [NO INDEX.]

A collection of poems and songs relating to battles and other events in the historical annals of Britain, selected from the works of contemporary and later poets. The arrangement is chronological, and the subjects of the poems range from Boadicea to the Siege of Ladysmith. Mr. Butler has not succeeded in procuring many contemporary songs, save as regards comparatively recent events, and some of his selections have little or no significance. "The War Song of Dinas Vawr" by T. L. Peacock, is not a serious battle song, but a skit by that cynical and eccentric genius. Both "The Norman Horseshoe" and "The Monks of Bangor's March" by Scott, would have been more appropriate than Peacock's comic lines, and should, indeed, have found a place instead of "Soldier, rest" by Scott, and other lyrics only remotely connected with historical warfare. The collection is, however, fairly representative and catholic, and will be found useful in Public Libraries.

THE PIANOFORTE.

Rose (Algernon). On choosing a piano. London: Walter Scott Publishing Co., Ltd., 1903. 6", pp. 144. Price 1s.

A useful guide to the structure, tone and criteria of choice for pianoforte selection. Commercial advertising is absent from its pages, and anyone about to buy a piano can study this little book and obtain many useful hints, without fear of being insidiously drawn into purchasing the instrument of a particular maker.

ANGLING LITERATURE.

Marston (R. B.). Walton and some earlier writers on fish and fishing. London: E. Stock, 1903. 6½", pp. xxviii. × 264. Price 1s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

This volume of the new "popular" issue of the "Book-Lover's Library," is a delightful, gossipy book about old treatises on angling, their bibliography, authors, curiosities and ana. Commencing as early as 1420, it comes down to a consideration of Walton's "Compleat Angler," and all its various editions and editors.



LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

Bexley Public Library. Catalogue of Books in the Library on 31st March, 1902. iv. × 132 pp. Woolwich, 1902.

As a rule the worst catalogues come from the smallest libraries, but the above is a pleasing exception. It represents about 3,000 books, which are stationed at three libraries, and is accurately and intelligently compiled on the dictionary title-a-line plan, with some brief, excellent annotations thrown in to increase its technical value. The cross-referencing is, on the whole, very well done, but we would recommend a reference from Folklore to Mythology. Double-barrelled subject headings should always be so treated. At Science the reader is referred to the *Contemporary Science Series* and the *International Science* (Scientific?) *Series*, but neither at English History nor Politics is he referred to the *Twelve English Statesmen* and the *Queen's Prime Ministers* series—the heading of the latter, by the way, is not in black face type like the others. Also is there no reference under Literature to the *English Men of Letters* series. Several notes, particularly those to Kinglake's "Eöthen," Butler's "Great Lone Land," Hall & Osborne's "Sunshine and Surf," and similar books, would be improved by the addition of the travel date, while the omission of a date from a title, as the 1898 in Haggard's "Farmer's Year" is quite reprehensible. The note to Lang's "Pickle, the Spy" wants instant revision, because, in the first place, Pickle, according to Lang, was Alastair Macdonnell, young Glengarry, and, in the second, the *Young Pretender* was Prince Charles Edward—his father, James, being the *Old Pretender*. Asia is out of alphabetical order; Green's (author entry) "Miss Majorie of Silvermead" should be "Marjorie"; Haggard's (author and title) "Her Benny" Herr; and Oliphant's (title) "Miss Majoribanks," Marjori-banks.

Accrington's Quarterly Journal for July contains the Report, and an exceedingly interesting table showing the principal issues in each class, which goes to prove our contention, that if two copies of such works as Fairbairn's "Studies in the Life of Christ," Drummond's "Ascent of Man," O'Rell's "Her Royal Highness Woman," Hood's "Comic Poems," Tennyson's "Poetical Works," Collingwood's "Life of Ruskin," Morley's "Oliver Cromwell," Doyle's "Great Boer War," Thompson's "Elementary Lessons in Electricity," Darwin's "Descent of Man," Horner's "Principles of Fitting," and popular music books were added to Public Libraries as frequently as novels were duplicated, we should hear less of large fiction percentages. The list of recent additions is excellently annotated. We regret that through a confusion of the January and April numbers of the above *Journal* we stated in our May issue that April completed Vol. I. We should have said that "Vol. I. will be continued for another twelve months, when an index to the whole . . . will be published."



CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

[The following is an extract from a letter received from Mr. W. J. Harris, Librarian of the Stroud Green Branch Library, Hornsey. We have not printed the whole of his letter because it is not desirable, in the interests of librarianship at large, that a public discussion should take place regarding the publication of a pamphlet which every librarian must regret as an unwise and unprofessional action, calculated to do infinite harm to all kinds of libraries. We accordingly only quote Mr. Harris' explanation of an alleged misrepresentation in this anonymous pamphlet, which has, unfortunately, been circulated widely.—ED.]

"SIR,—The more popular books in this library (about 1,000) were gradually withdrawn from circulation during a period extending over two years' work, but were unable to be repaired and bound owing to lack of funds. They have since been re-bound and put into circulation, and the wear and tear represented is just exactly what takes place in every well-used library. With a stock of 7,000 volumes, this library, during the first three months' work, had an average daily issue of 470 volumes. The first year, the daily issue averaged 409, and although there has been a slight decrease, experienced by most new libraries in the second year, the issues have been, and still are, well maintained.* This large issue for a branch library compares very favourably with many central libraries, and is, in great measure, due to the system of issue employed here. The wear and tear of this large turnover would have been as great had this issue occurred in a closed library with such a limited stock as 7,000 volumes, and I maintain that book for book the life of a book is as long in an "open" library as in a closed one. *It is not in the library that the books are worn out, but in the houses of the people.* I have some authority for this statement, having had experience in both closed and open libraries. I do not look upon the wear and tear of books with that holy horror which appears to affect some librarians. *Books are tools for readers, not ornaments for shelves.*"

Yours, &c., WILLIAM J. HARRIS.

* Daily average issues of Hornsey Public Libraries, 1902-3—1,282.

THE GREAT FICTION QUESTION.

II.

o o o

A DEFENCE OF MODERN MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES.

“WE come now to another aspect of the question, and it must be admitted that the resource and ingenuity of the opposition have left nothing unnoticed. This is the common and constantly repeated assertion that novels are so cheap that every working man in the country can buy all he needs for less than the annual library rate. This statement was first made some years ago when publishers commenced to issue cheap reprints of non-copyright novels at 1s. and 6d. each. Previous to this the halfpenny evening paper had been relied upon as affording sufficient literary entertainment for the working man, but when it was found to work out at 13s. per annum, as against a library rate of 10d. or 1s. 4d., the cheap newspaper argument was dropped like a hot cinder. We doubt if the cheap paper-covered novel is any better. Suppose a workman pays £20 per annum for his house, and is rated at £16, he will pay 1s. 4d. as library rate, or not much more than 1½d. per month for an unlimited choice of books, newspapers and magazines. But suppose he has to depend on cheap literature. The lowest price at which he can purchase a complete novel of high quality by any author of repute is 3d., but more likely 4½d. or 6d. However, we will take 3d. as an average rate, and assume that our man has leisure to read one book every fortnight. Well, at the end of one year he will have paid 6s. 6d. for a small library by a restricted number of authors, and it will cost him an additional 4s. or 5s. if he contemplates binding his tattered array of books for future preservation. Besides this, he will be practically shut off from all the current literature on topics of the day, as his 3d. a fortnight will hardly enable him to get copyright books by the best living authors. With a Public Library at his command he can get all these, and still afford to buy an occasional poet or essayist, or novel, or technical book, well bound and printed on good paper, such as his friend who would protect him against an iniquitous library rate would not blush to see on his own shelves. It seems hard that the working men of the country should be condemned to the mental entertainment afforded by an accumulation of pamphlets. Literature clothed in such a dress as gaudy paper covers is not very inspiring or elevating, and even the most contented mind would revolt against the possession of mere reading matter in its cheapest and least durable form. The amount of variety and interest existing among cheap reprints of novels is not enough, even if the form of such books were better. It is well known to readers of wide scope that something more than mere pastime can be had out of novels. Take, for example, the splendid array of historical novels which have been written during the present century. No one can read a few of these books without

VOL. VI. No. 63. September, 1903.

consciously or unconsciously acquiring historical and political knowledge of much value. The amount of pains taken by the authors in the preparation of historical novels is enormous, and their researches extend not only to the political movements of the period, but to the geography, social state, costume, language and contemporary biography of the time. Thus it is utterly impossible for even a careless reader to escape noticing facts when presented in an environment which fixes them in the memory. For example, the average school history gives a digest of the Peninsular War, but in such brief and matter of fact terms as to scarcely leave any impression. On the other hand, certain novels by Lever and Grant, slipshod and inaccurate as they may be in many respects, give the dates and sequence of events and battles in the Peninsula in such a picturesque and *detailed* manner, that a better general idea is given of the history of the period than could possibly be acquired without hard study of a heavy work like Napier's *History*. It is hardly necessary to do more than name Scott, James, Cooper, Kingsley, Hugo, Lytton, Dumas, Ainsworth, Reade, G. Eliot, Short-house, Blackmore, Doyle, Crockett and Weyman in support of this claim. Again, no stranger can gain an inkling of the many-sided characteristics of the Scot, without reading the works of Scott, Ferrier, Galt, Moir, Macdonald, Black, Oliphant, Stevenson, Barrie, Crockett, Annie Swan and Ian Maclaren. And how many works by these authors can be had for 3d. each? The only way in which a stay-at-home Briton can hope to acquire a knowledge of the people and scenery of India is by reading the works of Kipling, Mrs. Steel, Cunningham, Meadows Taylor, and others. Probably a more vivid and memory-haunting picture of Indian life and Indian scenery can be obtained by reading these authors than by reading laboriously through Hunter's huge gazetteer. In short, novels are to the teaching of general knowledge what illustrations are to books, or diagrams to engineers, they show things as they are and give information about all things which are beyond the reach of ordinary experience or means. It is just the same with juvenile literature, which is usually classed with fiction, and gives to that much-maligned class a very large percentage of its turnover. The adventure stories of Ballantyne, Fenn, Mayne Reid, Henty, Kingston, Verne and others of the same class are positive mines of topographical and scientific information. Such works represent more than paste and scissors industry in connection with gazetteers, books of travel and historical works; they represent actual observation on the part of the authors. A better idea of Northern Canada can be derived from some of Ballantyne's works than from formal topographical works; while the same may be said of Mexico and South America as portrayed by Captain Mayne Reid, and the West Indies by Michael Scott. The volume of *Personal Reminiscences* written by R. M. Ballantyne before he died will give some idea of the labour spent in the preparation of books for the young. The life of the navy at various periods can only be learned from the books of Smollett, Marryat and James Hannay, as that of the modern army is only to be got in the works of Lever, Grant, Kipling, Jephson, "John Strange Winter" and Robert Blatchford.

There is scarcely an aspect of life which is not well presented in the fictional history of the country, and we can imagine no more instructive and valuable piece of work, than a complete classification of fiction under appropriate heads or subjects.

A plea may be entered here for the recreative value of fiction-reading. Those who condemn novels on the ground that they are trashy or unwholesome, probably have something else in mind than the average type of work supplied to the public through the municipal libraries. They must be thinking of novelettes and "penny bloods," or the stuff which gives an odour to Holywell Street in London. That there is a great mass of low literature in pamphlet form circulated is undeniable, but surely this, like the circulation of indecent photographs, is a matter for the police and in no way concerns municipal libraries. Yet to read some of the articles which have been written against novel-reading in libraries one would imagine that it was just this class of stuff which was meant, while readers are solemnly warned against books which no Public Library possesses, and are exhorted to avoid the evil teaching and waste of time connected therewith, though such gutter literature is unknown in the institutions which get the blame for circulating it broadcast. To the worker who labours ten or twelve hours a day at some soul and body-wearing task, such as filing, metal-engraving, mining, office routine, weaving, shoemaking, shop-keeping, machine-tending, or hod-carrying, complete rest and change are absolutely necessary. Some find them in the music hall, some in the public-house, while very many find them in the Public Library, from which books can be withdrawn for home reading, or magazines can be taken up in the reading-room. When librarians imbued with the missionary spirit approach the average working man and suggest that for entertainment he might take out something which will reduce the issues of fiction, they are reminded that history, science, philosophy, biography and travel do not possess sufficient attractions for an untrained mind, nor do they induce *forgetfulness of the past day's labours*. A complete change from the deadly monotony of everyday toil is absolutely necessary to such workers, hence it is that so many of them choose novels by Dumas, Haggard, Doyle, Lever, Ainsworth, and so forth. Women who are practically domestic drudges, and have no variety in life save the occasional episode of new babies, who from one year's end to another are engaged in an endless turmoil of dish-washing, floor-scrubbing, clothes-washing, bed-making, clothes-mending, and general house-cleaning duties, are just the very class to whom the novel comes as absolutely the sole intellectual amusement. There are thousands of such women in every large town, and it is they who read more than one-half of the novels which are circulated by Public Libraries. And he is a boor who would deny them such a cheap, helpful, and stimulating pleasure. Far from being critical and censorious, we ought to be thankful that working women find solace and forget the steam of the wash-tub in following the heroines of Miss Braddon, Mrs. Wood, Miss Yonge, Mrs. Worboise, Edna Lyall, Rosa Carey, and others, through their varied experiences. Of what earthly use to such women

are the works of Mr. Herbert Spencer or the late Adam Smith? Of what value is any abstruse work to people who are occupied daily in laborious tasks, or those who are mentally exhausted at the close of the day's work? The greatest minds of the age find their recreation and rest in fictional literature, and that alone is a reason why all classes should be allowed to partake of similar mental refreshment and stimulus whenever so disposed. We are assured that Prince Bismarck's favourite reading consisted of the sensational detective romances of Emile Gaboriau: Beethoven, the greatest musical thinker the world has known, found Scott's novels his best companions in the dusk of life; and men with elevated intellectual endowments, like Mr. Gladstone, are not ashamed to publicly announce their appreciation of novels, and point out the value of their teaching. Is it then anything short of the thinnest kind of cant, to say to workers, "You shall not read novels because they are bad for you, nor shall you have libraries because they only circulate novels," when it is the fact that fiction-reading is as much a habit and necessity of the age as church-going or money-making? The mere fact that there are more novels published annually than any other two or three classes of literature is enough to show that the public demand for works in fictional form is greatly in excess of the call for anything else, and that there is nothing abnormal in the Public Library circulation of books which are issued from the press in the largest numbers.

The conclusion we have arrived at, after careful examination and consideration of the whole question, is that not half enough of fiction is circulated by Public Libraries, nor anything like enough spent on it annually. When the whole work of a thriving Public Library is taken into account—its reference and reading-rooms, news-rooms and lending libraries—it seems that only about a beggarly 25 per cent. of fiction is all that is read. So far from ousting more solid literature, it is being itself ousted by trade and scientific journals, magazines, music, technical works and sensational theology. The refining, stimulating, and refreshing influences of the novel are being positively swallowed in the feverish anxiety of young people to equip themselves in technical and other subjects to enable them to fight competing Germans, and it looks as if imaginative literature, whether in poetry or prose, would lose its hold in the face of urgent commercial needs. May the day never come when the British love for pure literature is superseded by adoration of ready reckoners and trade directories."

(To be continued.)



PUBLIC EDUCATION & PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

THE OXFORD CONFERENCE.

o o o

THE Oxford Conference on Free Libraries and Higher Education is a welcome sign that there is some thought in the minds of practical educationists of consolidating the educational machinery of the country. How to effect this in the best way is the problem, and librarians are waiting with interest to see what will be the result of the great Conference at Leeds. The Oxford Conference, convened by the University Extension Delegacy, has had no immediate outcome. Librarians and educationists have met and—TALKED. They have been engaged in the same exchanges for years past, and nothing definite has resulted. Probably the Leeds Conference will assemble, and TALK, and when the meeting is closed we shall be where we were before, entangled in a perfect maze of words about the fiction issues of lending libraries, the lecture courses of this library, and the wonderful special effort of some other library to provide school children with boxes of *Chatterbox*, and what are considered the *best* books for youngsters. It is amusing, and at the same time somewhat irritating, to observe the fuss made by certain librarians about getting into touch with what *they* think is EDUCATION. Some would gain this communion by excluding fiction, and so rendering their libraries useless to a large body of intelligent and worthy ratepayers. Others, with the same idea of establishing libraries for special classes of readers to the exclusion of all others, would abolish newspapers and magazines. Others, again, would place children in the forefront. Some are going to regenerate mankind, and get upon intimate terms with schools and universities, by delivering twelve or twenty lectures every winter to people who come chiefly to see the magic lantern. It may be said here, by way of parenthesis, that a lecture without a lantern show is usually delivered to empty benches. This education by limelight may be very effective as a matter to make a boast about in an annual report, but it is neither thorough enough nor systematic enough to satisfy those who believe in EDUCATION, and not in this miserable tit-bits method of doling out the fag-ends of knowledge.

The only way to obtain something definite out of all the proposals which have been made is to appoint a special committee, representing the various educational and library authorities, with power to examine every method of keeping effective touch among the leading educational agencies. Such a committee could draw up suggestions and regulations for the guidance of the authorities concerned; it could examine all the specifics, such as lectures, school libraries, home-reading circles, and so forth, which have been put forward as remedies for our alleged defects; and it could consider the even more vital topics of book selection, book classification, book annotation, book distribution, and

the financial questions involved. It should be remembered that till systematic classification becomes more general in English libraries much of the effort to co-ordinate the educational agencies will be thrown away. Many librarians who speak loudest and most frequently about the educational functions of the Public Libraries have their books arranged on a plan compared with which a jungle is logical and consistent. These gentlemen are not the best judges of educational methods, and it is a painful sight for the intelligent observer to behold so much stir about teaching children to know and appreciate good books, and expounding the contents of books by means of lectures, coming from librarians whose libraries are not even classified. But this is by the way. The Oxford Conference has aroused a certain amount of public interest, thanks chiefly to the sensible speech of Viscount Goschen, and the Leeds Conference should crown this work by appointing a permanent joint-committee to go thoroughly into the whole of the questions involved.

A Conference on Free Libraries and Higher Education was held at the Schools, Oxford, on Wednesday, August 12th. The Right Hon. Viscount Goschen, D.C.L., F.R.S., presided, and among those present were:—Sir E. and Lady Verney, Claydon; Mr. F. J. Cadenhead, Wallasey; Dr. H. T. White and Mr. W. H. Greenhough, Reading; Messrs. A. W. E. Thorne (Mayor) and C. W. P. Symonds, Cardiff; Mr. H. Keatley Moore, Chairman of the Croydon Libraries Committee; Mr. E. McKnight, Librarian, Chorley Free Library; Messrs. T. S. Ellis and R. Austin, Gloucester; Rev. W. Reed and Messrs. Harrison and C. T. Davis, Wandsworth; Dr. Benson and Miss Beck, Claydon; Messrs. C. F. C. Mills and A. Cawthorne, Whitechapel; Messrs. J. T. Smith and J. W. Kenning, Rugby; Mr. F. A. Turner, Brentford; Dr. Cunningham and Mr. H. Candler, Hampstead; Miss Punch, Bournemouth; Mr. Mould, Southwark; and the Chairman of the Libraries Committee, Huddersfield; Miss Pridham, Wimbledon; and a large number of students.

Viscount Goschen, after an introductory statement as to the University Extension movement and its rapid progress, said he had read with much interest the analysis of the occupations of the readers in one of their large Public Libraries in London. It was interesting to see this variety of readers—they belonged to almost every class of occupation—railway porters and sempstresses, clerks and schoolmasters, and a large number of those who had no occupation, by which he presumed was meant a good many daughters of small households where a library was difficult to acquire. He should think there were sixty or seventy categories into which they were divided. The great complaint which he understood had been made against Public Libraries was that fiction played so great a part in the lending library. In some of the libraries he understood that as many as 80 per cent. of the total volumes were works of fiction, though he was glad to say there were others where the percentage of fiction works only amounted to 45. The large percentage of books of fiction would appear at first sight something to be condemned, and it had been most severely condemned, up to the point that he believed there had been critics who doubted the use of Public Libraries if fiction was to take so great a part in their work. But let them be fair to the readers. The great majority of those readers had no books at home at all, and he would ask those who were in better circumstances how they would be satisfied if they had no subscription to Mudie's, or had no library for the higher class of books, in what position would they be? They would be denied that fiction which they would read now, and which formed 50 per cent. of the books in some of the Public Libraries. It was not only in the Public Libraries, but the private libraries, where the use of fiction played a conspicuous part. He thought fiction was recreative and stimulating, and might even be educational. A great many of the readers in the Public Libraries came weary

with their work, and in such a frame of mind that it would be difficult to apply themselves to more serious books. Surely, in the perusal of these books by those who were not reading with any special object, they found reading which would tend to lift them from the more sordid surroundings in which they were compelled to live, and offer wider views of life, and expand their intellect. He would not too readily condemn the libraries or the system of the libraries if the statistics showed that a great many works of fiction were taken out. Though he did not know how statistics worked out in this respect, a novel might be returned to the library much more quickly than another book, and therefore if they went by the number of novels sent out, it was not a fair test. The next point he would touch on was that the lending department was not the only department of the Public Library. It had its reference department, and that department seemed to him to be of enormous importance and deserving of encouragement. Works of fiction could often be obtained very cheaply indeed, but as a general rule works of reference were beyond the power of students and readers in Public Libraries, and therefore that department ought to be encouraged, even if the number of books used were comparatively few. Here he would touch on another point, and one of the most important which they could discuss that day, namely, what connection could be established between the University Extension movement and the Public Libraries. The one gave the teaching and the other might give the books; and it would be an immense advantage if a closer relationship could be established between them. Papers had been read to them on the alliance between the National Home Reading Union and the Public Libraries. The Home Reading Union rendered a very great service in supplying lists of books, and this saved a great deal of bewildering thought on the part of would-be readers by guiding them in their reading. This point should be kept constantly in view, and this help could be given in three ways—by the lists of the National Home Reading Union, by lecturers of the University Extension Society, and, as was constantly done, by the librarians of the Public Libraries. And he thought the success of a library and its utility might be measured to a great extent by the affability and competence of the librarian. They wanted a librarian who would suffer fools gladly; they wanted one who, when people came and asked him a foolish question about books, would enter into their difficulties and weaknesses, and would guide them aright in their choice of books. How many of them, including himself, would be grateful for guidance in reading, and how much time would one save which was now wasted in taking up some book which one did not care about, and having half-read cast aside for want of any definite plan in reading. He did not go as far as Dr. Johnson, who said he would not have a plan at all in his reading, and never persisted in any plan for reading for two days together; that a man ought to read just as his inclination led him, for what he read as a task did him very little good; that a young man should read for five hours a day, and might thus acquire a good deal of knowledge. He could not subscribe entirely to Dr. Johnson's views. In the first place, it was not very modern, because there were very few men, except Oxford or Cambridge students, who could give that amount of time to study. He did, however, think that some plan of study was of enormous importance, only it must be an elastic plan. He hoped he would have the adherence of the lecturers of the University Extension movement in saying they could arouse interest in a particular period by reading a number of books all relating to the same period, but on different lines. The Oxford University Extension had 20,000 volumes of its own, and it seemed to him that was a privilege of the greatest importance, as they were thus able to supply boxes of fifty volumes to libraries in different parts of the country. He was, however, assured that was not enough, and that they could use 40,000, but even the finances of the Oxford Society would not be equal to buying and circulating those more expensive works of reference, which were of such great use for consultation, and if there could be joint action between the University Extension and the Public Libraries, he thought it would be of considerable use. He would go further. He thought the time had come when all the various agencies connected with what he might really call the higher education might be brought into closer contact with one another. Under the new Act, he believed the

Public Libraries might refer to the education committees and receive grants for increasing the books of reference in the Public Libraries, and he was sure the education committees could not spend money better than by making such grants. The Public Libraries in the big towns ought to be for those towns what the college or University library was to the college or University, and if that was once acknowledged, he thought the Public Libraries would rapidly reach the point of usefulness to which they had as yet scarcely attained. He was sure all present would wish prosperity and extension and a continual widening sphere of usefulness for the Public Libraries, which formed the subject of that Conference which he had opened by those few remarks.

Dr. Hill, Master of Downing College, Cambridge, who should next have read a paper on "The reader's need of guidance in the use of Public Libraries," being absent, Mr. H. Keatley Moore, Chairman of the Croydon Libraries Committee, read a paper on University Extension lectures as a means of meeting the needs of readers requiring guidance in the use of libraries. He said it would be his aim to show what had actually been done in the Croydon Public Library with special reference to University Extension students in response to pressure from the latter side. What one town had done other towns could do. He had hoped that the Master of Downing College, who presided with such success over the Home Reading Union, would be present to deal with the readers' need, and they all regretted the misfortune that was the cause of his absence. The withdrawal of the indicator in the Croydon Libraries had resulted in the fall of fiction from 65½ per cent. to 57½, and the introduction of a second book ticket available for any book that was not fiction had proved very useful. A small lecture-room had been provided within the library buildings, and talks upon the books were given by members of the committee, and the room was frequently crowded. Expensive books on art and science were bought from a special grant obtained from the Education Committee out of the "whisky money," as it was rudely called. He showed that libraries rightly treated could do much for University Extension, and a good librarian was only too glad to recognise what the Extension movement could do for him. It was not only the University students they desired to cater for; they would gladly provide a shelf of books for the home-reading circles. The non-fiction reader was always truly welcome, but the University Extension student, who was not satisfied without half-a-dozen books of reference, and was the sworn foe of the fiction percentage, was one whose presence the librarian gladly noted.

Mr. E. McKnight, librarian of Chorley, followed with a paper on the same subject. He traced the remarkable growth of the free library movement in the towns since the adoption of the first Act, over fifty years ago, and said if the generosity of Mr. Carnegie continued every village would soon possess a free library also. He argued that the best books were the least read, and that the reading of the public was in great need of improvement. The Education Act gave the public the opportunity of learning to read. It would appear the next work was to teach them what to read. Generally speaking, the works of fiction amounted to 80 per cent. of the volumes issued in the Public Libraries. It was not, however, with the quality, but with the character of much of the fiction that one was disposed to find fault. Those in charge of the libraries were forced to admit that much of the reading of the public was of an aimless, unintellectual character; most young men read to while the hours away, and library committees recognised that something must be done to alter this condition of things. It might be urged that when the Public Libraries had provided the best books their work was done, but few people would subscribe to that opinion; it was as much the duty of free libraries to provide guidance in reading as to provide the best books. Having acknowledged the services of the Home Reading Union, and the University Extension movement, the lecturer urged that a more cordial relationship should exist between those bodies and the Public Libraries. Lectures were undoubtedly an excellent means of drawing attention to the books to be read, and this was done to a marked degree by the University Extension lectures. At their library they always found a demand for the books dealing with the subjects of the University lectures. Unfortunately, the use of the Public Libraries was hindered by the lack of funds, and the limit of the rate

in the £ was not sufficient for satisfactory maintenance of the library in the smaller towns.

Lady Verney read a paper on village libraries at the afternoon session. This had special reference to the work at Claydon, and the difficulties which had to be overcome.

Mr. J. E. Phythian (Chairman of the Manchester Corporation Art Galleries Committee) next read a paper on lectures in art galleries.

The Chairman invited discussion, asking the speakers to direct their remarks to the question of how far the various agencies that had been referred to could co-operate with the committees of free libraries; to what extent better guidance could, in their judgment, if necessary be given to readers; whether it was desirable that lectures should be given within the precincts of the free libraries; whether any remonstrance should be made with reference to finances; and, generally, how far free libraries could be made more effectual by the co-operation of the various authorities.

Mr. C. T. Davis, librarian, Wandsworth, thanked Lady Verney and the various gentlemen for the papers which had been given. The grounds which had been covered were so varied it was impossible to deal adequately with them, but he specially emphasised the need of co-ordination of the various bodies. They wanted to see jealousy between library committees and other authorities abolished. He suggested that if schoolmasters and mistresses would take the librarians more into their confidence in connection with courses of lectures they would get a firmer hold on the youngsters, and through them on the adults.

Mr. Candler (Hampstead) said no one could place better value upon fiction than he did. There was a great deal of fiction which was of the greatest possible value, and he particularised the works of Thackeray, Trollope, and others. It was not among the artisans or labourers, but among the wives and sisters of the better-to-do classes that they found that wretched desire for ephemeral literature of the present day, which, worthless as it was when it came out, would be dead in a few years. It was that which destroyed the reading powers of the people.

Mr. Marriott having assumed the chairmanship of the meeting,

Mr. Winks (Cardiff) said the discussion had somewhat bewildered him. The most important feature of the Cardiff Free Library was the reference department. The best aid given to readers had come from the librarian, not only by direct personal information in response to enquiries, but by lectures or short addresses to members of different trades, and to school teachers and children. Enormous help had also been rendered in connection with the provision of school libraries, for which a grant of £600 had been provided.

Miss Pridham (Wimbledon) expressed her disappointment at the absence of the Master of Downing College, as he could have explained the points on which the Home Reading Union helped the libraries. She urged the importance of co-ordination of authorities, pointing out the great waste caused by overlapping.

Mr. Theodore White (Reading) spoke of the possibility of co-operation between local committees of the University Extension Movement and the committees of the free libraries.

Mr. Austin (Gloucester) showed there was still a demand for good works of fiction in their library, mentioning particularly the works by Eliot and Trollope, of whose works the library had two sets.

Mr. Churton Collins, who was asked by the chairman to say a few words as he was on the point of leaving, said he had a communication to make which might possibly interest them. Some time ago he wrote an article in one of the magazines on the subject of free libraries, and in that article ventured to suggest that it would very much conduce to the usefulness of Public Libraries if they attached themselves to the University Extension scheme, the National Home Reading Union, and the Guild of Inspectors, and some other agencies that were employed in the dissemination of popular education. In answer to that he had received many letters from librarians in different parts of England, and they all assured him that this was just their ideal; all they wanted was the money. Well, now, the best thing they could do was to keep them up to that ideal, and if possible get them the money.

Mr. Mould (Southwark) said in many libraries a higher percentage of fiction was obtained by limiting the period for reading to seven days, as compared with fourteen days allowed for other books. It was to be regretted that the rate was limited to 1d., and also out of that 1d. rate the buildings had to be paid for. Therefore Mr. Carnegie would be helping materially the work of education inasmuch as his gifts would free committees who were fortunate enough to receive those gifts from the cost of the buildings, and so leave the money from the rate available for books. With regard to University Extension at Walworth, Green's History, and works on astronomy and electricity, were very popular, and that was no doubt due very largely to the lectures given in connection with the Extension movement.

Mr. Kenning (Rugby) spoke of the success of the half-hour talks in connection with the library.

Miss Punch (Bournemouth) asked if it was the general rule for the library authorities to refuse to exhibit notices in connection with the Extension movement, and also if it was found possible to have the books necessary for the students reserved for their use during the course of lectures.

Mr. Greenhough said it would be very difficult for his committee to have two sets of books provided for the library.

Mr. Cawthorne (Stepney) explained that by means of the post-card system students could on payment of a penny have a book withdrawn from circulation and reserved for their use, whilst under another system works could be withdrawn from the reference library and reserved for the use of the students.

Mr. Marriott, in closing the Conference, moved a vote of thanks to Lord Goschen, and undertook to convey the same to him. Lord Goschen was, he said, one of the very oldest and best friends of University Extension in this country, and it was exceedingly good of him to spend a day with them. He would also on behalf of the delegacy and those present thank Lady Verney and the gentlemen who had kindly read the papers to them that day, and if he might do so he would most heartily thank the representatives of the Public Libraries who had been present there that day. Their sole object in summoning that Conference was to make it clear to the representatives of libraries throughout the country that it was the desire of the old Universities—and though he was speaking more particularly for the Oxford delegacy he was sure he might include the other Universities—to leave no stone unturned to further the higher education of the people at large, and they looked to the Public Libraries of the Kingdom as one of the most ready and efficient means by which that end could be attained.

Dr. White, on behalf of librarians from different parts of Great Britain, thanked Mr. Marriott for the invitation they had received to the Conference, and for his having presided over the latter part of the meeting.

—Abridged from the "*Oxford Times*."



ESSAYS ON INDEXING.—III.

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, Hon. Librarian, Bibliographical Society.*

Continued from Vol. V. p. 291.

B. SUBJECT ENTRY. 1.—Introductory (*continued*).

HAVING studied these relationships with sufficient closeness, the learner will become aware of two broad facts : (1) that classification systems resemble, to borrow an illustration from social or political life, communities governed on aristocratic principles. As we all know the word "class" is used in reference to gradations in rank in social life, and under Dewey's system, or other good systems, these gradations become manifest at once. (2) That alphabetical arrangement of subjects, whatever they be—classes, sub-classes or species—may fairly be likened to a democratic community ; they are all reduced to one dead level of uniformity ; all indication of relationship by mere proximity is abolished in favour of a method whose sole, but at the same time overwhelming, advantage is that of quick and ready reference. But it is by virtue of a knowledge of these relationships, that are, as said, no longer indicated by local or topical grouping, that the indexer contrives a system of entry which shall never lead searchers astray. Thus if a class is indexed, its items must be followed by a cross-reference to the included sub-classes and species, and of course the converse must take place when a species is indexed—that is, there must be cross-references from the species to the sub-classes and classes in which that species is included. "By a well-devised system of cross-references," says Mr. Cutter, "the mob becomes an army of which each part is capable of assisting many other parts."³ No one supposes—I refer to those who have given attention to the matter—that the alphabetical arrangement of subjects is in itself a work of art when compared with a great system of classification, but it must be maintained that the right choice of subjects and the skilful use of connecting cross-references make severe demands on the indexer's habits of method, power of association, and capabilities of recollection. He has, above all, to remember that his work when accomplished is a great act of analysis ; the stones of the edifice that the classification-builder has raised are disjoined and taken down ; the building is resolved into its original elements or component parts, each one of which must now be found by some arbitrary sign.

2.—General Arrangement.

Indexes are generally compiled upon an alphabetical system simply because it is a system that everybody understands. Those who refer to an alphabetical index go to it because they know that there is no quicker method of getting at what they want, and if they

* Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue, 1891, p. 57.

find their fact or information they are perfectly satisfied. They do not sit down to reflect on the alphabetical system of indexing, and, having suddenly discovered that as a guide to knowledge it possesses no logical value, proceed to blame its use and its advocates. An index classified throughout is one of the most unsatisfactory things in the world, and can only be of value to the few who thoroughly understand the system. Had Poole's Index been arranged on the principle of Dewey's System, the trouble of the editors and collaborators would have been enormously increased, as they would have been compelled to publish an index as a key to their enormous and minutely classified collection of literature. The only circumstance under which an elaborately classified catalogue of articles in journals would be justifiable is one more fanciful than real. A vast news-room contains the general literature published in certain journals covering a certain period of time. A cutting is made of each article, and these articles are arranged in pamphlets and strictly classified. A catalogue has to be made of this one vast classified collection of the world's sayings and doings. There would be some sense in classifying these papers for the sole advantage of the users of this gigantic news-room. A catalogue on this principle would be a logical guide to a logical arrangement, just as in the similar instance of a classified library or museum. But when we are preparing subject slips of the contents of a large number of journals, it is difficult to see wherein the special advantage consists of arranging them under a minute system of classification. Certainly not because such a system would be a guide to the formal and material arrangement of the articles they represent. Articles in journals are not necessarily classified; frequently the reverse obtains, therefore why compile a relative system as a guide to a mass of literature, the arrangement of which, as published, is neither relative nor orderly?

One argument that deserves notice is often advanced by the advocates of classified compilation. They maintain that it is thus possible, on account of the non-separation of allied subjects, to issue separately the whole literature of a class (or extensive subject), such as Chemistry, Geology, or even Philosophy and Sociology, to take two of Mr. Dewey's main divisions. But this is considering the advantage of the few as against that of the many. Again, we must insist on the main and overwhelming advantage of the alphabetical system—*quick and ready reference*. In an index of general literature, including literature pure and simple, history, fine and useful arts, philosophy, and some science, the needs of the many must come first. Those who desire special literature will find good special indexes far more satisfactory than this slicing up of a great mass of references classified under a method upon which few are agreed.*

* I would, however, have it clearly understood that I wish in no way to trench upon the question of choice between a classified and dictionary catalogue in libraries, for, as I have pointed out, the indexing of periodical and other literature is a matter entirely divorced from location, upon which the value of a classified catalogue depends.

I have dwelt on this matter in some detail because during the last few years there has been manifested a growing tendency to extol classification to an inordinate extent, especially among enthusiastic bibliographers of science. As a result of this, classification as an instrument of supplying records of the latest literature of all kinds in general, but of science in general, has found a staunch supporter in the International Institute of Bibliography. Assiduous and enterprising as that body has shown itself to be, there can be little doubt that its bias in favour of classification has narrowed the usefulness of its work. The institute has adopted the Dewey System, and if a system of classification had been indispensable no better one could have been chosen. As I have stated elsewhere, there is much that is philosophical in its arrangement, but the main conception of its author was to supply a practical method of arranging books on shelves without too closely inquiring into the exact correlation of the subjects they discussed. But purists in and critics of classification will complain when they receive the bibliography of their section at finding it placed in some class to which they object; for instance, what they regard as a science relegated to the Useful Arts or Fine Arts, and *vice versâ*.

To sum up, therefore, it is now generally agreed, except in the eyes of extreme classification revivalists, that the arrangement of the main entries in an index of subjects should be alphabetical. Schemes of classification throughout are, however, still attempted for general indexes—admirable indeed in the eyes of their inventors and the few initiated, but useless to searchers who do not understand such intricacies, and whose time is too valuable to waste in mastering them. It is very doubtful whether in the present age we should recognise the “classified index.”*

But between the purely alphabetical and alphabetic-classed index no such hard and fast line has been drawn as to choice. There have always been two schools of thought in the matter, one maintaining that for quick and ready reference not only is alphabetical arrangement of all sub-headings necessary, but that there shall be as few sub-headings as possible—no grouping, even alphabetically, of species under classes.

The advocates of an alphabetic-classed index do not object to an alphabetical arrangement of main headings—in fact, they borrow from the purely alphabetical system in point of their indexing under species as well as under their including classes. But the keynote of their arrangement is struck in the words “inclusion” and “subordination.” To take one of the simplest instances that might occur:

ENGLAND.

MINERALS.

Coal.
Copper.
Iron.
Tin.

* Although relating primarily to library catalogues, a paper by Mr. F. T. Barrett, entitled “The Alphabetical and Classified Forms of Catalogues Compared” (Trans. and Proc., Second International Library Conference, 1897), p. 67, forms a most useful commentary on this matter.

Such is the arrangement of the indexer who prefers alphabetico-classification. The purely alphabetical indexer discards any such grouping; "civilisation" shall precede "coal," "crops" shall follow "copper." The champion of classifying methods points out how dependent alphabetical arrangement is on cross-references—"pyramids" of them, as Mr. Cutter says, may sometimes be needed,* and therefore asks, "Why not dispense with all that superfluity by means of a system of inclusion?"

The combination of classification with alphabetical arrangement has unquestionably the merit of methodical appearance at first sight, but its final tendency is involvement. It tends to defeat the very first object of an index—ready reference. If systems of classification themselves need the help of a good alphabetical index, why should indexes of subjects be hampered by this mixture of classification, which is really foreign to it?† Classification in the internal arrangement of indexes gives an artistic impression; compilers who advocate it display praiseworthy powers of correlation, but those who make use of an alphabetical order of sub-entries, internally as well as externally, with a few compulsory modifications,‡ where necessary, will find their work best appreciated by searchers.

The whole ground of instruction in indexing the subjects of books has been carefully gone over by Mr. Cutter† in his excellent "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue," of which the fullest acknowledgment is here made. No rules will therefore be formulated in these pages, as I fully consider Mr. Cutter's sufficient. Such remarks as will be made must be of the nature of illustration or commentary, and though I highly respect his main instructions, it will be no derogation to that able author if I do not follow him in every detail. It must be remembered, too, that rules for the subjects of books do not always quite fit those needed for magazine articles in detail. Mr. Cutter's order of discussion of the various points will be mainly followed, not from a mere wish to avoid formulation of another plan, but because his is undoubtedly the best.

* "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue," 1891, p. 58.

† If classified indexes are to be used at all, their employment should be limited to small compilations which are little more than a synopsis of contents.

‡ This was the view taken by the late Mr. Justin Winsor and by Mr. W. J. Fletcher in their contributions to the Symposium on the plan of Poole's Index (*Library Journal*, 1878, iv., 141-151).

† Cutter (C. R.) "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue," 1891, p. 46 *et seq.*

To be continued.



REPRINTS OF STANDARD BOOKS.

o o o

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Borough Librarian, Finsbury.*

III. MR. GRANT RICHARDS.

SOME years ago a certain American author—was it W. D. Howells?—made the discovery that Sir Walter Scott had been greatly over-rated. His characters were stated to be mere stuffed figures, playing their parts like badly-manipulated marionettes. His heraldry, chronology, costumes, plots, were all denounced, and his artistic conceptions of human passions, actions, and language were also found wanting. Scott has been attacked at various times, on similar grounds, by critics who admire novels of analyses and of realistic tendencies, rather than those of action and romantic interest, but I am not aware if his popularity has been greatly lessened in the process. Many other authors have been assailed in the same fashion by younger and less experienced critics, whose chief qualifications seem to be complete ignorance of bibliography, and a very perfunctory acquaintance with English literary history and the authors whom they condemn. Within the last twenty years I have seen authors like George Eliot, Fenimore Cooper, Lytton, Wilkie Collins, Richardson, Hume, Lamb, Reade and many others lightly consigned to eternal oblivion by various cocksure critics, who have based their opinions either upon the fact that they never read such authors themselves, or upon the reports of local booksellers touching the sale of their works. There is no safe guide to this or that author's popularity or longevity, and those who rely upon the dicta of modern magazine writers, booksellers or librarians for accurate information are certain to be misled. Some of the very authors whom I saw, with regret, condemned by critics to perpetual banishment from the shelves of booksellers and libraries, are even now flourishing as of old, and gaining a new audience just as successfully as they did in the past. These reflections arise when looking over the exceedingly sensible, neat and cheap "World's Classics" issued by Mr. Grant Richards at the very low price of 1s. per volume. Although only, as yet, extending to about 41 volumes, with other eight announced, the series is marked by careful selection of authors and an endeavour to provide a good text not overloaded with editorial matter. Where the selection fails, in my opinion, is in its too faithful adherence to well-worn paths. We have the inevitable "Robinson Crusoe" and the equally irrepressible "Pilgrim's Progress," and not a few other robust "chestnuts." As compensation we are given an interesting lot of Hazlitt volumes, and are promised a cheap Buckle's "History of Civilization." No doubt other comparatively expensive books will be added as their copyrights expire. But, perhaps, the publisher's own statement as to his object in publishing the series will be more explanatory than anything I can say:—"In producing this series of volumes, the object of the publisher is to bring within the reach of everyone books

whose quality has stood the test of time, and whose writers have made an indisputable and permanent enrichment of the world's literature. With regard to the volumes already published and those in active preparation, the term 'literature' is to be understood in its strictest sense. It includes, of course, poetry, fiction, drama, history, biography, and miscellaneous essays; and also scientific and philosophical works, when these are of such importance as to have exerted a recognised influence on the thought or social development of their time, such as, for instance, Darwin's 'Origin of Species.' It is intended to make the title 'The World's Classics' not only a 'guarantee of good faith,' but a guarantee of good literature as well; so that if a purchaser were blindfolded and asked to choose a volume, and, having chosen, was dissatisfied, it would not be the fault of the publisher. The scope of such a series is a vast one; but room will also be found for books whose pre-eminent quality is usefulness—technical handbooks, guides to the study of great subjects, and other such volumes. The volumes are unabridged, and are carefully reprinted from the best texts. No book is bowdlerised. A feature of the series is the absence of notes and introductions: this, however, does not preclude footnotes explaining the meaning of obsolete words and phrases, and giving other necessary helps to the understanding of the author." The books are mostly printed by such firms as R. & R. Clark and Constable, of Edinburgh.

As the list of books in this series, to date, is not large, I will print the whole of it in alphabetical order, as under:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| BACON's Essays. | HAZLITT's Sketches and Essays. |
| BARHAM's Ingoldsby Legends. | " Table Talk. |
| BRONTË's Jane Eyre. | " Winterslow. |
| " Shirley. | HERRICK's Poems. |
| " Wuthering Heights. | HOMER (Iliad). POPE. |
| BUCKLE's History of Civilization. | " (Odyssey). " |
| BUNYAN's Pilgrim's Progress. | HUME's Essays. |
| BURNS' Poetical Works. | KEATS' Poems. |
| CARLYLE's Sartor Resartus. | LAMB's Essays of Elia. |
| CHAUCER's Works. | LONGFELLOW's Poems. |
| English Songs and Ballads. Com- | MACAULAY's Lays of Ancient Rome. |
| piled by T. W. CROSLAND. | MACHIAVELLI's The Prince. |
| DARWIN's Origin of Species. | Selected English Essays. Chosen |
| DEFOE's Robinson Crusoe. | and arranged by W. PEACOCK. |
| DE QUINCEY's Opium Eater. | POE's Tales of Mystery. |
| DICKENS' Oliver Twist. | SCOTT's Ivanhoe. |
| " Tale of Two Cities. | STERNE's Tristram Shandy. |
| ELIOT's Mill on the Floss. | SWIFT's Gulliver's Travels. |
| EMERSON's English Traits. | TENNYSON's Poems, 1830-1858. |
| " Essays. | THACKERAY's Henry Esmond. |
| GIBBON's Roman Empire. | Virgil. DRYDEN's Translation |
| GOLDSMITH's Vicar of Wakefield. | WHITE's History of Selborne. |
| HAWTHORNE's Scarlet Letter. | |

No doubt as this series of "World's Classics" proceeds, Mr. Richards will consider the claim of authors like Goethe, Voltaire, Molière, Schiller, and other international writers, whose works will have to be included to justify the title of the series.

(To be continued.)

REPRINTS OF STANDARD BOOKS.

To the Editor of THE LIBRARY WORLD.

SIR,—With reference to the useful and interesting papers on this subject in the *Library World* for August, Mr. Brown probably knows of one or two of the following editions, but perhaps not all. They are not exactly cheap and popular editions, but they are extant. Madame de la Fayette's "Princess of Clèves" was translated by T. S. Perry, and issued in two volumes, in 1892, price 21s. (to be had now for 7s. 6d.); the Early English Text Society have published an edition of "The Four Sons of Aymon"; "Amadis of Gaul" was translated by Robert Southey, and published in three volumes by Reeves & Turner, in 1803, and if out of print should be resuscitated. Brady's translation of "Lazarillo de Tormes" (2 vols., Nimmo, 15s., 1882, *o.p.*) is probably the *édition de luxe* Mr. Brown alludes to. I hope that a version of this well-known novel will be issued ere long in the series of "Half-forgotten Books" which I am editing for Messrs. George Routledge & Sons. An abridged and modernised translation of that excellent yarn, "Huon of Bordeaux," based on Lord Berners' translation by Robert Steele, was published by Mr. Allen in 1895, and is suitable for the most popular library.

Yours faithfully,

ERNEST A. BAKER.

Midland Railway Institute, Derby,
August 19th, 1903.



A PRACTICAL MANUAL OF LIBRARIANSHIP.*

o o o

By JOHN BALLINGER, Public Library, Cardiff.

MR. BROWN'S manual is the most valuable contribution yet made towards a systematisation of Library Science from the Public Library side. It deals mainly with the practice of libraries established under the Public Libraries Acts, and as this is the newest so it is also the least systematic form of librarianship. The problems to be solved differ entirely from those of the State Libraries, and the libraries at the Universities or belonging to learned Societies. The Public Librarians have been striving with these problems each in his own way, and diversities of practice have grown up on many points for want of some code, such as Mr. Brown now supplies. It ought to be possible to remove many anomalies with this book before us as a

* Manual of Library Economy, by James Duff Brown, Borough Librarian, Finsbury.—London: Scott, Greenwood & Co. 1903. 7s. 6d. net.

standard of library practice. Take for example the attempts made by Mr. Brown to reduce to comparative tables such matters as the size of library buildings which can be erected and maintained by different places, according to the income from the rate ; the possible growth of libraries according to the income ; or, what will perhaps be the most useful table of all, the budget table given on page 43. Mr. Brown recommends (par. 53) the preparation of an annual estimate of income and expenditure, but he ought to add that the estimate and the actual result of the previous year should be given for comparison, thus :—

| | Estimate last year. | Actual last year. | Estimate now. |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------|
| Books ... | £300 | £456 | £300 |

Given in this form an estimate is of real service, as the committee can see at a glance whether it is based upon experience and foresight, or only guesswork. Mr. Brown's tables are experimental, but they are excellent, and, until the rating power is extended, will not be much modified. It is not possible in the limits of a review to set forth the numerous excellent features of the book. It will be the standard work on the subject, and as it will be revised and reissued from time to time a few points may be raised here in no unkindly spirit, as suggestions for the improvement of the work.

Division I. deals with the preliminary proceedings under the Libraries Acts, Committees and Finance. This division ought to be submitted to a Provincial Librarian. There are points connected with the relations between the Corporations and Library Committees in Provincial Boroughs of which Mr. Brown has no experience. Take par. 39 for instance, which deals with the negotiation of loans. The wording of this paragraph suggests that a semi-independent committee (which is an unsatisfactory definition) may negotiate a loan. As a matter of fact this is a power which no Library Committee in an Urban District can properly exercise, because, as Mr. Brown himself expressly states earlier in the book, it is not one of the powers which can be delegated by the Council to the Committee.

The other divisions deal with "Staff," "Buildings," "Fittings and Furniture," "Book Selection and Accession," "Classification and Shelf arrangement," "Cataloguing, Indexing and Filing," "Maintenance and Routine Work," "Public Service." Valuable lists of authorities for the different subjects treated are given in full at the end of each division. The section dealing with floors (170) should include a warning against putting wood blocks for the staff side of the library counter. The want of spring in wood blocks is very trying to the feet. It is a small point, but one of considerable moment to the assistants who have to stand behind the counter for some hours every day.

At times Mr. Brown puts forward his own opinions in an irritating way. On the subject of fines for overdue books, for example. He thinks the suspension of the reader's ticket for a period is to be preferred. Provided the fines are reasonable (one penny per week after fourteen days is simple and not oppressive), and that they are exacted

regularly from every defaulter—nothing can be fairer than that the person who detains a book to the exclusion of other readers, should make a slight contribution towards the cost of another book. Such fines are always cheerfully paid, and the people who cannot afford, or object on principle, have the remedy in their own hands—renewal or return of the book. It is not a subject which can be argued here, but Mr. Brown's dictum is not the final word on the subject, and it would be better if in the next edition he modified this paragraph, and some others, such as those dealing with Women's Rooms (152), Juvenile rooms (151), and School and Library (492-6). His weak point is want of knowledge of the library work in provincial towns of moderate size. The provincial librarian has to deal with quite different conditions to the London librarian, a fact which Mr. Brown has not grasped. In the provinces the Public Library, instead of being the least of many libraries, either stands alone or is the greatest of the libraries available. The "workshop plan of library" which Mr. Brown advocates so much (par. 256 *et seq.*), and the hostility to the acquisition of rare books shown in paragraph 261, imply a limitation upon the aims of the Public Library which will not command the general assent of librarians. It is these very limitations which the opponents of Public Libraries imagine, and then blame the librarians for. A few years in the less restricted and more bracing atmosphere of a good provincial library would considerably modify Mr. Brown's views.

Notwithstanding these criticisms too much praise cannot be given for the capable way in which Mr. Brown has dealt with a difficult piece of work. All persons engaged in, or aspiring to library work, must keep the book beside them for study or reference. But why should any profits due to Mr. Brown be handed over to the Library Association, as a note in the book states? It is to be hoped that the Association will hand them back again. So far from making a profit out of the author, the Association ought, if funds are available, to vote him something for the labour he has bestowed upon this manual.



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o c

THE great stream of announcements of fresh **Carnegie Gifts** which is at present flooding the newspapers, is the result of applications mostly made in the latter part of last year. The number of applications made in response to Dr. Carnegie's offer in 1902 was very large, and these recent intimations of gifts are the outcome of the epidemic of begging which was the result. It is difficult to say at this stage how many of these great offers will be finally accepted, but it is instructive to note that a number of places have declined the gifts because of inability to fulfil the conditions. It seems quite certain that in some places, where land is scarce and expensive, that the difficulty will prove insurmountable, and consequently thousands of pounds will be lost by these

communities, and saved by Dr. Carnegie. The following places have recently been offered the sums placed against them, on the usual conditions:—

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Bournemouth, £10,000. | Malvern, £5,000. |
| Brecon, £1,500. | Newtownards, £1,500. |
| Dublin, £28,000. | Penarth, £4,000. |
| Erith, £7,000. | Port Talbot, £2,000. |
| Failsworth, £3,000. | Quarry Bank, £1,000. |
| Falkirk, £2,000 (additional). | Rawmarsh, £3,000. |
| Fareham, £2,250. | St. Helens, £6,000. |
| Great Harwood, £3,000, <i>not</i> £4,000. | Sandown, £2,000. |
| Hackney, £25,000. | Teddington, £4,000. |
| Harwich, £3,000. | Tipton, £5,000. |
| Heavitree, £2,000. | Wakefield, £8,000. |
| Heywood, £6,000. | Walsall, £8,000. |
| Ilford, £10,000. | Woking, £5,000. |
| Itchen, £3,000. | Worthing, £5,000. |
| Loughborough, £5,000. | Yarmouth (Great), £5,000. |

THE following are some recent adoptions of the Public Libraries' Acts—**Annfield Plain, Crompton, Littlehampton, Melton Mowbray, Port Talbot** (South Wales), and **Whitworth**.

MR. P. EVANS **Lewin**, of the Woolwich Public Libraries, well-known as an able contributor to library periodicals, has been appointed sub-librarian of the Port Elizabeth Public Library, and will take up duty there in September.

FROM all accounts, the Oxford Conference on **Public Libraries and Higher Education** does not appear to have been of any practical value. The discussions were rambling and unfruitful, and nobody seemed to have the faintest idea of what he or she wanted. One speaker said he was "bewildered" by the discussion, and this, it seems, is a word which applies all round to the present state of mind of everyone who tries to get anything out of this never-ending and futile talk about libraries and education. The real connecting points between popular education and Public Libraries are obvious to everyone who is not blinded by the craze for magic-lantern entertainments, lecturettes, reading circles, and so forth. The endeavour should be to unify the educational work of both agencies for the benefit of the whole community, and not for such select portions of it as entomological clubs, photographic societies, school children, teachers, or debating societies. The libraries must be conducted on the broadest democratic lines, and not run for the prime satisfaction of university extensionists, or other select educational cliques. Most of the misrepresentations of Public Libraries and their work come from busy-bodies connected with small pedagogic factions, who confound their own pet fads and narrow spheres of operations with the science of education in its widest and most liberal sense. Instead of such special agencies being the sole structure of education, and the beginning and end of all educational machinery, they are mere branches or departments, useful enough in their own narrow way, but no more representative of

Education than a spelling book is of Literature. Public Libraries, like public schools, have to cater for all classes of the community, and not simply study the needs and convenience of self-righteous pedagogues and Bible-class enthusiasts, who never read novels, and object to reading in any form, unless it is conducted on a strict system, like a dietary for the gout. These people who are eternally busying themselves about the reading, morals, and education of other human beings in this aggressive manner, are insufferably boring, and it would be a wise step to suppress them all, before any kind of enlightened discussion of sane and democratic methods of unifying educational agencies is attempted. Unless the Leeds Conference is conducted on the broadest and most democratic lines, it will degenerate into the same kind of twaddling, sermonizing function which took place at Oxford.

MR. ALBERT **Brecknock** has been appointed librarian of **Hucknall Torkard** Public Library, out of forty-nine applicants.

THE new West Hunslet branch of the **Leeds** Public Libraries was opened by the Lord Mayor on July 24th. It occupies part of a building which contains a new police station, and consists of a general reading room, ladies' room, and a library to contain over 20,000 volumes.

MR. JAS. H. **Lees-Milne**, J.P., has presented a free site for a library building at **Crompton**, and will also give £500 towards a maintenance fund.

MR. ARTHUR **Warman**, chief assistant at Newport Public Library, has been appointed librarian of **Evesham**.

THE foundation stone of the new Public Library building at **Brentford**, for which Dr. Carnegie gave £5,000, was laid by the Countess of Jersey, on July 27th.

A FREE site for the Carnegie Library building has been offered to **Whitworth** by Mr. James Henry **Scholfield**, J.P., a former chairman of the Local Board. This, if accepted, will enable the Carnegie gift to be realized, as the Acts have also been adopted.

MR. E. E. **Buddery**, late principal assistant at West Ham Central Library, has been appointed first librarian of the new library at **Chatham**.



THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

THOSE going to Leeds next week with the intention of doing as many of the sights as inclination and time will allow, should profit by Mr. Arthur Tait's summary of that city's history, and by his brief descriptions of the majority of its public institutions, in the August *Library Association Record*. Part one of Mr. T. W. Williams' paper on the "Mediæval Libraries"—libraries that existed prior to the dissolution of the monasteries in 1539—of Bristol and neighbourhood, which includes Gloucester, Somerset, and Monmouth, comprises a list of the sources from which his material was derived, and descriptive and historical notes of several libraries, all, with one exception, Llanthony Priory, in Gloucester. "Some Library Aids—Other Than Mechanical," by Mr. R. W. Mould (Newington), pleads for cheaper catalogues for the general reader, and cites Birmingham, where branch library catalogues cost a penny and that of the central threepence, as an example for emulation. The catalogues must, of course, be dictionary ones, and if they consist of terse, crisp entries under attractive subject-headings with concise, but numerous cross-references, they will be, we are told, satisfactory, serviceable and cheap, and can be easily and inexpensively brought up to date and republished. Such a catalogue, says Mr. Mould, includes all the advantages of the classified catalogue with the additional advantages of the alphabetical. The best catalogue, however, should be a MS. one at the library, which would serve equally well the general reader, the student, and the specialist, for, according to the writer, it should be "a special, full, exhaustive, elaborate, classified, annotated, analytic, and encyclopædic catalogue." Other non-mechanical aids recommended are the regular indexing of current periodicals to supplement or keep up to date Cotgreave's "Contents Subject-Index," and the publication, by the Library Association, of complete class-lists or bibliographies, *a la* those issued by the American Library Association and the Library of Congress. Library magazines, lectures, and half-hour talks, exhibitions, open access, and frequent renovation by painter and decorator are all touched upon; and the paper closes with a worthy suggestion to amend the laws to make it possible for local authorities to relieve their library committees of the cost of sites and buildings. The usual digests of the professional periodicals, notes and news, reviews, &c., complete the number.

The Library for July opens well with "Some Notes on Ancient Writing and Writing Materials," by Dr. Garnett, which deal mainly with the origin of Cretan palæography and the Cretan claim to the invention of the alphabet. The notes are based on the recent script discovery at Gnosus, which proves that writing was certainly known in Crete seven generations before the Trojan war. But Dr. Garnett disbelieves the invention theory, and argues that writing is of Babylonian origin, and came to Crete *via* Phœnicia. From an entry in the Register of the Company of Stationers, unnoticed by Mr. Edward

Arber, Mr. H. R. Plomer elaborates the history of "A Secret Press at Stepney, in 1596"—its products and its owner, Edward Venge, the son of a Reading painter. In those days (between 1560 and 1603) it would appear that the officers of the Company had as lively a time of it as had the excise officers of a somewhat later age, and also that their methods were similar, for unauthorised presses, like illicit stills, were destroyed. "How Great Minds Jump" is the apt title (itself a quotation, we believe) beneath which Mr. J. Rivers has gathered many interesting plagiarisms and adaptations by celebrated writers, including Pope, Johnson, Sterne, Swift, Goldsmith, and Gray. But the paper on "Net Books: What Next?" by Castor and Pollux, will most readily appeal to librarians and committee-men. It first of all outlines the attitude of publishers towards libraries on the net price question, stating that it is "their sense of our individual impotence which has induced them to include us in the net restriction," and then suggests how to make library influence felt. The only way, of course, is organised boycott—defensive-attack, the writers call it—of those firms in England, the Colonies, and America that publish the most net books. It could be managed very well without injuring the libraries to any appreciable extent by (1) purchasing second-hand from booksellers or reviewers the publications of the offending firms; (2) spending more money than heretofore on the publications of learned societies, and public presses, such as Clarendon Press and Cambridge University Press; (3) buying fewer new books altogether and devoting the money to second-hand copies of the works of the older and standard authors that have been overlooked; and (4) taking the present as a good opportunity to overhaul the library fittings, to improve the machinery for getting the books to the readers, and, perhaps, to have the library building itself titivated up a bit. Messrs. Castor and Pollux write without vindictiveness, and hope, as we do, that each librarian will do his share, remembering that "mony a little makes a mickle," and that should authors and publishers eventually come to the conclusion that net books are not profitable, he will have rendered a good service both to his own library and to the general public. Mr. W. W. Greg supplies, in "The Bibliographical History of the First Folio" of Shakespeare's works, a long and rather important criticism of Mr. Sidney Lee's introduction to the recently issued Oxford facsimile. He makes no mention of the many excellences of the volume, but merely, to use his own words, calls attention to certain points which he thinks must be excepted from the general praise. Mr. E. A. Savage writes interestingly on "Samuel Pepys' Library," and details some of the treasures the old, egotistical diarist possessed. "The Service-Books of the Latin Church" are described by Mr. Henry Jenner, and Elizabeth Lee furnishes another contribution on "Recent German Literature." The notes contain a further instalment on the Herrick variants; a few striking comparisons of rate incomes and population; and some comparative information on the *format* of periodicals and books.

The *Literary Collector* for June contains "The Book Treasures of an Angler" by Mr. E. D. North, which is an interesting record of a

tour round the bookshelves of the "collector and gentleman sportsman," Mr. John G. Hecksher of New York. Naturally the collection is of a sporting character, but it is particularly strong in angling. Mr. Hecksher has nearly one hundred of the one hundred and ten editions of Walton's "The Compleat Angler" recorded by Wood in his bibliography of the immortal Izaak. And these include the first five editions. His copy of the first edition, 1653, of which Andrew Lang wrote:

Fair, first edition, duly prized
Above them all, methinks, I rate
The tome where Walton's hand revised
His wonderful receipts for bait!

is a superior one because of its wide margins and the "immaculate" condition of the text. It was bound by Riviere in the style of the English binding of the period—"dark brown morocco, rich centre ornament and corner-pieces, inlaid in red, white and black, broad inlaid black border round sides, the whole ground covered with a diaper pattern of small acorns in gilt." Mr. Hecksher has also bindings by Zaehnsdorf, Bradstreet, Stikeman, Bedford, Hering, Kalthoeber, Mercier, Chambole-Duru, Ruban, David, Lortic, and Rousselle. Then follow some selections from the quaint "Introduction to the Use of Books" which the Newcastle-on-Tyne bookseller, William London, prefixed to the catalogue of his stock, issued in 1657; Mr. A. W. Pollard's "London Bibliographical Letter"; the usual reviews, notes, book prices current, and the title-page and index to volume 5.

The principal contribution to the May-June number of *Rivista delle biblioteche e degli Archivi* is by Allesandro D'Ancona and Giuseppe Fumagalli, and contains an earnest proposal for an Italian bibliography, to be compiled by specialists with financial aid from the Government. By way of a footnote a very useful list of national and other bibliographies is included. Dr. Giulio Coggiola appeals most eloquently for the restoration of old Italian documents in the archives of Naples and Parma to the places of their origin. That is to say, MSS. relating to any town or building are more valuable when situated within that town or building. He also denounces the exportation of Italian documents, and hopes the legislature will make it a penal offence by bringing documents under the same law as relates to the exportation of old Italian works of art. The number also contains some unpublished letters from the English doctor, Sir Henry Holland, to the renowned Italian writer, Ugo Foscolo, whom he attended professionally for a brief period; an annotated bibliography of Angelo Brofferio, the dramatist; and an obituary notice of Bernardino Peyron.

In the *Library Assistant* for August, Mr. P. E. Lewin writes on "Libraries and Museums," and argues that the latter are absolutely necessary adjuncts to the former, and that there are too few of them, largely owing to the lack of enthusiasm on the part of the librarians. The fundamental principles which should govern the organization of a museum are enumerated. The constitution of the new L.A.A. sub-committees, and an appreciative review of Mr. Brown's "Manual of Library Economy" are also included in this number.

LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

Patent Office Library. Subject List of Works on Architecture and Building Construction. (*Library series, 12; Bibliographical series 9*). 164 pp. London, 1903. Price 6d.

Should prove exceedingly useful, both to those engaged in architecture and building and allied trades, and librarians desirous of making this section of their libraries thoroughly representative and up-to-date. The books, many in French, German and other European languages, have been catalogued under simple, alphabetically-arranged subject headings, such as Asylums, Bandstands, Bricks and Tiles, Foundations, &c., each of which, when possible, is subdivided, similarly to this :

VENTILATING AND HEATING BUILDINGS—

- (*History*)
- (*General treatises*)
- (*By hot-air circulation*)
- (*By hot-water circulation*)
- (*By steam circulation*)
- (*Societies*)
- (*Periodicals*)

Each division and sub-division is arranged chronologically, so that one can gather in a moment the earliest or latest published work (the collection is so large and abounds in the most recent literature that it practically amounts to this) on any topic. A few (altogether too few !) notes have been given, the majority of which indicate bibliographies, or lists of books recommended. A key to the classification of headings furnishes cross references to related and overlapping subjects. There is no author list, and a reader wishing to find a work by a given author must consult the general catalogue.

Open access continues to work satisfactorily at **Accrington**, where the Lending issue during 1902-3 amounted to 74,576 volumes, 104 short of the previous year's total. The library, however, was open one day less in the past year, so that nominally there is a decrease on the year's issue, actually there is an increase of two on the daily average, which now stands at 250, and which is rather good on a stock of 6,828 volumes. Better guides to the shelf arrangement have been provided, considerably reducing the number of misplacements by borrowers. And in the past two years 19 volumes, valued at £2 3s., were lost—"a very small loss when it is remembered that during that period nearly 150,000 volumes have been issued," says the Report. The Reference department consists of 950 volumes, but as the readers help themselves at the shelves no record of issues is kept. This stock is checked regularly once a month, and so far no book has been lost nor wilful damage detected. The subscription department has now forty members, and 56 volumes have been handed over to the Public Library.

Aston Manor Free Libraries have completed twenty years' service and during that period issued 2,195,983 volumes. Last year when 90,051 volumes were borrowed from the lending department and 15,849 were consulted in the reference, the increase on the issues was the largest for the last fifteen years. The building for the branch reading room is now nearly completed, and, as Dr. Carnegie is defraying the cost, the committee, being relieved from the necessity of paying an annual instalment of the building loan, have decided to establish a fully equipped branch library there.

At **Barry** the past year has been one of great activity, and the librarian hopes that the new Public Library, to build which Dr. Carnegie gave £8,000, will be in full working order before he presents his next Annual Report. Two branch reading rooms are also to be re-built. The issue totalled 64,748 volumes, an increase on the preceding year of 11,494, which is actually better than it looks, for the library was open six days less than in 1901-2. Good work is also being done among the children, who borrowed 8,962 volumes.

The 1902-3 Report of the Mayer Trust, **Bebington**, shows sustained progress in all the institutions managed by the Trust. The borrowers from the free Public Library number 746—an increase of 68 on the previous year, and the issues have gone up from 15,683 in 1901-2 to 16,164 in 1902-3.

In **Bootle's** 1902-3 Report, no indication is given as to advance upon the previous twelve months' work, with the exception of the fiction percentage which has dropped from 68 to 66—a gratifying result that is mainly attributable, says the Report, to the extra facilities afforded to the studious reader and to the open exhibition on the counter of books on current topics. The average daily issue, including Marsh Lane branch (opened in July, 1902), was 436. Thirty-three popular lectures delivered during the season were "phenomenally successful," the total attendance amounting to no less than 17,000 persons. Mr. Hunt, as curator, gave six addresses to a total audience of over 500.

In the Pratt Institute portion of the May *Co-operative Bulletin*, issued by that library and **Brooklyn** Public Library are two annotated reading lists dealing with Emerson, whose birth centenary was celebrated on May 25th, and "Travel in United States, Mexico and Canada."

The first year, 1899, after the re-organization of the Deichman Library, **Christiania**, and the installation of open access, the total issue was 174,393, a daily average of 662. During 1902, the period covered by the report before us, 439,344 volumes were issued, or a daily average of 1,450. It "speaks volumes" for an organisation that in four years more than doubles the total issue.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE result of the Election for members of Council has not produced much change, but we are pleased to see that some of the successful candidates are men who are likely to attend a little more diligently to the business of the Association than some past and even present members. The list of attendances issued with the voting papers proves that practically the whole of the work of the Association has been carried on by eleven members, of whom two are chief officers, with an occasional help from three others, who might easily have made a better record of work. The plan of electing several country members from the ranks of the librarians within easy distance of London has been successful, and if more councillors of this kind were returned, it would be possible to have the work of this important Association directed by a more representative body of twenty members, instead of by the dozen earnest librarians who do all the work at present. There are hopes, however, that certain new elements among the vice-presidents, London and country councillors will tend to secure a better result in 1903-04. In future elections it would be very much wiser if voters considered men rather than institutions, and gave their votes to *active* members of the Association who were not debarred by distance, or other considerations, from making regular attendances at the Council meetings.

ELECTION OF COUNCIL, JULY 1903.

(With the figures of the two previous Elections.)

Vice-Presidents.

| No. of votes. | | | | No. of votes. | | | |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1903. | 1900. | 1899. | | 1903. | 1900. | 1899. |
| Barrett, F. T. ... | 200 | 208 | 192 | Hulme, E. W. ... | 142 | — | — |
| Lyster, T. W. ... | 188 | 176 | 137 | Plummer, H. ... | 139 | — | — |
| Sutton, C. W. ... | 187 | 203 | 191 | Shaw, A. C. ... | 119 | — | — |
| Bailey, Sir W. H. ... | 185 | 210 | 195 | Law, T. G. ... | 110 | — | 100 |
| Cowell, P. ... | 164 | 181 | 180 | Not Elected:— | | | |
| Briscoe, J. P. ... | 159 | 162 | 162 | Mason, T. ... | 102 | 150 | 138 |
| Wright, W. H. K. ... | 158 | 138 | 109 | Knapman, J. W. ... | 85 | — | — |
| Brown, J. D. ... | 144 | — | — | Fox, F. ... | 71 | 176 | — |

London Councillors.

| No. of votes. | | | | No. of votes. | | | |
|----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1903. | 1902. | 1901. | | 1903. | 1902. | 1901. |
| Burgoyne, F. J. ... | 206 | 185 | 160 | Davis, C. T. ... | 138 | 137 | 124 |
| Barrett, F. T. ... | 194 | 172 | — | Boosé, J. R. ... | 132 | 132 | 119 |
| Doubleday, W. E. ... | 188 | 180 | 141 | Palmer, G. H. ... | 124 | — | — |
| Bond, H. ... | 170 | 139 | 78 | Clarke, A. L. ... | 113 | — | — |
| Aldred, T. ... | 168 | 127 | — | Not Elected:— | | | |
| Roberts, H. D. ... | 149 | 122 | 99 | Rees, E. G. ... | 96 | 120 | — |
| Davenport, C. J. ... | 142 | — | — | Smith, A. ... | 52 | — | — |
| Plant, W. C. ... | 142 | 122 | 65 | | | | |

Country Councillors.

| No. of votes. | | | | No. of votes. | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|-----|-----|-----|
| 1908. 1902. 1901. | | | | 1903. 1902. 1901. | | | |
| Ballinger, J. ... | 181 | 145 | 174 | Wood, B. ... | 138 | 142 | 159 |
| Guppy, H. ... | 179 | 155 | 161 | Brittain, W. H. ... | 122 | 123 | 135 |
| Hand, T. W. ... | 166 | 131 | 143 | Baker, E. A. ... | 113 | — | — |
| Anderton, B. ... | 165 | 140 | 135 | Elliott, G. H. ... | 112 | 123 | 138 |
| Jast, L. S. ... | 165 | 143 | 96 | Carter, B. ... | 110 | — | — |
| Dent, R. K. ... | 161 | 150 | 149 | Morrison, H. ... | 104 | — | — |
| Lancaster, A. ... | 157 | 141 | 145 | Not Elected:— | | | |
| Crowther, W. ... | 156 | 150 | 148 | Kirkby, C. V. ... | 100 | 121 | 127 |
| Folkard, H. T. ... | 156 | 136 | 150 | Abbott, T. C. ... | 99 | — | — |
| Shaw, G. T. ... | 153 | 137 | 163 | Campbell, G. L. ... | 91 | 113 | 110 |
| Mathews, E. R. N. ... | 149 | 135 | 147 | Scarse, C. E. ... | 72 | — | — |
| Edmond, J. P. ... | 142 | 140 | 144 | Hill, B. R. ... | 66 | — | — |
| Madeley, C. ... | 141 | 139 | 142 | Hudson, B. ... | 66 | — | — |
| Ogle, J. J. ... | 141 | 137 | 137 | Soper, H. T. ... | 26 | — | — |

We heartily congratulate the Council upon the splendid programme which has been prepared for Leeds. Not only is it practical and common-sense, but it is issued well in advance of the meeting, so that everyone can be prepared to take part in the discussions. The conference on the relations between public education and the Public Libraries should be especially valuable, in view of the public interest in the subject at present being manifested, and the strong representation from other educational bodies which has been secured. This feature, the special meeting for members of Library Committees, the best book exhibition, the branch library session, and the good list of miscellaneous papers, should mark the Leeds Conference out from all its predecessors for genuine high quality of aim, interest of subjects, and businesslike intention. The Publications Committee deserve the thanks of the Association for the efforts they have made during the past two years to arrange the annual and monthly meetings on lines which will command the attention and confidence of the public. We commend the plan adopted of naming someone definitely to open the discussion on each paper. If these gentlemen are out of bed by 9.30 in the morning, and turn up when called upon, the discussions are certain to be well maintained and good. But we should strongly advise the Publications Committee to resolve themselves into an emergency committee of whippers-in or scouts, if they desire to carry out their very full and fine programme in a satisfactory manner.



EDITORIAL.

o o o

The Leeds Conference of the L. A.

THE Leeds Conference of the Library Association was, in many respects, the most important gathering of librarians which has taken place in Britain since librarianship first became organised. The value and interest of the topics discussed, the joint discussion with representatives of famous educational bodies, and other features of a novel kind, all contributed to give the Leeds meeting a character which was very impressive ; and its results are likely to be fruitful, if a strong effort is made to follow up the various important matters which were brought forward.

The chief topic discussed was the relationship between education and libraries, and here it was manifest that the teachers and librarians are in perfect accord as to the necessity for co-ordination. All that is wanted is the discovery of a practical method of getting into touch and keeping in touch with each other, and this the joint-committee which was appointed to consider the whole question will no doubt achieve. Some time was frittered away by the usual one-idea faddists, who clamour for lectures, reading circles, free rooms for photographic clubs, and so forth, at the expense of the inadequate library rate, but their pretensions may be dismissed as ranking with those mere side issues which hamper and obscure wider and more general principles, without aiding the enquirer to obtain a thorough grasp of the main subject. The broad, general question of the connection between Public Libraries and public education will have to be considered in the widest and most democratic spirit if any good is to result, and it will be fatal to such catholic consideration if anything in the nature of sectional treatment is attempted. The claims of children have their place in any scheme which may be evolved, but they are not a paramount element any more than the claims of any particular section of adult readers. Indeed, as regards the juvenile side of the question, it is quite evident that the warning of Mr. Murray, of Edinburgh, delicately conveyed as it was, against destroying the self-reliant qualities of children, and turning them into perfect molly-coddles by over-nursing and spoon-meat, must be rigorously taken to heart and applied if we are to aid in turning out sane and healthy citizens. The thoroughly old-maidish methods of bringing children into contact with books, which Mrs. Fairchild described as being rampant in the United States, are not quite suitable for British children, who are—thank Heaven!—denied by a just Providence that measure of pushfulness and lack of modesty which makes the average American child an awful example of utterly spoiled juvenile nature and appalling precocity. We fail to see the slightest advantage, for example, of having a number of children sprawling and squatting around in unconventional attitudes, while a lady-librarian tells a story. Such public exhibitions of children posing

in a kind of public show-room are enough to destroy any modesty, romance, or capacity for self-abnegation which are generally expected in young boys and girls. If Sir Walter Scott had been told stories in this shockingly public and theatrical manner, instead of at his own fireside, by a nurse or other personal friend, there would have been no *Waverley Novels*—though, perhaps, another stump-orator or after-dinner speaker would have been added to the miseries of the world. Nevertheless, in spite of the somewhat hyper-sentimental and foolishly philoprogenitive nature of some of the speeches made at Leeds by librarians, though not by the teachers—*they* know better!—the ultimate outcome of this successful Conference will be watched with great interest by educationists of every kind, and the hope is devoutly entertained that, in association with the new education authorities, results of a far-reaching and important nature may be attained.

Another promising feature of the Leeds Conference was the special session held by library committee-men; at which the powers of committees, and the steps to be taken in connection with the abolition of the library rate limit, were effectively and well discussed. The question of the rate limit will have to be kept constantly in view if any change is to be effected, and it should be borne in mind that the mere passing of resolutions will not gain the end in view. Hard work on the part of everyone concerned is essential, and along with it a special effort on the part of librarians to show the public that much greater good and general usefulness can be accomplished by Public Libraries if more means are forthcoming.

The papers on the Best Books of 1902 were unexpectedly good, and more like treatises on the trend, value, and activity in the production of artistic, scientific, and technical literature, than mere lists of titles. In future years, we believe, it would be an improvement only to have select lists of best books freely annotated, rather than formal essays. These can be printed in the journal, along with the annotated lists, as an annual conference is not the best place at which commentaries of this kind should be made. It will be enough if reference is made to the resolutions passed in favour of all Government publications being placed at the service of Public Libraries, and urging local authorities to give grants for technical books to be placed in Public Libraries. It is instructive to note, in connection with the latter resolution, that the technical instruction representatives opposed it on the somewhat shallow ground that the technical school was the proper place for technical books, even though bought at the expense of the whole of the public. It seems a ridiculous plea to set up, when it is considered that so many technical schools and polytechnics are run in the sole interests of trade unionists, that the general public should be debarred from the free use of books which are provided out of public, and not trade union, funds. But the prevailing note of the Conference was anxiety on the part of outside educational agencies to exploit Public Libraries for purely selfish reasons, and it would have been a marvel had the municipal technical schools not been tainted with the same freebooting spirit. Probably the Conference will see the end of this

"give-us-something-for-nothing" attitude on the part of educational partisans, and when the new committee on educational relations have met, it will possibly be found advisable to adjust these various claims, and draw up a scheme which will benefit the public all round.

The other notable point of the Conference was Mr. Minto's able and spirited reply to the various scholastic and journalistic attacks on Public Libraries, and those fulminations against novels, newspaper readers, &c., which have cumbered the press for most of the present year. If it gets only one-half the currency it deserves it should effectually shut the mouth of uninstructed and mischievous criticism. Perhaps the only jarring note throughout the entire Conference was sounded by an unexpected apparition of "The Open Door," which everybody thought was dead and so effectually buried as to prevent any chance of even a ghostly appearance. Nevertheless, it heaved on high its grisly head, and emitted sundry defiant blasts to show that the funeral had not effected its beneficent purpose! It is impossible to say what adherence there is to the "Closed Door" idea of library-training outside Manchester, Liverpool, and parts of Lancashire, but it is amusing to find anyone bold enough to head such a forlorn hope on the extraordinary ground that the Association declared for the "Closed Door" policy at the Manchester meeting! It seems almost grotesque to find people so foolish as to argue that a vote on the deletion or retention of a paragraph in an annual report, without formal notice, commits the whole body of members of an association to a policy approved only by a small group of enthusiasts, who have been unfortunately denied the gift of seeing beyond their own noses. Yet, such was the case at Leeds, and we are inclined to attribute the comic episode more to provincial jealousy of the London members than to any love for, or deep-seated convictions in regard to "Closed Doors" in matters educational. There was another exhibition of the same kind of jealousy in Mr. Wood's paper, when he belittled the metropolitan reference libraries in order to glorify certain provincial ones. Considering that nearly every London librarian of any standing has a long provincial experience behind him, and that, at heart, every one is keenly interested in and assured of the superiority of the country librarian, it is rather hard that any kind of antagonism should be displayed towards him by the superior person from the provinces. It only remains to say of the papers read at the Leeds Conference that they were all of unusual merit, that they were attentively listened to by larger audiences than is commonly the case, and that they evoked discussions of much keenness and value. Should future conferences of the Library Association be maintained at a similar level of excellence, there will be little to fear for the future of public education and Public Libraries in these old Isles.



THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

o o o

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS AT THE TWENTY-SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING, HELD AT LEEDS, SEPT. 7th TO SEPT. 11th, 1903.

THIS record of the twenty-sixth Annual Meeting of the Library Association begins with the assembling of delegates from all parts of the country at Leeds, on Monday, September 7th.

Delegates.

According to the official list of "Members and Visitors attending the Meeting," there were 294 persons present, but deducting at least 20 who never appeared, and adding a number of ladies and a few delegates whose names are not printed in the list, a total of about 280 actual names is obtained as the attendance. This number is rather in excess of previous years, although some London members have been stopped off by the arbitrary vagaries of the Metropolitan District Auditor, and others absented themselves because of illness, holidays, and other causes.

Meeting-place.

The central meeting-place was in the City Art Galleries, housed in a fine suite of buildings which contains the municipal offices and the Central Public Libraries and reading-rooms. Here one complete floor was given up for the purposes of the Conference, and Messrs. Hand and Tait, the honorary local secretaries, had arranged a convenient inquiry and reception office for members, and here also large rooms were set apart for writing, exhibitions, and the meetings.

Exhibitions.

The exhibitions comprised one of bookbindings and one of what a delegate humorously described as "elderly books." In another room was a fine exhibition of plans, views and maps, statistical data and forms connected with branch libraries, which proved a most valuable aid to the papers and discussions on the subject which formed the main business of Thursday forenoon. In the same room was collected an exhibition of the best books of 1902, selected by Messrs. Anderton, Hulme, Lyster, Palmer, and Peddie, from the leading publications of the world, dealing with Science, Useful Arts, History, Fine Arts, and Sociology. Some of the leading publishers of Britain, Europe, and the United States contributed to the exhibition, and, if one may judge by the number of notes made by librarians, it was one of the most valuable and suggestive features of the meeting. The valuable collection of branch library forms, plans, and statistics will, we understand, be placed in the library of the Association for permanent preservation.

Preliminary Meetings.**NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.**

THE Annual Meeting of the above Association was held on 7th September, at the Municipal Buildings, Leeds, under the presidency of Mr. T. W. Hand (City Librarian). There were present Messrs. Basil Anderton, B.A., W. J. Arrowsmith, E. Bailey, G. W. Byers, J. M. Dowbiggin, A. H. Furnish, A. Hair, R. Hill, H. E. Johnston, Baker Hudson, W. F. Lawton, E. McKnight, W. Proctor, R. McLeannan, G. W. Strother, A. Tait, A. Thackray, N. Treliving, Butler Wood, J. Potter Briscoe, W. R. Credland, L. S. Jast, T. Johnston, T. Formby, H. D. Roberts, and others.

The minutes of the last annual and quarterly meetings were read and confirmed. The annual report of the Council was adopted, which showed that the membership had increased from eighty-three to ninety-six. The subscriptions received amounted to £17 7s. 4d. as against £13 15s. 6d. expenditure. The scrutineers announced the result of the ballot for the election of officers and council for the ensuing year, viz. :—President, Mr. T. W. Hand ; Vice-Presidents—Messrs. Basil Anderton, B.A., W. Andrews, Alderman L. H. Amour, J.P., Baker Hudson, B. R. Hill, and Butler Wood ; Councillors—Messrs. W. J. Arrowsmith, G. W. Byers, W. F. Lawton, J. W. C. Purves, R. T. Richardson, E. V. Stocks, M.A., A. Tait, and A. Watkins ; Hon. Treasurer—A. Hair (Tynemouth Public Library) : Hon. Secretary—H. E. Johnston (Public Library, Gateshead). Mr. B. R. Hill was appointed Auditor.

The following new members were elected :—R. Inesen (Leeds), E. Hunter (Hull), Miss Martin (Middlesbrough), T. Hedley (Gateshead), T. Grey (Carlisle), and J. Daykin (Leeds).

The question of establishing a Summer School was discussed, and it was agreed that the librarians be requested to bring the matter before their respective staffs in order to obtain their views on the subject, and that any suggestions offered be communicated to the hon. secretary for the consideration of the Council.

A suggestion that members' subscriptions become due on 1st August instead of 1st January, as at present, was deferred until the next quarterly meeting.

On the invitation of Mr. Butler Wood, it was arranged that the next quarterly meeting should be held at Bradford on 15th December.

At the conclusion of the meeting, Messrs. Briscoe, Credland, and Formby briefly addressed the gathering.

BRISTOL AND WESTERN DISTRICT BRANCH OF THE
LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING was held at the Municipal Buildings, Leeds, on Monday, Sept. 7th, 1903, Mr. Norris Mathews, City Librarian, Bristol, in the chair. The following were present :—Mr. Norris Mathews (Bristol), Dr. L. M. Griffiths (Bristol), Mr. James Baker (Bristol), Mr. L. Acland Taylor (Bristol), Mr. William Jones (Cheltenham), Mr. John Ballinger (Cardiff), Mr. Roland Austin (Gloucester), Mr. W. H. Baggulay (Swindon). Letters were read from Mr. W. H. K. Wright (Plymouth), Mr. James Matthews (Newport), and from Miss L. Winifred Kempson (Cardiff), expressing approval of the scheme, and willingness to co-operate.

The chairman stated that the present gathering had been occasioned by a largely attended meeting of library workers and others interested in libraries, held in Bristol in May last, at which it was resolved to form a branch of the Library Association, which should provide a means of inter-communication for those engaged, or interested, in library work, who, by reason of distance, were prevented from taking a more active part in the meetings of the parent Association, and for periodical meetings for the reading of papers and for discussion on all matters relating to librarianship and bibliography. It was then proposed that, following on the lines of the "North Western Branch," the "Birmingham and District Association," the "Northern Counties Library Association," the "Librarians of the Mersey District," and other local Library Associations, that the Bristol District should extend its area to the cities and towns adjacent which were not touched by either of the branch associations named. In accordance with this, an intimation of the proposal was sent round to colleagues in the Western Counties and across the Channel. Mr. L. Acland Taylor acted as Hon. Secretary, and the response to the circular was most hearty and encouraging. It was felt, however, that nothing more could be done until there was an opportunity of meeting to formally inaugurate the Association, and send it on its way.

The business of the evening included the adoption of the title, "Bristol and Western District Branch of the Library Association"; the election of Mr. Alderman John Walls, Chairman of the Bristol Public Libraries Committee, as first President; the election of Vice-Presidents and Council; the election of Mr. Norris Mathews to the office of Hon. Treasurer, and of L. Acland Taylor to that of Hon. Secretary.

Mr. Norris Mathews invited the Association, in the name of the President, to hold its first meeting in Bristol, and Mr. Jones extended an invitation to meet at Cheltenham after the Bristol meeting.

TUESDAY, Sept. 8th, 1903.

At 9.30, the chair was taken by the President, Professor W. Macneile Dixon, Litt.D., LL.B., Birmingham University, who for the second time occupied the position of head of the Library Association—a tribute alike to his popularity and the deep impression he has made upon librarians, and to his own intense interest in the educational value of the library movement. The Right Hon. the Lord Mayor (John Ward, Esq., J.P.) having welcomed the members in a few well-chosen remarks, the result of the election for council and officers was formally announced (see *Library World* for September, 1903), and the various candidates for membership were duly submitted and elected. Professor Dixon then delivered his address, which was followed with the closest attention and created a deep impression. From it we abstract some of the chief points, with apologies for mutilating a lofty and inspiring oration, which was fitly and happily described as a “prose-poem.”

Address.

“I have long, gentlemen, been inclined to think that among the many types of men of which our civilisation has need, there is none I do not say who would be more welcome, but there is none to whom in the long run it would be more indebted, than some skilful questioner. I believe that if it were possible to summon from the Elysian fields back again to the painful earth one of the great men of the past whose names are still held among us in remembrance and honour, some legislator, or sage, or poet, we should do well to cast our votes in favour, not of some commanding man of science like Newton, nor of some illustrious poet like Virgil, but of some acute and persistent questioner. We should do well, I think, to cast our votes in favour of Socrates. It is highly expedient to know where one is going, especially when one is going rapidly, and I fancy that to-day we stand not so much in need of science or poetry or legislation, as we stand in need of some resolute person to stand across our path, and to inquire of us what it is that as a community we have really at heart and desire for ourselves, what it is towards which in our national life we are striving, what in point of fact we want our complicated social and industrial and political machinery to accomplish for us. These are questions we might well be shy of answering. We might not know the answers, or we might not perhaps be able to answer truly with any sense of pride and satisfaction. But if pressed upon us by a Socrates, gently inexorable as of old, such questions could hardly fail to be medicinal, to help us to a knowledge of ourselves.

“To take education, for example. It is obvious, I suppose, that we need to know what we want before we can take effective measures to provide it, yet it is not at all times obvious what kind of knowledge our writers and speakers on education desire the citizen to possess, or what they picture to themselves as the probable result of their labours. As far indeed as I am able to discover and to judge them, the most recent theories are the worst, for we seem as a community to have been caught in the net of one of the simpler fallacies, to be inclined to surrender ourselves to that view of education which conceives of it simply as technical equipment, whereby a man may serve himself at the expense of his neighbour, and mount by means of the ladder of knowledge, as it is called, to greater heights of fortune or of power. Nothing could well be more disastrous than to permit such a conception to master us, to imagine that a man's sphere of action and influence can be limited by his private concerns, that with personal advancement or the attainment of wealth his mission is fulfilled, and that it is no concern of society to consider how he may be fitted to take part in its larger life. Nothing could well be more humiliating than to confess that

despite the slowly won experience of the two thousand years that separate us from Athens or from Sparta, we were unable to outline a system of education as comprehensive or as sane as theirs, were unable to appreciate the principle, in ancient days at least never called in question, that the true use of education was to fit a man to serve the state rather than himself, and that only when it had secured that aim could it bear any relation to selfish ends. The ancients at least never dreamt of education as the means whereby a man might become a successful forager, a dangerous competitor in the scramble for food and clothing and the things of sense. Nor did they dream of education as a separating but rather as a uniting force, the magic girdle of the state. They would have recognised that to educate men for separate employments, before some high common ground was reached, must shatter the sacred unity of national life. They would have recognised that before all else a national system of education should make of the members of the commonwealth true countrymen and friends, so that learning side by side the same truths, inspired by the same history, nourished upon the same traditions, fired by the same great examples, they might be welded into a people, one not in name only but in reality, a people in sympathetic accord, swayed by generous and simultaneous impulses, a single army in the van of progress.

"But if indeed the exigencies of modern life, the struggle for a livelihood, to which nations as well as individuals seem now committed, if the requirements of man's physical nature usurp more and more for technical training, for what the Germans call *brodstudien*, the years at his disposal in youth, then it may be that, save for the privileged few, the library, the free school of the people, will become the best, perhaps the only school of the humanities, may serve an end not hitherto foreseen, attain an uncomputed power and fulfil an uncalculated destiny. It may assist the student of the days to come to do for himself what his schools and teachers fail to do, conduct him to higher levels than they, to a sympathetic communion with the hopes and fears, the achievements and ideals of the race. For, however narrow the intellectual horizon of the reader who frequents the library for purposes of a particular study, he must there meet with evidence of interests wider than his own, he must there breathe "an ampler æther, a diviner air" than among his own few books; he must there learn how rich and varied are the paths the mind can follow, how full the heaven is of stars, of how vast a world he is privileged to be an inhabitant. And if the school or the society in which his early years are spent offer a meagre nourishment, a barren diet for the soul, or endeavour to imprison him within the walls of some contracted interest or sapless creed, here at least he can regain his freedom and claim his intellectual birthright. For it is not one of the least advantages of a library that within its quiet precincts no man is asked to subscribe to any scientific or theological dogma, nor harassed by the *dicta* of the schools. There is no other such catholic institution, none founded upon principles so magnificently liberal. Amid its peaceful persuasions many a student has found and will find his proper home, has felt and will feel 'how inexhaustibly the spirit grows,' and amid its eloquent silences, pursuing his thought, perhaps, through difficult and clouded ways, will look up to find—

Day, like a mighty river flowing in.

One foresees for the Public Library a widening horizon, an increasing purpose, since to it alone of all institutions which have the things of mind for their province no limits are prescribed. Unrestricted by any conservative principles it cannot fall behind—a fate that may even for a season overtake the university—it cannot, as long as opinions are expressed in books, fall behind the advancing tide of thought, nor lose touch with the requirements of men; it cannot from its very constitution be other than 'the heir of all the ages, in the foremost files of time.' And so it comes that the education given by the library may be regarded as supplementary or even corrective to that which schools and colleges provide. It may even be described as the university of later life, the university one is never too old to enter, and is never called upon to leave, which prescribes no rigid order and no hours of study, entertains no prejudices against this subject or in favour of that, imposes no test upon its students and expresses no

discouraging preference for the brilliant over the duller intellects. Its circle is one of the noblest inclusiveness, it remains—

A world above man's head to let him see
How boundless might his soul's horizon be.

"But I would not have you believe, gentlemen, that in this matter of education the library can stand unsupported and alone, or that an unchartered freedom fulfils all uses and serves every end. It has been strikingly said that 'the intellect of man is like a dog, it can only hunt when it has caught the scent,' and the reader in whose early years no intellectual tastes have been awakened, may often be in the library like a voyager in trackless seas. One has need there of all the experience that the mind in its plastic years can obtain, one has need of much that later life can ill supply. There is no doubt a suspicion abroad that the best education is that which a man provides for himself, that teachers may bring him to the well of knowledge, but none can make him drink. It has even been remarked by a cynic that education is an excellent thing, no doubt, but it is sometimes salutary to remember that nothing worth learning can be taught. Amid the dust of the education controversy one sips refreshment from such a phrase, but to touch the truth with more exactness, I must borrow the words of the President of Magdalen, 'What educates a pupil is not what he is taught but what he learns.' Here we are safe, and with this truth in mind, the province of early instruction might be sufficiently and easily defined. And for you as librarians no subject can well possess a nearer or a deeper interest. For you are aware, none better, that in order that the library may accomplish its perfect work, we are dependent upon those who have charge of the nation's youth; only with their co-operation can it achieve its full measure of usefulness, its manifest mission in the world. Of this co-operation it is, I think, assured. We have proof of it in the representative character of the Conference, the first, I hope, of many, arranged for this meeting, a Conference which magnifies the importance of your Association, and hardly less than the inception of the free library movement itself seems to mark a stage in the history and to project for us new combinations in the methods of national education.

"Where readers with kindred tastes are gathered, intellectual companionships are readily formed, the pleasure and the stimulus of sympathy and simultaneous progress can be felt, and audiences for the teacher and lecturer most easily found. Friendly co-operation between the library and the schools, between the library and the University Extension societies, between the library and the Home Reading Union seems inevitable and desirable. Gentlemen, association of effort, a combination of all the forces available on the side of the higher civilisation is imperative, for none of us can preserve an easy mind while we have to think of our national life as a pyramid gilded with culture at the apex, but with its foundations set in a swamp of ignorance and barbarism. The library can both receive and give assistance. It can encourage lectures designed to bring home to the reader the wealth of its resources, lectures designed to elucidate its principles of classification, to assist the student and make straight for him the path of his researches.

"I foresee, indeed, for the librarian in this connection, responsibilities hardly yet realised. I foresee for him a rank and status which the slow-moving public mind has not yet consciously conferred but which, in its own interest, it must sooner or later acknowledge, and even force upon him. But if all this is to take place, the librarian must not only accept his position, he must prepare for it. If he is to become a guide in the mountainous region of knowledge, he must be a guide worthy of acceptance, himself a man of accomplishment, skilled in his own special business, indeed, but at the same time not unacquainted with some branch of human inquiry, and capable of a broad outlook over the whole great field of thought. It is because the ocean is so broad, the requirements of men so diverse, the winds of opinion so shifting, authorities so soon discredited, that your profession is difficult and your labour life-long. But who can hope to master life as a child its alphabet. 'If the wind were always south-west by west,' said an old captain, 'women might take ships to sea.' To engage in task almost beyond one's strength is the passion of heroic souls, and if there be any

truth or meaning in the world's myth and art and song, no comfort for the heart at the journey's end was ever yet gleaned from the remembrance that the road has been an easy one and the barriers taken at a stride.

"We shall then, I hope, agree, gentlemen, that the librarian fulfils so important a function in the body politic that his education is a matter of high public importance. Of this fact your Association has not lost sight, and, so far as its resources admit, has acted with wisdom and success. But we are here still far from the goal, though full of courage and possessed by 'a cheerful confidence in things to come.'

"With you and your successors, I believe, gentlemen, in some measure at least it lies to make more widely known to English men and women the wealth of their own literature, for many of whom 'its bright virtue lies buried in obscurity.' I can well believe it one of your most delightful duties to persuade your readers of the good fortune that is already theirs, the good fortune that placed in their hands at birth the key to its resources. And although the guidance you give may lack something of the dogmatic majesty of professorial utterances, like the whispered suggestions of the books themselves, it will often serve as well as more pretentious pilotage to bring the ships to anchor at the Happy Isles.

"I do not indeed anticipate unbroken success for you in this department of your work. In no age has the practical man easily been persuaded of the value of ideas; he is at all times difficult to convince that any virtue or profit can emanate from long days spent with books, that the pondering philosophers or rhapsodising poets can have anything of moment, of real account to say to him. And yet, gentlemen, little of consequence has ever been accomplished by men who have not possessed a faculty for continuous pondering or a faculty for dreaming. It is related of Newton that he was once asked by a lady how he came to discover the law of gravitation, and his reply was, 'By constantly thinking of it, madam.' Human history reiterates with extraordinary emphasis that the visionaries are the practical men. It passes unconcernedly by the men of routine and convention, who appear so surprisingly at home in the world, appear to understand it so thoroughly, and to be so exactly fitted to it as to fill the poets and philosophers with despairing admiration. Overlooking these men history selects for its attention quite another class,—the men who have not felt altogether at home in the world, who puzzled over it, did not find it suit them so exactly, were often ill at ease there, were able to imagine it otherwise and anxious to explain or alter it. It tells us of the impracticable people who walked by themselves, nourished strange delusions, and fancied impossible things. And the interest that history takes in them is natural, for they have been the makers of history.

We are the music makers,
And we are the dreamers of dreams,
Wandering by lone sea-breakers,
And sitting by desolate streams:—
World-losers and world-forsakers,
On whom the pale moon gleams;
Yet we are the movers and shakers,
Of the world for ever it seems."

"When we talk as if the world were a mere eating or counting house we know that we are wrong. And if I may venture to suggest in what I believe true education to consist, I would say that it consists in the ability, however acquired, to rise above that conception, to attain a truer apprehension of the human heart, its desires and ideals, it consists in the ability to sympathise with the high achievements of the human mind, to catch a sight of, and rejoice in, the vision of the expanding soul.

"On the ancient hill of Gardens, the Monte Pincio at Rome, the visitor is shown a monument with this inscription—'The neighbouring palace, once the property of the Medicis, was the prison of Galileo Galilei, guilty of having seen the world revolve around the sun.' Call no man educated, it may fearlessly be said, until for dreams and dreamers he has attained a vast respect. A vote of thanks to the President was proposed by Dr. Garnett, C.B., seconded by Dr. J. S. Billings, New York Public Library, and carried with acclamation.

PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS, *Tuesday, Sept. 8th, 1903.*

2. THE LEEDS PUBLIC FREE LIBRARIES, by T. W. Hand, Librarian, Public Libraries, Leeds.

A descriptive account of the Leeds Libraries, which was distributed in pamphlet form and taken as read, without discussion.

3. BIBLIOGRAPHY: PAST, PRESENT, AND FUTURE, by Henry R. Tedder, F.S.A., Secretary of the Athenæum, London.

Mr. Tedder had to curtail his paper to a very great degree, with the result that some of his best points were omitted. He stated, in defining the science of bibliography, that the study of books comprehended their preparation, distribution, acquisition, choice, and description. Books might be considered from several points of view: from that of the collector, from that of the bookseller or vendor, from that of the student or reader, and from that of the bibliographer. Each of these four great classes might learn from the others, and they were mutually dependent. The bibliographer had two principal duties—either to record the whole of the literature or to determine a choice of the best literature in a particular class. After a brief sketch of the origin and some of the phases of the developments of the study, it was shown how bibliographies of bibliographies had become necessary in order to index the vast literature of the subject and help to systematise the accumulated labours of workers in so many varied fields of research. The formation and endowment of a great bibliographical library was suggested. By means of special bibliographies and lists of books on all questions, and indexes of every kind, the whole of the literature might be organised, and an index of universal information provided for the use not only of librarians and specialists, but the entire reading public. This undertaking would be no rival but a help to the work of the Institut International de Bibliographie at Brussels. He said that a complete bibliographical collection would run to 25,000 or 30,000 volumes, and might be expected to cost from £7,000 to £10,000. The purchase of new books, cataloguing, &c., he estimated at about £1,000 a year.

Dr. Garnett, in opening the discussion, remarked on the rise of the standard of bibliography since he began his duties at the British Museum nearly fifty years ago. He found there was more attention paid to minutiae, and this he attributed largely to the late Henry Bradshaw, who had a special genius for bibliography. Discussing methods, he raised the question of how far one should go in giving the reader an indication of a book's contents. He urged that one should keep strictly to facts. In this connection he called attention to the practice of certain of the best newspapers and literary journals of giving short notices of books, for the review of which space could not be found, and suggested that librarians would find these useful if cut out and preserved for reference.

Dr. Billings (New York), speaking of his experience in regard to the demand for medical works, said that in nine cases out of ten people wanted setting apart the books that they need not consult. In technical and scientific literature at the present day the great majority of readers wanted to get at the very latest article that had been written on a subject. But this could only be done by means of a current index of journals, which the librarian should provide for himself; to wait till the end of the year would be too late. At the New York Public Library 4,000 journals were taken, and their principal contents were indexed daily by the staff. Even if the Library Association had that bibliographical library and fine building of which Mr. Tedder had spoken, he questioned if librarians would make much use of it. He was also very emphatic on the question of popular libraries storing up books which were completely out-of-date, and consequently only ranked as lumber.

Mr. R. A. Peddie (London) pointed to the lack of bibliographical work in England as compared with America. The great advantage of a bibliographical library, apart from the British Museum, would be the lending of the books.

Mr. Doubleday (Hampstead) felt it to be a reproach to this country that we could not show anything even to equal what was done in Belgium and Holland.

4. RELATIVE FUNCTIONS OF THE LENDING AND REFERENCE LIBRARIES, by Butler Wood, Librarian, Public Library and Art Museum, Bradford.

The reference department should be a real "inside completuar," and, like a pert servant girl, should have an answer for everybody. It should be a workshop where the tools were always available, and not, as was sometimes the case, outside in the hands of an itinerant workman. Dealing with the necessity of arranging the material so that it might be of most use to the readers, he mentioned a case in which the 1-inch scale ordnance maps were classified as travels, the 6-inch maps as antiquities, while 25-inch maps were put under the head of philosophy. He spoke also of the importance of local topographical works, and noted the deficiency of the British Museum in this respect. The display of volumes in a glass-fronted case he commended as a useful means of encouraging research and getting new books known. The librarian, he considered, should take care that every source of information was tapped; someone should be in the library who knew the insides as well as the titles of the books, who would assist inquirers, and even be able to "suffer fools gladly." He was in favour, too, of separate reading desks and facilities for quiet uninterrupted work. As to a certain conflict of interest between the reference and lending departments, he instanced a complaint that some books were put into the reference library, and not into the lending. But he maintained that the reference library had the first claim. He pleaded for still more recognition of the reference department, especially in the Metropolitan area, and quoted various statistical notes to show that in the provision of reference books the average metropolitan municipal library was a long way behind its provincial fellow. While the reference library spelt work, the lending department spelt pleasure. The bulk of our working population had no time for serious study, and needed the means of intellectual pleasure. Here he quoted and endorsed Frederic Harrison's dictum: "I put the poetic and emotional side of literature as the most needed for daily use." At the same time he would encourage the study of questions of the day by selecting some particular topic, and recommending lists of books dealing with it to the *habitues* of the lending library. For instance, works treating of our trade and fiscal policy could be put into circulation, and thus the way might be paved for a better understanding of Mr. Chamberlain's proposals—when he had made up his mind about them. Mr. Wood went on to say that he would place as few restrictions as possible on the borrowers of books, but he would not throw the library open to all comers.

Mr. H. T. Folkard (Wigan) opened a discussion on the paper, and it was continued by Mr. F. J. Burgoyne (Lambeth), who urged that the greatest good of the greatest number should be considered when money was spent on books for the reference library. He also defended the London reference libraries, on the ground of their comparative youth, and cited the fact that already London was provided with some of the finest and most accessible reference collections in the world, without counting the municipal libraries at all. More good would be done by spending 12s. in the purchase of a dozen manuals of shorthand than by investing a large sum in a Kelmscott Press edition of Chaucer.

Dr. Garnett said that the British Museum was deficient in local topographical works because they did not receive copies. Librarians might render assistance by sending such lists of books in order that application might be made for copies under the Copyright Acts.

Mr. John Ballinger (Cardiff), Mr. F. T. Barrett (Glasgow), who opposed the lending of reference library books for home-reading purposes, Mr. J. G. Tennant (Norwich), and Mr. J. Pink (Cambridge) also spoke.

INVITATION TO THE UNITED STATES.

At this point a letter was read from Mr. Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress, Washington, and President of the American Library Association, cordially inviting members of the Library Association to take part in an International Library Conference in connection with the St. Louis Exhibition in October, 1904. Dr. J. S. Billings, on behalf of the American Library Association, spoke heartily in endorsement of the invitation, and urged the librarians present to come and see what work is being done in the United States.

5. THE RECENT ATTACKS ON PUBLIC LIBRARIES, by John Minto, M.A., Librarian, Public Library, Brighton.

The library movement had never been without its opponents and detractors. There was usually to be found the thorough-going opponent, who frankly confessed his dislike of the movement on the score of its burden on the rates. The reader pointed out that the man who lived in a house large enough to be assessed at £60 a year paid only 10s. a year in the town where the library rate was the highest, and for his 10s. he had access to the best books of all ages, a constant supply of home reading, and at hand a reference library thoroughly equipped. Too much was made by critics of the so-called excessive reading of fiction. Statistics were very misleading for "solid" books took much longer to read and digest than works of fiction. And, after all, recreative reading had its place as well as serious study, and they could not reasonably expect the man or woman who had spent a day in physical toil to sit down to a course of reading of philosophy or science.

Then it was said that the newsrooms were the resorts of the unemployed and loafers. These types were undoubtedly to be seen in the newsrooms. Why not, so long as they were clean and orderly? But to endeavour to make it appear that they were the only persons using the newsrooms was unfair. Again, he thought that little was to be feared in regard to infection spread by books, for the sanitary authorities always took every precaution in cases of infectious diseases.

Other critics were authors, booksellers, and publishers, who complained that Public Libraries lessened the demand for books, but Mr. Minto contended that the Public Libraries were the best friends of both authors and publishers. They cultivated the reading habit and increased the number of readers. With regard to the article of Mr. Churton Collins appearing in *The Nineteenth Century*, in which it is contended that Public Libraries do not do enough for the student, Mr. Minto contended that they existed for all sections of the community and not for any one section. He urged librarians to endeavour to substitute something of the missionary spirit for red tape officialism, and to reduce restrictive regulations to a minimum.

Mr. James Baker (Clifton) opened the discussion, and remarked that the public was always willing to pay for what injured it, and had given enormous fortunes to proprietors of newspapers and periodicals of the scrappy, tit-bitty order. These terrible scourges of tit-bit literature and journalism, he said, as surely destroy brain power as does the liquor dram, but the prevalence of this matter does not injure the fact that the Public Library movement has been of enormous service to mankind. Mr. Baker went on to say that it was the primary schoolmaster that they must get hold of to instil into the people a love of real books and a dislike for these insidious drams.

Mr. J. Maclauchlan (Dundee) agreed with Mr. Minto that by increasing the number of readers, libraries really advanced the sale of books.

Mr. G. T. Shaw (Liverpool) ventured to paraphrase an old saying by admonishing the meeting that if people took care of the schools the libraries would take care of themselves.

6. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES, by Henry Bond, Librarian, Public Libraries, Woolwich.

Owing to lack of time this paper was not read, but instead, the following resolution was moved by Councillor T. C. Abbott, of Manchester, seconded by Sir Wm. H. Bailey, of Salford, and carried unanimously:—"That Public Libraries should be entitled to receive on demand, free of charge, all Government, official, and departmental publications, as is the case in the United States of America, and that the Council of the Library Association be requested to make such representation to the authorities, and take such steps as may secure the desired end."

PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS, *Wednesday, Sept. 9th, 1903.*

At these sessions, which were decidedly the most important of the whole meeting, arrangements had been made for a joint-conference with various societies and institutions interested in Education on

THE RELATIONS BETWEEN PUBLIC EDUCATION AND THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES. The following bodies sent delegates:—

Association of Assistant Masters in Secondary Schools, represented by J. W. Longsdon, Surbiton, Chairman of Education Sub-Committee, and N. L. Frazer, Cardiff. Association of Head Masters, represented by W. H. Barber, B.A., Head Master, Modern School, Leeds. Association of Head Mistresses, represented by Mrs. Holme, Wheelwright Grammar School for Girls, Dewsbury. Cambridge University Local Examinations and Lectures Syndicate, represented by W. A. J. Archbold, M.A., Assistant Secretary for Lectures. Educational Institute of Scotland, represented by Samuel M. Murray, F.E.I.S., Editor of *The Educational News*, Edinburgh. London University Extension Board, represented by R. Davies Roberts, M.A., D.Sc., London, Registrar of the University Extension Board. National Home Reading Union, represented by Alex. Hill, M.A., M.D., Master of Downing College, Cambridge, Chairman of Executive. National Union of Teachers, represented by Councillor Peaker, Leeds, and W. A. Nicholls, Plumstead, London, Chairman of the Library Sub-Committee, National Union of Teachers. Victoria University (Manchester) Extension Committee, represented by P. G. Hartog, B.Sc., Victoria University, Manchester.

Morning Session: "Children."

7. THE GENERAL QUESTION: WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO RECENT EXPERIENCES AT CARDIFF, by Herbert M. Thompson, M.A., Llandaff.

The new librarian has assumed functions unknown to his forerunner, and has become the professor of literature for the multitude. We lavish infinite pains in our schools in enabling children to read. At the end of their school life, and during that period, what is it that they read in the hours that they make choice for themselves? I have brought with me a collection of about fifty periodicals which the manager of the largest newspaper-distributing agency in our district has very courteously selected for me as being those which circulate most extensively amongst children. Some of those periodicals have quite an enormous circulation. Of one alone about 13,000 copies are sold weekly in a district comprising about two-thirds of the county of Glamorgan. Allowing three readers for each copy sold, I calculate that something like one out of twelve of the whole population is thus regularly reading this one particular periodical. And how shall we describe these journals? Well, scattered amongst them there are a few that are excellent; in others one occasionally meets commendable articles, and there are one or more passable stories; but for the various chapters of novelettes which, for my sins, I have read in that collection,

the description for the most part holds that they are generally sensational and almost always unskilful performances—not, it is true, as a rule marked by vicious qualities or by impropriety, but rather by ineptitude. Asking how children were to find their way to the good books and to the few good journals that are provided for them, Mr. Thompson said there remained as possible guides their teachers, and, as had in recent years been recognised, library authorities. When these are willing to enter into enthusiastic co-operation, much could be accomplished. A close alliance between schoolmasters and librarians was one of the essentials of a successful campaign in the direction of bringing the young within the influence of good literature. But there was another that was almost as necessary, viz., the willingness of financial authorities to make this army effective by establishing adequate magazines stored with the ammunition they needed.

Mr. Thompson described in some detail the scheme adopted at Cardiff, where, thanks to assistance from the School Board, each boys' and each girls' school is provided with a library of well-selected books, sufficient in number for each child in and above the fourth standard constantly to be borrowing one. The pupil teachers and higher grade schools have more ambitious libraries. The last annual report of these school libraries was now nearly a year old, and it showed an issue of 169,314 volumes, representing a weekly issue of 4,576. When the libraries were in full operation there were quite 5,000 boy and girl readers, whilst the stock of books approached double this figure. The teachers had not been actuated by self-interested motives in so willingly taking their share of the labours that the control of extensive libraries entailed, but he suspected that the teachers' school work was in many indirect ways lightened by what they did for the school libraries.

Mr. Thompson's impression was that the choice of children's books was often hap-hazard, depending perhaps upon what happened to be the stock of some enterprising shopman, who offered a tempting discount to the managers. Most of the "charming children's stories" issued were not written for children at all, but their object was to excite the admiration of the parents at the supposed cleverness with which they cater for their offspring. Making a suggestion for the benefit of teachers, Mr. Thompson urged that the children should be encouraged to do as much for themselves as possible in the selection of books.

In opening the discussion on this paper, Mr. Councillor F. Peaker (Leeds N.U.T.) remarked that any fault that was to be found with the taste for literature of those who had left school did not rest with the teachers, but with the Government department, which had made impossible regulations with regard to the teaching of reading. He denounced the English school reading-books as an outrage on literature, for which the Government was responsible. The Government department in question had made the fortune of a good many papers of the "snippety" class, which ought, he thought, to be heavily taxed. He thought it was a good sign that only a very small proportion of our snippet literature could be stamped as immoral, and in that respect we compared very favourably with nations on the Continent. Mr. Peaker complained that library authorities had been sorely handicapped by having to keep within a penny rate, and said this had ruined many of the school libraries in Leeds. He did not know why the public did not press Parliament to abolish a regulation that was established in 1850 when the reading population of the country had so enormously increased. The National Union of Teachers were extremely delighted at their co-operation being sought by the Library Association, and if he could do anything to support it, it would be done with the warmest heart in the world.

Mr. J. W. Longsdon (of Surbiton, representing Assistant Masters of Secondary Schools), Mr. T. W. Lyster (of the National Library of Ireland, Dublin), and Mr. J. P. Briscoe (Nottingham) continued the discussion. Mr. Lyster declared that "the inane in goody-goody books was as dangerous as anything else."

Sir W. H. Bailey spoke of the children's libraries in Manchester, where he found Farrar's "Life of Christ," Fairy Tales, *Punch*, the *Illustrated London News*, and "Robinson Crusoe" were most in demand. Incidentally, Sir William humorously suggested that books written by clergymen should be cast out of every Public Library.

Alderman Southern (Manchester) remarked that Mr. Peaker had promised the enthusiastic support of the National Union of Teachers. A few years ago, however, when they were rather anxious to adopt the system of school libraries in Manchester, circulars were sent out to the heads of over 100 schools, but only one reply was received.

Mr. Ashton (Blackburn) said that school libraries were introduced in Blackburn in October, 1899, and had been successful.

Mr. W. H. K. Wright (Plymouth) said he was sorry to hear that school libraries had not been successful in Leeds in later years. In Plymouth he never had any difficulty in providing books or the money for school libraries, or the help and interest of the teachers in administering them.

Mr. C. Madeley (Warrington) said the whole crux of the matter was contained in Mr. Peaker's lament as to the poor character and contents of school reading-books. With whom lay the responsibility for the bad character of this literature? The Government regulation said nothing about quality, and therefore could not be blamed; and to appeal for a Government regulation to remedy the evil would be quite contrary to the views of librarians. School Boards and education committees were large customers of the publishers, and if they desired good reading-books surely they could get them.

Mr. W. A. Nicholls (Plumstead) said the Government regulations were responsible for the poor character of school reading matter. Formerly school reading books consisted very largely of extracts from the best authors, and they gave to the children a taste for good reading. Then the Government insisted that as well as reading the book the children should be able to spell every word in its pages. This led to the production of a series of detestable books, which were so compiled that no word in them should be too difficult for the children to spell. Thus the Government was really responsible. There had been a few teachers who had despised and refused to be bound by that sort of thing, but they had paid the penalty; their schedules did not look particularly clean.

8. SCHOOLS AND LIBRARIES IN AMERICA, by Mrs. Salomé Cutler Fairchild, Vice-Director, New York State School, Albany.

This was a long, but interesting talk on the work being done in connection with children in the United States, and bore special reference to the children's rooms at Pittsburgh, the training of librarians for the work; the special cataloguing and equipment used; home libraries; the story-telling hour, and other aspects of the work. She claimed that the movement to get schools and libraries in America into closer touch and harmony had emanated from the librarians, and not from the teachers. The first work was done in the form of school libraries, but this work, admirable and important as they considered it, did not accomplish the full purpose. The children who originally used the school libraries grew up, but were not found in the Public Libraries or exhibiting that love for the best in literature that, theoretically, the school library was supposed to give them. The next step was the establishment of children's rooms, where a boy might go, not because he must, but because he wanted to, a room which would be his, where he might go as freely and spontaneously and naturally as he went to his play-ground. The key-note of their work in the children's room was to make the place and the arrangements such that the boy wanted to go there. Mrs. Fairchild related the story of the first children's room in America. A librarian, who happened to be an "old maid," was much annoyed by children who came to the library, and she put them into a room in the basement under the care of the janitor. "This was the first children's room in America," said Mrs. Fairchild, "it is nothing to be proud of, but it is part of our history." She gave a minute account of the aspect, work, and results of the children's rooms at Pittsburgh, which she regarded as far in advance of anything else in America,

and described the form of graduated catalogues in use there. Pittsburgh was a city as large as Leeds, with 159,000 volumes in its library; its circulation last year was 1,100,000. The city gave £26,000 as an appropriation for its upkeep; they lent to about fifty schools 8,000 volumes, the annual circulation being about 40,000, and 1,300 pictures. The books were carefully chosen by the librarians and school authorities together. The idea was to help the school instruction, not to provide miscellaneous reading. It was customary also to use the school-room as a distributing agency for children and adults pending the erection of a branch. Children's rooms were provided not only with the best literature, but also with the best editions—good paper, good printing, choice illustrations, attractive bindings. They felt that there was an educational value in a beautiful book. All the children had access to all the books in the room. The secret of the success of children's rooms was the children's librarian. Good librarians were insisted on for those rooms, and in the majority of cases they are women. "I do not mean," explained Mrs. Fairchild, "young, immature chits of girls; I mean women." As for the salaries of such women librarians, they varied from £300 to about £160. Where they fell below the average was in New England, and there was possibly supposed to be compensation there in living so near to the gilded dome of the State-house at Boston. Children's work was an essential part of the American library system, and what they were working for was a correlation of the different lines of library work. "It costs money," she said in conclusion, "but we in America think that if education costs, education pays."

Mr. Samuel M. Murray (Fellow of the Educational Institute of Scotland), declared that after hearing Mrs. Fairchild's description of the work amongst American children, he should try to preach a little more kindness in Scotland. It was perhaps a little strange that a Scotsman should come south of the Border to gain experience in regard to libraries. "We have imported a millionaire," he said, "and we have exported libraries, and it may seem a little curious that when we have to a certain extent the opportunities of development at our hands we have not seized these opportunities in the way I have been led to believe has been done south of the Border and in America. It is because we are not yet satisfied as to the value of the extension of reading. We believe in reading one thing well than many things superficially, and we have not been able to convince ourselves as to the educational value of the broader reading that comes through the use of the Public Library. The Scottish educational system aimed at forming self-reliant men and women; at teaching them to think and act for themselves; and at guiding children to become useful citizens, not by the unlimited provision of "spoon-meat," but by directing their minds to sources of information which could be used by themselves for their own advancement. He suggested that it was unwise to do too much for children, especially in regard to reading, lest it should destroy all personal initiative and endeavour.

Mrs. Holme, of Dewsbury, in a brief address, said children's libraries should contain copies of the best standard work by dozens.

Dr. Forsyth (Leeds Central Higher Grade School) said he had not a school library, and did not intend to have, because it would need the labour of a highly skilled librarian and teacher and a suite of rooms to itself. It was far better for the children to learn the habit of constantly frequenting the great Central Library. In his school the class teachers drew up lists of books to be found in the Central Library which would illustrate and enrich the school lessons. Thus historical novels had been found of immense benefit in the teaching of history, and travels illustrated geography lessons. Science teaching was dealt with in the same way. Beyond and above the power of the lending library, before even the mighty influence of the reference library, was that which the teachers could produce in children—such a love of reading that they would wish to buy and have books of their own. He seriously warned the Conference against prematureness in children. "We must not," he said, "give them literary ennui, and must guard against prematureness."

9. CHILDREN'S READING HALLS, by John Ballinger, Librarian, Public Libraries, Cardiff.

He said that sooner or later such halls for children under the age of sixteen would be recognised as a necessity. Until the financial resources of British libraries were improved they could not hope to provide for children so generously as many American towns had done, but there was no need to remain idle. Objection might be taken to treating children separately, but to admit them to the general reading-room would upset the comfort and convenience of adults. Children are excluded from general reading-rooms, and must be provided for by a separate and special effort. The homes of many children are of such a character that to read at home is impossible. A children's reading hall should be a room in a prominent place, with plenty of head-room, and well lighted, warmed, and ventilated. The floor space should be in accordance with the requirements of the district, and the walls should be lined with book-cases and glazed screens for pictures. A lavatory should be provided near the entrance, and cleanliness insisted upon. A sympathetic, well-educated woman should be selected as superintendent. The number and distribution of the halls will depend on local circumstances. An ideal site would be some public open space. The use of the halls should be restricted to children, and they should be open when the schools are closed, but might be used during school hours for special illustrated lessons. Books and periodicals should be liberally provided, but not lent. Children might bring their own reading or prepare home lessons there. The exhibition of pictures would be an important feature, if care and good taste were displayed in their selection. Good drawings and engravings should be preferred to modern process work, and real humour to caricature and distortions. Descriptive labels should be attached to the pictures. The work of the superintendent would be most important. Her duties would be to supply the children with books, help and direct them in the choice of books, and co-operate with the teachers of the schools in the district where the reading hall is situated. The reading halls would be used most on cold and wet days, would supplement outdoor games, and promote the comfort, happiness, and better health of children, and would prevent them forming bad habits and companionships and becoming street urchins. With the aid of the superintendent co-operating with the school teachers, they would acquire habits of thoroughness and steadiness in reading, and would learn to use the Public Library and to look upon it as a friend and companion. Having acquired the reading habit under good influences, their future would be fairly safe.

The discussion was carried on by Mr. J. J. Ogle (Bootle), Mr. H. D. Roberts (Southwark), who stated that co-ordination between schools and libraries had existed in Sweden since 1814, Mr. W. A. Nicholls (Plumstead), Mr. B. Carter (Kingston-on-Thames), and Mr. L. S. Jast (Croydon).

Afternoon Session : "Adults."

10. WORK OF THE NATIONAL HOME READING UNION IN ITS BEARING UPON THE EDUCATIONAL USE OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, by Alex. Hill, M.A., M.D., Master of Downing College, Cambridge.

Had librarians much to gain from the adoption of the home reading scheme? asked Dr. Hill. He thought they had, in many ways. Each one of us dreams, at sundry times, of an ideal existence in which our minds, being occasionally free from the lawful business which insists, and the adopted businesses which allure, may give themselves to their own cultivation. . . . We are indignant with the artisans and clerks who every evening leave their business behind them at the shop, for not realising that Passmore Edwards and Andrew Carnegie have placed Paradise within their reach. A library was sometimes, to put it coarsely, thrown at the heads of an illiterate community. It was like a great organ, with an unlimited capacity of making music in the district to which it was given, if the inhabitants of the district were but taught to play. It is pathetic, exclaimed

Dr. Hill, to see the dumb pipes waiting in serried rows for the breath which will give them voice. Librarians did much to encourage their clients, much to guide them, but more was expected of them every year. They were passing from the stage of the keepers of books to that of their dispensers. They were the intermediaries, the common friend of books and readers. Individually, they might shrink from the greater labour and greater responsibility which the position involved; but they knew that the more that was thrust upon them the greater would be the dignity and worship of their profession, and as time went on assistance would be afforded them in the discharge of their clerical and mechanical duties, leaving them freer to devote their minds to the more interesting side of their work. Dr. Hill suggested:--That library committees should be asked to enrol their libraries as honorary members of the Home Reading Union.

The librarian, or some member of the library committee, to undertake the duty of trying to group such of their clients as express a wish to join reading circles.

A room should be set apart for the meeting of reading circles, the use of the general reading-room being undesirable.

In urging the encouragement of the Home Reading by Public Libraries, Dr. Hill said he proposed a scheme of co-operation, because he believed that the libraries would thereby promote the ends for which they were established, and which the enemy said they were a little tardy in reaching.

Intellectual culture, Dr. Hill concluded, has been regarded hitherto as the privilege of the wealthier classes. It is as free now to all classes of the community as the air they breathe. The time will come when we shall find that those whose daily work is with the mind, whose worries are never at rest, whose social connections and responsibilities usurp their scanty leisure, are less able than those whose daily labour is mechanical to indulge in the delights of the mind. A bootmaker or a miner has a better chance than a lawyer or a doctor of entering into the kingdom of thought.

Mr. W. H. Barber (Leeds) said that whereas the secondary schools of twenty-five years ago confined their efforts chiefly to Latin, Greek, and mathematics, the secondary schools of to-day took a large number of science subjects. He thought there was an especial danger in the curricula of to-day that the finer studies that were accessible to the boy trained on the old classical lines might be neglected. There was a tendency to make the work in the schools so easy for the pupil that he lost all power of self-reliance. What was necessary was to train the pupils to make a right use of books and of a library. The master should teach the pupils to use the reference library not as a place where they could find "cribs" to help with Latin translation, but in a proper and legitimate way. To many pupils of secondary schools who left the school to go direct to their life's work, the Public Library might become the substitute for the university if the pupils had been trained whilst at school to use the library.

Mr. R. D. Roberts, of the London University Extension Board, said that the University Extension movement of the Gilchrist Lectures had sent hundreds of thousands of readers to the Public Libraries of the country. He urged that librarians should take pains wherever possible to guide readers to a cultivation of the humanities.

Mr. J. Baker (Clifton) advocated a close co-operation between the library and the Home Reading Union.

Mr. J. G. Tennant (Norwich) also spoke.

Mr. P. G. Hartog (Owens College) said libraries could assist the University Extension movement by purchasing the books recommended by the lecturer, and lending them to the centre for three months. He could not help feeling that lectures on general literature were too often directed to questions of detail. The examination system had led them to pay attention to points of detail rather than to the subject matter of the great books. Referring to the popularity of rubbishy books in the present day, Mr. Hartog said it was no good ignoring the bad taste of the public. Much good would be done by lectures in which some bad popular books were taken, and in which the lecturer pointed out why and where they were bad.

Mr. W. A. J. Archbold (Cambridge) described the successful effort that had been made to establish school libraries throughout the Transvaal after peace was declared. These libraries had come to stay in the Transvaal.

Councillor Abbott (Manchester) asked the Home Reading Union and the University Extension societies to assist the Library Association in removing the rare limitation which prevented Public Libraries doing anything like the service they might do, could do, and in many cases were willing to do.

Mr. L. Inkster (Battersea) spoke on the general question.

Mr. L. Stanley Jast (Croydon) said there seemed to be an idea that librarians had a lot of time and a lot of money, whereas they had very little of either. It was impossible for the librarian of any but the smallest library to devote time to the work of organising local circles for the Home Reading Union. The Home Reading Union ought to organise its own circles. There was an impression abroad that many of these bodies were seeking to exploit the rate-supported libraries to add to their own limited incomes, and it would be unfortunate if anything were done to give force to that entirely erroneous idea.

The discussion closed with a reply from Dr. Hill, after which, by way of obtaining some permanent result from the Conference, the following resolution was moved by Dr. Garnett, C.B., seconded by Mr. John Ballinger (Cardiff), and carried unanimously—"That this meeting of the Library Association, at which delegates from various educational bodies are present, is of opinion that the important question of the relations between the Public Libraries and national education and culture should be referred to a committee, consisting of representatives of the various authorities and agencies concerned, which shall prepare and publish a report thereon, and that the said committee consist of the Council of the Library Association and the Delegates of other bodies present, with power to add to their number."

11. TECHNICAL LIBRARIES; by L. Stanley Jast, Librarian, Public Libraries, Croydon.

He stated that the provision of technical libraries had never received the attention it deserved. The technical library was an essential part of any well-considered and effective scheme of technical education. Every effort should be made at the present critical time to impress the necessity of the technical library upon the newly-formed Education Committees throughout the country. It would be a distinct step backwards if, as a result of the educational re-arrangement now going on, the claims of the technical libraries, already formed in many places, to continued support were overlooked or ignored, and their growth arrested. He hoped, however, that the result would be an extension of such grants everywhere, and a recognition by the new authorities of the primary importance of the provision of books as well as technical schools.

The high price of technical books, and the frequency and importance of new editions, rendered continual repurchase necessary, combined with the utter inability of most Public Libraries to buy them out of ordinary funds, constituted a special claim which had already been recognised by many of the old technical education authorities, and which none of the new authorities could wisely refuse to recognise.

The place for the technical library should be the Public Library, and not the technical school. The main value of the technical library should be felt when schooling was finished and the life task was taken up. The technical library, rightly regarded, was not a department of the technical school at all, but a parallel department of technical education—the later school, which no worker could afford to leave, the school which remained. Its constituency included all those who were engaged in business or profession, in buying and selling, skilled and unskilled labour of every sort. The technical library should be as free as

the Public Library. The separation of the technical library from the general library of the town maimed both. The line within which purchases could be legitimately made for such a collection was as arbitrary and artificial as the walls within which it was contained, yet it had to be drawn. Make it a part of a general library and its serviceableness was increased in every way, for there was no technical book that did not bear on other books which could not for the purposes of the expenditure of a technical grant be so regarded; and those books should be at hand, and not in another building when the student wanted them. The authorities of the technical school would probably not feel justified in purchasing books which did not treat on the subjects in the school curriculum, but the library authorities, with their wider constituency and wider claims to satisfy, should, as far as their funds allow, gather a really representative library together.

Grants should be annual, not spasmodic, a regular sum being given each year, so that the collection might be kept up to date. After referring to the contents of the technical library, and the value of collections of photographs to illustrate objects of art and science, machinery, and technical processes, the speaker concluded by stating that the effect of a general policy of grants for technical books would improve the output of English technical literature, which at present compared unfavourably with that of our rivals, and help towards the creation of a technical literature worthy of a nation of inventors, manufacturers, and traders pre-eminent among the peoples of the world.

Some discussion took place as to whether it would be better for the technical library to be at the Technical Institute or at the Public Library—Mr. J. J. Ogle, Sir W. H. Bailey, Mr. T. Duckworth, Mr. R. A. Peddie supporting the claims of the technical school—but eventually, on the motion of the Rev. W. E. Winks (Cardiff) seconded by Mr. E. W. Hulme, of the Patent Office Library, London, a resolution was passed in these terms—“That this meeting of librarians, members of library committees, and delegates from secondary educational bodies recognises the creation of a technical library in every technical education centre as an essential of any well-considered scheme of technical education, and believes that the most satisfactory way of providing such libraries is by the technical education authorities making grants from the special funds at their disposal to the Public Library authority in each district.”

This paper produced one of the longest discussions during the meeting, and called up, in addition to those already named, Messrs. Maclauchlan (Dundee), Cowell (Liverpool), Flowers (Newcastle), Furnish (York), Lyster (Dublin), Lockett (Huddersfield), Hunt (Devonport), Ballinger (Cardiff), and Madeley (Warrington).

12. POPULARISING THE BEST BOOKS; by W. S. C. Rae, Librarian, Free Public Library, Darwen.

Popularising the library the aim of every librarian. The benefit of a good catalogue to the reader. Dictionary *v.* classified catalogues. Annotations: their use and abuse. Library journals as a means of keeping the best books before the public. Cost of production. Reading lists and their distribution. Alertness necessary on the part of the librarian in choosing subjects. Exhibitions and lectures necessary adjuncts to a library. University Extension and National Home Reading lectures. Students' tickets. Open shelves.

The discussion on this paper, which came on very late in the afternoon, was opened by Mr. N. L. Frazer, Cardiff, who carefully avoided all reference to the many debateable points opened up in the paper, a course in which he was followed by Mr. R. J. Hempton (Newcastle-under-Lyme), who also spoke.

ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING, 9th Sept., 1903.

At this meeting, which was held at 7 p.m., a large number of members attended, and the usual business of passing the annual report was despatched. Several questions arose on this, and it was resolved that the best thanks of the whole Association, in addition to those of the Council, be given to Mr. H. Guppy for his valuable services while editor of the *Library Association Record*. The question of the "Open" or "Closed Door" was raised on the Financial Statement by a challenge of an item of £2 16s. 6d. for the expenses of the North-Western Branch. It was contended that, as the charter of the Association and the action of the Council had recognised the claims of persons not actually engaged in library work to attend classes in librarianship promoted by the Association or its branches, it was illegal to pay any expenses of a branch which excluded outsiders from its Summer School classes. Other aspects of the questions were presented with considerable fluency and a thorough misunderstanding of the real position of the question, and ultimately the item was passed, leaving matters very much where they were before. The following bye-law, and addition to the bye-laws were proposed by the Council, and carried unanimously:—

- (1) That the following addition be made to Bye-law No. 2 :—
 "Provided always that the ballot may be suspended upon the majority of those present declaring themselves in favour of such a course."
- (2) That a new bye-law be made in the following terms :—
 "Delegates who are also members in their own right shall be allowed to vote in each capacity."

The usual vote of thanks to the local entertaining authorities were carried.

PAPERS AND DISCUSSIONS, Thursday, Sept. 10th, 1903.

Morning Session : "Branch Libraries."

13. NUMBER AND COST, by C. W. Sutton, M.A., Librarian, Public Libraries, Manchester.
14. ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING, by F. J. Burgoyne, Librarian, Public Libraries, Lambeth.

Mr. Sutton said no definite rule could be laid down with regard to branch libraries like that which governed the number of elementary schools—so many for such a number of population. The chief thing that had to be considered was the non-elasticity of the library rate. It should, however, never be contemplated to weaken the central library for the sake of saving money for branches. There was a great diversity of practice with regard to the number of branches in proportion to the population. Manchester, with a population of 550,000, had 18 branch libraries, or one for every 30,555; Glasgow, population 781,000, 14 branch lending libraries and 3 reading-rooms, or one for every 55,785; Liverpool, an average population of 118,380 served by each of the 6 libraries; Birmingham had 10 libraries, and the average population was 52,220; Bristol's 8 libraries showed one for every 41,105; Croydon had 4 libraries, or one for every 34,254; Salford 7 libraries, or one for 31,493; Leicester 7, or one for every

30,225; Cardiff 7, or one for every 23,473; St. Helens 4, or one for 21,846; Bradford 13, or one for 21,500; Leeds 23, or one for every 18,650; Nottingham 13, or one for every 18,442. At Manchester the expenditure ranged from £1,450 to £750 for each of the fully equipped branches, and from £506 to £200 for the reading-rooms. At Birmingham the highest figure was £902, and the lowest £275; whilst at Leeds the most costly branch was that on which £349 was spent, and the cheapest was only £19. Cardiff spent from £831 down to £94 on branches. Croydon had one at £575, another at £512, and a very small one at £27, and at St. Helens the average expenditure was £200. His conclusions were that there should be a lending library for every 40,000 in closely populated towns, and for every 25,000 or 30,000 in widely scattered communities; that the libraries should be placed, where possible, directly on tram routes and in the midst of dense populations; that they should not be more than a mile from each other; and that no library with a less income than £1,500 should enter upon the expense of a branch library. The number of books in a branch library should not, in his opinion, exceed 15,000.

Mr. F. J. Burgoyne (who illustrated his paper, "The Planning of Branches," by means of plans) said the main question to consider in the planning of a library was the ease of supervision. In choosing a site it should be a *sine quâ non* that provision be made for future expansion. This could be done either by buying enough land for the extension of the building upon the ground floor, or by buying a corner site with light upon three, or at least two, of its sides, and so arranging the building as to allow of a second storey being erected upon it when necessary. The site should be upon the main street, and in a prominent position. It was poor economy to plant a library in a position where no one was likely to see it unless he was making special search for its whereabouts. A Public Library should be quite as prominent as the chief local public-house, and it should have some architectural feature likely to rivet attention and impress the heedless passer-by with the fact of its existence. With regard to the number of branches he said that the number in Lambeth gave one library to each 500 acres of area, and to each 37,000 of the population. There was no overlapping, and no inhabitant was more than half a mile from a library. He thought no branch need contain shelf room for more than 25,000 books, as, long before that number was reached, it would be found necessary to weed out ephemeral publications which had had their day and vogue, and were forgotten or superseded. The minimum accommodation to be provided would be a lending library, and a reading-room could be added, a separate room for magazines and periodicals, a room for ladies, a children's room, and a spare room for lectures and the meetings of local literary and scientific societies. The necessary area of a branch would be about 6,000 square feet, which would provide room for all the public rooms to be on one floor. The ideal site was an oblong surrounded on all four sides by open spaces.

For the purposes of discussion, these two papers were taken together.

Mr. J. Potter Briscoe (Nottingham) urged that branches should be arranged in districts rather than in municipal wards. He wished that the town councillors would look at the larger good of the whole town rather than at the aggrandisement of their own wards with an eye to the November election. In Nottingham they managed to get £2,000 a year beyond the penny rate for the libraries. This was done by means of certain ambiguously worded clauses in gas and water bills. Under no circumstances should the Central library be starved to provide for the branches.

Mr. E. R. Norris Mathews (Bristol) said that at Bristol two of the newest branches served a population of about 60,000, but probably the most reasonable population for a branch library would be 40,000. He thought that the provision of separate rooms for ladies was quite unnecessary or undesirable.

Mr. C. B. Howdill (Leeds) urged that a room for the scientific and literary societies should be regarded as an essential for every branch library. He also pleaded for a sympathetic recognition by librarians and library committees of photographic record work, and the placing of a room at the disposal of photographic societies.

Mr. A. C. Shaw (Birmingham) said it had been found that the opening of new branches in Birmingham had not lessened the number of readers at previously existing libraries, but rather increased them. He thought that from 10,000 to 12,000 volumes in a branch would answer every purpose.

Mr. B. H. Mullen (Salford) said a general weeding out of the books took place once every six years at Salford.

Mr. Madeley (Warrington) and Alderman Rawson (Manchester) continued the discussion.

Sir William Bailey (Salford) strongly advocated the provision of rooms in Public Libraries for the meetings of scientific societies. The members of these societies were carrying out a policy of self-help, and should be assisted in every possible way. They were educating themselves at their own expense, and the photographic, antiquarian, Shakespearean, engineering, and other societies they had established were of great value to the community.

Mr. L. S. Jast (Croydon) complained in humorous vein of Corporations building houses for librarians under the library roof, and placing the library in a cellar in order to provide house room for the librarian. He also suggested that the number of books in a branch library should never exceed 10,000.

Mr. F. T. Barrett (Glasgow) said he found separate rooms for ladies to be necessary.

The discussion was continued by Mr. J. Pink (Cambridge), Mr. P. Cowell and Mr. T. Formby (Liverpool).

15. ADMINISTRATION AND RELATIONS WITH CENTRAL LIBRARY; by Franklin T. Barrett, Librarian, Public Libraries, Fulham. Read by H. D. Roberts, Public Libraries, Southwark.

Central and branch libraries as separate institutions; as parts of one institution. Freedom to all libraries for each reader. Interchange of books (periodic). Transmission of books specially requisitioned. Superintendence of branches. Rotation of staff. Centralisation or disposal of general work. Master catalogues.

16. THE SELECTION OF BOOKS FOR BRANCHES; by F. T. Barrett, Librarian, Public Libraries, Glasgow.

General introduction of the subject. In what way selection for lending departments differs from selection for reference library. In what way selection for district libraries differs from selection for the Central Lending Library. Some books must be provided for all of the libraries. Principle of differentiation as between the branches. What kind of editions. Expensive books. Attention to the local interests (especially the industrial interests) of the district. Technical works. Books in foreign languages. Books on matters of current interest, sociology, questions of the day. Fiction. Distribution of voluminous authors. Second-hand books. Remainders. Percentage of the whole stock in the several classes.

Mr. Basil Anderton (Newcastle) opened the discussion, and was followed by Mr. W. E. Doubleday (Hampstead), who deprecated the splitting up of special collections of books on specific subjects among the branches, and recommended that these should be kept at the central library.

The discussion was continued by Mr. T. Formby (Liverpool), and Mr. J. Maclauchlan (Dundee), advocated the strong development of the central lending library, in which the highest class of books should be kept, and he insisted on no account should a book be given out of the reference library. It was because Carlyle could not obtain this privilege at the British Museum that he entertained a grudge against that library.

Dr. Garnett, C.B., said he believed there was a time when books were lent out of the Bodleian Library owing to a wrong reading of the Latin rules. Carlyle's grievance against the British Museum was not that books were not lent out to

him; he would have liked a room in the Museum to himself, and probably a man or two to wait upon him. He (Dr. Garnett) did not think that would have been practicable. At all events, it would have opened the door for others to make a similar demand. He admitted that men of eminence like Carlyle ought to have special facilities for study. A great deal had been done at the British Museum to suit their convenience. With regard to books on special subjects, Dr. Garnett suggested that these should be kept at the central library, but that their titles and authors should be indicated on a small slip to be circulated amongst the readers at the branch libraries.

Messrs. Tennant (Norwich) and Madeley (Warrington) continued the discussion. Mr. Barrett (Glasgow), said he attached considerable importance to the provision of a central library, and the fact that a central library did not appear in the Glasgow scheme was due mainly to local considerations. He had every hope that in a few years there would be a good central lending library in Glasgow.

Messrs. Lockett (Huddersfield) and Johnston (Hornsey) closed the discussion.

17. TRAVELLING LIBRARIES AND DELIVERY STATIONS, by E. A. Savage, Sub-librarian, Public Libraries, Croydon. Read by W. E. Doubleday, Public Libraries, Hampstead.

Delivery Stations.—The place of delivery stations in the library service; a suggested system of delivery stations, based on the results of those systems already in operation, and its probable cost; the limitations of such a service, and its advantages. *Travelling Libraries.*—The functions of travelling libraries in towns and in rural districts; in the town travelling libraries supplement branches and delivery stations; probably the best-equipped library service a combination of branches, delivery stations, and travelling libraries, with a central reference library and administrative offices; the disability of county councils to levy a library rate the great obstacle to the formation of travelling systems in English rural districts; a suggested system of travelling libraries, based on the results of American systems, and its probable cost.

The discussion on this paper was opened by Mr. Robert Bateman, Public Libraries, Oldham, who described his own practice at great length.

On the whole, the branch library session, apart from the papers and exhibition, was not particularly successful. Hardly a single speaker kept to the point under discussion, and the Lancashire delegates travelled away from the subject entirely in their anxiety to prove priority for all kinds of claims. If a large subject is to be treated sectionally, without overlapping, it is evident that speakers must be kept strictly in order by the chair. Nothing but jealousy and ill-feeling can result from the continual egotistical parade of library doings in certain localities. It is not as if such doings were not trumpeted forth whenever the work was inaugurated. Practically every librarian who reads and observes is already acquainted with the main lines of work, and even special undertakings, of all other libraries, and it is nothing but vain repetition and waste of time to describe methods of work which are sufficiently well-known and well-advertised. Furthermore, such egotistical reminiscences have little public interest, and only tend to spoil the discussions of special subjects.

Afternoon Session, Sept. 10th, 1903.

- (1) Committees' Section. (2) Librarians' Section.

In the Committees' Section, over which Councillor Flowers (Newcastle) presided, a paper on "The Delegation of Powers to Library Committees" was read by Councillor Lucas (Blackpool). He said the powers of library committees were set forth in Section 15 of the Public Libraries Act, 1892. Those powers did not extend to the levying of a rate. The whole, or part of the work, might be delegated to a committee, which thus became the library authority. In

twenty-one large towns twelve authorities granted unreserved delegation, and seven required the proceedings of the committee to come up for confirmation, either monthly or quarterly. In one case reports were made to the Council for information, not for confirmation. He deprecated any attempt to sever the committee from the Council, and, indeed, he did not think that such a severance was possible, as there was an increasing determination on the part of councils to keep a controlling hand on the expenditure. But even if it were possible, it would not be desirable to secure the emancipation of the committee from the Council. An irresponsible body was not likely to do good work. As chairman of the Blackpool Free Libraries Committee, he had found the Council a source of strength. It had been the avenue through which had come to the library committee the fresh breezes of criticism and the grateful breezes of public appreciation.

Councillor T. C. Abbott (Manchester) gave an address on the matter of the "Rate Limitation." As they were all agreed that it was desirable to seek the removal of the limitation of the library rate, he said it was unnecessary for him to plead in favour of the Bill, especially as last year's Conference passed a resolution in favour of it. Many members of Parliament had also expressed their unqualified approval of the Bill. He gave the following examples of the inequality resulting from a fixed limit rate of one penny in the pound:—

| Population. Produce of Rate. | | | Population. Produce of Rate. | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|--------|---------------------------------|-------------|--------|
| Darwen | 38,211 ... | £850 | Norwich | 111,728 ... | £1,310 |
| Ealing | 33,040 ... | £1,205 | Reading | 72,214 ... | £1,200 |
| Hyde | 32,768 ... | £490 | St. Helens | 84,410 ... | £1,600 |
| | (2d. now authorised) | | Southampton ... | 104,911 ... | £1,450 |
| Luton | 36,404 ... | £600 | Sunderland | 146,565 ... | £2,500 |
| Maidstone | 33,516 ... | £945 | Birkenhead | 110,926 ... | £2,250 |
| Richmond | 31,677 ... | £1,050 | Bootle | 58,568 ... | £2,070 |
| Newport | 67,290 ... | £1,312 | Gateshead | 109,887 ... | £1,439 |
| Northampton ... | 87,021 ... | £1,050 | | | |

Mr. J. Ballinger (Cardiff) moved the re-appointment of the committee for the promotion of the Bill in Parliament, and entrusting them with powers to take what steps were desirable.

Mr. Madeley (Warrington) seconded the motion, which was opposed by Mr. Wright (Eastbourne), who recommended caution in their action in regard to the rating.

The motion was supported by Mr. L. Inkster (hon. secretary of the Association), Mr. Roberts (Southwark), Mr. Lancaster (St. Helens), Councillor Lucas, and the Chairman, and carried.

In the Librarians' Section, over which Mr. H. J. Mathews, Chairman of the Public Libraries Committee, Brighton, presided, papers were read on the Best Books of 1902.

Mr. G. H. Palmer (South Kensington Museum) dealt with books relating to the fine arts, his paper being read by Mr. F. J. Burgoyne; Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme dealt with books on useful arts, Mr. Basil Anderton (Newcastle) with scientific books, Mr. T. W. Lyster (Dublin) with historical works, and Mr. R. A. Peddie (London) with sociology.

In dealing with his subject Mr. Hulme said that few of the recent books were of any great intrinsic merit. Their immediate value, however, was considerable. Advances in the useful arts were effected not by a general advance of the whole line of workers, but by rushes. At points where some new discovery or the repetition of an old experiment made under slightly varied conditions had yielded a new and useful result, the barriers of usage were broken down, and the mob of inventors swarmed in to utilise the invention for their own profit. It was at these points that technical literature sprang up with mushroom rapidity, and it was at these points that information would be wanted in the Public Libraries. Thus, in engineering the literature of motive-power engineering was well represented, whilst that of civil engineering was almost a blank. The chief subject which had engaged the attention of inventors and had swollen the receipts of the Patent Office during the last few years was the gas-

engine, with its application to mechanical propulsion, aeronautics, and in connection with the economical development of power by the utilisation of waste gases from the blast furnace. The resulting literature was already of considerable dimensions. In our oldest science, agriculture, he had no movement to report, the work of the English experimental stations making a poor show compared with those of Germany or the United States. Chemical technology, however, made a fair show of activity, and in public lighting the competition between the new illuminants had left its mark upon literature.

Speaking of historical books, Mr. Lyster said there was at this moment such a development of history in university life and the life of the scholars of the world as perhaps had never been known before. The conception of human history, the conception of all arts, sciences, philosophies as subsidiary to human history in the fullest sense had deepened. One of the most remarkable features of the last decade was the re-birth of history in France. There had been a remarkable deepening of French historical study. A striking series of historical monographs had been issued during the year. Interesting books on single subjects were one of the signs of a deepening of historical study. Incidentally he appealed to the librarians in large cities to provide books on Irish history, topography, and legends for the use of the Irish poor.

Mr. R. A. Peddie, in his paper on sociological works, commented on the great development of the subject in recent years, and lamented the fact that most of the books in English on this subject come from America. The enormous development of the idea of the citizen had given a great impetus to the study of sociology in the United States. He mentioned the fact, in illustration, that the only constitutional history of the County Palatine of Durham was published in America. The history of separate trades was an important modern development.

Mr. Anderton's paper was accompanied by a large, but useful, printed list of books printed in 1902 to represent his selection.

Social Features.

1. Luncheon to the members given by the Local Reception Committee, at Powolny's Assembly Rooms, Great George Street, on Sept. 8th, at 1 p.m. Notable for an extraordinary springy floor and good catering.
2. Trip to Harrogate, and visits to the Old Sulphur Well, the Valley Gardens, the Bog's Field, the Kursaal, and the Royal Baths, where tea was served in the Winter Garden by invitation of Councillor F. Mudd, J.P., chairman of the Harrogate Public Library. Sept. 8th, 2.20 to 7 p.m.
3. Reception in the City Art Gallery by the Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress of Leeds, Sept. 8th, at 8.30. Music was provided by Mr. Charles Dyson's County String Band, and Miss Marion Cox and Mr. Henry Brearley contributed a number of songs.
4. Smoking Concert at the Queen's Hotel, given by the Leeds Savage Club, on the invitation of the President (Mr. Butler Wilson, F.R.I.B.A.), and Council of the Leeds and Yorkshire Architectural Society. Sept. 9th, at 8.30. Notable for a comic vegetarian love ditty, and a weird recitation of Carroll's "Jabberwocky."
5. Trip to Roundhay Park in the electric cars, where afternoon tea was served in the old Mansion House. Sept. 10th, at 4.30.
6. Annual Association Dinner at Powolny's Assembly Rooms, Sept. 10th, at 7.15. Great reforms were promised for the conduct of this function, and members were told that short speeches and a quick resolution of the dinner into a social meeting and concert would be arranged. Instead, it was all speeches of the usual type, and one song (sung by Mr. Wright, of Plymouth), and a recitation (given by Mr. Crowther, of Derby). Mrs. Fairchild repeated the warm invitation to St. Louis in 1904, conveyed by Mr. Putnam and Dr. Billings.

7. Excursion to York on Friday, Sept. 11th, where the Minster and Chapter Library were visited. The Roman remains and ruins of St. Mary's Abbey were also described by Mr. H. M. Platnauer, curator of York Museum. After luncheon, the party proceeded by train and char-a-banc to Castle Howard, where Mr. Oglesby, of Leeds, described the architectural features of the building, and Mr. H. A. Fricker, Mus Bac., F.R.C.O., the Leeds city organist, gave an organ recital in the highly-decorated and interesting chapel. Tea was served in the Guest House, and the party returned to Leeds about 7.15 p.m.

It would be unfair to close this record of a successful and stimulating Library Conference without referring to the excellent work accomplished by the Publications Committee and the Council, in preparing such a highly practical programme. There can be no doubt that the papers read, and the discussions reported, have done much to satisfy the public that British libraries generally are conducted on useful, educational lines, though seriously crippled by a parliamentary limitation of funds, which compares most unfavourably with the liberal provision made in the United States for similar public services. Librarians are indebted to the press for the full and excellent reports of the Conference proceedings which have appeared, and especially to some of the local newspapers, like the *Yorkshire Post*, which printed full reports, distinguished by unusual accuracy and an admirable sense of proportion. We are ourselves indebted to the *Post* for much of our report, and to other local and London newspapers for suggestions. The organisation of the Conference on its social and reception side was carried out in the most capable way by Messrs. T. W. Hand and Arthur Tait, who both laboured incessantly to make everything go smoothly. We believe that the idea of the joint Conference on education originated with Mr. John Ballinger, of Cardiff, but practically the whole work of planning and arranging the details fell upon Mr. Jast, of Croydon, who is entitled to the best thanks of the members of the Library Association for the work he accomplished in obtaining good papers from good men: in organising the discussions: in originating and arranging for the various exhibitions; and generally in making the business side of the Conference a thorough-going and satisfying success. Mr. Inkster, in spite of repeated bouts of ill-health, has also worked like a Trojan to make everything as successful as possible, and no one can deny that the personal magnetism and influence of the President were also very powerful factors in obtaining for the Conference much of that measure of public attention which it thoroughly earned.



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

O O C

THE undermentioned grants for Public Library purposes have been offered by **Dr. Carnegie**, upon the usual conditions :—

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Almondbury, £1,500. | Oulton Broad, £1,200. |
| Birkdale (Southport), £5,000. | Peterborough, £6,000. |
| Bromley, £7,500. | Portrush, £1,250. |
| Chard, £1,500. | Rhyl, £3,000. |
| Devizes, £1,650 (to be increased to £2,300 if the adjoining parish of Roundway joins in the scheme). | Sevenoaks, £3,000. |
| Drogheda, £2,250. | Shirehampton, £800. |
| Haslingden, £1,500. | Sleaford, £2,000. |
| Huddersfield, £1,500. | Stoke Newington, £459 (additional to £10,000 formerly granted). |
| Neston, £1,200. | Swadlincote, £3,500. |
| | Wombwell, £3,000. |

Fareham has refused £2,250 and **Ince** has refused £5,000 offered by Dr. Carnegie for Public Libraries.

DR. CARNEGIE opened the **Elder** Public Library, Govan, on September 8th, and addressed the large gathering on the intemperance of Scottish workmen.

THE Right Hon. Sir Daniel Dixon, D.L., opened, on August 29th, the **Ballymacarrett** Branch Library. This is the first of the Belfast branches. Mr. Alexander Strain has been appointed librarian to this branch.

ON September 10th, the Mayor of Workington (Alderman R.E. Highton) laid the foundation-stone of the **Workington** Carnegie Public Library. At Stratford, on September 5th, three young women were fined 7s. 6d. each for behaving in a disorderly manner, to the annoyance of persons using the Passmore Edwards Library, Plashet Grove.

PRINCIPAL FAIRBAIRN, of Mansfield College, Oxford, opened a bazaar on August 26th, at **Lossiemouth**, in aid of the Public Library.

MR. W. **Osborn**, Borough Librarian, has been appointed a Justice of the Peace for Durban.

MR. J. T. **Morell**, Librarian of the Williamstown (Australia) Mechanics' Institute, died on August 1st, aged seventy years.

AN *Analytical*.—"Pigott (T. D.) London insects: in his London birds." 1902.

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted at **Hackney, Kinross, Neston, Stamford, and Wombwell**. Mrs. Russell has given a site for the Carnegie Library at Neston.

HIS MAJESTY THE KING has presented to **Stornoway**, in aid of the local library, the sum of ten guineas.

MR. WELD BLUNDELL, the Lord of the Manor, has given a site and £1,000 for **Birkdale** (Southport) Public Library.

CAPTAIN GRIGGS has offered a site for the Carnegie Library at **Loughborough**.

COUNCILLOR WOOD, J.P., has given a site for a library to **Hadfield**.

MR. W. H. LEVER has presented a library and museum to **Port Sunlight**. The institution is fully equipped and endowed.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION CLASSES.

o o o

THE next series of classes will commence on Wednesday, October 7th, and will be held at the London School of Economics, Clare Market, W.C. A special programme of classes in the library department of the work of the school may be had gratis on application either to Mr. Roberts, the Hon. Sec. of the Education Committee, 44A, Southwark Bridge Road, S.E., or to the Director of the School.

Professor W. Macneile Dixon, Litt.D., LL.B., the President of the Library Association, will deliver an address inaugurating the session at the London School of Economics, at 5 p.m., on Wednesday, the 7th of October, when admission will be free to all students of the school, and to others on presentation of card.

In the Michaelmas Term, 1903, Mr. Quinn will deliver a course of ten lectures on "Library Cataloguing," with practical demonstrations and exercises, commencing on October 14th. The fee for the course will be 10s. Mr. Brown will commence, on October 7th, a course of twenty lectures on "Library Economy," the first portion of the lectures being devoted to the History and Organization of Libraries. The fee for this course of ten lectures will be 10s. In the Lent Term, 1904 (commencing January 13th), Mr. Brown will continue his lectures on "Library Economy" by delivering a course of ten lectures more particularly devoted to Practical Library Administration. The fee for this course will be 10s. In the same term Mr. Barrett will deliver a course of ten lectures on "Classification," with practical demonstrations and exercises. The fee for this course will be 10s. In the Summer Term, 1904 (commencing April 20th), Mr. Roberts will deliver a course of three or four lectures on "Library Management," dealing with special portions of the subject, further particulars of which will be given later. The fee for this course will be 5s.

For students who intend to take more than one class a special reduction of fees will be made. For the whole of the five courses referred to an inclusive fee of £1 15s. will be charged. For Mr. Brown's course of twenty lectures on "Library Economy" a fee of 17s. 6d. will be charged. For the lectures of Mr. Brown and Mr. Roberts together, £1. For Mr. Quinn's and Mr. Barrett's lectures together, 17s. 6d.

As was the case last year, the Library Association will pay half the fees of any students recommended by a member. Forms for this purpose can be obtained on application to the hon. sec. of the Education Committee, who will also supply forms of application for the classes. These latter forms and the fees must be sent to the Director of the London School of Economics.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

PROGRAMME OF PAPERS.

The attention of assistants is drawn to the following arrangements for next Session. Unless otherwise stated, they will be held at the headquarters of the Association, St. Bride Institute, Bride Lane, E.C., at 7.30 for 8 p.m. All assistants, whether members or not, are cordially invited to attend.

AUTUMN HALF-SESSION, 1903.

Oct. 7. **Inaugural Meeting.**

To be held at the St. George Public Library, Stepney, by kind invitation of the Stepney Library Authority. Visitors will assemble in the afternoon to view the Royal Mint and Tower of London, and an address will be delivered in the evening by Mr A. Cawthorne, the Borough Librarian.

Nov. 11. **Classification in the Patent Office Library;** by E. WYNDHAM HULME, Librarian.

Local meeting to be held at the Patent Office at 7.30 sharp. Members will be taken round the library after the paper.

Dec. 16. **Committee Work;** by L. STANLEY JAST, Croydon Public Libraries. Discussion to be opened by R. F. Bullen.

SPRING HALF-SESSION, 1904.

Jan. 13. **Books in Relation to National Efficiency;** by SIDNEY LEE.Feb. 10. **Lending Library Bookbinding;** by A. J. PHILIP, Gravesend Public Library. Discussion to be opened by S. A. Hatcher.

Will describe new cloth binding recently adopted at Hampstead, and exhibit specimens.

Mar. 2. **Prize Essay Reading.** Local meeting at West Ham.Mar. 16. **Records and Research Work;** by P. EVANS LEWIN, Port Elizabeth Public Library. Discussion to be opened by W. B. Thorne.

Deals with the part of the Public Library in our national and and local records. [Will be read by a member of committee.]

April 20. **The Newspaper of To-Day and the Importance of our Public Newsrooms;** by G. E. ROEBUCK, Stepney Public Libraries. Discussion to be opened by W. J. Harris.May 11. **The Principles of Annotation;** by JAS. DUFF BROWN, Finsbury Public Libraries. Discussion to be opened by A. J. Philip.June 8. **Annual Meeting.**

THE PSEUDONYMS.

THE Annual Meeting of the Pseudonyms was held in Leeds, on September 7th, 1903, at an hour when all respectable and law-abiding citizens should be in bed; and the chair, in the very capable possession of Tristram Shandy, was, as usual, at one end of the table. In the absence of the Scribe, the Chairman read a doleful catalogue of meetings held and subscriptions unpaid during the past year, and as no action was proposed to be taken with regard to defaulters, the treasury remains as before, as replete with coin as a cavern of the east wind. The supper was a regular chopsticks affair, unworthy of Yorkshire, and too reminiscent of ordinary home-cookery

to evoke much comment of a complimentary kind. It is past and paid for, therefore let it rest. The proceedings were a shade congested at first, owing to so many members all striving at the same time to be funny; but after a bit, as nobody laughed, matters grew more normal, and the Chairman announced that the discussion could revolve round a poster which had been circulated, announcing the birth of a new journal to be called the *Library Caretaker*, post free to subscribers, 4s. per annum; non-subscribers, FREE. The discussion was, therefore, largely confined to the subject of Library Journalism, and the extant examples of the art afforded by British and American enterprise. The Chairman read the poster relating to the *Library Caretaker*, with running comments of his own, which did not lose in pungency because they happened to be true. He pointed out that a new journal, to obtain any kind of footing, should be vouched for by some responsible party, but the poster does not indicate any arrangement of this kind. This desirable ceremony seemed to be deemed unnecessary by the projectors of the *Caretaker*; therefore there was shrewd reason to guess that they were ashamed of their venture, and wanted to hide in the shadow of a discreet anonymity. Furthermore, he pointed out, the *Caretaker* claimed to be unconnected with any particular interest, or, as the poster had it, "shall not be representative of any particular library association, society, or business." What then, asked Tristram Shandy, is the use of an unrepresentative, invertebrate, and colourless collection of talk, personalities, post-bags, &c., even if given away and garnished with free, but evidently carefully-to-be-chosen, advertisements of library positions?

Other speakers followed in the same vein, and a general agreement was arrived at, that library journalism was sufficiently represented by the six good magazines in English already existing, and that another journal, springing from nowhere and conducted by some mysterious power at the Back-of-beyond, was more likely to be an incubus than a blessing. One speaker observed that no library publications ever reached a stage at which they even began to pay, and that the smallness of the constituency to which an appeal could be made would always militate against the success of journals, text-books, and almost any kind of work on the literary side of librarianship. He cautioned librarians against any form of library journalism which was going to be carried on without cost to the profession, and stated that any such proposal smacked remarkably like an insidious endeavour to cover some kind of propaganda under the shield of universal benevolence towards librarians and their assistants. Another speaker mentioned the high-class character of such journals as the *Library* and the *Library Journal*, the variety and attractiveness of the *Library World*, the value (professionally) of the *L.A. Record*, *Library Assistant*, and *Public Libraries*, and wound up by announcing that, in his opinion, the *Library World* was "equal to none." Whether this was intended as a joke or a compliment no one could say, as the statement was received in silence, and left the members either thoughtful or puzzled. That was practically all the business.

THE MAN WHO KEPT THE MINUTES.

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LECTURES AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES.*

By H. KEATLEY MOORE, B.A., B.MUS., *Chairman,*
Croydon Public Libraries.

o o o

IT is with peculiar pleasure that I find myself once more engaged in University Extension work under the presidency of Lord Goschen. Until your well-remembered tenure of the Chancellorship of the Exchequer drew you from active service with us, my lord, you presided for many years over the London Society for the Extension of University Teaching, and therefore, over myself as a humble member of the Council. I trust you have as pleasant memories of us, as obedient and diligent workers, as we have of you as an energetic and enthusiastic chairman. Many changes have come since then. The London Society is a thing of the past, absorbed into my own University, which itself has changed almost beyond recognition. One of the members in your time is now a Bishop, another rules South Africa, you, yourself, no longer sway the House of Commons. If we still existed and had now to hold a sub-committee in the chamber of our colleague Milner, we should have to travel many hundreds of miles instead of walking round to Duke Street, St. James's, as you will remember we did in those old days.

These times find me still, after a service of nearly a quarter of a century, labouring at the oar of the good ship University Extension, in whose happy voyage forward, though to a goal unknown, you yourself have taken such an ample share of guidance and captainship, and in addition I have long been working at the Public Libraries' movement, and am at this moment Chairman of the Public Libraries' Committee of Croydon. I am, therefore, not unlike the famous coachman-cook of Molière's immortal "Miser"; and have by turns to put on my Libraries' uniform and my University Extension frock-coat in order faithfully to discharge my diverse duties.

When in Public Libraries' uniform, bodily and mental, for instance, I am pained to find my old colleague, Canon Barnett claiming a column of the *Westminster Gazette* to join my other old friend, the doyen of our University Extension lecturers at London, John Churton Collins, in the denunciation of Public Libraries, against which the latter recently fulminated, you will remember, in the *Nineteenth Century*. I too, had I my University frock-coat on might take part with them, not improbably—but their unfraternal conduct draws tears to my eyes in my other capacity. I think I

*A paper read at Oxford, in the Conference held on the subject, during the Summer Meeting of 1903, under the Presidency of Lord Goschen.

cannot do a more useful thing with my time, therefore, than to take up the cudgels for Public Libraries and deal a doughty blow in their defence, by showing (not what might, could, should or would be done under certain possibilities), but what has actually been done in Croydon Public Libraries, with especial reference to the work of University Extension Students. I cannot say, with the old tag (I wish I could)

"Ex uno disce omnes,"

but at least I shall be able then to say with another old tag,

"Sic itur ad astra,"

for what one town has done any other town can do.

In the blest union of University Extension and Public Libraries, the courting has to be done by the former: and in this courtship I advise that the apparent simplicity of the dove be accompanied by the subtle wisdom of the serpent, so that the Libraries, when they reach the end of the honeymoon, may possibly, even with a little surprise, find themselves irrevocably bound to their stalwart partners of University Extension by that golden ring which is, in a happy marriage, but the first link of a never-ending golden chain.

With a little pains one might work up a touching picture in that figure—but its translation into plain prose is simply our old friend, the wise saw, "Make hay while the sun shines." If circumstances help, get as close a union as you may; so that when the weather changes, or a new helmsman comes astern (by which I mean a new chairman of the Libraries' Committee or a new secretary of the Extension Centre), the good twin-ship may still steer the same course by the sheer force of habit and unbroken precedent.

Adopting these tactics the honorary secretary of the Extension Centre at Croydon has been coaxing the Public Libraries for years; but for a long time our Extension needs received absolutely no attention. There is a class of librarians who delight in raising a barrier between the public and the books; books which this same public has paid for, every pennyworth of them, and to which the librarian has not probably contributed even that proverbial halfpenny which Mr. Mantalini consigned years ago to everlasting perdition. This barrier they call ("lucus a non lucendo") the "Indicator." The public is ignorant, untidy, possibly thievish: books look so pretty when arranged in undisturbed neatness on the shelves, say these guardians. Therefore keep the public out of the sanctuary with an "Indicator." If they do not go as far as Horace's "Odi profanum vulgus et arceo" they at least adhere to Virgil's milder aversion, "Procul, o procul este, profani."

The first step for the reformer is to let fresh air into the shelves, to burn the precious "Indicator," and allow this great, disorderly, curious proprietor, the public, to come amongst his property, and learn to use and to take care of it. A great help to this is his realising that it is *his own*. One of our deans found that the flowers planted round the base of the cathedral were continually being picked, so he put up a placard to this effect: "These flowers are the property of the public; it is

hoped, therefore, that all who walk here will see that their property is not injured," and since then the flowers bloom securely. That is an apt example of the simplicity of the dove united with the wisdom of the serpent which I ventured previously to recommend to you.

A change of quarters afforded a chance of a fight upon this issue at Croydon, and our Extension Secretary being by this time an active member of the Libraries' Committee, a battle was waged by him, and won; and the yearly issue of books, stationary at 250,000 or less till then, rose to nearly 300,000 in twelve months, and in the five years since has topped 400,000 per annum. Such results come from throwing the shelves open.

To the librarian who feels the high responsibility of his office, and realises his great powers for the public good or the public ill there always comes a nightmare which robs him of sleep. Like many foul demons, it has a not unattractive name. It is called "Fiction Percentage." When this demon or evil genie raises its huge bulk high into the air it is mighty for evil, and whatever good it may once have meant to do before the fisherman drew it from the sea imprisoned in the sealed copper bottle which had become entangled in his net, it no sooner escapes from control than it becomes malevolent. The whole life of that Arabian fisherman, the Public Librarian, is devoted to the task of getting this evil genie, "Fiction Percentage," back into the bottle, because he knows that, duly confined, it will once more make beneficent promises to mankind, as in the tale. Alas, though Solomon's seal be held in the fisherman's hand ever ready to clap down and hold fast the re-incarcerated genie in the bottle, only the smoke in the lower rings has been as yet re-captured.

And the chief agents, as I think, in this re-capture, are no less than our noble selves, the University Extensionists. These are the people who take out the weighty books, one of which weighs down a dozen of those feather-light fictions which are the froth of to-day's literature. But, remember always, that a ton of feathers weighs precisely the same as a ton of lead, or a ton of gold, or a ton of diamonds, though the values be so astonishingly diverse. So fulminates Jupiter Tonans—I mean Jupiter Churton Collins—when he holds aloft, on the Olympian heights of magazines, the literary scales, and sees with indignation the precious diamonds fly up and kick the beam, while the worthless feathers sink by the evil victory of mere numbers.

Our Croydon librarian, therefore, meets Extensionists half-way—nay, he sees them when they are yet a great way off, and runs and falls upon their neck and kisses them, and is ready, though they be wise children and not prodigals, to slay any amount of fatted calves for them. For he knows that before we began opening the libraries, and admitting these Extensionists and such folk to the shelves and helping them, our Fiction Percentage genie had flown out of his copper bottle till he had grown to be 65½ feet high. Of every issue of books, two-thirds were fiction—in other words, when we burnt the Indicator at Croydon.

Now, in our last report, fiction is down from $65\frac{1}{2}$ to 58 per cent., in round numbers.

One device of ours may profitably be named here for serious readers, such as University Extensionists, we issue at Croydon a second book-ticket, available for any book which is *not* fiction. The student can, therefore, have a banquet of two literary courses: the solid meat and the sweets—the “trifles light as air.” I hope that symbolical figure pleases; for as far as my own digestion goes, in these later days, I no longer find “trifle” as light as air, to my grief. Another of our devices is an artful distribution of shelves so as to have always interesting biographies and the like closely contiguous to the fiction shelves.

Now let us look closer at this Fiction Percentage, standing as it does at under 58 per cent. on the whole issue, lending and reference. This means that 58 novels and 42 better books are issued in every 100. But, as Lord Goschen has already pointed out, a novel takes less than half the time, and less than a hundredth the thought, claimed by a better book. If then we call the 58 novels equivalent to 29 better books we are over generous. The proportion of 29 to 42 is 41 per cent., and therefore I think, judging by the expenditure of time and brains instead of by actual volumes, it is fairer to class our fiction percentage as reducible to 41.

Let us pass now to our actual methods at Croydon. When a course of Extension Lectures is resolved upon, the first duty of the hon. secretary of the Centre is to send copies of the poster and the syllabus to the Library. These are exhibited on a board in the vestibule, and also filed for reference.

The librarian at once sets a clerk to work to search the library catalogue, not only for books on the subject, but also for any important articles or illustrations in magazines, encyclopædias, &c., by help of Poole's Index and the like. This being done, the list is type-written and sent to the hon. secretary of the Extension Centre, who forwards it to the lecturer for comment. Here, for example, is the list actually sent to Dr. Fison, who is to lecture on “Astronomy” at Croydon next autumn. He was asked to indicate the best books of the collection, and to add the names of all really good books not in the list.

It has become the invariable practice of the Croydon Libraries' Committee to add all such books at their next meeting, for they very rightly consider it a chance not to be lost when it is possible to obtain freely from an expert what amounts to an extra page of a very valuable volume—I mean “The Best Books” of my very good friend, Swan Sonnenschein.

All the books recommended by Dr. Fison we already possessed. Yet honesty makes me add that this was probably due to our having already had two courses on astronomy in past years at Croydon, and to the fact that one of our committee is a keen member of the British Astronomical Association, and keeps the department strictly up to date.

As soon as the list is complete it is published in our useful little two-monthly periodical, *The Reader's Index*, several copies of which have been distributed in the room. This publication gives the new books, or the chief of them, recently added, with a concise account of each, as you see. It is as if the reader stood by and dipped into the new books as they were put on the shelves. The feature that interests us to-day, however, is the *Reading List*, and the Reading List in the issue immediately preceding a University Extension course is the list of books relating to that course compiled in the manner I have described. In the copy in your hands (for September, 1902) you will find a Reading List of all the books relating to the "Renaissance in Italy and England," which was the subject my old friend Horsburgh was then going to begin upon. And I have had a few galley-slips struck off of the list which will appear next month in the *Reader's Index*, viz., the Reading List on "Astronomy" prepared for Dr. Fison's lectures next autumn. Students can buy this exhaustive list for a penny. Copies of the list are also cut out and placed upon a row of cards, hinged with string, which hung in the lecture-room and in the library. I have the actual library copy used during the "Renaissance" lectures in my hand, and its dirty condition is as honourable to it as the scars of a soldier. The library copy hangs up beside the movable book-case which contains the books in the list.

For it is our excellent custom at Croydon to collect all these books together, one copy of each, and to withdraw that copy from circulation during the course. The movable book-case containing these books stands near a large table, and, though there is no regulation to the effect, it is customary for general readers to leave that table for Extension students. Further, the table and book-case stand near a wide ledge, which affords a lodgment for cases of specimens, books, or photographs which the lecturers may desire to leave for study. In this way Mr. Rudler used to leave several cases of interesting fossils and rare minerals every week, and Mrs. Arthur Strong lent us beautiful books and exquisite photographs of the Greek sculptures which she so vividly presented to us in the course we were pursuing at that time under her leadership. These things, being under the eye of the attendant in charge of the room, are quite safe. Though they are often fragile, and sometimes of considerable value, we have never had a single mishap.

We always try, moreover, to get the lecturer to step over to the Central Library, after the first lecture, when there is no class, and actually handle and describe the books to the more earnest students, who accompany him for that purpose. Such informal talks are of very great value and interest.

One of the charges brought against open access in a reference library is that it renders a perfect record impossible. People read at the shelves, Moreover, they commit the heinous sin of passing a much desired book from one to the other. Therefore, whatever record you may get should be added to by say twenty-five per cent. at an extremely low computation, to get the real number of books read.

We took a record at Croydon during last course (on the Renaissance) of the special books found by the attendant on the large table I have mentioned and returned by him to the special bookcase I have described. The number was 1663. It is therefore quite safe to say that 2000 volumes of reference were studied during that course, and that means that every week not less than a hundred books were consulted by our students. Almost at any hour of the day one saw them there, two or three, three or four together : and the librarian had often the pleasure of searching at their request for works of reference bearing on side issues.

Of other ways in which Libraries and Extensions centres can be mutually helpful, I will name the provision of simple apparatus. We have, as I hope every library will have, a little lecture room at our central library, where fortnightly public talks upon the books are given by members of the committee. The room, I am glad to say, is frequently crowded especially if the talk is illustrated. Now the two bodies united last winter to buy a really good electric lantern, each paying half the cost, and each being entitled to use it whenever required. Maps, blackboards, photographs, specimens, &c., acquired by one or the other body may in this manner be used in common.

In Croydon we consider the Libraries Committee the more permanent body, and we therefore vest the property of these things in that body, the Extension Centre having the "right of user."

I have mentioned photographs, and perhaps I may be allowed to say that a collection of illustrative photographs is now well on its way at Croydon. We issue two photographs in a portfolio on any book ticket, and four more if needed on a special photograph ticket to be had on application. The students at the School of Art make great use of these photographs; and we Extensionists shall be able to use some, doubtless, in the forthcoming course in astronomy. The money for these photographs as well as for expensive books on art and science, we get by a special grant of £300 a year on that account from the Education Committee of the Council, given us out of the "Whisky money" as it is rudely called. The money the Schools of Art and the Polytechnics would otherwise use for library purposes is handed to us, greatly as I think to the public benefit, since the works purchased are thus made available for all readers in the Borough. As many of those present may not have yet acquired this touch of the wisdom of the serpent, I call their immediate attention to it, before the "whisky money" gets used up under the new Education Act. We have enjoyed this allowance for three years.

"And now sixth and lastly," as Dogberry says, I hope I have shown that libraries rightly treated will do much for University Extension : "thirdly" that a good librarian is only too quick to recognise what University Extension can do for him, especially in keeping down his demon ; "and to conclude," it is not only University Extension Students that we of the libraries desire to care for. Let the Home Reading Circles grow stronger in Croydon, and we will

prepare gladly for them too a reading list and a bookshelf and table. Nay, even the single reader we take to our arms. Almost the last thing I did before leaving Croydon was to request the librarian to get together our books on a certain aspect of local geology for a reader who had undertaken to prepare a paper on that subject. The non-fiction reader is always dearly welcome; but the student, he who is unsatisfied without half a dozen books of reference piled up around him, he, the sworn knightly foe, and ever vigilant enemy of that foul genie-giant Fiction-percentage, he in whose presence the reference issues mount before the librarian's glad eyes by leaps and bounds, as he takes down more and more ponderous tomes from the shelves, the University Extensionist in fact, of him our good librarian cries in the words of the greatest Englishman (if we may permit him to make one small alteration):—

“ Since my dear soul was mistress of her choice
And could of men distinguish, her election
Hath sealed thee for herself. Give me that man
That is not *fiction's* slave, and I will wear him
In my heart's core, ay in my heart of heart,
As I do thee Something too much of this.”



ESSAYS ON INDEXING.—IV.

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, Hon. Librarian, Bibliographical Society.*

Continued from Vol. VI. p. 70.

o o o

2. *General and Specific Subjects.*

IT is curious to note how frequently the rule of entering specific subjects separately is transgressed. From a natural desire on the part of the compiler that the searcher should be able to find all that has been written on any continent or country together, papers on individual territories composing that continent or country, are grouped under the names of those territories, which appear as sub-headings. For instance, in the *Review of Reviews* Index, “Cape Colony” and other districts are placed under “Africa,” their names only appearing as cross-references. It is perfectly true that the periodical literature referring to Africa as a whole can be but relatively small, and the temptation to group all papers relating to its various territories proportionately great. But “Cape Colony” is an individual locality, and all that has to be said about it should be placed under its own name. The rule, however, in that index, has been rightly observed in the case of England, all papers relating to the various counties being indexed under the names of those counties, and all literature dealing with towns in those counties again being grouped under the names of the various towns.

But if this rule applies to separate indexing of the names of artificial divisions of a territory, it is still more important in the case of sub-divisions of those extensive subjects dealing with the various arts and sciences which by common consent are regarded as classes. Such are Botany, Chemistry, Engineering, Geology, Law, Mineralogy, Physics, Political Economy, Sociology, Zoology.* Mr. W. J. Fletcher, in giving details of his method in the construction of the supplements of Poole's Index, of which he was assistant editor while Mr. Poole was alive, made one or two remarks in this connection well worth quoting:

"How natural it would have been to place the article on 'prime movers' under 'mechanics,' or 'double stars' under 'astronomy,' or 'hunting for diatoms' under either 'biology' or 'animalculæ,' or 'haunts of the condor' under 'birds.'†

It is perfectly true that some—both librarians and indexers—have no choice in the matter, if their work is controlled by a committee of scientific experts who insist on classification. This, however, is more likely to occur where the compilation is a special one; where the honorary experts can of course, and of right, lay claim to more technical knowledge than salaried officials. The compilers of general indexes, however, are generally free to take their own course, which, if they act wisely, will be that of Mr. Fletcher, who thus further emphasises it:

"The article on 'Hunting for diatoms,' for instance, will never be useful to anyone except to him who wishes to know how diatoms are found. Where else should that person look than under 'Diatoms'?"

3. *Entry under Subject, or Form, and Country.*

Mr. Cutter states that "the only satisfactory method is double entry under the local and scientific subject,"‡ so that students shall not have to search for works on various countries under the names of different sciences, or scientists for works on their subject under the names of countries, or even continents.

An index of magazine literature will contain no treatises, but there will be found numerous papers dealing with special points of sciences, which are frequently of local importance. To save undue length of the catalogue, the author of "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue" recommends that books relating to a certain science should be put under the country with which it deals, with a cross-reference from the name of the science to that of the country. This, Mr. Cutter maintains, is upholding the principle that an individual rather than a class entry is preferable where only one full entry can be made. *BOTANY, of France, Italy, Germany, Switzerland*, would be class entry, whereas *FRANCE: Botany, Geology, Mineralogy*, would represent France viewed in various aspects, but only as an individual subject.

* The above are taken without reference to the fact that some are sub-classes of another (e.g., Law and Political Economy are sub-classes of Sociology), but the validity of the statement holds good.

† *Library Journal*, 1878, iv., 245.

‡ "Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue," p. 48.

Although he made a partial use of classification, Robert Watt, in his "Bibliotheca Britannica," adopted this principle of arranging all that was to be said on a country under the name of the country itself. For instance, under ENGLAND are arranged the following subjects:—*Arts, Church, Fanciful Works, History, Jurisprudence, Language, Literature, People, Politics, Political Economy, Religion, Sciences.* Now, although some of these subject headings underwent further subdivision, it is remarkable to see how nearly Dr. Watt approached modern scientific methods in his great work. Later on in his "Rules" (p. 97) Mr. Cutter states that the "former usage was to put under the country only its history, travels in it and the general descriptive works; and books that treated of the Arts, Architecture, Ballads, Botany, Drama, &c., of that land were put with the general works on Art, Architecture, &c." But, as I have shown above, this is the very thing that Watt did not do: he was far more conversant with present-day methods than many of his bibliographical successors, who discarded the use of the alphabet altogether in favour of bad systems of classification.

4. *Synonyms.*

The rule that of two exactly synonymous names one should be chosen, and a reference made to the other, needs little comment, but requires much driving home. For entries are frequently made, some under one name and others under its synonym; and this is done not only in such an instance as Alchemy and Chemistry, where the change of name denotes a partial change in the thing signified, but in cases in which there is no such change at all. Again, important synonyms are not always referred from, and this it is to be assumed arises from want of knowledge rather than from lack of space, as the cross-reference only requires one line.

In a catalogue professing to index general periodicals, the popular aspect even of science should be kept in view. If possible the vernacular term should be preferred to the scientific synonym. In the *Review of Reviews Index* "Plants and Plant Life" is used instead of "Botany," and on the whole the choice is a wise one.

"Of two subjects exactly opposite choose one and refer to the other" (Cutter p. 50). Periodical literature is prolific in controversial subjects; in those dealing with social evils and vices and their corresponding remedies or virtues, this rule is an excellent one to adhere to. VACCINATION (*Advocacy*); VACCINATION (*Opposition to*) is a better arrangement than having a separate heading ANTI-VACCINATION. Free Trade and Protection form an example cited by Mr. Cutter as one in which choice should be made of an exactly opposite subject. If British literature alone is being indexed PROTECTION and FAIR TRADE (the heading adopted in the *Review of Reviews Index*) best meets the possibilities of the case, as English encomiums of Free Trade are well-nigh exhausted. In the United States of America and other parts of the globe both policies are matter of discussion; if, therefore, the subject-matter indexed is cosmopolitan entries under both names

cannot well be avoided. And it is really hard to see how we can combine under MONARCHY papers that either advocate or bitterly oppose that form of government, and the same holds good with REPUBLICANISM. It is true that I have recommended that anti-vaccination literature should be indexed under VACCINATION, but anti-vaccination is a merely negative opposite course, whereas Republicanism is a positive system in opposition to monarchy. Literature under either INDIVIDUALISM or SOCIALISM are not easy to combine under one of these two headings. ANARCHY and GOVERNMENT are opposites; although anarchy is a strictly negative condition, it appears to be positive in the diseased minds of its advocates, and has become the subject of much literature. Therefore no one would think of indexing the ways and doings of anarchists under GOVERNMENT (Want of). But with social evils such as INTemperance (quoted in the "Rules"), the best plan is to choose the opposite, TEMPERANCE, as discussion of the remedy will always be the prevailing theme. Of course, realistic contributions to the description of vice must be indexed under the name of the vice itself.



THE LIBRARY IN FICTION.

By J. D. STEWART, *Public Libraries, Croydon.*

o o c

SO much has been heard of late about Fiction in the Library that, perhaps, it will be a not unwelcome change to reverse the matter, and look for a while at the Library in Fiction. It is a subject on which there is very little material, and even that is difficult to obtain, without an enormous expenditure of time in "prospecting" among all kinds of novels. This, however, makes what we do find the more valuable. It is, in fact, this scarcity which makes the subject an interesting one, as it stands to reason that something difficult to obtain is more highly valued than something to be had without effort. Another attraction about the subject is that, unlike its reverse, it does not admit of comparative statistics, and there is consequently no great temptation to make more fiction than is necessary for the present purpose.

Now, it may seem paradoxical, but novelists, with few exceptions, are the last persons capable of describing a library. This may be owing to the fact that they are too busily engaged in writing books to spend any time in studying them. The libraries they have described fall naturally into two classes—the gloomy-mysterious and the impossibly-magnificent. Those of the first class are the more numerous. I shall not dwell upon them, however, as they are not so much places for books as places for interviews. It is in them almost invariably that

all stormy scenes take place between irate fathers and rebellious children or presumptuous or impecunious suitors. Indeed, Mr. Frankfort Moore makes one of his characters say that she cannot imagine anyone going into an atmosphere of books unless it be to quarrel.

Sometimes they are places of mystery, with secret passages concealed by sliding bookcases and leading to noisome vaults—vaults where ghastly deeds have been done, and in which heaps of human bones lie mouldering. Some writers have even misinterpreted the phrase, “ghosts in the library,” and have turned the place into a haunted chamber, the supernatural inmates having a close connection with the human bones aforesaid.

The few novelists who have had the appalling originality to stray from the beaten track, and attempted to describe a library of a different sort, have, almost without exception, rushed to the opposite extreme, and told fables of gorgeous chambers wherein are gathered all the priceless books of every age, bound in a manner that defies description. In this sort of library, bookcases figure prominently. These may be of ebony, mahogany, or oak—any “rich, sombre hue”—but must have statuettes on the top. An example of this variety is to be found in “Robert Elsmere.” Here the library is in a number of rooms, the first of which, “a low, immense one,” has the walls covered with latticed bookcases of oak carved in relief by French masters. The bindings are mostly in the “creamy tints” of vellum. On the wall is a masterpiece of Holbein, and at intervals are “gleaming casts of the antique.” The books in this room are priceless. There are first editions of famous works with authors’ autographs and manuscript notes: “manuscript volumes of letters, containing almost every name known to English literature of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries”; “the first four folios of Shakespeare, all perfect, and most of the quartos—everything that the heart of the English collector could desire. . . .” One point that strikes me in this description is the extreme modesty with which the right of the fictional library to possess all the quartos as well as all the folios of Shakespeare, is waived.

An earlier novelist also indulges in the same exuberant kind of fantasia when describing a private library. This is T. L. Peacock, who, in “Melincourt,” makes Mr. Forester say of Anthelia’s library—“You have an admirable library, Miss Melincourt: and I judge from the great number of Italian books, you are justly partial to the poets of that exquisite language. The apartment itself seems singularly adapted to the genius of their poetry, which combines the magnificent simplicity of ancient Greece with the mysterious grandeur of the feudal ages. Those windows of stained glass would recall to an enthusiastic mind the attendant spirit of Tasso”—and so on. He proceeds to place this library in a romantic landscape, in which cedars wave and make music, birds chortle, a torrent dashes in an adjoining dingle, and other rural accompaniments are supplied in profusion. There are other examples of these old and magnificent walnut, mahogany, or sombre oak librariès

to be found in fiction, pervaded, as a rule, by the faint perfume of Russia leather bindings, and that air of seclusion which is peculiar to an apartment in which no one ever studies! Perhaps the true description of an ordinary country-house library would simply state that it was furnished with a few hunting crops, dog whips, an old Racing calendar, a three years' old "Bradshaw," and a copy of yesterday's local newspaper! I have only been able to find one novelist who really knew what a library was, and that is Sir Walter Scott, who never forgets the true atmosphere and appearance of a collection of books. Take his description of Jonathan Oldbuck's sanctum in the "Antiquary," for example. This is really the prototype of all modern fictional libraries, Mrs. Ward's included—only, the more recent novelist calls in Maple, Hampton, or Norman and Stacey to give it tone, and an up-to-date decorative effect. But Scott's libraries are realities, and one can see the Rev. Dr. Heavysterne, of Utrecht, sitting down on the calthrops and endamaging his sitting part. So also, we can realize the raptures of Dominie Sampson in "Guy Mannering" when he becomes custodian of a multitude of folios, and can appreciate the truth of the touch which shows us the old dominie perched half way up the library steps absorbed in a book and oblivious of the dinner-hour. Very few other novelists have described private libraries like Scott, and if better examples of this kind of description exist, it will be a pleasure to be introduced to them.

These, then, are briefly the views of the novelist on the private library—but what of the public one?

Perhaps some of my readers may have heard of "Gissingin gas." It was originated by Mr. George Gissing in one of his shorter stories—I forget which. It is the "stench" of the newsroom—that haunting "stench" which, according to Mr. Gissing, drags its victims back again and again to the degrading study of low newspapers. Whenever anyone gets into the toils of the newsroom "stench" he is as powerless to help himself as was Professor Gilroy in the grip of the "Parasite."

This gas probably exists also in the lending library, and may account for some of the remarkable issues reported from certain libraries.

Edward Bellamy has a good deal to say with regard to Public Libraries in his "Looking Backward." He contrasts those of the present day with what he imagines will be those of 2,000 A.D. He speaks of "the intolerable management [in libraries] of the nineteenth century, in which the books were jealously railed away from the people, and attainable only at an expenditure of time and red tape calculated to discourage any ordinary taste for literature." This opinion is worthy of note in view of recent discussions. When, however, he goes on to speak of "book lined alcoves" with "luxurious leather chairs," in which people may "rest and chat awhile," all of which constitute his ideal library, it seems to be going a little too near the ideal of the club loafer. A place in which people may "rest and chat awhile" without even looking at a book is hardly likely to find favour with contemporary public librarians.

Apropos of heated discussions about the "open door," in a certain budding association, there is a story in the late Frank Stockton's "John Gayther's Garden" entitled "Blackgum agin' Thunder," which has a remote bearing on the question. It tells of an old farmer, disgusted with his lot, who decides to give up farming, and start anew in life. He feels a lust for librarianship in his blood, and goes to the nearest town, and persuades the local librarian to let him have charge of the library during holiday time. As may be expected, he is not a success in his new appointment, and after tying things up into a particularly hard knot—including the disorganization of the charging system and playing hankey-panky with the fines—he shuts the library, and thus it remains until the return of the real librarian. The story is very humorous, and shows some knowledge of library methods. But its moral is the important point for librarians, as it is a warning against entering librarianship without *proper* training.

Classification is by no means a strong point in the library of fiction. Almost the only system used is that of arranging by size; folios at the bottom and lesser sizes graduating away to the top. The more popular arrangement is to have no classification whatever. Jules Verne describes a library in which the books are "irregularly arranged," and there are 12,000 of them!

This library, by the way, has "uniformly bound" books contained in "high black violet ebony bookcases inlaid with brass." The owner of this library is a typical specimen of the fictional librarian. He is a morose, melancholy, silent man, who looks as if he were oppressed with a cankering sorrow. Now, is this not a splendid description of the modern librarian as *we* know him? Its truth may be appreciated when a number of chiefs get together, say at an early morning session of an annual meeting. One can imagine other meetings, without attending them, at which librarians stalk in solemn dignity, puffed up with an overwhelming sense of their official importance. And yet, novelists will persist in confusing this learned dignity of carriage with morbid melancholy! Mr. "H. S. Merriman" is one of the few novelists who have given us any reason for this book-melancholia. Describing one of his characters, he says: "He had an odd way of carrying his head a little bent forward, as if he bore behind his heavy forehead a burden of memories and knowledge of which his brain was always conscious—as a man may stand in the middle of a great library, and become suddenly aware that he has more books than he can ever open and understand." This, then, is the explanation. Because a man has a large library—and they all have in fiction—he becomes melancholy, and develops into the novelist's librarian. But recently another theory has been advanced to account for the supposed melancholy of librarians. The *Daily Express* speaking of M. Lebaudy says—"He looks more like a country librarian who has been saddened by a love affair with a music-hall programme seller." This has one grain of comfort in its somewhat unflattering view, it does suggest that a librarian is a human being!

Space is not allowed me in which to display a catalogue of the principal references to libraries and librarians in fiction, and unfortunately, Mr. Baker's "Best Fiction" does not index a single example. This is an omission for which he deserves the censure of the whole library profession. "To see ourselves as others see us" is a glorious educational privilege, and Mr. Baker has missed a chance of furnishing his colleagues with a guide to library economy compared to which fairy tales would seem the dullest prose. I might note, however, that Mr. Robert Barr has described the Canadian rural library system in his "In the midst of alarms" (*vide* Baker p. 70), and that Mr. Marion Crawford's librarian in "Saracinesca" is well worth study as a model to imitate for correct deportment. The moral of this brief paper is that someone—not the present writer, however, should collect all the notable descriptions of libraries in prose fiction, and publish them with annotations and footnotes.



REPRINTS OF STANDARD BOOKS.

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Borough Librarian, Finsbury.*

o o o

IV.—MESSRS. T. NELSON & SONS.

THIS old and famous Edinburgh firm were first in the field with thin paper reprints of standard authors in pocket editions, and the style and quality of their work leave nothing to be desired. My only complaint is as regards the paper, which is so thin that no public librarian dare buy such dainty editions for popular circulation. If publishers would only bear in mind that they are excluding a number of good customers from the benefit of their enterprise by catering so entirely for the casual private book-buyer, they might do something to atone for their hard-hearted action in that little matter of discount off net books, by studying the Public Library customer, who has not yet received much attention. The "New Century Library" of Messrs. Nelson could compete with other stout editions if printed on a paper double the thickness of that chosen, and still be neat and handy enough for pocket use. The principal authors chosen for inclusion in the "New Century Library" include the following:—

- AUSTEN. Novels (complete in 2 vols.).
- BRONTE. Jane Eyre.
- BUNYAN. Pilgrim's Progress.
- BURNS. Poems and Songs.
- CARLYLE. French Revolution.
- CERVANTES. Don Quixote.
- DICKENS. Novels.

- IRVING. Sketch Book, etc.
 KINGSLEY. Novels.
 LEVER. Novels.
 LONGFELLOW. Poetical works.
 LYTTON. Novels.
 SCOTT. Novels and Poetical works. (26 vols.).
 TENNYSON. Poetical works. (1830-59).
 THACKERAY. Novels, etc. (14 vols.).

Messrs. Nelson have shown so much enterprize in the field of reprints and educational literature, and so many members of the firm have shown themselves so patriotic in such works as the restorations at Edinburgh Castle and the establishment of the Nelson Trust, from which the Public Library benefits so materially, that I may be pardoned if I suggest a scheme worthy of their patriotism and business energy. This is nothing more or less than a representative series of reprints to illustrate the contributions of eminent Scotsmen to the realms of fiction. It could include old romances and modern "Kailyard" tales, and show in one complete sequence the really important work accomplished in this field by the Scot at home and abroad. Of course I shall be told that there is no room for a series of this kind; that nobody would buy it; that nobody cares for old stories, and so forth. At one time I shared the delusion common to most laymen, that publishers know their own business and own markets best; but a lengthy observation of the ordinary, timid, commonplace and purely imitative methods of British publishers has done much to raise a doubt in my mind as to whether those gentlemen *do* know so much about their own business and other people's requirements as is generally believed. I quite agree with Mr. Grant Richards, who wrote anent my remark about the "too faithful adherence" of publishers to well-worn paths—"that a cheap series which claims to cover the whole ground of literature has almost necessarily to choose, to begin with, all the popular favourites in order that the possible purchaser may accustom himself to being pretty sure that he will at least find ordinary books in the series." This is quite obvious. What I complain about is the tendency to keep turning out "popular favourites" and nothing else. It is, indeed, this reflection that emboldens me to humbly propose to Messrs. Nelson that now that they have done homage to Bunyan, Burns, Brontë, Scott, &c., they might turn their attention to the field I have indicated as requiring cultivation. I will not shock librarians by suggesting that Sir Thomas Urquhart's "Rabelais" is a Scot's classic, nor will I propose that Messrs. Nelson should make a start with that piece of extraordinary humour. It might sell, but it might not seem genteel enough for a send-off to such a select series as I have in mind. But I see no reason why nicely illustrated editions of the following classics should not prove successful. I have arranged the books in order of date, so that what is presented is a bird's eye view of some novels by Scotsmen which were not only famous, but have literary and other merits which justify their being kept alive in accessible modern editions. Here is a good possible selection :—

BARCLAY. "Argenis."
 SIR GEORGE MACKENZIE. "Aretina."
 ANTHONY HAMILTON. "Fairy Tales."
 SMOLLETT. "Humphrey Clinker."
 MACKENZIE. "The Man of Feeling."
 E. MOORE. "Zeluco."
 E. HAMILTON. "The Cottagers of Glenburnie."
 GALT. "The Entail." "Annals of the Parish."
 FERRIER. "Marriage."
 HOGG. "The Brownie o' Bodsbeck," and other tales
 LOCKHART. "Adam Blair."
 FRASER. "The Kuzzilbash."
 MOIR. "Mansie Waugh."
 M. SCOTT. "Tom Cringle's Log."
 HAMILTON. "Cyril Thornton."
 MURRAY. "The Prairie-bird."
 REACH. "Clement Lorimer" and "Leonard Lindsay."
 GRANT. "The Romance of War."
 WILSON. "Noctes Ambrosianæ."
 BOYD. "The Cardinal."
 HANNAY. "Singleton Fonteroy."

These are all books which had much popularity in their day, and would doubtless attract attention again if issued in nice editions. Then we have a number of Kailyarders like Aird's "Old Scottish Bachelor," Whamond's "James Tacket," Alexander's "Johnny Gibb," Aytoun's "Humorous Tales," and a selection from J. M. Wilson's "Tales of the Borders." Indeed, there is quite a large field from which a "Library of Scottish Fiction" could be gleaned, and though copyright difficulties may exist in the case of books like "Johnny Gibb" and "James Tacket," all the others are free. At the present time when there is such a merited but, perhaps, overdone fuss being made about Bell's "Wee Macgregor," there is another pawky Glesca classic lying quite neglected, which is every whit as true to life, and humorous. I refer to George Roy's "Generalship," the most humorous, keen and observant study of a managing Glasgow wife ever written. Why is it not obtainable in a nice modern edition?

I make Messrs. Nelson a gift of these valuable suggestions, and when the reprints appear I promise to be the first customer for two sets, and believe I can promise on behalf of my brother-librarians that they will not be backward in supporting any effort to supply good editions of literary classics in a uniform and consistent form.

I am obliged to Mr. Baker for his letter in regard to certain classics, which appeared in the September number of the *Library World*. I know the whole of the editions which he mentions, though "Amadis of Gaul," issued by Reeves and Turner in 1803 is certainly something new. I think Mr. Baker will find that Southey's 1803 edition was in four vols., while the reprint he speaks of is quite a modern one. But none of these editions is suitable for popular circulation, and I cannot imagine anyone tackling such a forbidding-looking

work as "The Four Sons of Aymon," published by the E.E.T.S. La Fayette's "Princess of Cleves," which, by the way, is omitted from Mr. Baker's "Guide," is certainly a dainty enough edition, but is not now so plentiful as one is led to suppose; and Steele's edition of "Huon of Bordeaux" (another grievous omission from the "Guide") is too expensive for popular circulation. I am glad Mr. Baker is going to issue "Lazarillo de Tormes" in the "Half-forgotten Book" series, a title, by the way, which might almost be changed to "Wholly-forgotten Books," seeing that Mr. Baker himself has omitted some of these proposed reprints from his "Guide," and that so many of the others are as dead as mutton. The expensive and very special reprints of old Italian novelists issued by Lawrence and Bullen, and other publishers, are designed for a certain class of book-buyer, and are too luxurious for ordinary lending library use. I purposely exclude all such editions—deluxe from my survey, as my present purpose is to examine the cheaper and more popular reprints.

(To be continued.)



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

O O C

It is not often that English librarians experience the pleasure of being appreciated and "sized-up" in such a genial and friendly manner as has been recently done by Mr. N. D. C. Hodges, Librarian of the Cincinnati Public Library. He visited this country in the summer of 1902, examined some of our representative libraries, and returned to report to his colleagues in America what he saw in the Mother-Country. His "Notes on English Public Libraries" were read at the Niagara Falls meeting of the A.L.A. in June of this year, and they are printed in the *Library Journal* for August, 1903. From this interesting and valuable paper we abstract the following points:—

"I would give Englishmen the credit of getting more out of their libraries than we do. There is more good literature produced each year in England than in America. Given the ability to write, the raw material of literature—the so-called source-books—in sufficient supply and a courteous librarian, and the process of book-making, if it may be given no higher title, will go on merrily. The literary product is but slightly dependent on library machinery so carefully elaborated in the United States these past twenty-five years. The literary producer cares naught for this mechanism. He wants books, and plenty of them. Englishmen acknowledge that their library methods are antiquated, and tell us that American methods are worth copying, but they have not copied them. English college libraries have been serving literary workers for centuries, to the satisfaction of some and the discontent of others, as is the meed of human efforts.

"Our way is to spend fortunes classifying, cataloguing, and parading books before possible readers. The English librarian has hoarded books, knows his treasures, and willingly produces them on call. It must be remembered that he who uses a library much—uses it as his work place—knows the formed literature of his subject, and expects to pore untiringly over raw material in the shape of pamphlets and manuscripts. He wants a quiet corner—which he will regard as his own—and, in acknowledgment of his cleverness, unlimited privileges—which he will abuse without heed. After all, libraries vary in character as the needs they serve are different. American librarians have had as a main purpose to make libraries attractive to toddling readers of whatever age, and to induce these toddlers to take some book for home reading. Whatever the undertaking the ultimate object is success. We are trying to reach the library goal charting our course according to the many red, blue, and green rules which have been formulated at the conferences national, state and city. Our cousins across the water, as is their national habit, use neither chart nor compass, but make voyages as successful as ours.

"I visited England as a librarian, and, as opportunity offered, I saw the Public Libraries in the cities I visited. It is easy to criticise English Public Libraries, to compare them feature by feature with ours, and find them lacking. That kind of criticism of the work of others is always easy. I saw intelligent men and women labouring to give their fellow-beings the benefits of Public Libraries, and the product of that labour is not what we have produced on this side of the water. If there is any weakness of mental fibre in the librarians of England I failed to discover it. They impressed me as being fully as capable as American librarians.

"The habit of self-laudation may exist in England—doubtless it does; but for generations, even centuries, the English press has teemed with articles which when read by foreigners would give the impression that the best English thought contemplated the complete wreckage of Great Britain as constantly impending. Englishmen have been telling one another that English supremacy in manufactures was threatened on account of the superior training of the workman of other countries. If I read the signs aright, the result has been that in the past ten or twenty years a revolution has taken place in the educational methods of Great Britain, and to this revolution the Public Libraries and their librarians have contributed materially."

It is evident from these extracts that the old and young countries are beginning to arrive at a much better understanding of each other's work than ever before, and that the somewhat aggressive boastfulness of American librarians in the past is becoming less and less marked as time goes on and experience and knowledge spread. A good deal of this wholesome feeling of mutual respect arose from the International Conference of 1897, when so many American librarians carried away a

different opinion of British library work than could be gained from the meagre data appearing in print, and it is becoming more and more evident to both sides of the house that it is possible to achieve good work without necessarily using the same methods. British librarians have learned much from their American brethren, and are never tired of acknowledging it; while American, and also German and French librarians, are beginning to realise that, in spite of straitened means and Parliamentary discouragements, the British Public Libraries are succeeding in attracting a huge proportion of the people, and spreading abroad a greater love for good literature and culture than even the schools and universities have done. There is much to be learned by close study of the library facilities and methods of other nations, and it is encouraging when an observant and fair critic like Mr. Hodges gives his impressions for the benefit of both countries. If a response can be made to the invitation which has been issued to British librarians, asking them to meet their American brethren at St. Louis in 1904, there is no doubt that we shall have a chorus of praise for the splendid work which is being done in the United States in every department of library work.

THE first number of "**The Book Monthly**" has appeared, and we are prepared to give a modified welcome to this "record, guide and magazine for booksellers, librarians and publishers," &c. Our welcome is a little dashed by the discovery that the "Book Monthly" is just another literary miscellany which is as far as ever from providing that ideal list of new books for which every librarian is waiting. The list of books in the October number is classified on the good old lines dear to the "Publisher's Circular" and other bookselling papers whereby headings are adopted to indicate *form* instead of topic. Nothing is so distressing to a librarian than to see such ridiculous headings as Literature, Classics, Art Books, Educational Books, Pamphlets, Gilt-edged Books, Reprints, and the separation of geographical works under headings like Antiquities, Travel, and Topography. The "Book Monthly" should adopt the main heads of the Decimal, Expansive, or Adjustable Classifications, and stick to them consistently.

THE death of Charles Ammi **Cutter** removes one of the greatest names in modern librarianship, and leaves the profession much poorer in intellectual and practical power. He was born at Boston, Mass., on March 14th, 1837, and graduated at Harvard University in 1855. He became an assistant in the library at Harvard in 1861, and held the appointment till 1868. In the following year he was appointed librarian of the Boston Athenæum, and distinguished himself in that position till 1893. His last library appointment was at the Forbes Library, Northampton, Mass., which he held from 1894 till his death. He compiled the fine catalogue of the Boston Athenæum; edited the *Library Journal* from 1881 to 1893; and compiled the celebrated code of 'Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue,' which has been to some extent the cataloguer's bible. But, perhaps, his most enduring work will be his great "Expansive Classification," which is the most

philosophical, logical and closely co-ordinated system in existence. It suffers from a notation which renders it unsuitable for general public use, but in regard to completeness and consistency it is far in advance of the somewhat empirical Decimal system. Mr. Cutter was a quiet, unobtrusive worker, most enthusiastic in his love for, and belief in, the library movement, and one of the most potent forces for good ever produced in America. He died at Walpole, New Hampshire, on Sept. 6th, 1903, and will be deeply regretted and greatly missed by his colleagues and friends the world over.

LORD WINDSOR has presented a site for the **Penarth** Public Library.

MR. CAMERON CORBETT, M.P., has presented a site for a library to the **Lewisham** Borough Council.

SIR HENRY F. LAMBERT has presented a site for the **Malvern** Public Library.

MR. MONTAGU, of Melton Hall, has presented a site for the **Mexborough** Carnegie Library.

MRS. TENNANT has presented a site for the **Skewen** Carnegie Library.

DR. CARNEGIE has purchased the library belonging to Mr. Robert Scott Fittis, with the view of presenting it to the city of **Perth**.

THE undermentioned grants for Public Library buildings have been offered by **Dr. Carnegie**, upon the usual conditions.

Aberystwyth, £3,000.

Cheshunt, £3,500.

Gainsborough, £4,000.

Hanwell, £500 (in addition to a former grant of £2,500).

Liverpool, £15,750 (for a Branch Library at West Derby).

Morley, £6,000.

Rathkeale, £2,000.

Rogerstone (Mon.), £1,400.

Rowley Regis, £5,000.

Sheringham, £1,300.

Skipton, £3,000.

Thorne, £1,500.

Tonbridge, £520 (being half the debt upon the library, conditionally upon the further £520 being subscribed).

Tottenham, £10,000.

Wellington, £500.

West Ham, £5,000.

York, £5,000.

DR. CARNEGIE has declined to grant £7,500 applied for by **Burton**, on the ground that if the townsfolk can spend so much money on football they can equally well afford to maintain a library.

Paddington (£15,000), **Matlock** (£2,000) and **Woking** (£5,000) have declined the offers made by Dr. Carnegie.

WE note that the Libraries' Acts have been adopted in **Skipton** and **Wardle**.

Bolton was one of the earliest towns to adopt the Public Libraries Acts. On the 12th October the jubilee of the library movement was celebrated. In the fifty years eleven million volumes have been issued.

WE regret to have to announce the very sudden death of Mr. John **Dewar**, at the Laing Free Library, Newburgh, of which he was librarian, on the 29th September.

THE late Mr. Frederick Rothwell bequeathed the sum of £300 to the Library of the University of **Manchester** for the purchase of books

THE **Hull** Public Libraries' Committee has determined not to provide daily newspapers.

THE new Public Library and Museum at **Chatham** were opened on the 9th October by Mr. Councillor W. D. Driver, Chairman of the Libraries' Committee.

Foleshill Branch Library was opened on the 1st October by the Mayor of Coventry.

Lockerbie Public Library and Recreation Hall were opened on 6th October by Mr. Hew Morrison, Edinburgh, on behalf of Dr. Carnegie, the donor.



THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

SOUTH WALES.

Bradley (A. G.) Highways and byways in South Wales. With illustrations by F. L. Griggs. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ ", pp. xii + 418, *map*. Price 6s. net. [INDEX.]

This is an interesting and well-written record of a tour through a part of Wales, which is less well-known than it ought to be. The rambles extend throughout all parts of the country known as South Wales with the exception of Glamorgan, and Monmouth is also excluded because, we assume, it is not *in* Wales, though of it. Mr. Bradley will be well-advised to give us another volume, as he writes of doing, devoted to Southern South Wales, which, in spite of the fact that it has been disembowelled in parts, is full of historical interest, and even fine scenery. Mr. Bradley's pleasant loiterings and excursions in Radnor, Brecknock, Cardigan, Carmarthen, and Pembroke will open up quite a new area of romantic touring ground for lovers of nature and historical localities, and those who take the author as a guide will spend a very delightful time.

HORÆ SUBSECIVÆ.

Brown (John Taylor). Dr. John Brown : a biography and a criticism. Edited, with a short sketch of the biographer, by W. B. Dunlop. London : A. & C. Black, 1903. 8°, 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ ", pp. xvi + 244, *ports.* Price 5s. net. [No INDEX.]

A brief, sympathetic, and interesting sketch of the author of that perfect short story, "Rab and his friends," and the delightful essays enshrined in "Horæ Subsecivæ." Dr. John Brown was one of those adorable old Scotsmen who have done so much to build up the reputation of the Scots people for integrity, humour, and humanity. He was a direct contrast to that somewhat flamboyant Scot, Professor J. Stuart Blackie, whose assertive patriotism used to be the wonder of many a small boy in Princes Street, Edinburgh. The sight of the professor stalking along in a plaid, with his long white hair streaming from under his soft felt hat, and his lips pursed up while he whistled or souged a Scots air, rather out of tune, was something to remember. It represented all that is aggressive and masterful in the Scots national character, and contrasted most unfavourably with the quiet, modest, and courteous mien of men like Dr. John Brown, and his biographer, John Taylor Brown, who were Blackie's contemporaries in Edinburgh. Dr. John Brown was the friend and companion of many young lads in Edinburgh, who were attracted by his kindly and sympathetic manner and complete freedom from bounce, and the writer is one of those who used to collect the immortal essays of the "Horæ" as they appeared in the form of separate tracts issued by Messrs. Edmonston & Douglas. The biography by Dr. Taylor Brown, a well-known and much-respected bibliophile in his day, is sympathetically written and full of little personal touches which make it of genuine value. Mr. Dunlop has done well to preserve for us a sketch of Dr. Taylor Brown, who was at one time almost as well known as his more celebrated cousin.

CARLYLE.

Arnold (A. S.) The Story of Thomas Carlyle. London : T. Fisher Unwin, 1903. 8°, 7", pp. vi + 372, *ports.*, *illust.* Price 3s. 6d. [No INDEX.]

A new volume of Mr. Unwin's "Lives worth Living" series, in which the main facts of Carlyle's life are set forth in a clear and interesting manner. He traces Carlyle's career from his birth "in an obscure Scotch village, called Ecclefechan," to his death at Chelsea, and follows the main lines of the "Reminiscences" and Froude's biography. We should advise Mr. Arnold not to speak of Ecclefechan as "obscure" at a meeting, say, of the London Dumfriesshire Society ! The absence of an index detracts very considerably from the usefulness of this handy book. There is not even a list of contents, nor a table showing the chief events in Carlyle's life, and these we regard as inexcusable omissions.

TEACHING.

Armstrong (Henry E.) The Teaching of Scientific method, and other papers on education. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd. 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xiv + 476. Price 6s. [INDEX.]

A valuable and suggestive collection of essays and methods of teaching science, and on educational topics generally, selected from various newspapers and reviews. They contain Professor Armstrong's suggestions for the improvement of the teaching of science, and embody the results of his experience in practical educational work. The titles of some of the most important essays are: "The Teaching of scientific method"; "The Place of research in education and of science in industry"; "The Heuristic method of teaching, or the art of making children discover things for themselves"; "Elementary instruction in physical science"; "Training-college course of general elementary science"; "Science workshops for schools and colleges."

A PRACTICAL GUIDE-BOOK.

Home (Gordon). What to see in England. A guide to places of historic interest, natural beauty, or literary association. London: A. & C. Black, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. 314, *illust., maps*. Price 5s. [INDEX.]

An admirable guide to the principal tourist resorts in England, with pictures of each place, directions how to get to them from London, and a brief account of the "lions" of each locality. The book is compiled on the principle of giving one page and one good picture for each notable place, and it is the best suggestive handbook we have yet seen. Practically every noteworthy centre is given, and the index of eminent persons connected with places will easily lead those who are interested in literary or historical shrines to their objectives. The book is indispensable to photographers in search of subjects, and cyclists and others who delight in making pilgrimages to places of historic interest.

THE STRATFORD-ON-AVON LIBRARY.

Lee (Sidney). The Alleged Vandalism at Stratford-on-Avon. London: A. Constable & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 8½", pp. 79. *Illustrations*. Price 1s. net.

A neat little brochure, well printed and furnished with twelve illustrations *apropos* to the much-discussed question of vandalism or no vandalism in the dealings of the authorities with certain property in Henley Street. Was it necessary or advisable for Mr. Sidney Lee to publish this pamphlet? We hardly think so. Without private ends to serve, and in all good faith, certain individuals and two or three societies seem to have taken steps to prevent what appeared, by various articles in the press, to be highly undesirable, but having received

courteous explanations from the Birthplace Trustees and others, some modification of their views seems to have taken place, and there the matter might have been allowed to drop. The strong line taken by Miss Corelli might better have been replied to in the pages of, say, the magazine which inserted the protests of that lady. The excitement originated in Mr. Carnegie's gift of a library, and the proposal to fix the site in Henley Street. One writer dreamt that a palace with all the latest architectural nick-nacks would be reared in close proximity to Shakespeare's birthplace. This, however, will not be the case if we understand Mr. Lee and the sketch on page 55.

A PICTORIAL DICTIONARY.

Williams (A. M.), *ed.* Collins' Graphic English Dictionary, etymological, explanatory, and pronouncing, with copious appendices, including literary, scientific, and historical names; words and phrases from the Greek, Latin, and modern languages; glossary of Scots words and phrases, &c. London: W. Collins, Sons & Co., Ltd. [1903.] 8°, 8½", pp. viii + 1,414, *col. illust.* Price 3s. 6d.

The transcript we have given of the title-page of this dictionary practically gives its main contents. A better or cheaper dictionary, with brief but sufficient definitions, does not exist, and its valuable coloured plates, illustrations in the text, and exceedingly good Dictionary of proper names (250 pp., giving biographical, geographical, and other information, noted names in fiction, and allusions), mark it out as a useful reference work for libraries, schools, and ordinary households.

A REALISTIC SELBORNE.

White (Gilbert). The Natural History of Selborne. With notes by Richard Kearton, F.Z.S., and 123 illustrations from photographs taken direct from nature by Cherry and Richard Kearton. London: Cassell & Co., Ltd. 1903. 8°; 7½", pp. xvi + 294. Price 6s. [INDEX.]

Whatever editions a Public Library may possess of White's "Selborne," this beautiful and novel version of the great local natural history classic must assuredly be added to the stock. It is not only Selborne up-to-date, and bird and animal life in reality with their environment faithfully reproduced, but the whole of White's work sympathetically, artistically, and carefully illustrated and edited. We do not think we have ever seen a work of this kind so completely enhanced by means of photography, skilfully and scientifically applied, and the labours of Messrs. Kearton may be commended to the attention of every naturalist and rambling photographer and tourist.

MILTON'S POEMS.

Milton (John). Poetical works. Edited, with critical notes, by William Aldis Wright. Cambridge: University Press, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xxvi + 608. Price 5s. net. [NO INDEX.]

A well-edited, clear, and useful edition of Milton's poetical works with valuable notes and bibliographical descriptions of original editions. Mr. White has wisely relegated all his notes to the end, so that the *reader*, as distinguished from the student of Milton, is not disturbed and confused by foot or marginal notes, and the book gains greatly in appearance by this common-sense method of editing a great classic. The work is an admirable compromise between a student's and a popular edition, and may be heartily commended to all Public Libraries which strive to obtain accurate and complete texts of great writers.

LOCOMOTIVES AND MOTORS.

Willson (Beckles). The Story of rapid transit. London: George Newnes, Ltd., 1903. Pp. 197, *illustr.* Price 1s. [NO INDEX.]

A popular account of the history and growth of steam locomotion on land and its modern developments in the direction of elevated and subterranean railways, automobile cars, and electric traction. The rise of steam navigation is also noticed, and chapters are devoted to the subject of aerial navigation and the feats of Santos-Dumont. Altogether, a useful little addition to the "Library of Useful Stories."

PATENTS.

Guide to the Search Department of the Patent Office Library. 2nd ed. London: H.M. Stationery Office, 1903. Pp. 126. Price 6d.

A useful list of Patent Specifications of various countries, with appendices of their subject-matter and headings, and a dictionary of words and phrases used in connection with inventions.

NEW EDITIONS, REPRINTS, ANNUALS.

INTERNATIONAL GEOGRAPHY.

Mill (Hugh Robert), ed. The International Geography. By seventy authors, with 489 illustrations. 3rd ed. London: George Newnes, Ltd., 1903. 8°, 8½", pp. xx. + 1,088. Price 15s. [INDEX.]

That a third edition of this indispensable work has been called for in four years is a proof of its value. It has been thoroughly revised to 1900-1901 as regards the population figures, and in other respects has been improved.

PEACOCK'S NOVELS.

Peacock (Thomas Love). Novels. London: Geo. Newnes, Ltd. [1903.] 8°, 6½", pp. viii. + 958, *port.* Price 3s. net, cloth.

The whole of Peacock's novels in one pocket volume is not only a curiosity, but for the connoisseur who can appreciate this whimsical writer the advantages of the achievement will be hailed with delight.

"Headlong Hall," "Nightmare Abbey," "Maid Marian," "The Misfortunes of Elphin," "Crotchet Castle," "Melincourt," and "Gryll Grange" in one book is a crowning mercy for which to be thankful. If Peacock is to be appreciated at all, it will surely be in this pretty and compact edition.

THE ENGLISH NOVEL.

Raleigh (Walter). The English Novel, being a short sketch of its history from the earliest times to the appearance of "Waverley." 5th impression. London: John Murray, 1903. Price 2s. [INDEX.]

This cheap issue of Raleigh's standard history of English fiction should appeal to a wide circle of students and general readers. It is undoubtedly the best and most interesting account of English fiction which has appeared since Dunlop published his classic work on fiction at large.

THUCYDIDES.

Thucydides. Peloponnesian war. Translated by Richard Crawley. London: Dent & Co., 1903. 2 vols. *Port., illust.* Price 3s. net. [NO INDEX.]

A very neat and nicely printed edition of Thucydides, from the translation of Crawley published in 1876. Is suitable both for pocket and library use, and is preferable to the very dry "crib" edition issued in Bohn's Classical Library.

AN ABRIDGED BOSWELL.

Boswell's Johnson, abridged and edited by G. Nugent Banks and Hinchcliffe Higgins. With an introduction by G. K. Chesterton and various appreciations. London: Isbister & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xlv. + 636. Price 3s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

Readers who have shunned the complete Boswell on account of its windy verbosity and the intolerable infliction of too much Johnson, will welcome this judicious abridgement, for which Mr. Chesterton gives good and satisfactory reasons. It is emphatically an edition for *reading*, not for reference, and though we are averse to editorial castrations, as a rule, there is as ample justification for this abridgement as there was for the previous condensations of Wesley's Journal and Fox's Journal published by Messrs. Isbister.

A FACSIMILE HERBERT.

Herbert (George). The Temple. Sacred poems and private ejaculations. Sixth edition; with introductory essay by J. Henry Shorthouse. London: T. Fisher Unwin. Price 3s. 6d. net.

A *sixth* edition of a facsimile edition originally issued in 1876 is a somewhat remarkable circumstance, and it says much for the appreciation in which Herbert's sacred verse is still held. The facsimile is made typographically from the original book of 1633.

THE JEWS IN BRITAIN.

The Jewish Year-Book. An annual record of matters Jewish. 5664 (Sept. 22nd, 1903–Sept. 9th, 1904.) Edited by the Rev. Isidore Harris. London: Greenberg & Co., 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xi. + 462. Price 2s. 6d. [INDEX.]

This is the eighth year of this valuable year-book, and it has therefore come to stay as one of the annuals to which most Public Libraries subscribe. The valuable list of books of reference on the Jews and Jewish questions, the "Who's Who in British Jewry" (a useful supplement to the biographical "Who's Who"), and numerous interesting statistical chapters and tables, make this one of the cheapest and best reference year-books in the market. We suggest that next year the editor should include a list of the great libraries of Hebrew literature in the world, with their dates of foundation and number of volumes.

**LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.**

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.**PROGRAMME OF MONTHLY MEETINGS IN LONDON.**

SESSION 1903-4.

LIST OF PAPERS.

- November 26th—"Library Economy at the End of the XVIIth Century." By W. R. B. Prideaux, Assistant Librarian, Royal College of Physicians.
- December 21st—"Some Points in Practical Bibliography." By Archibald Clarke, Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society.
- January 28th—"The Manufacture of Bookbinding Leathers." By J. Gordon Parker, Ph.D., Director of the London Technical School of Leather Manufacture. The paper will be illustrated as fully as possible with samples and lantern slides.
- February 25th—"Co-operative Book-buying." By E. A. Savage, Sub-Librarian, Croydon Public Libraries.
- March 24th—"Library Work for Children in the United States." By Mrs. S. C. Fairchild, Vice-director, New York State Library School. This paper will be illustrated by lantern slides.
- April 28th—"Reference Shelf-placing: Ideal and Practical." By H. V. Hopwood, Sub-Librarian, Patent Office Library, London.
- May 26th—"Weeding-out and Kindred Problems." By W. E. Doubleday, Librarian, Hampstead Public Libraries.
- June 23rd—"Proportional Representation of Different Classes of Literature in Libraries." By W. J. Willcock, Librarian, Peterborough Public Library.

NORTH MIDLAND LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE fourteenth annual meeting was held at the University College, Nottingham, on Thursday, October 1st. In the absence of Mr. F. S. Herne, President (Leicester), Mr. Radford (Nottingham), the Vice-president, occupied the chair. There was a large and representative gathering of librarians from the North Midland district, which comprises Nottinghamshire, Derbyshire, Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Northamptonshire, and part of Staffordshire. In the corridor was an exhibition of photographic groups connected with the Library Association meetings and International Library Conferences, contributed by Messrs. Briscoe and Radford. Minutes and correspondence having been disposed of, the Hon. Secretary, Mr. Briscoe (Nottingham) presented a very gratifying report of the year's work and present numerical and financial position. The audited accounts of the treasurer, Mr. Lineker (Nottingham) were accepted. Thanks were accorded to the retiring officers for their services during the year. The following officers were unanimously elected:—President, Mr. Radford, F.R.H.S.; Vice-president, Mr. Corns, F.R.H.S. (Lincoln); Hon. Secretary, Mr. J. Potter Briscoe, F.R.S.L.; Treasurer, Mr. Lineker; Auditor, Mr. T. Glover (Nottingham); and representative to the Library Association meeting, Mr. C. Gerring, F.R.H.S. The incoming president gave an address, which shadowed forth some things which the N.M.L.A. might take up at future meetings. A report on the proceedings of the Library Association was given by Mr. Briscoe, V.P.L.A., and supplemented and endorsed by Messrs. Radford, Baker, Andrews, and Willcock. Mrs. Radford and Mr. J. D. Perry were elected to membership. Mr. Willcock, city librarian of Peterborough, read a practical and suggestive paper on "Libraries and Publicity," and the president one on "Card Methods in Libraries." Thanks were accorded to the readers of papers, and to the committee of the University College for the use of a meeting-place. The company were entertained at tea by Mr. Beecroft, hon. secretary of the Mechanics' Institution Library Committee. Various members subsequently visited the leading libraries of the city.

SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

THE Annual Meeting of this society was held at the Bishopsgate Institute on Wednesday evening, Oct. 7th, when the following officers were elected for the ensuing year:—Chairman, Mr. F. E. Chennell (Willesden Green); Vice-Chairman, Mr. W. Bridle (East Ham). The Hon. Treasurer, Mr. H. S. Newland (Harlesden), and the Hon. Secretary, Mr. C. W. F. Goss, were re-elected. The Hon. Treasurer presented his balance-sheet, which showed a satisfactory balance in hand.

REFLECTIONS ON LIBRARIANSHIP.

o o o

OF all trades or professions, with pretensions to some measure of specialization, if not learning, librarianship is the only one which does not make preliminary technical training an absolute condition of entrance to its fellowship. We know, from past experience, that the ranks of the library profession are filled from all sorts of sources and by all kinds of men, very few of whom can show a diploma, or any kind of certificate, beyond their own word and the testimony of interested friends, to prove that they possess any special qualification for the work. In this respect librarianship differs from every other branch of the municipal and public educational services of the country. There is no independent test of fitness applied, even for positions of great responsibility, and librarians hold tenure of their offices by means of credentials which would not be accepted in the case of most town clerks, medical officers, accountants, surveyors, schoolmasters, and even sanitary inspectors. We are assumed to possess qualifications of a profound and immense range, but, beyond the undoubted power to announce this, by means of the voices and tongues with which we are lavishly endowed, our references are, for the most part, testimonies to character and experience, rather than to scientific training and professional capacity. Mr. X. spends fifteen years in the service of the O. Public Library, which was organised by a superannuated railway guard in 1862, on lines which were, no doubt, suggested by his former experience in dealing with parcels, passengers, and other luggage. This system has the merit of being based upon the science of Mathematics, because number is the main factor relied upon in every department, and for every purpose. It may, possess, moreover, an elementary relationship to the science of literature by making some use of the ordinary English alphabet, and so we have a combination of letters and numerals which is satisfactory evidence that the librarian was no fool, although he was only a railway guard. His literary methods are, therefore, of the A, B, C, 1, 2, 3, type, and all his assistants are carefully trained in the art of preserving bibliographical order by observing that 5 comes between 4 and 6, and q after p. Now, the assistant who has been brought up in this kind of library may have 15 years' so-called *experience* behind him to which he can proudly refer, when applying for a chief post, and there is nothing on earth to show that he does not know absolutely everything about literature, bibliography and library methods—ancient and modern, retrograde and advanced, childish and scientific, or that he is not, in every sense of the word, a Complete Librarian. Indeed, the possession of such an imposing qualification as *Fifteen Years' Experience* is enough to intimidate any ordinary committee who have no standards by which to compare such a phenomenon. There is no standard by which we can at present judge

VOL. VI. No. 66. December, 1903.

the qualifications of any librarian, unless he is ass enough to reveal his shortcomings by writing books and papers, and what is really happening every day is simply that appointments are being made on the successful candidate's own valuation of his fitness. He is not tested as regards his professional ability at all, and library authorities are driven to appoint men who have had a long term of *experience*, no matter how elementary or antiquated it may be. They cannot do anything else in the absence of proper training schools, and certificates of special knowledge, issued by independent and impartial examining bodies. It is quite common to hear librarians boasting about their ten, twenty, or thirty years of experience, who would be sorely put to it to answer intelligently any ordinary question in English literature, systematic classification, or bibliography. These men have managed to establish a kind of freehold for mere experience, minus every other qualification, and it is their continuance in office which has prevented Public Libraries from being more liberally recognised by both State and local authorities. This absurd substitution of mere *experience* in feeble and unworthy methods, for systematic training in the higher departments of librarianship, has produced a race of self-sufficient librarians—inferior in general intelligence to commercial clerks and shopmen—who have succeeded, by their narrow-minded mal-administration and absence of culture, to thoroughly eradicate any little scrap of confidence in the Public Library idea originally cherished by the people. It is fashionable among those gentlemen to blame parliamentary and municipal stinginess and indifference, as the sole causes of the inadequate financial provision to be squeezed out of a 1d. rate. They can account for everything on this theory—small salaries, invisible book-funds, poor buildings equipped with inferior furniture, and so on—forgetting, in their inflated self-sufficiency, how much of this neglect and indifference is due to their own ignorance and failure to interest either people or governors. The argument that everything must wait till the penny rate is abolished is the refuge of everyone who has failed to realize the important fact that, if recognition is wanted, it must be worked for. It may be taken as pretty conclusive that the failure of Public Libraries to obtain greater support from the people and Parliament is due largely to an all-round failure to meet public needs in a thoroughly efficient manner. It matters not if some twenty or thirty places are managed on business-like and scientific lines. They cannot influence other places at a distance, scattered all over the Kingdom to the number of 450, and inaccessible in other respects to the reformative effect of a good example. There are plenty of superior, cock-sure librarians going about, with all the authority conferred by twenty years' *experience*—and nothing else—telling the people that the utmost degree of accomplishment to be had for a penny has been reached. This alone is enough to counteract the good work of fifty well-managed libraries. The people say to themselves, "If our library represents *all* we can get for a penny, and our librarian is the sort of man we may expect in the future, what's the good of paying more for a double dose of the same kind of outfit?"

Instead of the penny rate being at the root of all the evil, it is quite clear that its perpetuation is due almost entirely to the failure of librarians and assistants generally to impress themselves and their institutions on the public mind. They make no large appeal, nor do they organise and administer their libraries in such a liberal and scientific manner as to invite the confidence of the public, and encourage Parliament to make provision for a large increase of energy and the development of really valuable educational work. It is nonsense to say, as has been said, that education is no necessary part of the intellectual equipment of any librarian assistant receiving less than £2 a week. Education is not a condition which is affected to any extent by sordid financial considerations, and it is a well-known historical fact that all the great scholars, authors, men of science and inventors, have been poor men, and it is equally obvious that their high technical education was not hindered, but promoted and *caused* by their poverty. It is said that librarianship has no attractions for highly-educated men, because the remuneration is so poor in a majority of cases. That may be so to a considerable extent *now*, because the public has not been *taught* to look for educated men as librarians, nor to consider them worth more than nominal pay. But this state of affairs will cease to exist when educated men are filling *all* the library positions, and teaching the people, by their valuable methods, that librarianship is no longer a mere refuge for persons who have failed in other vocations. In this very important matter of raising the status, and incidentally, of course, the pay of librarians, we must follow the example of our American brethren. At one time the conditions in the United States were much the same as they are here. The State legislatures made very poor grants, the libraries were starved, and the librarians lived partly upon charity, partly on pensions derived from bogus Civil War claims! But the Americans are an eminently practical people. Many of them came from Scotland, and they could appreciate the wisdom of John Knox in insisting on education before sanitation! They did not wait till the governing bodies saw fit to recognise their excellent work. On the contrary, they forced their work on the notice of everybody by adopting methods which educated people could appreciate, and, above all, they started a system of technical training for their assistants which, in its results, did more than tons of wordy literature to satisfy the public that they were paying for services which were really valuable, and worth the money. We are feeling the effects of this now, when every American tourist who comes over knows more about scientific librarianship than half the librarians who attend our annual conferences in England.

To secure similar results we must start and educate ourselves, and the process must begin with the assistants. They will be the librarians of the future, and unless they are trained on systematic and scientific lines, they will do nothing to forward the cause of librarianship. Various schemes have been tried, but none of them have been particularly successful. In the first place, we have confined ourselves too

much to mere examination, plus a certain amount of time experience, but absolutely no systematic training in scientific methods. Then, in the second place, our raw material is not of the right sort in a great number of cases. Boys of any kind, who may be excellent as errand boys or van-minders, are appointed, and their lack of education and professional enthusiasm make them a nuisance to their masters—the public—and hopeless subjects for examination, let alone training. It is chiefly from this class of assistant that we have the demand for the closed door. These ignorant lads are sharp enough to see the advantage of examinations, which are strictly confined to matters of daily routine, such as the correct attitude towards the paste-pot, how to copy letters, the number of yards in a reel of red tape, and the proper method of dusting an indicator. If they could only get the text-books eliminated, and be examined on the three years' practical experience among the aforesaid paste-pots and indicators, they could oust the educated outsider, and have matters all their own way! But they are afflicted by a deadly fear of competition with intelligent lads and girls, who are anxious to enter the library profession, and would probably adorn it if appointed. To them there is no honour in learning, and the mere idea of literature as a study is enough to make them sick. Systematic classification is another awful bogey, and practical bibliography a nightmare. From such assistants, librarians themselves want protection, if only to save the dignity of their institutions.

Among the library assistants of the United Kingdom, there is a large number who are intelligent and fairly well educated. Strangely enough, most of them are opposed to any idea of trade unionism in regard to education, and what is perhaps stranger, to those who have not studied the psychology of the library assistant very deeply, many of them are members of the Library Assistants' Association. It is a mistake to suppose that there is any unity of opinion on this matter of refusing training and examination to all save those employed in libraries. Some of the most level-headed and best-educated assistants abhor the very idea of a competition for certificates confined to library assistants, and they do so on the sane and intelligible ground that it would be suicidal to limit choice to a very narrow, and by no means, the best field. If the argument in favour of educated librarians and scientific methods is correct, we are bound to choose our material from the widest possible area in order to satisfy the public that the very best advisory talent is being enlisted for the educational work of Public Libraries.

Having selected our assistants from the best educated local material procurable, we are faced with the problem of efficiently training them in the best scientific methods. Perhaps ours is an A, B, C, 1, 2, 3, library, conducted on the highly scientific lines of a pawn shop, or left-luggage office, and it behoves us to secure for the assistants, whom we have beguiled into librarianship, some adequate technical training, superior to our own humble practice. How are we going to obtain this

special training, and of what should it consist? To begin with, London must be recognised as the centre of education in librarianship. Here we have a certain measure of organisation, and here also we can procure financial aid of a substantial kind. If a complete and careful scheme of education is once prepared, and carried into practice in London, it may be possible to establish branch training—schools in Manchester, Glasgow, Dublin and Cardiff, which, under certain conditions, might be made self-supporting, if it were found impossible to procure grants in aid from central or local authorities. Competent teachers would be required, and there would be little difficulty about this, at any rate in most of the subjects. The important question remains as to the subjects to be taught, and there are at least four, which occur as being essential in any scheme of training, apart altogether from the study of scientific library economy. Our assistants are woefully deficient in the knowledge of Literary history, which is the foundation of the whole fabric of librarianship. It is fairly stating the condition of things to say that most library assistants know absolutely nothing about English literature, save as regards the last half of the nineteenth century. Of foreign literature their ignorance is appalling, and of guides or aids to the study of literary history, their ignorance is simply phenomenal. They have a fair knowledge of recent English fiction; a slight acquaintance with the most hackneyed elementary text-books; some knowledge of modern periodical literature; and they are on nodding terms with such of the old authors of established repute, as have been reissued in the form of modern reprints. This is a perfectly true and unexaggerated account of the amount of literary knowledge possessed by most assistants, and not a few librarians. The general knowledge of Bibliography is even more scanty. The evolution of the printed book, its varieties, printers, description and history generally, is a sealed book to practically every library assistant of the junior grade, but more particularly if he hails from a small municipal library. The compilation of bibliographies and reading lists, and the value of bibliographical works as an aid to book-selection, are also generally unregarded items of education. The very make-up and decoration and preservation of books, are mysteries to the average assistant, and his very ignorance of the value of such knowledge, makes him feel superior to the need of it. The subject of systematic classification may be passed over, because the general ignorance of this vital matter is so colossal, not only among assistants but also librarians, that to reveal too much would be like confessing to complicity in a fraud upon the long-suffering general public! Descriptive cataloguing, the only effective buttress against the inroads of open access, is another great subject which awaits adequate exposition at the hands of efficient teachers. A whole session of lectures could be devoted to its teaching, and still leave teacher and pupils some work to do. The subject of practical library economy, is familiar ground on which most librarians feel safe, and accordingly, it need not be considered at any length. But systematic training on scientific lines is wanted even in this familiar field, and the sooner it is tackled the better.

If Public Libraries are to be accorded more recognition by the people, they must perform higher educational work and impress their value more directly upon everybody. This can only be done by educated librarians and assistants, trained in scientific methods, and equipped with a wide literary, bibliographical and general culture.

The keynote of improved library conditions is *Education*, and no one should be allowed to enter library work unless he or she can pass a reasonably searching examination in general knowledge. The Library Association should undertake the training of assistants and others in all necessary literary, bibliographical and technical subjects, and in addition, should hold examinations and issue certificates in connection with, and as part of, its training scheme.

Librarians and assistants will doubtless view with interest the revised scheme of classes recently inaugurated at the London School of Economics. Whether it will succeed in eliminating by degrees the incompetent and illiterate library assistant remains to be seen. It certainly seems a step in the right direction to enlarge the course of instruction, and if some effort is made to procure a corresponding revision of the examination syllabus, good results are almost certain to follow.



THE SALARIES OF LIBRARY ASSISTANTS.

o o o

BY A SUB-LIBRARIAN.

THE question denoted above is a burning one—to the assistants. Unfortunately it too often presents itself in this light to them alone, and so far as library committees and, the writer regrets to add, in many cases chief librarians, are concerned, it is likely to remain an unsolved question. What is a library assistant? and what, it is asked, is his position in the profession? A mere uninitiated outsider, especially after consulting the annual balance sheets of the great majority of our Public Libraries, and noticing there the salaries paid to the staffs, might well imagine, as he often does, that the assistants, including the sub-librarian, are a species of respectable porters employed for the purpose of issuing books and quill-driving,

It does not enter his head that sub-librarians and senior assistants are expected to know their business, with its thousand and one details, and its broad, general requirements in the way of culture. Why, indeed, should it? He is misled by the information he has just gleaned from the tell-tale balance-sheet to suppose that they must be either too lazy or too dull to follow any other occupation. An old gentleman, known to the writer of the present article, was heard to pass

a remark to the effect that had a son of his asked to be made a librarian he would straightway have knocked him down. Instances such as this, showing the alarming ignorance which prevails amongst the general public as to the duties, qualifications and responsibilities attached to the post of librarian could be indefinitely enumerated, and remarks of a similar character will be recalled by these words to almost everyone who reads them.

So much, then, for what an assistant is generally thought to be. Now let us consider what he really is. Taking the case of a sub-librarian, it may be safely assumed that before attaining his present position he has served an apprenticeship in a library. It may as safely be assumed that before entering a library he received an education—well, slightly ahead of that required for a position as a porter or warehouseman.

During his apprenticeship he had to study, and was expected, in spite, perhaps, of long working days, to acquire a knowledge of one or two languages, besides having to become proficient in classifying and cataloguing according to the various systems in vogue, and in all the various points both of library administration and legislation, to say nothing of that greatest qualification of all, a sound knowledge of literature.

As sub-librarian, his work is very important. He is invariably entrusted with the superintendence of the staff, and is very often left in charge of the library in the absence of his chief. It may safely be said that nothing is transacted connected with the working of the library in which he is not called upon to assist. He takes part in the selecting of new books, and is generally responsible for their stocking, registering, classifying and cataloguing. He is required to keep an eye on the work of the other members of the staff, and feels, consequently, responsible in part to his chief for the proper execution of such work. He is constantly consulted by readers as to the best means of obtaining information upon an infinity of varying and often perplexing subjects. This, the writer thinks, is perhaps the most important work an assistant has to perform. Unfortunately, like most good work, it is only known to the doer himself and those whom he assists. It is not appreciated by library committees, nor is it likely that when the assistant has the amazing audacity to ask his committee for an increase in his meagre stipend, the value of this quiet work will be considered in his favour. Without assuming that the librarians of to-morrow (the to-morrow for many of them seems a long way off) are conspicuous examples of modesty, it may be easily seen that were they to mention this work in an application for an increase in salary, it would savour of egotism, and might be the means of doing harm rather than good. Yet, in all fairness, the value of their work cannot be questioned. There are those who could testify to great personal help received from subs. and senior assistants in our reference libraries. If the function of Public

Libraries is the dissemination of "sweetness and light," why, in the name of common justice, is not this effort on the part of assistants to fulfil that function rightly appreciated?

There are scores of assistants possessed of a burning desire to help forward this noble work, who have done, and are doing, their utmost in the search after knowledge, so as not to send, oftener than they can possibly help, an earnest enquirer empty away. In the face of this, many assistants in our libraries are paid as little, and in many cases even less, than the man whose most important duties are the sweeping of the floors of the institution, and the ejecting of unruly individuals from the public news-rooms.

Mr. J. D. Brown, writing of salaries in his valuable "Manual of Library Economy," recently published, contends that a sub-librarian should receive half as much in salary as his chief. This the writer was rejoiced to find. At last someone had spoken, and the speaker was an influential member of the profession. Every assistant will admit that this arrangement, could it be effected, in our Public Libraries, would be a generous one. Of course each case would have to be judged on its merits, so that some subs. would receive slightly more than half of that paid to their chiefs, while others would be sufficiently remunerated at the former amount. In no case, however ought a sub-librarian, who is fully qualified for his post, to receive less than that suggested above.

However distasteful the fact may be to the idealist, a position in the world is respected exactly in proportion to the amount of money it brings to its possessor. No one could possibly deplore this sad state of affairs more than the writer, knowing, as he does, that, after all, the best work in the world goes unrewarded as far as money is concerned. Everyone, however, cannot be brought to think alike, and so it happens, only too frequently, that the library assistant is looked down upon because of his choice of a profession which is thought to be a poor affair. Why is it so thought of? Because the work is considered not to call for even a fair amount of skill? Not a bit of it: that is not the real reason. It is—and the writer knows it from experience—because of the fact that the library assistant is badly paid. So far are we from that state of looking upon work as work and not as a means of money-making, that the majority of people never take into consideration the intellectual, and through that, the spiritual influence of earnest work, but merely concern themselves with the number of pounds per annum with which one's labour is recognised. Well might the best of men yearn for a time when

"No one shall work for money, and no one shall work for fame,
But each for the joy of the working. . . ."

Enough of sentiment (although we often need it to call our attention from the cheap jackism of life as it is lived to the purer atmosphere in which it might be lived, and to spur us on to the hastening of that consummation), it behoves those in a present world to pay

some attention to present circumstances. Respect is a necessity of life. Library assistants, of course, have a circle of personal friends who can appreciate the importance of their work, and they have also within themselves a feeling of satisfaction in their efforts, if they work whole-heartedly, which cannot be explained, and which no one can take from them. Still, this does not compensate for the loss of that general recognition as useful and necessary members of society, which is afforded them in so inadequate a degree. Before they can make that progress which is desirable both for themselves and for the good of the community, they must be raised to that level which is theirs by right. Another effective means of keeping at low-water the status of the profession is the rather indiscriminate presenting of libraries to small urban districts. The rate yielded by the levying of a penny in the pound brings in an income which serves, as has been pointed out in a well-known weekly, only to place the institution in the position of a white elephant to the community. Such a state of penury must of necessity lower the dignity of librarianship.

These few remarks are offered in the hope that they may give rise to a profitable discussion on the question of assistants' salaries. Nothing has been written bitterly, because the writer realises that the only way to effect reform is by adopting the sensible method of talking matters over carefully and in an amiable manner. He is aware also that one side only of the question has been given, and that imperfectly, but as he cannot trespass further on the editor's space and on the patience of readers, he hopes that the points in favour of present circumstances, if there be any, will be advanced in these pages, when he will be happy to meet such arguments as best he can. His grievance, in a nutshell, is that assistants, for services rendered and in proportion to the salaries of their chiefs, are shockingly underpaid. He has not considered the question of ways and means which he knows exists, nor has he indicated any way out of the difficulty. This he would be pleased to do in another article.

It must not be supposed that he is one of those objectionable persons who are "agin the government." It is because of his anxiety for the good of the profession, and his conviction that until this sweating system is abolished, the right sort of individuals will never be attracted into library service, that he has addressed to all and sundry these few remarks.

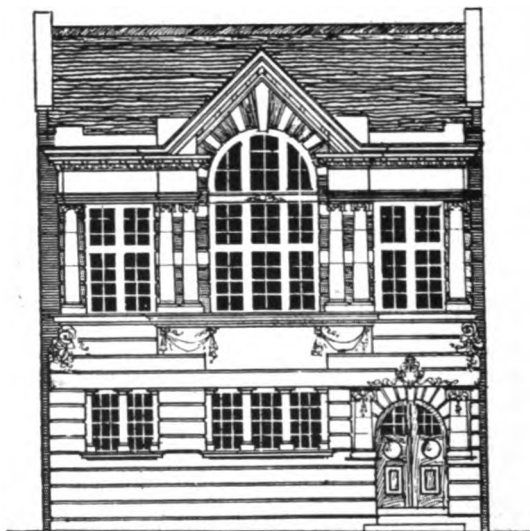


THE PLANNING OF LIBRARIES. AND NOTES ON SOME RECENT WORK.

By I. CHALKLEY GOULD.

o o o

V.



CASTLEFORD LIBRARY.

SPACE does not allow us to give more than one section and elevation of the building of the new library at Castleford, Yorkshire.

The importance of so planning the interior arrangement of Free Libraries that the chief officer may command a view of the principal portions of the building subject to his control has already been dwelt upon.

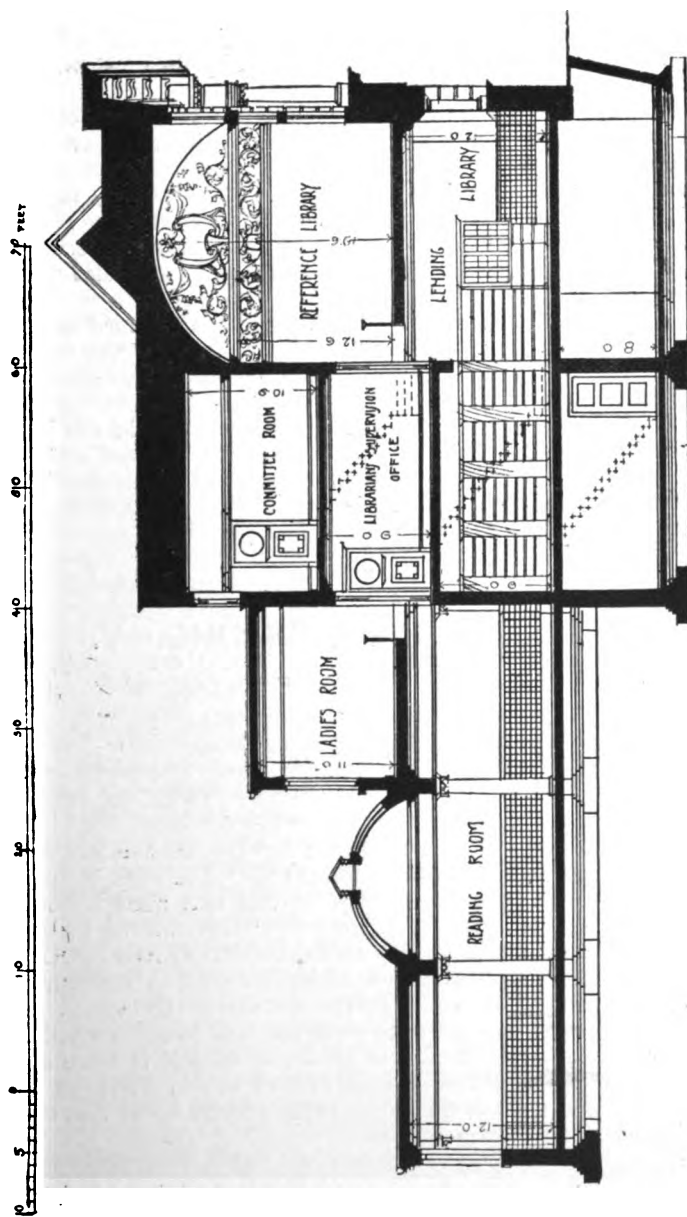
The architect's attempt to meet this requirement upon a somewhat difficult site is the reason for referring to the plan of Castleford Library.

A frontage of less than 40 feet, with a rear width of 30 feet, in a total length of 90 feet, shows an awkwardly narrow expanse in which to develop anything like an ideal of library planning.

Manifestly it is impossible, under these conditions, to secure space for the librarian's room, general reading room, and lending library of respectable dimensions on the ground floor.

Our chief interest in Mr. Cales's plan is his endeavour so to place the librarian that he may overlook the principal departments without decreasing the space allotted to them, an object which he attains by the provision of an open space on two sides of the librarian's room, which occupies the central portion of the floor above the reading room and lending library.

These open spaces or wells command a view of part of both the rooms below, but whether in practical working this view will prove sufficient may be open to question; in any case it is an attempt in library planning worthy of record.



NEW LIBRARY, CASTLEFORD, YORKSHIRE.
G. H. Vernon Cale, *Architect.*

To the reference library, we are glad to see, is allotted an important position on the front first floor, and considerable effort at decoration is here displayed, while ample light is provided by the great window and two lesser lights facing Carlton Street.

The readers in this room seem shut off from all bookstacks by barriers and a service counter ; we think it a mistake to prevent serious readers, such as frequent reference rooms, from free access to, at all events, some of the more constantly consulted works. 'To say nothing of the saving of attendant's time, it is an immense advantage to readers to know that they can freely consult works of general reference.

This room is well in view of the librarian, as is also the ladies' reading room.

The general reading room being wedged in a confined space it has been found necessary to depend partly on top-light, the light being secured through glass in a slope of the arched roof, as shown in our longitudinal section.

On the second floor is a committee room, and in the basement is a book store, in addition to the necessary heating and other rooms.

The face of the building is to be of terra cotta, and the roof covered with dark green slates.



ESSAYS ON INDEXING.—V.

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Societies.*

Continued from Vol. VI. p. 126.

o o o

5. *Subject-Word and Subject.*

I HAVE earlier made allusion to the fact that the subjects of papers in magazines are frequently disguised. "The signs of the times," "Limitation as a remedy," are articles that need inspection to show that they deal with "SOCIALISM." "Government by brewery" has solely to do with the politics of the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA ; "The quarrel of the English-speaking people" is concerned with VENEZUELA and the BRITISH GUIANA BOUNDARY QUESTION. A host of examples might be quoted to point out this disguise, whether thin or complete, but the difficulty of choice of subject is more apparent than real, as the magazine indexer has, or should have, the material with which he is working under his eye, whereas books that are being indexed are not always accessible.

6. *Compound Subject Names.*

This is a difficult problem in indexing. Mr. Cutter,* who argues the question very closely, has ably endeavoured to solve it. His conclusions seem to be these : that rules are of very little help or guidance in

the matter: that there are two principles which may be of some assistance. The first—a general one—that we should be guided by circumstances; the second, that the natural course in a dictionary catalogue is to choose the first of the two words under which to make the entry, inversion leading directly or indirectly to class-entry.*

He gives a large number of these compound words which would be rarely looked for under the second word denoting the class, such as "Alimentary Canal," "Military Art," "Political Economy." And there are numerous other instances in which this is true, of which the following are a few examples: "Bread Laws," "Humanitarian Movement," "Keuper Outlier," "Labour Problems," "Liquor Traffic," "London Clay," "Living Wage," "Mental Disease," "Middle Ages," "Middle Classes," "Natural History," "Pacific Islands," "Round Towers." We have to take these words as we find them, and remember that they have become current coin in speech. If this be kept in mind, no indexer will be guilty of the pedantic absurdity of making such entries as "Islands, Pacific"; "Laws, Bread"; "Movement, Humanitarian"; "Towers, Round"; "Wage, Living," it being perfectly obvious which is the emphatic word in each instance. But with the other compounds quoted, though there be no absolute rule against inversion, custom rules otherwise absolutely. No one will look under "Ages, Middle," for literature on the Middle Ages; under "Islands, Pacific," for "Pacific Islands"; or under "Traffic, Liquor," for "Liquor Traffic." But in every one of the instances I have given, the adjective, or substantive used as an adjective, imparts a specific limitation to the noun substantive that follows. Some of the adjectives are capable of being turned into substantives, or the two words themselves combine to form a substantive, *e.g.*, "Humanitarian Movement" = "Humanitarianism," "Mental Disease" = "Mind, Diseases of," "Natural History" = "Nature, History of."

When the subject consists of a short sentence, the first word is frequently the right one under which to make the alphabetical entry, as in the instance given in the "*Rules*," "Ancient and Modern," because there is no choice; "Fertilisation of Flowers" because use sanctions the arrangement. "Nationalisation of Railways," however, should stand: "Railways, Nationalisation of," as "Railways" is clearly the more important word, and is indeed the specific one, the State socialistic process of "Nationalisation" being capable of classification in several ways, of which that of "Railways" is one, "Land" another, and "Postal Service" another. For the same reason we say "Rotation, Sense of," instead of "Sense of Rotation."

Passing over the arrangement of "Ancient," "Ecclesiastical," or "Sacred History,"† for the disposition of which terms under the adjective Mr. Cutter seems to have made out a very good case, we will examine rather more closely the names of certain sciences.

* "*Rules*," pp. 51-54. These pages demand a most careful and thoughtful perusal at the hands of all students of indexing.

† As regards "Modern History," it would be a good thing if the word "Modern" could be excluded from indexes and catalogues, and "Contemporary" substituted.

Mr. Cutter thinks that readers are more likely than not to look first under "Comparative" for "Comparative Anatomy." I venture, however, to maintain that those who want works on that subject would better recognise the class "Anatomy" than its sub-division "Comparative" as the more likely point at which to start on their search, especially if they are students, as in most cases they will be. "Comparative," though an easy enough word to convey what is meant, is a difficult one to transmute into a substantive. The searcher, it is stated in the "Rules" (p. 53) looks for works under "Morbid Anatomy," and is referred to "Anatomy, Morbid." "He finds there what he wants, and does not stop to notice that 'Comparative Anatomy' is not there, but under C; consequently he is not puzzled at that." Certainly he may not be puzzled, but he may be disposed to criticise if he does discover the arrangement. If scientific articles are indexed in a great index of general literature it is assumed that this is done for the benefit of authors who want to track out the by-paths of scattered literature on their subject; for their sake, therefore, consistency of nomenclature should be at a premium.

(To be continued.)



LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

ACCORDING to **Fulham's** 1902 Report, open access has been so decidedly successful and popular at the South branch that the committee more than ever regret the lack of suitable accommodation which prevents them adopting the same system at the Central Library. The average daily issue at the branch has risen from 93 in 1900 to 181 in the past year; while the total issue amounted to 193,895, an increase of 42,892 on 1901. Sunday opening is still popular, the average attendance being 452.

With 3,550 borrowers and a stock of 25,535 volumes, **Great Yarmouth's** issue during 1902-3 amounted to 125,159 volumes—a daily average of 456. The reference department is not as popular as it ought to be; only 3,776 volumes were issued for the year on a stock of 9,765 volumes. This, however, is 384 better than the previous year.

At **Hornsey**, the total issue for 1902-3 was 335,954 volumes, a daily average of 1,282, which, considering the financial condition and the fact that only 540 new books were added in that period, is very creditable. Signs of increasing usefulness are also evident in the reference department, where the issue has doubled itself since last year. As many as 500 borrowers stopped using the Central and Stroud Green Libraries, but this is considerably over-balanced by the 3,000 who joined the new Highgate branch. We also gather that the inhabitants of a certain district are agitating for the establishment of a branch there, and that the committee have stated their inability to comply just

yet. And no wonder: £1,089—"practically one-half of the product of the rate"—is required annually for interest on and repayment of loans. Without doubt, Hornsey sadly needs the attention of Mr. Carnegie or other philanthropist, for with its debt (incurred, be it remembered, by providing sites and buildings) wiped off, it would then be an easy matter for the existing libraries to maintain themselves adequately, and so be able to do more and better work than they have hitherto accomplished. In the meantime, however, we trust the committee will stick to its decision, and erect no more branches until the present debt has been considerably reduced.

Open access was adopted in **Kettering** reference department some eighteen months ago, and since then the issue has increased four-fold. In 1900-01 it was 661; in 1902-3 it reached 2,766—an increase of 1,039 volumes on the previous year. The lending issue shows the substantial increase of 4,381 on 1901-2, when it totalled 53,624 volumes. Plans have been approved for the new library, to build which Mr. Carnegie, a year ago, offered £8,000.

Since March, 1902, **Kilburn's** (Willesden) lending issue has decreased 4,524 volumes, the King's coronation and an epidemic of infectious disease being held duly responsible. The point is made still more interesting by the fact that 4,014 of them were novels—a source of gratification, says the report, "to those who raise the needless cry of 'Much Novel Reading.'" The actual number of books borrowed was 88,173, while 2,565 were issued in the reference department. The latter figure shows an increase of one on the daily average, and does not include the use made of the open shelves.

The most important point in the 1902-3 Report of Stanley Public Library. **King's Lynn**, is that the fiction percentage, which now stands at 70, has decreased eight during the last two years, although the total issue has increased 6,725. It is believed that this very satisfactory state of affairs has been brought about by allowing readers unrestricted access to some 1,700 volumes. The total issues from the lending library amounted to 25,235.

Owing to the failure of the Branch Reading Room and Delivery Stations, **Leyton** Libraries Committee have asked Dr. Carnegie to assist them in establishing properly equipped branch libraries, which they are convinced will prove successful. And the present Report being the tenth since the inception of the libraries, it was deemed opportune to include a brief summary of their growth and work. In the past ten years 1,409,485 volumes were issued, an average of nearly 587 per day. During last year alone no less than 186,398 were issued, showing the splendid increase over the preceeding twelve months of 20,162 volumes. The daily average was 737 and the fiction percentage 52.

During 1902-3 **Norwich** added 1,110 volumes to the lending stock, which now stands at 20,858, while the issues amounting to 112,112 show a decrease of 1,436 on the year before. A new borrowers' register was started last August, because so many persons held tickets that were never used, and up till March last 4,462 had been enrolled.

From all departments **Nottingham** issued a total of 418,732 volumes, which represents a daily average of 1,534, and an increase on the previous year of 20,632. The percentage of Fiction, Poetry and the Drama, which form one class, "is slightly under half of the issues and continues to decrease as for several years past." The "aggregate half-hourly attendances" totalled 2,290,636, a daily average of 7,644. The *Bulletin* for August contains the usual lists of recent accessions, with more and decidedly better annotations than ever. This is undoubtedly the best number we have seen so far.



THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

AS if in answer to Mr. J. D. Brown's plea for utilitarian bibliography in *The Library* for April last, Mr. Robert Steele supplies part one—scientific works—of an interesting paper, entitled, "What Fifteenth Century Books are About," in the October number of the same journal. His treatment is general rather than detailed; there are no individual analyses, or even comparisons, to show, for instance, the progress of Astronomy during that period, to show when and why some theories were abandoned, or displaced by others; to indicate the bearing of mediæval knowledge on the knowledge of to-day. He simply takes a subject and enumerates the more important treatises on it, and in conclusion estimates (from Proctor's list and the lists of the Copenhagen and St. Geneviève libraries) that, of the 30,000 (approximation) incunabula in existence, the proportion of scientific books is about one in sixteen. But his paper still has a distinct value as an historical introduction to the more elaborate analyses of the incunabula which we believe Mr. Brown meant, and which we hope will yet be done. Mr. C. R. Rivington furnishes some historical "Notes on the Stationers' Company," one of which is worth quoting:—Under rules of the Stationers' Craft every member was required to enter in the clerk's book the name of each book or "copy" which he claimed as his property for the purpose of avoiding disputes, and this private rule was the foundation from which sprung the statutory rights now known as "copyright." "Michael the Bishop in Praise of Books" is a translation by Mr. W. E. A. Axon from Dr. Cornill's German edition of an Ethiopic work entitled, "Mashafa Falâsfâ Tâbibân," which was compiled by an unknown bishop named Michael. This pretty eulogy, which recalls the flavour of Richard de Bury's "Philobiblon," is followed by "A Chester Bookseller, 1667–1700: Some of His Customers and the Books He Sold Them." Mr. Plomer is responsible for it, and his material is gathered from a record of Chancery proceedings. The document relates to a suit brought against a London bookseller and John Minshull, of Chester, in 1699, for infringing the Stationers' Company's privilege of printing the

Psalms in metre, and for importing and selling other books which the Company claimed as its exclusive property. Minshull's plea was that he had been duly apprenticed to a London bookseller, who, when burnt out in the Great Fire of 1666, removed to Chester, where he died shortly afterwards, before Minshull's apprenticeship term had expired; also that he had purchased his freedom from the stationers of Chester, and had been in business twenty-five years. In obedience to the order of the Court he furnished schedules of the books he had in stock and of his sales, the former of which shows that he dealt extensively in school-books, while the latter indicates the wholesale prices ruling at the time, and also reveals the fact that English books were used in Wales to a surprising extent. Mr. R. B. McKerrow recently had occasion to compare Arber's reprint of the "Returne of Pasquill" with an original copy, and the variations he discovered led him to carry his research much further. He examined seven copies in all, and gives his results clearly and briefly, accompanied with deductions as to how the differences arose. "The Early Printers of Köln," the very last paper written by the late Robert Proctor, is an illuminative review of Dr. Voulliéme's recently issued volume on the 15th century printers of Cologne, and demonstrates once more the thorough knowledge which Proctor possessed of the whole of the incunabula period. Elizabeth Lee supplies an informative causerie on "Recent French Literature"; Messrs. John Ballinger and W. E. Doubleday summarize respectively the proceedings of the Library Association and the American Library Association Conferences; and Mr. Pollard gives his usual "Notes on Books and Work."

The excellent address on "What American Libraries are doing for Young People," delivered by Mrs. Salome Cutler Fairchild, Vice-Director of the New York State Library School, before the Library Association at Leeds, is printed in the November number of the *Library Association Record*, along with two other conference papers—Mr. John Ballinger's "Children's Reading Halls," illustrated by a plan of the Wylie Avenue Branch of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburgh, and "Recent Attacks on Public Libraries" by Mr. John Minto, M.A.—all of which we summarize in our October number.

The Library Assistant for September is so scrappy that were it not for the 1903-04 sessional programme it contains it would hardly have justified its appearance that month. The programme is an excellent one, and the fact that it was published before the session started leads us to believe that the Library Assistants' Association is getting into working order once more. The October number is the first of a new volume, and contains the title-page and index of volume three; a paper by Mr. S. Lamb describing the system in use at St. Helens; of registering bespoken books and an interesting note on "Ever-Circulators." The ever circulator is really a symposium in the making, for a subject is chosen, and each member is expected to contribute to it. The circulator goes from member to member by post, and when all have had it, it is sent round again accompanied by a second one. This gives anyone a chance of reading what the others have said. The idea seems really good, and we have no doubt the first one, which is circulating among

the members of the committee, will be a success. We certainly hope so. Mr. Churton Collins, in the *Nineteenth Century* for June, attacked Municipal Libraries thus :—

They encourage habits of reading for the mere purpose of killing time ; they form and confirm the practice of intellectual dissipation ; they introduce boys and girls, and half-educated young men and women, to poems and fictions which, though not actually immoral, inflame their passions and imaginations, and have a more disturbing and unwholesome effect, and they place in their way—often with the most disastrous results—works on religious and moral subjects, for the perusal of which they are not ripe.

Mr. Cawthorne (Stepney) replied in a paper, read before the Library Assistants' Association at its inaugural meeting, and printed in the *Assistant* for November, in which he laid several excellent sources under lengthy contribution. Mr. Cawthorne thinks, and so do we, that the Library Association should officially reply to all such criticism ; that it should organise counter-campaigns and furnish reliable information on library questions whenever they are in the air.



REPRINTS OF STANDARD BOOKS.

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Borough Librarian, Finsbury.*

o o o

V.—MESSRS. MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

EVER since they published their "Globe" edition of Shakespeare in 1864, Messrs. Macmillan have occupied a foremost place among the publishers of excellent editions of the best non-copyright literature. They also hold the copyrights of many notable works by great modern authors, which they have issued in suitable and cheap editions, so that altogether they hold a very important position among the publishers of reprints, from whose productions librarians have to select their new stocks and replacements.

Their chief reprints are comprised in a series of different Libraries, which are uniformly bound, and, in general, published at the same prices. Of these libraries or series, the following is a select list :—

CRANFORD SERIES. (*3/6 per volume*).

| | |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ADDISON. Days with Sir Roger De Coverley. | IRVING. Old Christmas. |
| ÆSOP. Fables. (Selected by J. Jacobs). | " The Alhambra. |
| GASKELL. Cranford. | " Rip Van Winkle. |
| GOLDSMITH. Vicar of Wakefield. | MITFORD. Our Village. |
| GRIMM. Household Stories. | Reynard the Fox. Ed. by JACOBS |
| | SWIFT. Gulliver's Travels. |

The whole of these works are beautifully and sympathetically illustrated by artists like Caldecott, Hugh Thomson, Walter Crane, G. H. Boughton, Calderon, Brock and Sullivan, and it is a revelation in many cases to read these works, after a long interval, and find with what freshness the artists have invested these "twice-told tales."

ENGLISH CLASSICS (*Prices vary from 4/6 to 1/-*)

An annotated series of complete works and selections from great authors, including—Addison, Bacon, Boswell, Burke, Chaucer, Gray, Sir A. Helps, Lamb, Macaulay, Malory, Scott, Shakespeare, Southey, Tennyson, &c. These are suitable for collegiate use as well as for library purposes.

EVERSLEY SERIES. (*4/- net each vol.*)

| | |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| ARNOLD (M). Works. (8 vols). | LAMB. (C). Works Ed. Ainger. (7 vols). |
| CHAUCER. Ed. A. W. Pollard (2 vols.) | MILTON. Poetical works. Ed Masson (3 vols). |
| EMERSON. Works (6 vols). | MORLEY. (J). Collected works (11 vols). |
| GRAY. (T). Works (4 vols). | SHAKESPEARE. Works. Ed. Hereford. (10 vols). |
| GREEN. (J. R.) Works (16 vols). | WORDSWORTH. Works. Ed. Knight. (12 vols). |
| HUTTON. (R. H.) Works. (6 vols). | |
| HUXLEY. Works and Life. (12 vols). | |
| KINGSLEY. (C). Novels and Poems (13 vols). | |

These substantial and scholarly editions are well adapted for either reference or lending purposes, and the value of their editorial notes, memoirs, &c., should be considered when editions are being chosen.

ILLUSTRATED POCKET CLASSICS (*Cloth 2/- net, Leather 3/-, net. cash.*)

An edition somewhat similar to the "Cranford," with varied contents, but forming Messrs Macmillan's sole concession to the craze for "Pocket-book classics." They are illustrated by Thomson, Sambourne, Brock, Hammond and others, and include novels by Jane Austen, Gaskell, Hughes, Edgeworth, Washington Irving, and others.

ILLUSTRATED STANDARD NOVELS. (*Price 2/6 each*).

| | |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| AUSTEN. Novels. (5 vols). | KINGSLEY (C). Westward Ho! |
| BORROW. Lavengro. | LOVER. Handy Andy. |
| COOPER. Leatherstocking Tales. (5 vols). | MARRYAT. Novels. (12 vols). |
| D'ISRAELI. Sybil. | MORIER. Hajji Baba. |
| EDGEWORTH. Novels. (6 vols). | PEACOCK. Novels. (5 vols). |
| GALT. Annals of the Parish &c. | SCOTT (M). Tom Cringle's Log. |

These splendid novels are all appropriately edited with memoirs and introductions by good critics, and illustrated by artists like Thomson, the Brocks, F. H. Townsend, H. R. Miller, Hammond, Symington, Pegram and E. J. Sullivan. They are ideal editions for Public Library purposes as regards size, paper, printing, illustrations and general excellence, and it is rather a pity that, for some reason, the publishers have abandoned the issue of more volumes, after making such a capital start. Few of our publishers seem to get beyond the threshold of a large and comprehensive series of reprints, and British firms can show nothing to equal the enormous libraries issued in Germany at very moderate prices. No doubt the cost of editorial supervision, especially when it is exercised by a distinguished name, must be a heavy initial charge, and the cost of commissioning and reproduc-

ing illustrations must be even greater. Messrs. Macmillan deserve the thanks of all lovers of literature for their enterprize, and for the really splendid series they have so far produced. But they might be tempted to go a little further in the same direction ; and though many would be sorry to see the pictorial element dropped, no one would be very unhappy if the various eminent critics ceased from introducing our favourite literary classics. Why cannot we have a great series of reprints *à la* Reclam or Tauchnitz, from which expensive masters of ceremonies and illustrator are eliminated, and the original author left to re-create an old impression, or make a new reputation, on his own merits ?

LIBRARY OF ENGLISH CLASSICS. (*Price 3/6 net per vol.*)

A good series of handsome books, edited judiciously by Mr. A. W. Pollard, and containing the following chief items :—

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| BACON. Essays, &c. | MANDEVILLE. Travels, |
| BOSWELL. Life of Johnson (3 vols.) | MALORY. Morte d'Arthur. (2 vols.) |
| CERVANTES. Don Quixote. Trs. Shelton. (3 vols.) | SHERIDAN. Plays. |
| FIELDING. Tom Jones. (2 vols.) | STERNE. Tristram Shandy, &c. (2 vols.) |
| GOLDSMITH. Select works. | WALTON. Lives, and Complete Angler |
| LOCKHART. Life of Scott. (5 vols.) | WHITE. Selborne. |

I have left the "Globe Library" and "Golden Treasury Series" to the last, because they represent the earliest of Messrs. Macmillan's productions in the field of reprints, and also because, they still stand unrivalled in many respects among the many editions of standard literature now on the market.

THE GOLDEN TREASURY SERIES (*Price 2/6 net*).

| | |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ADDISON. Essays, | SHAKESPEARE. Songs and Sonnets. |
| ALLINGHAM. Ballad book. | DEUTSCHE Balladen. |
| BACON. Essays, Ed. Wright. | " Lyrik. |
| BROWNE. Religio medici. | EPICETUS. Golden Sayings. |
| " Hydrastaphia | Fairy Book. |
| BUNYAN. Pilgrim's Progress. | GRACIAN. Wordly Wisdom. |
| CLOUGH. Poems. | HEINE. Lieder and gedichte. |
| COWPER. Letters. | HUGHES. Tom Brown's Schooldays. |
| DEFOE. Robinson Crusoe. | HULLAH. Song book. |
| KEBLE. Christian year. | KEATS. Poetical Works. |
| LAMB. Tales from Shakespeare. | SHELLEY. Poems. |
| LYRE Française. | SOUTHEY. Poems. |
| MARCUS AURELIUS. Meditations. | STEELE. Essays. |
| OMAR KHAYYAM. Rubáiyât. | TENNYSON. Lyrical Poems. |
| PALGRAVE. Golden Treasury of Songs (2 vols.) | THEOCRITUS, &c. Poems. |
| PLATO. Republic. | WORDSWORTH. Poems, Ed. Arnold. |

Some of these volumes are selective rather than complete editions, but for daintiness and handiness combined, they are difficult to beat in their own field of pocket editions of great masterpieces of literature.

THE GLOBE LIBRARY. (*Price 3/6 each*).

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| BOSWELL. Life of Johnson Ed. Morris. | DEFOE. Robinson Crusoe. Ed. H. Kingsley. |
| BURNS. Works. Ed. Smith. | DRYDEN. Poetical works. |
| CHAUCER. Works. | FROISSART. Chronicles. Trs. Berners. |
| COWPER. Poetical works. | GOLDSMITH. Miscellaneous works. |

HORACE. Works. Trs. Lonsdale.

MALORY. *Morte d'Arthur*.

MILTON. Poetical works.

POPE. Poetical works.

SCOTT. Poetical works.

SHAKESPEARE. Works

SPENSER. Works.

TENNYSON. Poetical works.

VIRGIL. Works. Trs. Lonsdale.

It is impossible to praise too highly some of the editions of the Globe Library. The Shakespeare is a recognized classic, and the Froissart, Malory and Milton are almost equally celebrated. Messrs. Macmillan could, with great advantage, extend this series, and there are many works which one might suggest in other departments of literature besides poetry and fiction. Why not, for example, issue a selection from the Diary of Henry Crabb Robinson which has been allowed to go out of print? Then, there are other good memoirs besides Boswell's "Johnson"; and many books in the realms of history, philosophy and art, which could be revived with success; but it is not always a hopeful task offering suggestions to publishers. They very seldom welcome proposals from outsiders, and prefer to keep on catering for the same old markets in the same old way, so that the number of modern editions of literary classics is becoming smaller and smaller every year, though there is an enormous increase in the editions of a very select few. Will the day ever come, I wonder, when all the British publishers will concentrate their energies on one classic, say the *Pilgrim's Progress*, to the exclusion of everything else?

To be continued.



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o c

Dr. Carnegie has made the following offers of grants in aid of Public Libraries subject to the customary conditions:—

Criccieth, £150 (additional to a previous grant of £800).

Dartford, £5,000.

Iona, £250.

Manila, \$100,000.

Norton, £1,000.

Trowbridge, £2,500.

Tullibody, £500 (this offer was made because Tullibody was the birth-

place of Dr. A. M. Stewart, editor of the *Scottish American*, a journal which Dr. Carnegie considers to contain more Scotch news than any Scotch newspaper).

Waterloo-with-Seaforth, £3,000.

Weymouth, £5,000.

Wrexham, £4,000.

AMONG other donations we may note the following:—

Calne, a site given by Mr. Thomas Harris.

Corrie (Arran), a collection of books given by Mr. James Coats, junior.

Margam, a site given by Miss Talbot.

Neath, £1,000, given by the Mayor (Mr. E. E. Bevan).

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted in **Earlstown, St. Annes, Thorne.**

THE Public Libraries Acts have been rejected at **Wilmslow.**

DR. CARNEGIE recently offered £2,000 to **Sowerby** and **Thirsk** for a joint library building conditionally upon the Acts being adopted. Sowerby has adopted and Thirsk has rejected the Acts. Sowerby will appeal to the Local Government Board for advice under the awkward circumstances.

LIBRARY buildings have been opened at—

Aston (Branch Library, Aston Cross), on the 30th October, by Alderman E. Ansell.

Bradford (Thornton Branch Library), on the 27th October, by Mr. William Pickles.

Clackmannan, on 13th November, by Lord Balfour of Burleigh.

Cullen, on 21st October, by Dr. Campbell. This building is the gift of the Countess of Seafield.

Grays, on the 11th November, by the Countess of Warwick.

Hoddesdon, on 20th October, by Councillor Carus, J.P.

Kinross, on 12th November, by Mrs. Bernard.

Newton (Robert Owen and Queen Victoria Joint Memorial Library), on 29th October, by Captain Arbuthnot.

FOUNDATION stones of library buildings were laid at **Ardross** on 30th October, by Mrs. Perrins, and at **Stoke Newington**, on 31st October, by the Mayor of the Borough.

Durban Public Library celebrated its Jubilee on 10th October.

WE hear with much regret that Mr. J. Y. W. **MacAlister** has been seriously ill, and trust, as all our readers will, that he may be speedily restored to his usual health.

MR. S. E. **Thompson**, of Swansea, has, we regret to hear, sustained a compound fracture of his right leg as the result of a fall.

DURING a discussion at a meeting of the Itchen Urban District Council, near Southampton, on 12th November, on Mr. Carnegie's offer of £3,000 for free library purposes, Mr. James **Martin**, one of the Councillors and a well-known public man, urged with some warmth that every effort should be made to fulfil the conditions of the offer. On resuming his seat, he expired almost immediately.

MR. **Fletcher**, sub-librarian at the Ashton-under-Lyne Free Library, has been appointed librarian in succession to Mr. D. H. Wade. The salary has been fixed at £120.

MR. CHARLES **Welch**, F.S.A., of the Guildhall Library, has been elected a member of the Public Libraries Committee of the Borough of Stoke Newington.

WILL librarians and others in London and district by whom this paragraph may be read, call the attention of assistants to a suggestion the Education Committee of the Library Association is considering to

provide classes in either French or German for the special benefit of those junior assistants who may wish, in course of time, to join the technical classes now established? (These latter classes are, of course, mainly intended for senior assistants). The benefit derived from the technical classes would be materially enhanced if students, before joining them, possessed an elementary knowledge of the two languages referred to. Assistants, of any rank, who are interested in this matter are requested to communicate as soon as possible with the Hon. Sec. of the Education Committee, 44A, Southwark Bridge Road, S.E.

THE *Public Library Monthly* is a new American periodical, issued from the offices of the American Architect Co., Boston, and it commenced its career in August last. It is beautifully produced, with a number of very fine architectural plates, and runs to sixteen folio pages of text, with other eight of mingled advertisements and notes. It is issued at twenty cents a number or \$2.00 a year. The new magazine purports to be "devoted to libraries, books, and their makers," and the first number contains a series of paragraphs on all kinds of miscellaneous topics to begin with, including a statement to the effect that it aims "to bring the public into close relation with the Public Library as it at the moment exists." It reprints a first instalment of Mr. Sidney K. Greenslade's paper on "Libraries in the United States," read in 1902 before the Royal Institute of British Architects. Next comes a long extract from Reade's "Hard Cash"; then a short article on "Gifts to American Libraries"; some "Book Reviews"; and finally descriptions of the eight full-page illustrations, some of which have nothing whatever to do with libraries. The only element in this magazine of any interest to the public or librarians, so far as we can discover in this first number, is the pictorial, and as Ratisbon Cathedral, St. Mark's, Venice, and decorative panels from library interiors have little practical value, we fail to see just where this particular kind of venture can be placed. Perhaps when we have seen some of the succeeding numbers we will be converted to a belief in its usefulness.

MR. ANDREW CARNEGIE has offered to give to **Reading** the sum of £8,000 for the erection of two branch library buildings, provided that an additional halfpenny rate be levied for the support of the same, and also that free sites be given for the buildings, the cost of the same not being a burden upon the library rate. In consequence of this offer the corporation has decided to promote a Bill in Parliament, to include, amongst other objects, power to increase the rate for library purposes from one penny to three-halfpence in the pound. Subscriptions of about £1,800 have been promised locally to cover the cost of the necessary sites.



JUBILEE OF LIVERPOOL'S CHIEF LIBRARIAN, 1853-1903

"FIFTY AND NOT OUT"

o o o

A PLEASANT Social function took place at the Central Library Liverpool, on Friday, the 6th instant, on the occasion of Mr. Cowell's Jubilee, the completion of fifty years' service. The proceedings were happily commenced by the placing of an ornamental scroll on the wall, inscribed "Fifty and not out," which evoked much enthusiasm bringing down rounds of applause. The celebration took the form of a supper given by the Chief Librarian to all the permanent adult officials. Presentations were made, including an address from the staff, printed on vellum by Mr. Donald Fraser and enclosed in an artistic casket specially designed and executed by Mr. C. S. Thomson, with suitable inscription. In addition, a jewelled tie-clip was presented also suitably inscribed. A second address illuminated by Mr. J. O. Marples was presented from a number of the "Old boys" who have served under Mr. Cowell since he became Chief Librarian twenty eight years ago. An interesting feature was a letter read from an old boy, now Secretary to an Education Committee in a large and important district near London, describing in felicitous terms his library experiences and the kindness, sympathy, and help he had received from Mr. Cowell.

The presentation arrangements were in the hands of a small committee of the more prominent officials; Messrs Formby, Deputy Librarian, Curran, Parry and Stephens, the last named representing the Librarians and Assistants of the District Libraries. The lighter features included vocal and instrumental music, and were of the most enjoyable character.



THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

DICKENS TOPOGRAPHY.

Ward (H. Snowden and Catherine W. B.). The Real Dickens land. With an outline of Dickens' life. London: Chapman and Hall, Ltd., 1904. [1903.] 4° (in 8ts), 9½" + 7½", pp. 240., *illust.* Price 10s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

The localities of Dickens' novels have often been identified with real places, and the results of such identifications, right or wrong, have been embodied in books by Hughes, Rimmer, and a host of minor authors. Now, Mr. and Mrs. Ward have revised and focussed the labours of their predecessors in the field, in the handsome volume before us, and with the help of the camera, have given us the standard authority on the English localities connected with the life and novels of Dickens. The authors do not pretend to have absolutely and

correctly identified every place or scene associated with Dickens. Indeed, they say :—"In selecting a house, a street, or, in some cases, even a town, for illustration, we have not necessarily argued that that particular place was definitely in Dickens' mind at the time of writing." With this explanation and reservation before us, we can heartily commend this beautiful and well-written book, with its hundreds of photographic illustrations and interesting text, to every librarian who stocks Dickens. It is a useful, and, indeed, indispensable guide to the student of Dickens, and deals not only with all the localities associated with the English novels, but also with the houses and districts in which Dickens spent his own life. The "Index and partial directory to the land of Charles Dickens" is particularly good and full, and we suggest, in view of a second edition, a complete list of the illustrations. If by any chance the fine photogravure plates of Salisbury, Canterbury, or Dickens' own portrait are lost, there is no means of collating the book, or discovering its imperfection. Perhaps Messrs. Chapman & Hall will note this important fact, as nearly every Public Library book requires rebinding some day, and all books should carry their own schedules of contents.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE first meeting of the Session 1903-04, took place on Thursday, Nov. 26th. at 8 p.m. in the rooms of the Zoological Society at 3, Hanover Square, when Mr. W. R. B. Prideaux, assistant librarian, Royal College of Physicians, read a paper on

"LIBRARY ECONOMY AT THE END OF THE 17TH CENTURY."

The chair was taken by Mr. Cecil T. Davis, of Wandsworth, and the attendance was disappointingly small. After some formal business was transacted, Mr. Prideaux read his paper, which was a very bright and informing account of the librarianship of Germany, France and Italy in the period named, which must have cost the author some labour to prepare, as the literature in English on the subject is very scanty. The paper was discussed by Messrs. J. D. Brown, Kettle, Potter, George Smith, Anthony Gill, Jast, Inkster, and Davis, and the author was accorded a hearty vote of thanks.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE inaugural meeting of the Library Assistants' Association was held on Wednesday, October 7th. Members assembled outside Mark Lane Station, and shortly after 3 p.m. proceeded to the Tower, where arrangements had been made by Mr. Cawthorne, Borough Librarian of Stepney, for the party to view the special sights of the historic edifice under the direction of a warder. The visit to a part of the dungeons where no light penetrated gave one an idea of what they must have been like in the days gone by.

A visit was then paid to the Shipping Exhibition at the White-chapel Art Gallery, the director kindly pointing out the most interesting models and flags; after which an inspection was made of the borough museum adjoining.

The party then adjourned to Toynbee Hall, and were very cordially received by the warden, the Rev. Canon Barnett, who in a brief address welcomed the Association, and spoke of the institution and aims of Toynbee, and of its affinity to the work of Public Libraries. Tea was provided in the original Toynbee Hall, after which a hearty vote of thanks was given to Canon Barnett and the residents for their kind reception. Under the guidance of the sub-warden, a tour of inspection of the settlement was made, one of the residents kindly explaining the various departments, and giving a history of the foundation.

At 8 o'clock the party assembled for the meeting proper, at the St. George-in-the-East Library, in Cable Street. The chairman, Mr. Councillor T. C. Mills, M.A., J.P., Chairman of the Stepney Public Libraries Committee, welcomed the Association, and briefly sketched the history of the Stepney Libraries, pointing out that their foundation was mainly due to the untiring energy of Canon Barnett.

Mr. Cawthorne then read an admirable paper on "Municipal Libraries in the Light of Recent Criticism." Although purporting to be on the subject in general, it was devoted almost exclusively to Mr. Churton Collins' article in the *Nineteenth Century*. He bewailed the absence of any official reply to that article, and expressed himself of the opinion that when a criticism appeared in an authoritative review it ought to be answered in that review by an association of librarians, not by any individual librarian. Incidentally he made a suggestion, which if taken up might bear useful fruit. This was to have a magazine devoted to the interests of Public Library readers, and to be conducted independently of authors and librarians.

NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

QUARTERLY MEETING AT BRADFORD.

16th December, 1903.

PROGRAMME.

2.15 Business Meeting. Papers:—

- (4) "How to Extend the Usefulness of Public Libraries," by Mr. J. A. Charlton Deas, Sub-Librarian, Public Libraries, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
- (2) "The Library Assistant and his Possibilities," by Mr. Norman Treliving, Librarian, Woodhouse Moor Branch Library, Leeds.
- (3) "The Public Library in its Relation to the Technical School," by Mr. A. Tait, Secretary, Leeds Institute of Science, Art, and Literature.

CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

MR. H. KEATLEY MOORE AND PUBLIC LIBRARIES.

SIR,—It is not often that I seek permission to express my views in your journal, or in that of the Library Association, and when I do, it is not for the purpose of filling up several pages with attempts at rhetorical display, or of expressing my dislike of something by suggesting that “it should be burned,” and that librarians who use it instead of “open access” are not doing their duty to the public and “will have to . . . go!” The first quotation is from Mr. Moore’s article in the *Library World* for November, the latter from an article by the same gentleman in the *Library* of December, 1899, which was completely answered by the late Mr. Foskett. My efforts are generally limited to simply presenting facts, and this I propose to do, with your permission, more particularly in answer to those remarks in Mr. Moore’s paper which aim at creating an unfavourable comparison between the indicator and “open access” systems.

Mr. Moore would have us believe that the improvement in the issue of books at Croydon is entirely due to the “open access” system, and takes no account of the general growth of reading in the country, or of the great impetus given to the use of a library, under *any* system, if removed from old, unsuitable, and ill-ventilated buildings, to new ones properly designed and adapted for the purposes of a Public Library, and aided by grants for books, as at Croydon. Now to prove that he has erred in this assumption I submit the following table, which requires no argument :—

| Name of Library. | ISSUE OF BOOKS. | | Percentage of action according to last report. | Period dealt with. |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | Several years ago. | Last year. | | |
| OPEN ACCESS | | | | |
| Blackpool | 93,208 | 135,800 | 76.2 | Five years |
| Bournemouth | 143,281 | 200,606 | 75.5 | Six years |
| Clerkenwell | 150,124 | 111,910 | 67.2 | Five years |
| Croydon | 293,700 | 406,233 | 57.8 | Six years |
| Gloucester | 107,119 | 133,030 | 82.5 | Three years |
| Kingston-upon-Thames | 53,165 | 75,473 | 78.3 | Five years |
| Worcester | 165,043 | 166,741 | 53.3 | Three years |
| INDICATOR | | | | |
| Battersea | 272,159 | 405,971 | 63.2 | Six years |
| Birmingham | 1,226,410 | 1,343,510 | 48.6 | Four years |
| Blackburn | 115,403 | 165,270 | 54.4 | Five years |
| Cardiff | 222,101 | 397,885 | 53.7 | Six years. |
| | | | | (Not including school libraries) |
| Leeds | 943,406 | 1,176,295 | 53.8 | Five years |
| Nottingham | 382,130 | 418,732 | 49.5 | Five years |
| Shoreditch | 101,509 | 159,910 | 61.2 | Six years. |

N.B.—For want of the necessary reports, the periods dealt with could not be kept to the same number of years in every case.

Referring again to Mr. Moore's former paper in the *Library* where he called attention to the general adoption of "open access" in America, I need only quote the last report of the New York Public Libraries, 1902-3 :—

"The losses due to theft from open shelves are still large. The number of books reported missing at the monthly inventories was 5,496 against 3,480 reported last year. Of this number, 996 were from branches that were acquired during the year; but this still leaves 4,500 to be charged against the older branches, *an increased loss of 1,000 books*. During the year, 494 books previously reported missing were reported recovered, so that the net loss from all branches has been 5,002."

In doing this I wish to say that I am not actuated by a desire, at this time, to decry "open access," but to act on the principle that "one good turn deserves another" and *vice versa*; in other words, that had Mr. Moore contented himself with advocating "open access" I should not have troubled you with this letter.

As regards Mr. Moore's remarks on the purchase of books for the use of the students in connection with the classes and lectures at Croydon, I beg to point out that this is done at many libraries, within the limit of their funds, although I think that to be of general service many duplicates would be required if issued for home study.

Many other methods Mr. Moore eulogises as peculiar to Croydon are now, and have been for many years, in use at several other libraries—long before that at Croydon existed—together with other aids to students and general readers which are not to be found at that library.

I regret that the task should fall upon me of calling attention to Mr. Keatley Moore's remarks, but as he has singled out an invention of my own (and as a consequence those who use it) for special attack, I may perhaps be excused for personally replying to him in the same journal in which his paper appears.

Yours faithfully,

A. COTGREAVE.

PUBLIC LIBRARIES,

WEST HAM, E.

THE EDITOR, *Library World*.

23rd November, 1903.



THE GUTENBERG MISSAL CONTROVERSY.

By JOHN RIVERS, *Hampstead Public Libraries.*

o o o

IN 1896 an early printed *Missale speciale* was discovered in the collection of Ludwig Rosenthal of Munich. Two years later appeared a thirty-paged pamphlet, entitled *Ein Missale speciale, Vorläufer des Psalteriums von 1457*, from the pen of Herr Otto Hupp. Soon after the publication of this pamphlet an abbreviated missal, illustrated with a wood-cut, was found in the Benedictine Monastery of Lavanthal, in Carinthia. Towards the end of last year, as a consequence of this further discovery, Herr Hupp issued a second work of ninety-eight folio pages, entitled *Gutenberg's erste Drucke*, in which he developed the theory, first embodied in his former pamphlet, that the *Missale speciale* and the *Missale Abbreuiatum* are earlier examples of Gutenberg's work than the *Psalmorum Codex*, the Mazarin or forty-two-line Bible, or even the thirty-one-line indulgence of 1454, which is generally attributed to him. These two treatises have sprung a learned squabble in German and other continental bibliographical circles. Dr. Gottfried Zedler, of Wiesbaden, has constituted himself champion of the opponents of the theory, and the chief parties in the quarrel have just fought the matter out in the pages of the *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*.

The Rosenthal missal consists of 176 leaves (though it originally contained 192) is printed in red and black, eighteen lines to the page, with type which has been indentified as that used in the Psalter of 1457. The initials are painted in red and blue; the canon is printed in the same fount as the rest of the work; and in many places the print shows signs of having been supplemented by a pen. The Lavanthal missal, which is rather shorter and narrower, is complete in seventy-two leaves, and there are fewer indications of retouching than in the other. Before the canon is a wood-cut of the Crucifixion, and the book is bound in red leather over beech-wood boards: the whole being in a good state of preservation.

From a minute comparison of the two works Herr Hupp finds that page 64 and the last printed leaf (the 69th) of the *Missale Abbreuiatum* correspond exactly with pages 154 and 159 respectively, of the *Missale speciale*; and in like manner, pages 125 and 155-158 of the larger missal, except in the hand-painted capitals, agree with pages 35 and 65-68 of the smaller. A misprint in line eighteen of page 145 of the *Missale speciale* is repeated on the 55th page of the *Missale Abbreuiatum*. He attributes the clearer impression of the shorter missal to the employment of superior ink, and sometimes to the resetting of whole pages. From these peculiarities, which, as the author justly concludes, can be due to no mere accident, he deduces the fact that the books are products of the same press. So far his argument seems to be irrefutable. It is when he attempts to fix the date of the missals that he encounters the opposition of Dr. Zedler and his friends.

VOL. VI. No. 67. January, 1904.

Herr Hupp's theory is built up with considerable ingenuity, and with all the painstaking thoroughness which is so admirable a characteristic of his countrymen ; but as neither missal has either title page or colophon, and the first and last pages of the larger are missing, his argument rests entirely upon internal evidence. Stated briefly, his reasons for giving the priority of date to the missals are as follows :—The irregularity of the line endings as compared with the Psalter and the forty-two-line Bible, the large number of contractions and typographical errors, the absence of pagination, foliation, or signatures, the erratic spacing, the excessive anxiety to save space, by which the red headings are often run into the line below ; and, above all, the faint and uneven impression of some pages as compared with others, which points to the fact that one page only was printed at a time, though many pages compare favourably in this respect with the best work of the early presses.

It may, however, be objected that most of these peculiarities are common to all *incunabula*. It has, for instance, long ago been remarked, that the first printers almost invariably imitated in their type not only the shape of the letters, but even the clerical errors of the MS. they copied ; and years elapsed before the necessity of an even alignment was universally recognized. Neither do the various contrivances for the regulation of the spacing, so apparent in the missals, prove much ; for all works printed before 1477 are very deficient in this respect. As to the anxiety to save paper shown by the printer of the missals, there exist some copies of the forty-two line Bible in which the first nine pages contain only forty lines each, the tenth forty-one lines, and from the eleventh to the end, forty-two lines per page ; the printer evidently crowded in the extra lines with a like view to economy in paper. Pagination, or rather the numbering of leaves only, was introduced by Hoernen at Cologne, in 1471 ; and signatures occur in no printed books before 1472 ; so that the absence of these in the missals cannot be admitted as evidence. Lastly, the position of the hyphen will strike many as a weak link in the chain of Herr Hupp's argument. In the missals the hyphens fall within the printed margin, whereas in the thirty and thirty-one line indulgences of 1454, the Psalter of 1457, and the thirty-six and forty-two-line Bibles they are invariably used outside. But Dr. Zedler, as we shall see, chooses other ground for his attack on the theory.

Herr Hupp brings his study to a close with a minute comparison of the types of the above works and the missals, accompanied by facsimile specimens in parallel ; and pays Dr. Zedler the compliment of quoting him as an authority on Gutenberg's technique. Dr. Johnson once remarked that "he could conceive of no more humiliating situation than to be patted on the back by Tom Davies" ; Dr. Zedler seems to hold Herr Hupp's "pat on the back" in as little esteem, if we may judge by the small pains he is at to veil his contempt in his criticism, of the theory. He quotes the Abbé Misset, who claims that a MS. belonging to the diocese of Constance was used as the model of the *Missale speciale*, and he wishes Herr Hupp to tell him how it came

about that Gutenberg, a printer at Mainz, came to choose a Constance missal as a copy before the year 1450; which information his opponent is obviously not in a position to furnish, though he is ready with a theory. Dr. Zedler proceeds: "The missals were, without question, printed at Basle, and as they were finished before August 31st, 1468, they were the first books printed at that town, and, as such, are of great interest in the history of early printing; but they have nothing to do with Gutenberg, except that the type was founded in his office." This sounds like sophistry, and to the blunted faculties of a layman, as Mr. Birrell would say, it seems

"Strange all this difference should be
'Twixt tweedledum and tweedledee—"

Moreover, it is scarcely necessary to point out that such a transfer of type is quite contrary to the custom of the early printers, who considered it almost a point of honour for each man to found his own type; and it was not until about the year 1477 that the business of type-founding began to be separated from that of printing. There are, in fact, only two exceptions to this custom on record, one is the case of Albrecht Pfister, and the other of the Bechtermunczes of Eltfeld, to the latter of whom, it has been alleged, Gutenberg handed over his Catholicon type on attaining to the dignity of "courtier and servant" to the Archbishop of Mainz in 1465.

Dr. Zedler then proceeds to examine the water-marks, and, on the authority of M. Briquet, asserts that the bull's head with St. Anthony's cross (the water-mark in the abbreviated missal) was not in use before 1457, when it was used by a paper-maker established in or near Basle; and that the three mountains and cross water-mark, which we find in the Rosenthal missal, appears in no paper before 1464.

These statements draw a counter-blast from Herr Hupp. He finds that the water-mark which M. Briquet places in the year 1457, is used in some legal documents at Kolaczyce, in Gallicia; and this being so, he contends that the paper *might* have been made before 1457. As to the three mountains and cross, there is, he says, in the Staatsbibliothek of Munich, a MS. dated 1446, bearing that water-mark! So far so good, but Herr Hupp, flushed with victory, goes on to poke fun at Dr. Zedler's prolixity; the truth is, neither writer's style is remarkable for ease or brevity. *Wer sich selbst kitzelt, lacht wenn er will*, runs a German proverb, which should be familiar to Herr Hupp.



A NOTE ON READING.

By E. S. WILCOX, Peoria Public Library.

Extracted from his presidential address before the Illinois State Library Association.

o o o

THERE are people who can not read at all, and others who have no taste for books, in whom the power to fix continued attention on the printed page is still an undeveloped faculty, and to whom a word of more than three syllables is as hard to get by, as a spook in a lonely road in the woods after dark, and there are others again who have just reached the story-telling age in their development, like young children or those Orientals who never tire of the "Thousand and One Nights," all these people have rights in a Free Public Library and claims on it, as well as you and I. Let us remember then, that a wholesome story, a work of the imagination, even if it be a little weak and watery to our taste, may give not only entertainment, but may also bring a gleam of sunshine, some thrill of human sympathy into the humdrum life of many a tired woman. It is only people of some education and culture who find their pleasure in history and philosophy, in our great poets and essayists. Nor is it otherwise in music and the drama. Taking our population straight through, how many of them understand and enjoy a Beethoven sonata, a Robert Franz song of a Loewe ballad compared with the multitude whose toes tingle at a Strauss waltz or a lively tune in rag time.

Now these are facts to be dealt with patiently and wisely as best we can—a condition we can not escape in administering the Free Public Library for the greatest good of the greatest number.

I have no doubt, in fact I know from a rather interesting experience that Mary J. Holmes afforded as much real enjoyment to a certain tired housekeeper, after she had got the supper dishes washed and the children tucked away in bed, as Macaulay or Browning or Schopenhauer ever gave me.

The good public is a great baby, and must be fed upon spoon victuals at first, not boiled down into concentrated extracts as Walter Pater does it; their weak stomachs will not bear it; it must be thin, with plenty of cheap filling and sweetening in the way of sentiment and moonlight and hair-breadth escapes and impossible heroes and impossible villains and especially impossible young ladies.

You know that in fattening cattle it will not do to give them good, sound corn alone; it is too strong; you must mix in a plenty of hay or straw with it, what cattle feeders call "Roughness," if you would have them lay on fat. It is so with books. "Amanda Douglas, or The Duchess" has more admirers than George Eliot. George Eliot demands some thinking, and your devotee of fiction don't want to think.

Thinking is mental anguish. She wants to just glow. How many readers have Hawthorne or Howells compared with the Swashbuckler brotherhood of to-day, or "David Copperfield" compared with "David Harum."

Coarse, stable litter has its uses, no doubt, but it is not literature. I do not set myself up as a kind of Rhadamanthus to damn even these poor souls, for as I have said, they have their use, they fill a certain emptiness, but there are novels that it does any one good to read, say one or two a year, for the great novelists are great portrait painters of men and manners, and the most interesting thing in the world to man is man.

Madame Modeska laughed at me a little in a quiet way the other day when I told her that my earliest curiosity about her country was aroused by reading "Thaddeus of Warsaw" when I was a small boy. She evidently considered it a rather weak story, and I do not doubt she was right. Nevertheless, it gave me an interest in the Poles and Polish history that I have not lost yet.

As bearing on this subject of fiction—a summing up of the whole matter better than I could do it—let me quote an illuminating paragraph from a late number of the *Saturday Review* :—

"Literature affects our lives by doubling them — by adding a second world to the world we live in ; and this second world is a world which provides us with experiences which are, in some respects, as real as those of the actual world and deeper, and which have, moreover, the effect of sending us back to the latter with enlarged powers of understanding. Literature, in fact, with its imaginary world, educates and organizes our consciousness of the actual world. Its most important, its supreme function is summed up in these few words."



A TRUE FICTION PERCENTAGE.

By J. D. STEWART, *Public Libraries, Croydon.*

U O O

FOR the last fifty years, Public Libraries have been busily engaged in circulating millions of books among the people, and doing an amount of good, the extent of which is simply incalculable. But alas ! "good deeds are writ in sand," and cavillers have arisen on all sides, denouncing them in no measured terms as colossal frauds, and asserting them to be merely centres for the distribution of "shilling shockers" and other such literary refuse. Not content with this, these critics have brought still more imagination to bear on the matter, and have alleged that much of the want and misery of the country is due to a sort of book-mania—akin to morphia or dipsomania—spread by these institutions, the effect of which is to cause the supporters of families to neglect their duties for the sake of gloating over the adventures of "Deadwood Dick" or "Bildad Barnacle."

As in most cases of this description, those loudest in their denunciation have been those most ignorant of the subject, and have tried to make up for their lack of knowledge by the vigour of their shout. For the most part, that mechanical space filler, the penny-a-liner, has been in the forefront ; although I am sorry to say that cases of persons connected with library work have not been unknown. The subject has now grown to such an extent that it is hardly possible to take up a library report without finding in it either a paragraph bewailing the prevalence of fiction reading, or a page of exultation over some infinitesimal decrease in the fiction percentage. On the other hand, defenders of the Public Library have not been wanting, and these have, I think, more than kept up their side. Curiously enough, however, the earlier supporters, without exception, took the moral side of the case, and attempted to show that to read fiction was not such an awful crime as it was represented to be. Not one of them challenged the *facts* brought forward by the opponents. The main point of the controversy was that, according to published statistics, an enormous number of books were issued from the class of fiction compared to that issued from other classes of literature. Yet if this statement had been carefully examined, it would have been apparent that the *number of books issued* did not represent the *amount of reading done*.

Now, as the statistics published by libraries are supposed to represent the amount of work done, it is obvious that instead of percentages being obtained from the number of books issued, they should be obtained from the amount of work done by the books, *i.e.*, the time occupied in reading them. This has now been recognised for some little time, as witness Lord Goschen's speech at Oxford in which he pointed out that as a novel takes less than half the time and less than a hundredth the thought required by a non-fictional book, the fairer test of results would be the time spent upon the literature the Public Library offered. To make the point quite clear, let me illustrate by the following supposititious case :—A takes out an historical work and keeps it for a week, and B reads through "The Talisman" and "The Coming Race" in the same period. Now, according to the present method of recording results, A would be represented by 1 in the issue report, while B would be represented by 2. From this it would appear that 66.6 per cent. of the work had been done by fiction, but as the amount of reading was the same in both cases—or, if anything, a little in favour of the historical work—the *actual* percentage would be 50.

With this principle in view, therefore, I have carefully tabulated the records of the time spent in reading 500 consecutive issues of fictional and the same number of non-fictional books, with the following results :—The total number of days occupied by the former was 4,025, while that occupied by the latter was 6,050. This gives an average number of days per book of 8.05 for fiction and 12.1 for non-fiction. Having obtained this result, it is a simple matter to find the time occupied by any number of books, as all that is required is to multiply the number by 12.1 or 8.05 as the case may be. In applying it to a

library, it is important to note that this average applies to lending library books only. In the case of the reference library, no book in whatever class represents more than a day, and must therefore be calculated separately. The correct method of arriving at a fiction percentage, working on our established figures, is therefore as follows: Multiply the total number of fiction issues by 8.05 to arrive at the number of days; multiply the total number of lending library non-fiction by 12.1 for the same purpose; then *add* the number of reference issues to the lending library non-fiction result, so as to obtain the total number of days occupied in reading all the non-fiction books issued by the library. We now have two distinct totals—fiction and non-fiction—and it is a simple matter to obtain the percentage from them. Let us now apply this method to an ideal library issuing 100,000 volumes during each year. According to proportions worked out from reports, I find that about 6.6 per cent. of the total issue is reference, and that about 59 per cent. is lending library fiction. This gives us the following totals:—

| Fiction. | Non-Fiction. | Reference non-fiction. |
|----------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 59,000. | 34,400. | 6,600. |
| Following out our method we get— | | |
| $59,000 \times 8.05$ | = | 474,950 days reading fiction. |
| $34,400 \times 12.1$ | = | 416,240 |
| Plus reference non-fictional | 6,600 | |
| | | <hr/> 422,840 days reading non-fiction. |
| Total | 897,790 | |

That is to say, out of 897,790 days, 474,950 are spent in reading fiction. This, when worked out, gives a *true* fiction percentage of 52.9, whereas by the other method the percentage would be 59—a result which adds to its inaccuracy the crime of being larger!

So much for the statistical side of the question. Now let us look at the moral side. A proportion of the fiction issued by Public Libraries is composed of the works of such authors as Scott, Dickens, Thackeray, Lytton, Ainsworth, George Eliot, Hardy, G. P. R. James, Trollope, and others. These can not, even by the mental gymnastics of our critics, be classed as pernicious. As nearly as I can discover, about nine per cent. of the fiction issued is by these authors. This brings our "doubtful" portion down to 43.9; but as it contains authors like Besant, Blackmore, Reade Yonge, &c., the degree of its doubtfulness is really a nice question in the art of discrimination. This may be reduced still further if we consider Lord Goschen's statement that a serious book requires one hundred times the thought that a novel does. If, indeed, we took notice of this, our fiction percentage would be reduced to practically *nil*; but for all useful purposes our result of 52.9 would be sufficient.

There are other factors to be considered when trying to arrive at the amount of good work done by a Public Library. One of these is the proportion of juvenile borrowers. This has a very considerable effect upon the issues of a library, and many librarians ignore juvenile

literature altogether when computing the fiction percentage. As 16 per cent. of fiction is juvenile fiction, if we had done this in our calculation, the result would have been 49.8 instead of 52.9, and thus our "doubtful" proportion would have been reduced to 27.9 per cent. But although it is only juvenile literature, yet it represents work—and in America it is looked upon as an important work—done by the library, and should therefore be included in statistics of results. Another point is the time limit allowed for reading books. In the majority of libraries, this is fourteen days, and it is to these libraries that the preceding figures apply. But in some cases it is only seven days. This would make a very material difference in our figures, as it is tantamount to forcing the borrowers to rush through non-fictional works within a week—a time which is manifestly inadequate for many such works. As will be patent to all, this must have the effect of considerably reducing the average number of days per non-fiction book, and therefore at the same time raising the fiction percentage. This brings us to an important point. It must be understood that all these figures given here are based upon a comparatively small number of issues, namely, 500 of each class, and therefore cannot be looked upon as final. Now I would suggest that a number of libraries should co-operate in tabulating the records of a large number of issues, say 100,000. With a number like this to work upon, a result approaching as nearly as possible to absolute accuracy could be arrived at. There would have to be separate calculations for libraries differing in their time limit, as I have shown that the average-number-of-days basis of the fourteen-days libraries would not be true of a seven-days library. Once these figures were obtained, it would be possible, with some degree of accuracy, to discover the amount and quality of the work done by any Public Library.

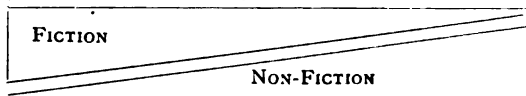
Some side issues arising out of the statistics may be of interest. The most important of these is a comparison of the respective rates at which fiction and non-fiction are returned. This may be shown by the following table, which contains the results of 420 consecutive fiction issues and the same of non-fiction:—

| DAYS | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
|----------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| FICTION | 21 | 49 | 24 | 43 | 14 | 9 | 86 | 36 | 9 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 3 | 56 | 4 | 9 | 0 | 6 | 4 | 0 | 9 | 2 | 1 |
| NON-FICTION | 9 | 23 | 15 | 12 | 21 | 14 | 54 | 19 | 18 | 22 | 9 | 19 | 33 | 88 | 13 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 6 | 9 | 8 | 2 | 0 |

| 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | 34 | 35 | Totals. |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------|
| 0 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 420 |
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 420 |

An examination of this will show that 246 fiction (58 per cent.) are returned within the first week, while only 148 non-fiction (35 per cent.) are returned within the same period. Similarly, only 40 fiction

books are retained beyond the fortnight, while the number of non-fiction so detained is 64. For the benefit of anyone about to lecture upon the work of the Public Library it will, perhaps, be as well to suggest that the relative times of return of fiction and non-fiction may be roughly compared diagrammatically as follows:—



In this the length represents period, while the breadth roughly represents the number of volumes.

As, however, space is giving out, and even the patience of librarians has its limits, I will conclude by saying that, in my opinion, the only reliable test of the value of fiction is time. If Fiction is really as bad as it is painted, it will die out, but if on the contrary it is of value, not all the railing of faddy alarmists will cause it to disappear or lose its popularity.



ESSAYS ON INDEXING.—VI.

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian, Royal Medical and
Surgical Society, London.*

Continued from Vol. VI. p. 158.

☐ ☐ ☐

I strongly recommend, therefore, (1) that Anatomy, "Comparative," "Human," "Morbid," had better be arranged thus:—

ANATOMY, Comparative
 _____ (literature on it)
 _____ (Human)
 literature on it
 _____ (Morbid)
 (literature on it)

This is no real classification, as "morbid," may be both "human" and "comparative."

(ii.) That the entries under Botany should rank as follows :—

BOTANY
Medical
 (Literature on)
Physiological
 (Literature on)
Systematic
 (Literature on)

Here Medical Botany may undergo a systematic arrangement, and in a systematic treatise the medical properties of the plants are not infrequently given.

(iii.) That Chemistry and its divisions should be arranged in the following order :—

CHEMISTRY
 Agricultural
 Inorganic
 Organic
 Practical
 Qualitative
 Quantitative

with the literature on each sub-division following that sub-division. As shown in the previous examples of Anatomy and Botany the above arrangement is no real classification; "Agricultural" Chemistry may be "Inorganic" or "Organic"; it is certainly "Practical," and will be viewed both "qualitatively" and "quantitatively." It need not be said that if it were a book or a journal dealing *solely* with Chemistry, entry under "Inorganic," "Organic," or "Qualitative" as a first word would be perfectly correct. But here we are only concerned with papers on Chemistry as they crop up in scattered, general, non-scientific literature.

7. *Double Entry.*

From the nature of things, there are very few magazine articles which attempt to deal with more than one subject. Therefore, as compared with books, there will be little pure double entry. In journals of literature other than scientific, however disguised the subject may be under a proverb-like or enigmatical title, the one central theme of the article will be determined on sufficient inspection, e.g., "Paralysers of style" (F. M. Bird: *Lippincott's Monthly Magazine*, 1896, xiii. 280) is an article on defects in literature in its general aspect. But the subject, however clearly stated, will often be complicated by reference to the country or the person to which it relates. These become subjects also: "Japanese architecture": C. T. Mathews, *Architectural Review*, 1896, v. 383. Here the entry must be under JAPAN: *Architecture*, in accordance with Mr. Cutter's rule 97 ("Rules," p. 48), and also under ARCHITECTURE, *Japanese*, if space permits. I have already (p. 124) quoted Mr. Cutter's reason for preferring entry under country rather than under the name of the subject related to it in catalogues, where space is limited.

Aspects of the Renaissance (J. M. Stone: *Month*, 1896, lxxxvi. 473; lxxxvii.) will need inspection of the text to learn that it deals with the Renaissance in Italy.

"Jefferson and Alexander Hamilton in American Education (E. P. Powell": *New England Magazine*, 1896, xiv. 699. This article needs entry under JEFFERSON (Thomas); HAMILTON (Alexander); UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (Education), and, if practicable, under EDUCATION (American).

Mr. Cutter sums up the matter of double entry very well in his Rule III. ("Rules," p. 56), which runs as follows:—"When a considerable number of books might all be entered under the same two or more headings, entry under one will be sufficient with a reference." This is only another way of stating his Rule 97. Taking the example given above—"Japan" Architecture,—if there be a whole mass of architectural papers, a cross reference from Architecture to Japan will be sufficient, but if only one or two there may be advantage in indexing them under Architecture (Japanese).

8. *Entries considered as parts of a whole.*
The need of Cross-References.

From the very nature of things, there can be no natural relation of the subject entries in an alphabetical index one to another, some of course, where owing to certain words being derivatives, their suffixes necessitate alphabetical proximity. As stated by Mr. Cutter, each particle is useful "*in itself but only by itself.*"* There is no need to quote examples of the utter disconnection of these subject entries; a perusal of any ordinary English dictionary will convince the reader of that in a moment. But this disconnection—this want of relation of subject entries to one another—is not taken as a matter of course by extreme advocates of classification as it is by the ordinary users of indexes. On the contrary, it is a strong card in the hands of the opponents of arrangement by alphabet. The most is made of the want of logical sequence, but to put it simply one might as well blame coal for being black, snow for being white, or grass for being green.

But a still stronger card, and one which they may regard as such with better reason, is the grouping of entries that really relate to the same subject under two or more synonymous subject entries, placing some under the one, and others under the other: ANTIQUITIES and ARCHÆOLOGY for instance, where half a dozen books or papers that have the first of these two words in their title are indexed under ANTIQUITIES, and another half dozen are placed under ARCHÆOLOGY because the authors have used that phrase in their memoirs. This can be avoided by choosing one of the two words for an entry and making a cross reference to the other. But it is not only in the case of synonymous subject entries that this discrepancy of entry occurs. To take one instance: "ENGLAND, Castles of": "CASTLES of England." Let it be assumed that we are indexing papers treating on them generally, not dealing with individual buildings, such as the Tower of London, Windsor Castle or Kenilworth Castle. As already mentioned, the preferable entry is under ENGLAND, *Castles of*, with a cross reference *from* Castles of England. If there be room, there is no reason against entry of all the papers under CASTLES of England. Only, let everything be entered there, so that all that appears under the one subject entry may be found under the other also. Then again, under ENGLAND, *Castles of*, cross references should be made to the

* "Rules," p. 57.

name of every English castle indexed. And from **ANTIQUITIES** or **ARCHÆOLOGY**, whichever of the two terms be chosen, cross-references will be needed to the names of these castles. It must not be forgotten that some of these papers may be purely architectural, so that although the entry will run, say, "**KENILWORTH CASTLE**, Architecture of," the subject entry "Architecture," needs a cross-reference "*See also Kenilworth Castle.*"

As cross-references form the connecting link between these disconnected subject entries a proper understanding of them is exceedingly important. Blind cross references are never made deliberately by any indexer possessing a rudimentary knowledge of his work ; but they are liable to occur in the indexes of the best compiler if he does not check his entries with great care. Indeed, they may sometimes be due to over-zeal in this matter, for example : "**ZOOLOGY** (here follow various aspects of the subject), see also *Cat, Dog, Horse, Lion, Rhinoceros, Tiger,*" and so forth. I am only giving a few out of many possible cross-references. There may be papers in the index on all those animals, wild and domestic, except one, say *Rhinoceros*. Now, this mistake has probably occurred through some one being told off to compile a list of as many subjects as would likely be included under **ZOOLOGY**. However time saving such work may seem, it is clearly on the system of "putting the cart before the horse." The simplest and safest plan is to adopt the advice given by Mr. Cutter, that is to refer from the specific to the general, from the general to the more general, and from the more general to the most general.

Another of the stock objections to the alphabetical subject index is that it is impossible to find all the literature relating to an extensive subject or class in one place, that consequently the searcher has to grope right and left all over the index or catalogue, because the references to the class he wants, instead of being in a compact mass, are scattered throughout the index in disorganised and fragmentary condition. This is simply begging the question over and over again. As long as human knowledge increases what was once conceived as a simple subject will become a great class with subdivisions. And on the contrary words that under any system of classification denote a great class may, taken by themselves, be regarded as a single subject, such as "Theology," "Sociology," "History." You cannot have one thing and something else incompatible with it at the same time. If one word denoting a certain subject happens to be under A, say "**AGRICULTURE**," how is every one of its particular subdivisions to be included under it—"Wheat," "Oats," "Barley," "Sowing," "Reaping," "Ploughing," "Manures," "Crops," &c. ?—in an alphabetical index ? Again I must emphasise the capital importance of the alphabetical system, quick and ready reference. The subdivisions of "**AGRICULTURE**" must of necessity appear elsewhere, therefore the best and most that can be done is to make the assembly of cross-references that should accompany the heading **AGRICULTURE** as comprehensive as possible ; the better this is done, the sounder will appear the compiler's knowledge of the principles of classification.

Some are perhaps unaware that more than twenty years ago the shortcomings and advantages of indexing were ably and judiciously discussed by a band of American librarians in the *Library Journal* (1878-1880). About the time of the re-commencement of his index under the editorship of Mr. W. I. Fletcher, Mr. Poole was generally taxed with questions as to the method of indexing that his collaborators would be asked to adopt. He insisted on the principle that alphabetical arrangement and not classification in any shape was to be the keynote struck. He went so far as to say that the exigencies of space would make cross-references a secondary consideration, as the common sense of searchers ought to be sufficient to suggest the cognate subjects of a class.

In theory at least he was quite right, for although, as he later explained in his reply to the writers of the "Symposium," he had arranged in the future for a more abundant supply of cross-references, he justly remarked: "After all we do for the reader there is a wide margin left on which he may exercise his intelligence in helping himself" *

The cross-references should be grouped alphabetically either immediately after the subject entry or else at the end. There is a great advantage in placing them at the beginning, as the searcher, before he proceeds to the main subject taken simply by itself, at once perceives the extent of all that is cognate or accessory to it. It should also be remembered that the sub-headings frequently need cross-references as well. Such a single illustration as "ENGLAND, *Rivers of*: see also *Thames*" (and all other rivers upon which there is literature should be here mentioned by name), is sufficient to show what is meant.

It should be gathered of course that the expression "See also" is used when, after or before the entries are made on the main subject, cross references are given to allied subjects or divisions of that subject. "ENGLAND, *Rivers of*: see also *Thames*," makes that perfectly clear. The term "See" should only be used when no entry is made under a subject entry or a sub-heading, but the searcher is directed to consult a synonym or a sub-division; BIRDS, see *Ornithology*; OXEN; COWS see *Cattle*; WEST INDIES see Jamaica; Leeward Islands, &c. (assuming there are no articles on the West Indies as a whole).

The value of an alphabetical index, it will therefore be seen, depends largely upon the skilful use of cross-references. As complete as possible they should be, but to make use of them to an illimitable extent is beyond the possibilities of time or space. Their right and plentiful employment, however, while it doubles the usefulness of the index is an important factor in demolishing the arguments, whether shallow or plausible, brought against alphabetical arrangement of subjects—arguments, however, the utterance of which is too often justified by the bad work of indexers.

9. Form Entry.

This will play but a small part in indexes of magazine literature. Lists, however, may usefully be made of review articles on works of

* *Library Journal*, 1878, IV. 182

fiction, dramatic works and practical works, under the names of the authors whose productions are thus reviewed. It must be borne in mind, however, that FICTION, DRAMA and POETRY may be subjects as well, these possessing a peculiar attraction to modern critics and writers of appreciations. LITERATURE itself and also CRITICISM are words that may require both form and subject entry.

But to make lists under FICTION and POETRY of all the stories and poems that are published in serials would be a useless waste of time, for most novels and poems that make their first appearance in this fashion undergo subsequent independent publication if their merits demand it.

10. *Arrangement of Subjects.*

Indexes to general or universal literature, it has been sufficiently implied in the foregoing pages, are usually the results of several persons' work. Indeed indexes to special subjects, also, cover so extensive a range sometimes as to make it impossible for one person to produce them.

The collaborators will receive instructions from a supervising editor on all the points we have been considering. Provided they carry these out consistently the editor's labours will be lightened. The arrangement of subjects and of entries under subjects is the task to which the editor will specially direct himself, unless of course he assists in compiling from some of the magazines and journals that are included in the list for indexing. Whether he will require his collaborators to sort their slips or cards preliminarily must depend upon circumstances; but as all their time will probably be needed for the actual writing of the slips he will find it more economical to entrust the rough sorting to an assistant at least capable of arranging all the main entries alphabetically—one who thoroughly understands the meaning of words, and will not confuse entries relating to two or more separate meanings of one subject word. But, given the time, it will be immensely to the advantage of the editor and his work that he should do as much as possible of the inner arrangement himself.

It is to this inner arrangement that I shall chiefly direct my remarks.

As already stated much earlier there are two great and useful guides to the contents of periodical literature, the *Review of Reviews Index* and *Poole's Index*. The first is issued annually and the second has appeared lately about every five years. Beyond of course the subject entries, no further alphabetical arrangement is attempted in the *Review of Reviews Index*, but the articles are classified as far as possible. Judged upon the lines we have been advocating this system certainly transgresses the principles laid down by Poole, Fletcher and Cutter. It can hardly be said that the *Review of Reviews* system is alphabetic-classed; for you may subdivide and subdivide and yet preserve a perfectly alphabetical arrangement; the plan, apparently, upon which the articles are arranged, seems to consist in advancing from the general to the special. To take the wide subject of NATURAL HISTORY as indexed in one of the volumes of the series. First of all

comes a classified list of cross references ; then follows "Bibliography," next a collection of general articles on natural history, then papers on special ramifications of Natural History, such as "Marine Life," "Freshwater Life," "Aquariums," "Luminous Animals," "Natural History in the Poets"—all these in the order indicated. The editor of this index has been fascinated by classification and has been caught in its toils. The temptation to include much under "Natural History" that should have had separate entry, or that already had separate entry, has proved too great, and the difficulty of classification has increased *pari passu*. This assemblage is a most useful collection of articles, some general and many special, that had a bearing on Natural History in 1895. For compiling a bibliography or for getting a general idea of what was done on the subject in that year, this collection is an excellent one, only to find what you want particularly, not generally, it must be read right through, and this, I submit, falls short of the requirement of an index of subjects, as generally understood.

I will now give the arrangement of entries under FRANCE as adopted in the *Review of Reviews Index* for the year 1900 :—

FRANCE :

- Political, Miscellaneous
[Here follow titles of articles]
- The Army and Navy. See under
Armies, Navies
- Finance, Commerce
[Here follow papers]
- Railways, [Here follow papers]
- Land, Agriculture, Industries
[Here follow papers]
- Social Questions, Miscellaneous
[Here follow papers]
- Education. See under Education
- Incunabula at the Municipal Library,
Grenoble
- French Literature. See French
Literature
- Journalism. See under Journalism
- French Theatres and the Drama
- French Musicians noticed, See
Chaminade (Mdlle.) Gounod
(Charles)
- French Art. See under *Art*
- French Arts and Crafts. See under
Arts and Crafts
- Paris, Exposition of, 1900. See
under Paris
- Religion (see also articles under
Catholic Church, Monasteries)
[Here follow papers]
- Historical, etc.
[Here follow papers]
- Descriptive
[Here follow papers]

Here again is an excellent collection of information. There is nothing in it to complain of as regards quantity or quality, but for the

practical purposes of quick reference it is distinctly at fault. Classification has been attempted, but on no particular system; and all the above groups, which to the uninitiated appear to have little order, might with advantage have been placed alphabetically.

It should be understood that this criticism alone applies to the arrangement of entries under subject-entries of extent in the *Review of Reviews Index*. For there are numerous subject-entries to which very few, or even but one or two, entries are severally assigned. These naturally can be found speedily under their subject, no matter in what order they are arranged.

It is generally well known that the arrangement of entries under the subjects in *Poole's Index* is rigidly alphabetical. Such was the aim of its founder; and his assistant, Mr. W. J. Fletcher, now the principal editor, has faithfully adhered to the main laws laid down by Mr. Poole. When the first supplement was being started more than twenty years ago, Mr. Poole, as has already been stated, was the recipient of many suggestions, critical in the main, but courteous. In the course of his reply to the "Symposium,"* Mr. Poole narrated the advice he had received from Mr. Sampson Low (founder of the *English Catalogue*), when he was present at the first Library Conference held in London in 1877. Mr. Low said: "Take, my friend, the advice of a man, eighty-six years of age, who has spent his life in making catalogues and indexes. Don't change the plan of your Index, or allow your American friends to change it. It is the best that was ever made. I have used the Index ever since it was issued, and am sure the plan cannot be improved, and may be injured."†

As an example to show how the system of strict alphabetical order has never varied, I will quote a portion of the entries under FRANCE (the same subject-entry as taken from the *Review of Reviews Index*), as given in the supplement issued in 1896, covering the literature of the four previous years. The entries alone are given, not the references.

FRANCE and Algeria
and Austria
and Belgium
and her Colonies
and England
and Russia
Attitude of France
French feeling
Misunderstandings of
Relation of
and Germany
and her new Allies
and Italy
Question of
and the Papacy
and Russia: alliance between
in 1893
Industrial alliance between
Instructions to French
Ambassador
Pageantry in politics

* *Library Journal*, 1878, iv. 141. † *Ibid*, 1878, iv. 180

FRANCE and Siam
 and Switzerland
 Army of
 Conscript's view of
 Discipline of troops in
 colonial conquests
 Health experiments in
 Attractiveness of
 The Bar in
 Baring Gould's "Deserts in Southern
 By wheel from Havre to Paris
 Cabinet crisis
 Catholicism and democracy in
 Celtic monuments in
 Centralization in
 and Decentralization in
 Chamber of Deputies, Membership of
 Church in
 and State in
 The new grievance of
 Coast, Defence of
 College of
 Colonial policy of
 Colonies in the East
 Question of
 Commercial policy of, Recent
 Constitution, Development of Present
 Constitutional and Organic Laws of
 Constitution, Revolution of, in 1895
 Criminal Law in
 Criminal Procedure in
 Currency of

The quotation I have made only takes us down to the end of the letter C, but it is sufficient to indicate the method adopted by the editor. If the arrangement be compared with that employed by the *Review of Reviews Index*, the reader will see at once that the *Poole's Index* plan has a definite purpose to fulfil, namely, that of facility of reference. The editor recognises the comparative uselessness of classification in a work of this kind for a searcher who wants to find out a particular fact about France. But, with alphabetical arrangement, whether the information wanted be about the Army, Church, or Constitution, it can be found at once without having to search through a whole mass of literature, arranged on an attempted relative system that is far from clearly defined.

Method of arrangement is governed by strict considerations of space. This being limited, the editor has not found it possible to allow the titles to be given in full. So much of the title is quoted as sufficiently defines the scope of the article, and in most instances the subject-word comes first to catch the eye, as will be seen, *e.g.* "Coast, Defence of." Sometimes an adjective more fitly expresses the subject: "Colonial policy," followed shortly by "Commercial policy," "Constitutional and Organic Laws of," with "Criminal Law in" coming almost immediately after. "Colonies" and "Commerce," "Constitution" and "Crime" are here manifestly uppermost in the thoughts of the

writers of those articles, so that "Policy" and "Law" being subordinate in idea, the entry is not made under those subjects.*

The one form of entry to which exception must be taken in *Poole's Index* is alphabetical arrangement under title-entry when that word is not expressive of the subject. "By wheel from Havre to Paris" had better have been entered:

France

Bicycling in—By wheel from Havre to Paris

or

Wheeling in—By wheel from Havre to Paris.

If the bicycling was no point of interest whatever, but the country traversed was the general theme, the arrangement would be:—

France]

Havre to Paris. By wheel from.

In book-indexes, sub-entry of items under prepositions is sometimes unavoidable, but in compilations dealing with facts of general literature the editor should see that the article be indexed under the fact.

* As stated above, it is the names of the *sciences* more especially that it seems mistaken to separate alphabetically under the adjectives which modify them, for in this department stability of nomenclature is so important. I add this note with the view of preventing any misunderstanding.

(To be continued.)



NOTE.—Owing to pressure upon our space the LIBRARIES AND LIBRAKIAN'S Section has been held over till next month.

LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

○ ○ ○

Richmond total issue for 1902-3 is about the same as last year's when it showed a small decrease as compared with 1900-01. The actual figures, 97,838, however, is 1,808 more than 1901-2's total, but the library was open six days longer this year than last. The reference week-day daily average issue of twenty has decreased slightly, while the Sunday average of four has gone up.

Last year we reviewed the 1901 Report of **Brooklyn** (N.Y.) Public Library, which indicated great changes and promised a brilliant future. Changes are still the order of the day, but promise—as to the future—has, in our mind, given place to certainty. During the year the staff has been increased from 105 to 136; the issue amounted to 1,306,655 volumes, while the fiction percentage was 69—a reduction of three on the preceding year. Wherever and whenever possible open access is being installed, for, in Mr. Hill's own words, "the time has passed for any discussion as to the relative merits of 'open' and 'closed' shelves." A trifle over 2,000 books were lost during 1902, and of these 190 were paid for. "Only 310 were borrowed by readers and never returned." To English librarians this will no doubt appear enormous, but when it is considered that the additions for the period covered by the Report amounted to 43,000 volumes, and that nearly one million and a quarter volumes were issued in the twelve months, it dwindles down to a small percentage—"so small," says Mr. Hill, "as to be insignificant when we consider the benefit derived by the people from free access to the shelves." A system of loans between branches has been established, and it is now possible for any reader to obtain any book which the library possesses, no matter in what branch it may be stocked. The prime advantages of this system "which has given general satisfaction," are: (1) readers have the run of the full resources of the library, and (2) a smaller number of duplicate copies is required. Interesting reports from the branch librarians and from the chiefs of the departments which deal with branches and apprentices, children's work, book ordering, cataloguing, travelling libraries, and supplies, are also included. Ten good photographic illustrations, mostly of interiors, and a neat diagram showing comparative monthly circulation are included. On the whole this Report, with its multitudinous details and general air of enthusiasm, is one of the most helpful and inspiring that reaches our review table. By the way, we still hold the opinion, as expressed last year, that average daily issues should be indicated.

Tynemouth's total issue during 1902-3 was 5,260 better than last year, when 93,748 were recorded. The work of organising the reference library and of *re-cataloguing* it on cards, "on what is known as the Dewey 'decimal' system" (*sic*) has been commenced, not by any means too soon when we find that with a stock of 3,415 volumes only 2,453 (daily average 8) were issued. An "open shelf" experiment has been tried, and the report says it

"is a great success, and, while most popular with all readers, has also a distinctly beneficial effect on the 'tone' of the reading done. All the new books added are placed on these shelves for a few months, free for all to handle, examine, and select from, and many a book which, from a catalogue knowledge alone, would meet with scant appreciation, is thus introduced to the notice of a wide circle of readers."

The report also contains a further and partly annotated list of "books, &c., printed at or relating to North Shields and Tynemouth."

Wallasey still maintains its progressiveness. At Seacombe a cottage hospital was recently converted into a reading-room and lending library, and very shortly a collection of some 3,000 volumes will be available there for borrowing. The delivery system in this neighbourhood will still continue for borrowers requiring books only in stock at the central library. We gather also that over 300 borrowers were "challenged for damages," of whom 289 paid up, but that the practice has led to some unpleasantness. In a new library this is almost bound to happen, and very often, as in the present case, results in a decrease in the number of borrowers. But an authority is ill advised that lessens its rigour in this matter, for sooner or later readers discover that the rule is put in use solely to protect their interests, and they cheerfully offer (!) to pay when they themselves are delinquents. During the past year 130,929 volumes (daily average 537) were issued from all departments, except the reference, where open access is in use and no issue statistics are kept.

Although the total issue (57,350 volumes) from **Waterloo-with-Seaforth** was less during 1902-3, on account of closing for stock-taking and on holidays, than in the previous year, yet the daily average, now 201, shows an increase of 8. A "History, Biography, and Travel" catalogue was issued recently, but a copy has not yet come our way.

The number of subscribers at **Wellington** (New Zealand) Public Library, and its branch averaged 1,611 during 1903-3, and the issue amounted to 81,794 volumes, a daily average of 288. The fiction percentage was about 90, but would no doubt be considerably less if the reference issues were used in the calculation. The total stock is 24,393 volumes—11,737 for circulation and 12,556 for reference. Free lectures were inaugurated, and a boys' room opened, in the past year.

Number 2 of **Index of the Technical Press** deals with engineering, and should prove of great service to specialists and to libraries situated in large industrial centres. It forms an admirable guide to the principal contents of recent numbers of the more important American, English, and Continental engineering magazines, but, being classified on the decimal system, would have been rendered more useful still by the inclusion of a subject index. It is supplied by the Association de la Presse Technique, Brussels, who can supply an explanation of the classification.

During 1902-3 **Rugby** issued 32,933 volumes, which is an increase of 2,492 on 1901-2, and of 4,679 on 1900-01. The fiction percentage has risen slightly, and the librarian informed his committee of the extra ticket for non-fiction. We recommend its adoption, not because of the difference it may make in the issues, but because in a working-

class district such an extra facility does more good, is more utilised and better appreciated than elsewhere.

With a lending stock of 88,710 volumes and 54,701 borrowers, **St. Louis** (Mo.), U.S., Public Free Library's circulation amounted to 778,507 volumes during 1901-2, which represents a home-reading industry of nearly 15 books per borrower per annum. Reference and magazine readers are responsible for an additional issue of 303,863 volumes, thus bringing the grand total to 1,082,370. The increase over 1900-01's issue was 83,773, at first sight a surprising figure, but not really greater than one should expect when it is remembered that 3,508 new borrowers were enrolled and the enormous number of 23,855 books added during the past year. Delivery stations are used extensively, and we learn that before the winter is over as many as seventy will be in operation. Juvenile reading (including school libraries) is specially reported on by the lady who superintends this department, and lists of books graded according to their popularity, are given.

The total issue from the two libraries at **Shoreditch** during 1902-3 was 159,910 volumes (daily average 530), an increase of 9,541 on the previous year. But the most interesting item in the report is that relating the excellent work of the boys' libraries. There is one at each library, and their total stock amounts to 1,854 volumes. The issue during the past year was 13,697 (daily average about 46), which, when it is remembered that the rooms are only open for two hours each evening, with the exception of Saturdays and during the school holidays when they are open from 9 a.m. till 9 p.m., cannot otherwise be regarded than as a splendid achievement. A supplementary catalogue, which, by the way, we don't remember having noticed, of the Hoxton library was issued recently.

At **Stoke Newington** five volumes, value 14s. 4d., were lost from the lending department during 1902-3; ten, value 8s. 8d., found missing from the open shelves in the reference department. The average daily issue was 552 (lending, 477; reference, 45), an increase of 40 on the previous year. The Town Council having decided against the Libraries Committee's recommendation to adopt the Museums Act and levy a farthing in the pound, the proposed extension of the library building can now be proceeded with. The report also informs us that the committee has decided not to support the forthcoming Bill for the removal of the penny rate, because if passed they believe it "would be detrimental to the adoption of the Libraries Acts in many districts where they are not yet in force." What nonsense!

The Great Western Railway Mechanics' Institution, **Swindon**, made excellent progress during 1902-3. The membership, now 8,839, shows a net increase of 288 on the previous year, and the circulation in the library department has risen from 111,881 to 121,441, which represents a daily average of 402. Several changes are being introduced, such as the present time-wasting ledger system of issue in the lending and a card catalogue and re-classification in the reference. A scheme for the extension of the lending library premises is also under consideration, and in the reference library, where open access prevails,

the accommodation is so frequently overtaxed that it will be necessary to consider proposals for extension in the near future. The librarian informs us that no less than 80 per cent. of the *households* of Swindon are benefited by the Institution—"a proportion far greater than a Public Library could boast." Doubtless, but the conditions of comparison are hardly equal, the Public Library being quite unable, from various causes, to offer its *clientele* such popular and varied privileges, other than the use of books, as obtain at the G.W.R. Mechanics' Institution and others of a similar nature. Further, might we not say with greater truth that 80 per cent. of the households of Swindon benefit the Institution?



THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

In the *Literary Collector* for September, Mr. Percival Pollard eulogises Phil May with unrestrained enthusiasm:—"It is not too much to say that Phil May represented what is so far the finest period of black-and-white the world has known," and so on; but some genuine criticism fills the interstices. Under the title "A Note to accompany the Proclamation of September 12th, 1696," Miss A. R. Hasse revivifies New York as it was in 1696, when Benjamin Fletcher was Governor, The proclamation, which was issued by Fletcher when the Assembly was not in session, and which prohibits the exportation of corn and pease from the counties of Dutchess, Albany, and Ulster, is reprinted in reduced fac-simile. This paper is followed by "Some Notes on William Machlinia," the London printer whose business, according to Messrs. Duff, Plomer, and Pollard, was continued by Pynson; "An Essay on the Introduction of the Consonants J and V in Printing," translated from Desmolet's continuation of Sallengre's "*Mémoires de Littérature*"; and Mr. A. W. Pollard's "London Bibliographical Letter." The October *Collector* is one of the best we have seen. Mr. G. H. Sargent writes "The Book of the Chair," the history of a unique autograph album and a selection from its contents. "The chair" is one in which Oliver Wendell Holmes sat when he visited the Old Corner Bookstore in Boston, and "the book" is an album started by one of the Store's salesmen with the object of preserving the sentiments expressed by those who visited the shop and found the chair vacant. Many of well-known names, including Dr. G. E. Ellis, Charles Eliot Morton, John Fiske, T. B. Aldrich, and W. D. Howells, have written in it. "Ex-Libris" is a word by Mr. Fred H. Miner on the designing and designers of book-plates in America and Europe. England is represented by Gordon Craig and R. Anning Bell, who is *the* English designer. If the mercurial temperament of the book-auction room is taken as an indication of an author's position in the popular estimation, then has Mr. Kipling come down with a thump in the last five to ten

years. Mr. R. F. Roden, in "Rudyard Kipling and his Collectors," tells us that in December, 1896, the Kipling boom commenced. "The Quartette" brought in a trifle over £20, and in the Spring of 1897, "Departmental Ditties" did ditto. It was not long, however, ere the latter reached nearly £30. About the same time "Echoes" was sold for £33 10s., and two years later for £52. Alas for the speculators, "The Quartette" is now purchasable for £3 12s., the "Departmental Ditties" for something like £4. and "Echoes" for £4 17s. 6d. But more significant still is the case of "Schoolboy Lyrics," Kipling's "first book." Under the impression that the first market copy was the only one in existence, a buyer gave £135 for it in April, 1899; then, however, it was discovered to be more plentiful, and exactly fourteen months later a copy went for £3 5s. ! In 1901, at a private sale, Morgan's Kipling collection, "the finest in the world," was sold for \$6000, and a few months later another but less important collection fetched \$4000. Book speculation is nearly always exciting and often romantic, but the enormous prices that reigned during the Kipling boom were caused largely by those collectors who, in homely direct phraseology, had "more money than sense," and if they got "bitten," as many undoubtedly did, the blame was their own. "Books as Friends" is a pleasant little discourse mainly on the city poets of London (those frequently tuneless singers, now almost unknown, who were appointed in 'the good old times' to immortalise London's Mayors, and, mayhap, themselves) and briefly on plagiarism with references to Ben Jonson. Dante, Milton, and Longfellow.



DIARIES IN THE LIBRARY.

o o o

IN some of the largest and most advanced libraries in the country it is usual to make a diary, in one form or another, a vital part of the administrative work. Thus, a large day-to-a-page, or three-days-to-a-page, diary is in some cases used to note the work of the various members of the staff, and in others is made a record of books asked for, the happenings in the library during any given day, and generally a chronicle of the work and progress of the institution. It is usual also in many libraries to give the assistants diaries, and charge them with the work of keeping them up-to-date by writing a daily record of the progress of routine work and such other matters as may be worth noting for reference purposes. No doubt such a requirement as the regular posting-up of a diary is an important item in the business training of a young librarian, and we suggest that the extensive use of diaries in libraries for all purposes of record and checking should be more frequently adopted. These reflections are prompted by the receipt of some of the useful, and remarkably cheap, diaries published by Messrs. Collins, of Glasgow and London, which are issued in every

form likely to be required by librarians, and at all prices from sixpence upwards. Pocket, desk, scribbling, tablet, and other diaries are issued by this firm, and they are provided with various memory aids, tables, and useful items of information such as are wanted daily. For library purposes they are admirable.



THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

Book Prices Current: a record of the prices at which books have been sold at auction, from October, 1902, to July, 1903, being the season 1902-1903. Vol. XVII. London: Elliot Stock, 1903. [SUBJECT and AUTHOR INDEXES.] £1 7s. 6d. net.

We have received the new volume of this most useful annual. The period it covers contained no sale of great note and no single book of abnormal value. We find, however, that the average price per lot is £3 2s. 10d., which is only 5s. less than the average for the record year, 1901.

Of the 44,000 lots sold during the year, 6,083 are recorded in these pages. The principle of selection appears to be somewhat arbitrary, but we suppose it is based on sound principles at bottom, which are not quite apparent at the first glance. For instance, to take one sale alone, the marked catalogue of which lies before us, why exclude the only sets sold during the year of the Percy Society publications (£6 12s. 6d.) and the Type Facsimile Society (£6 15s.)? The exclusion of the latter is inexcusable, as it was the first copy to occur for sale. The *complete* set of the Bibliographical Society's publications, sold at the same sale for £11 5s., might also have been worth recording. We quite understand that some difficulty arises in selecting 6,000 from 44,000, and this arbitrary limitation, necessary as it presumably is, reduces very considerably the value of the work. We would like to suggest a possible shortening of the entries, a rather larger page, and double columns as possible means of keeping down the size of the volume. The increased sale of an index of all lots over £1, excluding MSS., Grangerised works, and similar *unica*, would surely pay for the additional matter.

One more complaint we have to make. Many appeals have been made to Mr. Slater to supply students of early printing with a typographical index. A writer in *The Library*, a year or two ago, printed such an index to the *incunabula* included in one volume of the work. We may say that for our own purposes we have been obliged to index all the works printed up to 1600 in the current volume. These amount to 1,181, of which 291 are fifteenth century and 890 sixteenth century works; 363 of the latter and 4 of the former are London printed. The great increase in the study of early books, especially from the typographical standpoint, renders an easy means of reference to printers

and presses an absolute necessity, and we trust that Mr. Slater may give us our typographical index in future volumes.

"Book Prices Current" is a necessity to all interested in old books. Our comments are not made in any carping spirit, but only with a wish that it may be more useful in the future.

BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA.

Duff (H. L.). *Nyasaland under the Foreign Office* London: George Bell & Sons, 1903. 8°, 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ ", pp. xvi. + 422, *illust. map*. Price 12s. net: [INDEX].

At the present time, when so much attention is being bestowed on Africa, and particularly on the British possessions therein, this book appears with timeliness and propriety. It treats of the large district north and east of the Zambesi, which is watered by the Shire River and largely occupied by Lake Nyasa, and though Mr. Duff calls his book *Nyasaland*, the whole of the British Central Africa Protectorate and part of North Eastern Rhodesia are included in his survey. After a brief sketch of the early history of the Protectorate and Sir Harry Johnston's administration, the author proceeds to relate his own experiences and observations from 1897. There are valuable chapters on the natural history and sport of the territory, on tribal organisation and the physical and moral qualities of the natives, religion, life and industries, native rites and customs, government and missions; the whole forming, with the illustrations, an admirable history and handbook of the district.

NAPOLEON AT ST. HELENA.

Seaton (R. C.). *Napoleon's captivity in relation to Sir Hudson Lowe*. G. Bell & Sons, 1903. 8°, 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", pp. viii + 282, *port. ill. map, bibliography*. Price 5s. net. [INDEX.]

An able vindication of Sir Hudson Lowe from the charges of harshness and brutality levelled against him by various French historians and partisans, and their English followers. It is a revised and re-written version of the author's "*Sir Hudson Lowe and Napoleon*" (1898), dealing with the whole case of Napoleon's exile at St. Helena, and his relations with Sir Hudson Lowe, the Governor. Every library which possesses the works of Las Casas, O'Meara, Montholon, Forsyth, or Rosebery on Napoleon should certainly procure this admirable summary and sequel to a controversy which has been raging for over eighty years.

YOUNG RUSSIA.

Skrine (Francis H.). *The Expansion of Russia, 1815-1900*. Cambridge University Press, 1903. 8°, 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", pp. viii. + 336, *maps, bibliography*. Price 6s. net. [INDEX.]

Another contribution to the "Cambridge Historical Series," distinguished, like most of its predecessors, by good arrangement, good writing, and lucidity of treatment. It gives a very full account of the political and territorial expansion of Russia, in Europe and Asia, during the eighty-five years ending 1900, and traces the various influences which have shaped and dictated the national policy in regard

to the serfs, commercial improvements, and in Poland, the Caucasus, Siberia, China, and throughout the enormous confines of the Empire. There are various incidental notices of the Jewish question, Nihilism, literature, education, and other facts which enter into the history and development of a power which promises to become a dominating influence in the world's counsels before very long. The best systematic history, in short compass, of modern Russia and its progress. The series of maps illustrating Russian territorial expansion at different periods, are the most graphic and instructive records of the kind we have seen.

COMMONSENSE ARITHMETIC.

Workman (W. P.) and R. H. Chope. *The Tutorial Arithmetic*. 3rd impression (2nd ed.). London: W. B. Clive, 1902. 8°, 7", pp. xii. + 553. [NO INDEX.]

A new edition of this excellent manual of arithmetic, which forms one of the capital "University Tutorial Series," is welcome. It deals exhaustively with the whole science of numbers, in a clear and logical manner, and illustrates most of the problems by means of novel graphic examples and divers short cuts not generally recognised by teachers who are bound by codes and red tape. We are glad to notice that the author protests against the needless and useless elaboration of detail in the working-out of problems in fractions, for example, and we should like to see some of his commonsense ideas on the subject of *reasoning* in figures applied in our Board Schools, where so much time is consumed in endless "side work," or detailed working-out of problems which leads nowhere.

DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.—"DOWN UNDER."

Herbertson (F. D. and A. J.) *eds.* *Australia and Oceania*. London: A. & C. Black, 1903. 8°, 7", pp. xxvi. + 222, *illust. bibliography*. Price 2s. 6d. [INDEX.]

We welcome this addition to the series of "Descriptive Geographies from Original Sources," and congratulate the editors on the capital extracts they have made from the works of various travellers and scientists, describing in a series of word-pictures the scenes, vegetation, natural features, life, customs, industries and general characteristics of Australia and Oceania. The book is illustrated as well, and gives a series of vivid descriptions of the Malay Archipelago, New Guinea, New Zealand, and the Pacific Islands, selected from the works of writers like Raffles, Bock, Haddon, A. R. Wallace, Darwin, Sturt, Froude, Bonwick, Reeves, Capt. Cook, Lady Brassey, &c. We notice that there is only one extract (Henry Kingsley's *Geoffry Hamlyn*) from the works of novelists, and yet, if we are not very much mistaken, the most vivid descriptions of various aspects of Australian and Pacific life and scenery are to be found in novels by writers like Marcus Clarke, Stevenson, Becke, H. Melville, Boldrewood, Mary Gaunt, and others too numerous to mention. With this suggestion, and the further one, that a map would be useful even in a geographical reader, we heartily commend and take leave of this useful and original work.

THOMAS GAINSBOROUGH.

Gower (Lord Ronald Sutherland). Thomas Gainsborough. London : G. Bell & Sons, 1903. 8°, 8", pp. xiv. + 134 pp., *port., illust.* Price 7s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

In this tasteful and most interesting art biography, Lord Ronald Gower has collected all that is known about Gainsborough, the painter, adding some facts not preserved in other biographies. He follows Gainsborough's career from his birth at Sudbury, in Sussex, through his life at Ipswich, Bath and London, and illustrates the whole with a splendid series of reproductions in black and white, of the artist's most celebrated paintings. There are over 100 full-page pictures in the book, and in this lavishness of illustration, it is similar to the volumes on Millais, Reynolds, Leighton, and others in the same "British Artists' Series." The historical, literary, and musical portraits in this volume alone are worth more than the price to any Public Library. Among the many monographs on artists now appearing, a leading place must be given to the artistic productions of Messrs. Bell.

NEW EDITIONS AND REPRINTS.

Shirley (James) [Plays]. With an introduction by Edmund Gosse. London : T. Fisher Unwin [1903]. 8°, 7", pp. xxx. + 466. *port.* Price 2s. 6d. net. (cloth).

This volume of Mr. Unwin's reprint of the "Mermaid Series" of the old dramatists is exceedingly dainty in get-up and appearance, and will make a useful and handy addition to the dramatic section of Public Libraries which have not already secured the old edition. This selection contains the five best of Shirley's thirty-five plays, with the masque of "The Triumph of Peace" added.

Lytton (Lord). The Caxtons. London : T. Nelson & Sons, 1903. 32°, 6½", pp. 560, *front.* Price 2s. net.

It is refreshing, after labouring through some of the stale rubbish which now passes for fiction, to come upon a genuine novel of manners with some genius in it, like this edition of "The Caxtons," in Messrs. Nelson's "New Century Library." It is fashionable among the younger critics of the day to sneer at Lytton as an empty, glittering, and somewhat meretricious novelist, but to all who refuse to be influenced by such ignorant criticism, we commend a re-perusal of this healthy, humorous, and really fine novel.

PRACTICAL PALEOGRAPHY.

Thoyts (E. E.). How to decipher and study Old Documents, being a guide to the reading of Ancient Manuscripts. With an introduction by C. Trice Martin. Second edition. London : Elliot Stock, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xv. + 149. Price 4s. 6d. [No INDEX.]

After ten years, a second edition is issued—sufficient testimony that the first edition was well received—testimony all the more valuable when the limit of the range of readers is considered. Few in number are those to whom a work on any branch of paleography appeals, and, perhaps, to most of those few this book may be little more than a plea for their favourite study, for beyond some valuable notes, scattered

here and there in the text, there is nothing with which the least advanced student is not already familiar. The author, in her preface, disarms criticism, and our only complaint must be that the title suggests the idea of a more instructive work (for which there is room), condensing the information conveyed by Mr. C. T. Martin's edition of Wright's "Court-hand Restored." On page 135 is a repetition of the notice, "Letters written here," which the author had already quoted on page 4, and the purport of which she mistakes. The notice simply means what it says; one such shop-sign we know, not in the "slums," wherein letters may be either written or received. Apart from the more ambitious aim suggested by the title, this little work deserves hearty welcome. It is written by an enthusiast, and we know of none so likely to influence others as an enthusiast, in the study of ancient documents. As Mr. Martin truly says, the "spreading desire to know something of paleography is very remarkable, and is much to be commended." Miss Thoyts' book will aid in spreading the commendable desire.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE second monthly meeting of the current session took place at 20, Hanover Square, on Monday, December 21st, 1903, when Mr. Archibald Clarke, Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, read a paper on

"SOME POINTS IN PRACTICAL BIBLIOGRAPHY."

Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme, Patent Office Library, was voted to the chair, and about twenty members were present. Mr. Clarke's paper was mainly a plea for the further development of scientific bibliography, and it was discussed by Messrs. Peddie, Kettle, Plant, Prideaux, Jast, Brown, and Hulme, Mr. Clarke replying to various points raised in the debate. The opinion was practically unanimous that the time had come for treating bibliography as a more serious study, directed towards assisting education and knowledge in every department, and that it would be well for existing bibliographical societies to revise their methods of work, which had been too long conducted on the lines laid down by Dibdin and other bibliophiles. It was held that so much devotion to the mere external *form* of the book, and the neglect of the more vital question of its contents and literary value, had the effect of making the science of bibliography a mere curiosity-hunter's fad, and not a practical and exact science calculated to aid the people at large.

SOCIETY OF PUBLIC LIBRARIANS.

A MEETING of this Society was held at the Bishopsgate Institute on Wednesday evening, December 2nd, 1903, when Mr. A. K. Gill, St. Olave's Public Library, Bermondsey, read a paper entitled "Public Libraries and Culture."

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY IN ITS RELATION TO THE TECHNICAL SCHOOL.*

By ARTHUR TAIT, *Secretary, Leeds Institute of Science, Art
and Literature.*

o o o

TECHNICAL Education, after looming before the British public for half a century, is now with us a recognised factor in our national life. The passing of the Technical Instruction Acts of 1889 and 1891, and the Local Taxation (Customs and Excise) Act of 1890 gave an impetus to the movement, and has produced results of a most gratifying character. Technical schools, or institutions bearing other names in which technical instruction is given, are now considerably more numerous than Public Libraries. According to a return of the National Society for promotion of Technical Education in England (excluding London), 319 technical schools, under municipal and public bodies, have been erected at a cost of £3,186,102—an average of £10,000 per school in round numbers—and of this sum, one quarter of a million has been involved since 1901. In order to obtain an adequate idea of the extent to which technical instruction is given, it is necessary to take into account the higher grade schools and other institutions which are used for this purpose. But if technical schools be numerically stronger than Public Libraries, the former institution is incomplete without the latter. In such isolation, its relative position to the student, is like a conservatory without a garden to the botanist. A Public Library, with carefully selected books of reference, bearing on the subjects taught in the technical school as well as on all the industries carried on in the neighbourhood, is an indispensable condition to the success of the technical school, and I hope County Councils will, in the near future, use their influence to promote the establishment of Public Libraries in every locality where a technical school is considered essential.

In towns where both institutions exist, the closest relationship between the managers and officials is very much to be desired. A system of co-ordination and correlation is highly practicable however Utopian it may appear at first sight, and nothing but good and the saving of public funds in particular will accrue from such an arrangement.

In some technical schools, libraries have been formed and expensive books are purchased every session. When students pay a special fee for library purposes, as at some of the colleges, the development of the library is very much to be commended, but when books are purchased from public funds the Public Library is the proper place for such books in order that they may be accessible to the general public. In many cases the students themselves would have much to gain and

* Read at the Quarterly Meeting of the Northern Counties Library Association, held at Bradford on Dec. 16th, 1903.

very little, if anything, to lose by the books being in the Reference department of a Public Library. Such books would be available at times when the technical school is closed, *e.g.*, during the Christmas and Summer vacations, or when schools are closed during the day.

The value of a book is infinitesimal under such restrictions compared with its value in the Public Library open at all times, day and evening, all the year round.

Much has been said about the co-ordination of education lately, but the action of certain County Councils in making grants for the purchase of books to technical schools has been to disparate rather than to co-ordinate. Let the County Councils that are anxious to see books provided for technical schools—and I hope the number of such councils is rapidly increasing—submit lists of books which they consider essential, with an offer to bear a portion of the cost if purchased by Public Library Committees, and they will confer an inestimable boon on the students both inside and outside the schools. Such an arrangement I maintain is the most economical and confers the greatest benefit on the greater number of persons. In Leeds our position would amount to this, if the City Council decided to make grants to schools for the purchase of books. The Leeds Institute and the Central Higher Grade School, both situated within five minutes from the Public Library, might purchase expensive books which are already in the Public Library, and then the Yorkshire College and the Grammar School, situated within fifteen minutes from the Public Library, might do likewise. The Leeds Institute and the Yorkshire College have their own libraries, but at the Institute not a single penny of the £1,400 voted by the City Council for technical education is spent on the library, and I think the same may be said of the Yorkshire College. It ought, therefore, to be accepted as a *sine qua non* that all books purchased with public funds should be in the Public Library and that only under very exceptional circumstances should there be any deviation from this rule.

So far the advantage is all in favour of the Public Library. The scheme of co-ordination, to be effective and permanent, must, however, be of such a character as to benefit the technical school as well as the Public Library. It is, therefore, necessary not only to have in the Public Library books required by the technical student, but to publish at the beginning of every session a complete list of standard books bearing on the subjects taught at the technical school. The Calendar of the City and Guilds of London Institute contains a list of valuable works of reference on technical subjects, and every Public Library should possess at least a complete set bearing on the subjects taught in its district. As soon as the lists have been printed the schools should be supplied with copies for the teachers and students, who, I am sure, would highly appreciate the special efforts thus made in their interests.

Then a room known as a technical room or students' room should be reserved at every Public Library, in which the books purchased with any special grant from the County Council might be stored.

Special statistics might also be prepared and published, showing how the collection has been used, and the school (if any) which the student attended. I make the recommendation for a students' room as there is not much encouragement to make use of a public reference library for purposes of serious study if your neighbour is turning over at the rate of twenty pages a minute a volume of the *Illustrated London News* or *Punch*.

Some of our Public Libraries are forming collections of photographs illustrating the various arts and sciences. This is a most valuable feature from the technical school point of view, and deserves to be generally adopted and developed. The American libraries are much in advance of England in this respect. At the Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, the collection of mounted photographs illustrating architecture, sculpture, painting and ornament exceeds 16,000, the number of volumes in the library being 200,000.

There is yet another feature which remains to be introduced both in English and American Public Libraries. I refer to a collection of lantern slides. If photographs can be borrowed from a Public Library, why not these slides? The photograph can only be seen by one person at a time; the slide, thrown upon the screen, by a thousand. The illustrating of lectures and class teaching by means of lantern slides has become a recognised important factor in modern education, and if the Public Library can circulate slides as well as books and photographs I feel sure its position in the educational life of the nation will be considerably strengthened. The technical school, the secondary school, the public and private elementary schools, the Sunday school, the young people's guild, and many other similar organisations would no doubt be constant borrowers of the slides, all of which should of course be of an educational character, including local industries, geography, and commerce, the life and duties of a citizen, noble deeds and important events in our country's history, &c.

At the Leeds Institute over 1,000 slides have recently been purchased for use in the School of Art, illustrating architecture, sculpture, various courses of design, &c. Many of the slides are of great beauty and general interest—*e.g.*, those on the abbeys and cathedrals of Great Britain—and, in my opinion, it does seem a pity that their use is confined to a comparatively small class of students in architecture. Good slides, like good books, should be in constant circulation, and the Public Library is undoubtedly the place from which both should be borrowed under proper conditions.

I have thus briefly thrown out a few suggestions for improving the relationship between the Public Library and the technical school—the youngest and yet one of the most vigorous of our public institutions—in the hope that the public librarians present will be able to utilise some of the suggestions which I believe will tend to strengthen the position of the Public Library, prevent waste of public money, and make for educational progress.



ON THE IMPROVEMENT OF OLD LIBRARIES.

By EDWARD GREEN, *Librarian of the Akroyd Park Branch, Halifax Public Libraries.*

o o o

IT is now pretty generally recognised, by the younger generation of librarians, at any rate, that the value of a library to any community does not altogether depend upon the large number of volumes it contains. In the past, too much regard has been given to the storing up of vast quantities of books and too little attention has been expended upon their selection and circulation. By circulation, I do not mean the mere mechanical action of handing books over the library counter to readers, but rather the more comprehensive task of classifying, cataloguing, and otherwise making known to readers in the best possible way the resources of any particular library. The rapid strides achieved in recent years in all that pertains to Public Library equipment and administration have completely altered the possibilities of these institutions. The old mechanical methods of administration have had their day and are being displaced—especially in the newer libraries—by methods more in keeping with usefulness. And it is matter for satisfaction that this is so, for much the best policy is to have even a small library doing the best work it is capable of, and actually circulating and not storing its books—in short, being “a living library.” This happy term—“a living library”—was first used, I believe, by one of our ablest public librarians (one who has done much to alter and improve the conditions of library work generally), and it aptly distinguishes really useful libraries from those where out-of-date methods prevail.

As I pointed out in one of my previous papers, “The Old Order and the New” (published in the *Library World* of August, 1901), one of the most serious defects of the older libraries is the comparative absence of any satisfactory classification. This is of great moment, indeed, even in those libraries where the closed or indicator system prevails, whilst, of course, without a good shelf classification, open access is impossible. Where classification is neglected, it is difficult to ensure a due development of the various sections of a library, with the result that some departments of knowledge are apt to get very well represented, whilst others are only insufficiently represented, or perhaps missed altogether. This was made very apparent to me recently, when affecting improvements in my own library. Some two years ago I decided upon attempting to re-model this library, so as to bring it more into line with the best libraries in the country. For several years previously I had studied in detail the claims set forth by advocates of reform, and being satisfied as to the need of improvements, set to work. I should say here that the Akroyd Park Branch consists of

upwards of 12,000 volumes of lending stock, and has a reference stock (chiefly Patent Office publications) which brings the total of both departments to close upon 20,000 volumes. Some time after taking over the management, I found, upon examination, that the initial organisation of the library had been far from satisfactory. The lending stock was shelved in three large divisions, viz., juvenile, fiction, and non-fiction, with a numerical arrangement in each division, no attempt at shelf classification having been made. The indicator adopted was Elliot's, although in many neighbouring libraries Cotgreave's was then in use and considered superior. The catalogue was a dictionary one, in three sections, corresponding to the divisions named above, and anything but a satisfactory index to the books. But more of the catalogue later. Of the stock itself, the selection had been made in a very hap-hazard fashion, with the result that duplicating had taken place in some cases to the extent of some half-a-dozen copies: and these often of quite second-rate books. For instance, "Doctor Austin's Guests," by Gilbert, ran to six copies; "The Brothers," by Ann H. Drury, four copies; "Bridget," by M. Betham Edwards, four copies; "Now or Never," same author, three copies; "A Fool's Errand," by one of the Fools, four copies; "The Doctor's Family," by Girardin, five copies; "Here Below," by Schofield, five copies. These are a few examples taken at random, all being books that are little known, rarely asked for, and could quite well have been dispensed with. Books by desirable or well-known authors were also duplicated in some cases to an unwarrantable extent. Wilkie Collins' "Queen of Hearts" was represented by six copies; "Hide and Seek," five; "Armada," five. Disraeli's works were in many instances duplicated four times, although "Dizzy" is an author rarely asked for now. Some of Dickens' works were represented by eight and nine copies, whilst others equally important—"Hard Times," for instance—there was only one copy. Throughout the library the same unsatisfactory selection prevailed. In the non-fiction section, books were duplicated that need not have been. Under the old shelf arrangement this wasteful acquisition of books was not so noticeable as after re-classification had been accomplished, when all copies of the same work were brought together on the shelves. If at the initial organisation of the library the work had been systematically done, and carefully classified lists drawn up of the books required, and the books classified on the shelves, it is reasonable to suppose that the accumulation of unnecessary duplicates would have been avoided, besides giving altogether a more satisfactory result all round.

Recently, however, some improvement has been effected by withdrawing a number of these duplicates and transferring them to the smaller district branches. But even that does not altogether mend matters, as it is only the really desirable withdrawn duplicates that will prove acceptable in the district libraries, "rubbish" being as much a drug in one place as another. Of the omissions, a few must be noted. No biographies of either Carlyle or Kingsley had been stocked, although the works of both authors had not been forgotten. Russell

Lowell, Whittier, and Walt Whitman were minus, and many other standard works had been omitted. These omissions have since been remedied, and have only been pointed out here to emphasize the necessity of working systematically when forming a library.

Respecting the first catalogue put forth at the library's opening. As before stated, it was on the dictionary plan in three main sections. A few examples of the entries will, perhaps, give a better idea of it than any amount of criticism. In the section devoted to non-fictional works appeared Mrs. Molesworth's "Cuckoo Clock" (a purely juvenile book); Knatchbull-Hugessen's "Higgledy Piggledy," and "Whispers from Fairyland"; Hans Andersen's "Fairy Tales," and several other works of a similar nature, all written for children and decidedly out-of-place and lost in usefulness so far as children were concerned, in being placed amongst non-fictional books. In the same section were included no less than fifteen novels. All these errors were of course rectified so far as shelf location was concerned during re-classification. But these examples are perhaps more amusing than serious, the more serious shortcomings of the catalogue being that a reader seeking information as to what the library contained on any given topic was quite unable by its aid alone to find books actually in the library. One example will illustrate this. A reader wanting information on the history of railway construction searched the catalogue through without any result, then applied to me. I found the only book the library possessed was catalogued under "Our Iron Roads," by Williams, with another entry under the author. The most useful entry of all—the subject-entry—had been omitted. There was no reference under either railways, steam engines, engines, locomotives, or such useful headings as would obviously be referred to by any intelligent reader. Other interesting examples were connected with flowers. Two copies of a book, "Among the Wild Flowers," by Wood, appeared under "Wild" and the author entry only, with no entry under Flowers, whilst another similar book—Thompson's "Wild Flowers"—two copies, one appeared under "Wild," and the other under "Flowers," both copies being brought together under the author entry. The failure to bring books of a like nature together under one subject-heading, or even to give cross-references, was evidenced by the works on astronomy. Under that heading about a dozen entries appeared, and not once did the name of Proctor figure, although nearly a score of his works were in stock, all dealing with astronomy. But further consideration of such a unique catalogue would be waste of space and time, and the only reason for bringing it into this article at all is to show that with such an unsatisfactory index of the books, there was little chance of their being used to the best advantage; therefore, other means of making them available to readers was absolutely necessary. The means adopted took the form of classification of the books on the shelves on the Dewey system. This, together with a series of carefully compiled class lists, which I hope to publish later [one has already been published] should materially improve the usefulness of the library. The work of classifying and altering the location of over 12,000 volumes was by no means

light, especially seeing it was done without closing the library, or in any way inconveniencing readers, and at the same time was accomplished without any extra assistance or at any special cost. The work involved careful examination of each book individually to find its exact nature (titles being so often deceptive), the attaching of a class number or mark, and at the same time the preparation of a location book, seeing that indicators of an old-fashioned type were in use. Then stock sheets to correspond with the new arrangement on the shelves had to be prepared for stock-taking purposes. After the whole of the stock had been gone over in the way named, the books were sorted down according to class marks, and arranged in that order on the shelves. The time taken for the whole of this work extended just over two years, a little being done at a time in the intervals of ordinary duties. With the new classification it is now an easy matter to show a reader all the books on any given topic that the library contains—simply fetching them from one shelf, instead of (as under the old arrangement) having to pick them out from several, and then not being sure, owing to the inadequate catalogue before mentioned, of getting them all.

A further extension of usefulness would be secured by the adoption of safe-guarded open access, which has proved so useful elsewhere, and which seems destined to be the system of the future. The question of open access was some time ago under consideration at Halifax, and favourably reported upon by a sub-committee, but for various reasons was not proceeded with. No doubt it will be taken up again when circumstances are more favourable for adopting it.

If many of the older Public Libraries are to keep abreast with present day needs, reforms will have to be instituted, and my paper indicates to some extent what can be done, at little extra drain on the library income, by those who are really interested in bringing their libraries to the highest state of efficiency.



THE LIBRARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON.

By ERNEST A. BAKER, M.A., *London.*

C O O

THE unsatisfactory state of the Library belonging to the University of London has for some time been a source of annoyance to the members of Convocation, who have possessed the empty privilege of being entitled to borrow six volumes at a time. My own experience has been that, before the University changed its quarters from Burlington Gardens to the Imperial Institute, one could get books occasionally. The catalogue was certainly in a state of primeval defectiveness; but if one had, by enquiry, ascertained that the Library contained any books one wanted—if the Library were not occupied by an examination, and if the official who condescended to act at intervals the part of librarian were not too busy—it was possible to get hold of

such books and keep them for practically an unlimited period. One was obliged, it is true, to attend in person, and perhaps attend for a considerable length of time; but still one did at last obtain one's reward in some shape or other. But when the migration took place to South Kensington, this blissful state of things came to an end. Since that time, the catalogue has been invisible, the books appear to have been dumped down in chaotic disorder by government officials—the blame has been transferred from the shoulders of the University staff—and it has been all but an impossibility to borrow even books that one never wanted.

A year ago, Convocation woke up to its wrongs. The matter was referred to a sub-committee for enquiry, and a series of resolutions were, as a consequence, passed by the House on May 12th, 1903. These motions were:—

"That the University Library should be included in the first appeal for funds."

"That steps ought to be taken to foster a corporate spirit among the graduates of the University by encouraging them to meet for purposes of study, research and intercourse."

"That a well-equipped library, readily accessible to the graduates, is the first essential of a scheme with that object."

"That the Library should immediately be housed in convenient and suitable rooms pending the acquisition of a library building or other permanent quarters."

"That the Library should be provided with all recent important scientific and literary publications and periodicals, so as to form a centre for study and research for graduates in all faculties."

A deputation from the Standing Committee of Convocation met the Library Committee of the Senate on Dec. 9th. The Deputation having assembled at the University, inspected in the first place the various rooms in the building over which the books of the University Library lie scattered. They found that Room No. 5 was being fitted with shelves to receive the new Foxwell Library, a portion of which had already arrived from Cambridge and was lying on the floor of Room No. 2. The books, however, which composed the former Library of the University were in hopeless confusion, having been placed anywhere out of the way. Two large rooms had been originally prepared for their reception and provided with shelves and galleries for that purpose. But the Principal now occupies one of these rooms, and the Secretary to the Finance Committee the other, the books having been removed from a large portion of the shelves to make room for official papers, &c. There is no librarian; and it is purely a matter of chance whether any book asked for can be unearthed. The German books have been sent to University College on loan during the pleasure of the Senate.

The deputation was afterwards received by the Library Committee of the Senate.

Mr. Blake-Odgers made an opening statement, and then Dr. Walmsley, Mr. Hanford, Miss Aldrich-Blake, Mr. Candy, and Mr. Barker in succession addressed the committee, drawing attention to the reports of Convocation on the subject, and urging the various

points with which Convocation is already only too familiar. They went into the details of the present defects, and pointed out how they should be remedied, and the future needs of the graduates forestalled. Their appeal was received with sympathy. Sir Philip Magnus pointed out, however, that it was physically impossible to establish a great central library, like the Bodleian, on the premises now occupied. But much might be done to improve the present condition of affairs. Measures were being taken to deal with the Library of Economic Literature, recently presented by the Goldsmiths' Company. This was to be arranged under the personal supervision of Professor Foxwell, in a room that would be set apart as a reading-room for the general use of the graduates.

It was promised that the attention of the Senate should be called to the reports submitted by the deputation, and, finally, as an earnest of a more liberal policy, the following three resolutions, passed by the Senate in May, were read :—

" 1. That, provided that the necessary funds are forthcoming, the books now at the University be properly housed, and so arranged and catalogued as to be readily available.

" 2. That a reading-room be provided for the use of graduates desiring to use the library.

" 3. That the University Library and the Foxwell Library be open on Mondays from 10 to 4; on Tuesdays, from 10 to 4 and from 7 to 9; on Wednesdays, from 10 to 4; on Thursdays, from 10 to 4 and from 7 to 9; on Fridays, from 10 to 4; and on Saturdays, from 10 to 1."

Graduates will not be able to congratulate themselves on the establishment of a great library worthy of a University of London, but a progressive step will have been taken when these reforms are carried out; and some day, perhaps, in response to further agitation, the authorities will venture so far as to provide an adequate catalogue. Convocation is grateful, and at its next meeting will in all probability adopt the following resolution :—

" That this House expresses its satisfaction at learning that arrangements are being made whereby the books of the library of the University will be available for the use of graduates, and some accommodation provided for readers. At the same time, it desires to reiterate its opinion previously expressed, that no further dispersal of the books belonging to the library should be sanctioned, and that adequate accommodation should be provided and arrangements made, as early as possible, for the full use of the library by graduates at the University buildings."

January 16th, 1904.



REPRINTS OF STANDARD BOOKS

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Borough Librarian, Finsbury.*

o o o

VI.—MESSRS. GEORGE BELL & SONS.

MESSRS. GEORGE BELL & SONS are among the chief reprinters of standard literature in the world, and their celebrated "Bohn's Libraries" and "Aldine Series of British Poets" are as well known as any similar series in existence. Before describing the contents of the Bohn Libraries it may be interesting to quote the following account of the origin of the series from the "Memoir of John Francis of the Athenæum," vol. 2, p. 222 :—

"About 1846 he [H. G. Bohn] began to turn his copyrights to account by issuing a series of reprints and translations, to which he gave the name of the 'Standard Library.' The books were clearly printed on good paper, and, being issued at three shillings and sixpence each, they had a large sale. It was one of the first attempts to supply good literature at so low a price. . . . The success of the 'Standard Library' encouraged Bohn to issue other 'Libraries,' mostly at five shillings a volume, called 'The Scientific,' 'The Illustrated,' 'The Classical,' 'The Antiquarian,' &c. These all met with a highly favourable reception. . . . His 'Libraries,' which then amounted to more than six hundred volumes, he disposed of in 1864 to Messrs. Bell & Daldy, now Messrs. Bell & Sons, for the large sum of £35,000. The stock taken over amounted to nearly half a million of volumes."

When Messrs. Bell & Daldy bought the "Libraries" from Mr. Bohn, in 1864, their first list contained 571 volumes arranged in nine different Libraries: viz., The Standard, Historical, Philosophical, Ecclesiastical, Antiquarian, Illustrated, Classical, Scientific, and a "Cheap Series" of thirty-eight volumes in paper boards, which sold at 1s. each.

The volumes bound in cloth were, with very few exceptions, published at 5s. and 3s. 6d., which for books of their nature were then very low prices.

A certain number of volumes have in the course of the last forty years fallen out of date, and probably about 100 have been withdrawn, but Messrs. Bell have added about 300, so that the series now consists of 765 volumes. At the same time they have increased the number of Libraries to fourteen, and these now include separate series devoted specially to "Economics and Finance," "Sports and Games," and the "Collegiate," "Reference," "Novelists," and "Artists" Libraries.

To this extensive series new books or reprints are constantly being added, and there is no better foundation stock for any new library than a complete set of Bohn, including some of the older issues which have been allowed to drop out of print. The following is a bare list of authors forming the various Libraries, from which may be gathered an idea of the extent and variety of the literature provided. New copyright books are, of course, excluded from this list :—

STANDARD LIBRARY.

| | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Addison. 6 vols. | Defoe. 7 vols. | Lamb. 3 vols. |
| Alfieri. 2 vols. | Emerson. 3 vols. | Lessing. 3 vols. |
| Bacon. | Gibbon. 7 vols. | Locke. 2 vols. |
| Beaumont and Fletcher. | Goethe. 14 vols. | Milton. 7 vols. |
| Boswell. 6 vols. | Goldsmith. 5 vols. | Molière. 3 vols. |
| Bremer. 4 vols. | Grimm. 2 vols. | Montaigne. 3 vols. |
| Browne. 3 vols. | Guizot. 4 vols. | Montesquieu. 2 vols. |
| Burke. 6 vols. | Hawthorne. 4 vols. | Percy. "Reliques." 2 vols. |
| Burton (R.) 3 vols. | Hazlitt. 7 vols. | Plutarch. 4 vols. |
| Butler's "Analogy." | Heine. 2 vols. | Racine. 2 vols. |
| Camoëns. | Hugo. 2 vols. | Richter. 2 vols. |
| Cellini. | Irving (W.) 15 vols. | Schiller. 7 vols. |
| Cervantes. 4 vols. | Johnson, "Poets." 3 vols. | Schlegel. 5 vols. |
| Chaucer. 4 vols. | Josephus. 5 vols. | Sheridan. |
| Coleridge. 6 vols. | Junius. 2 vols. | Swift. 12 vols. |
| Dante. | La Fontaine. | Vasari. 6 vols. |

HISTORICAL LIBRARY.

| | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Evelyn's Diary. 4 vols. | Pepys' Diary. 4 vols. | Grammont's Memoirs. |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|

PHILOSOPHICAL LIBRARY.

| | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| Bacon. | Hegel. | Schopenhauer. 2 vols. |
| Berkeley. 3 vols. | Kant. 2 vols. | Spinoza. 2 vols. |
| Comte. 3 vols. | Plotinus | |

ECCLESIASTICAL LIBRARY.

| | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|----------|
| Chillingworth. | Evagrius. | Sozomen. |
| Eusebius. | Philo-Judæus. 4 vols. | |

ANTIQUARIAN LIBRARY.

| | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Bede. | Matthew Paris. | Roger de Hoveden. 2 vols. |
| Boethius. | 3 vols. | Roger de Wendover. 2 vols. |
| Gesta Romanorum. | Matthew of Westminster. 2 vols. | William of Malmesbury. |
| Giraldus Cambrensis. | Ordericus Vitalis. 4 vols. | |
| Henry of Huntingdon. | | |
| Ingulph. | | |
| Marco Polo. | | |

ILLUSTRATED LIBRARY.

| | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Andersen. | Lodge. "Portraits." 8 vols. | Southey's "Nelson." Tasso. |
| Ariosto. 2 vols. | Marryat. 8 vols. | Walton's "Angler." |
| Butler. "Hudibras." | Petrarch. | White's "Selborne." |
| Le Sage. | Pope. 4 vols. | |

CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

109 volumes of translations from the principal Greek and Latin Authors, including Poets, Novelists, Dramatists, Philosophers, Historians and Orators.

The other libraries in Bohn's Series consist chiefly of valuable reference and other books which are not strictly reprints of the older authors at all, and for that reason I omit them.

The Aldine series of British Poets was first established by Pickering, having been established with the co-operation of Charles Whittingham of the well-known Chiswick Press. After Pickering's death, the series

was bought by Messrs. Bell & Daldy, and was re-issued in fifty-two volumes at 5s. per volume. At a later date it was re-issued in a cheap form at 1s. 6d. with considerable success.

The size of the type and the fact that most of the poets extended to several volumes was, however, opposed to its success as a cheap series, seeing that single volume editions are obtainable of all the popular poets. The series was therefore re-issued in 1892 at the price of 2s. 6d. net per volume, at which it now stands. Messrs. Bell have added thirty volumes, so that the series now consists of eighty-two.

These include an edition of Wordsworth in seven volumes by Professor Dowden; Shelley, in five volumes, by Mr. Buxton Forman; Scott, in five volumes, by Mr. John Dennis; and Herrick, in two volumes, by Professor Saintsbury.

The contents of this valuable series comprise many of the most celebrated poets of the country from Chaucer to Wordsworth, and it should be noted that minor and less-known poets like Churchill, Parnell, Akenside, Young and others are also included, so that the collection is indispensable in the formation of new libraries.

Apart from these valuable libraries, Messrs. Bell have not published many reprints, nor have they issued any in the pocket-book form on thin paper, which is such a marked feature of present-day book-production; although some of their miniature books on painters, &c., are closely allied to the pocket-form, and consequently are rather awkward for shelving purposes.



LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS BIBLIOGRAPHIES, &c.

- A List of books (with references to periodicals) on Mercantile Marine subsidies. Compiled under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin. 2nd ed. Washington: 1903; pp. 100.
- A List of Lincolnia in the Library of Congress, by George Thomas Ritchie. 1, Writings of Abraham Lincoln; 2, Writings relating to Abraham Lincoln. Washington: 1903; pp. 76.
- A Calendar of John Paul Jones manuscripts in the Library of Congress. Compiled under the direction of Charles Henry Lincoln. Washington: 1903; pp. 316. [FULL INDEX.] (A Précis of letters and documents, 1775-1788.)
- Select List of books (with references to periodicals) on Labour, particularly relating to Strikes. Compiled under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin. Washington: 1903; pp. 66.
- Similar lists of books and references, compiled under the direction of A. P. C. Griffin, chief of division of bibliography, on—
 - Constitution of the United States. 1903.
 - Federal Control of commerce and corporations. 1903.
 - Anglo-Saxon interests. 1903.
 - Negro question. 1903.
 - Cabinets of England and America. 1903.
 - Government ownership of railroads. 1903.
 - Old Age and Civil Service pensions. 1903.
 - Industrial arbitration. 1903.

Copyright in England. Instructions for registration for copyright protection within the British Dominions. 2nd ed. To which is added: A digest of the English copyright law by Sir James Stephen, and Copyright Acts from 1875 to date. By Thorvald Solberg. Washington: 1902; pp. 102.

Copyright in Canada and Newfoundland. Rules and forms for copyright registration in Canada, &c. By T. Solberg. Washington: 1903; pp. 126.

This extraordinarily fruitful record of useful and valuable work, is enough to make the average British library official blue with envy, and the ordinary British ratepayer who uses books, green with disgust at the apathy of his own government, yet, it covers but a portion of the wonderful activity in the compilation of bibliographical lists of all kinds, which has developed under Mr. Herbert Putman's auspices. We can only sigh, envy, marvel, and *use* the work, thus presented to us by the intelligence and enterprize of our American cousins, who are leading the way in the high and noble science—because it is nothing short of this—of making available for public use, the wisdom and hidden knowledge of all times.

BOOTLE.

Borough of Bootle. Free Public Libraries. A chronological list of historical novels and tales contained in the Central Library. 1903; pp. 18.

A useful list arranged in periods, and sub-divided by countries. Many of the entries are annotated briefly and sufficiently, though not all of them are quite accurate. The scene of Scott's *Antiquary* is not laid in Fifeshire, and there are other errors of the same kind which should be noted for another edition.

BOSTON (MASS.)

Finding List of English prose fiction in the Public Library of the city of Boston, which may be taken for home use. 1903; pp. 194.

A List of Periodical Publications currently received by the Public Library of the City of Boston: 1903; pp. 78.

Two useful and practical lists. The former an alphabetical catalogue of authors and titles of novels not likely to go out of print—a very important point this—with analyticals of collections and books of short stories. The Periodical list is in two parts, alphabetical by titles, with an alphabetical subject-index under such heads as architecture, astronomy, bibliography, music, physics, science, &c.

BURY.

The Library Quarterly, an illustrated record and guide for those interested in the Bury Public Library and Art Gallery. Edited by Archibald Sparke. No. 1. Dec. 1, 1903. Price 6d. per annum; pp. 32.

A neat and well-produced bulletin, containing official notes and announcements; a note on the "Fiction bogey" (somewhat involved and ungrammatical); notes on new books, art gallery news; list of recent additions, and some other features. The critical notes on new fiction are a mistake, and the language in which they are couched is not always grammatically irreproachable.

MANCHESTER.

Manchester Public Free Libraries. Record of the Jubilee celebrations, April 2nd and 3rd, 1903. Edited by Charles W. Sutton, M.A., Chief Librarian. 1903; pp. 104.

An interesting souvenir of an interesting occasion. It contains the addresses, congratulatory messages, and descriptions of the various functions which marked the celebrations at Manchester last April.

OXFORD.

Bodleian Library. Staff-Kalendar, 1904: pp. 66 (one side only), and twelve others.

We are surprised that hitherto we have not been honoured with a sight of this remarkably quaint, practical and amusing kalendar. How long it has been in existence, it is impossible to tell from the publication itself, but surely it cannot be of more than three years standing? It is an epitome of the science of charing as laid down by Bodley's librarian, for the guidance of the "washing ladies," boys and others who conduct that venerable institution—the Bodleian. It states exactly when the clocks are to be wound; when the fire-buckets are to be re-filled, when the Camera chimney must be swept; and gives particular injunctions touching the drawing down at night of the "top blinds of S. window Arts end." But it is also a very completely compiled guide to the routine duties of a large library staff, and must be exceedingly useful as a remembrancer. Some of the points could be imitated in municipal libraries, where, if printing could not be afforded, a MS. Diary could be posted up in advance, as a useful memory-jogger, and guide to recurring duties apt to be overlooked. We have no special knowledge of the exact brand of boy stocked at the Bodleian for service purposes, but should think, judging by the code of "Regulations relating to boys" printed at the end of the "Kalendar," that he must either be a phenomenal ass, beyond the usual limitations, or his superiors have entered into a conspiracy to kill any latent spark of self respect, commonsense, or natural ability he may possess. Imagine having to print this injunction:—"A reader asking whether he may carry a library book from one reading-room to the other must be told he may not." We suppose—no doubt like the phenomenal Bodleian boy—that, if the reader doesn't ask, it does not matter! But for this somewhat feeble and childish code of regulations for boys—or rather dolls—we think the kalendar a first rate idea, which is full of suggestion and practical utility.

BRISTOL.

Bristol Public Libraries. Reference Library. The Stuckey Lean Collection. Edited by Norris Mathews, F.R.Hist.S., City Librarian. 1903; pp. xii. & 268: *portrait of Mr. Lean.*

A memorial catalogue of the valuable collection of books on philology, proverbs, music, and miscellanea, given by the trustees of Mr. Stuckey Lean to the Bristol Public Libraries, as a kind of supplement to his munificent gift of £50,000 for a building. The notes made by Mr. Lean on the subjects represented in the collection are being prepared for publication by subscription, and Mr. Mathews' admirably printed and edited catalogue will serve to give readers an idea of the extent and value of Mr. Lean's hobbies.

THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

IN the December *Library Journal*, Professor A. L. P. Dennis describes briefly, in classified sections, the magnificent "Oriental Collection of Count Paul Riant, now in the Library of Harvard University." It contains somewhere about 8,000 volumes, and bears more or less on the relation of Western Europe to the Levant—the theme of the Count's life-work. The uniqueness of the collection is strikingly indicated in the Ottoman section, which deals with the history of the Eastern Question from the 14th to the 17th centuries. It contains every European book of real value on the period, and, in addition, several sets of German, Latin, Italian, and Portuguese pamphlets. This section, in fact, includes the rarest historical books in the entire collection. "The Specialization of Libraries," by J. H. Canfield, Librarian of Columbia University, urges co-operative organization in the matter of special collections, *i.e.*, to prevent their duplication, and to make those that do exist, whether public or private, more accessible. In illustration of the point, Mr. Canfield states that Columbia University subscribes for many strictly technical periodicals which do not appear in the Public Library, while the positions are reversed as regards a goodly number of popular magazines. And something of the same rule applies to the purchase of books. Many special collections already exist in the United States: Boston for detailed information concerning New England, Cleveland for the history of the Western Reserve, Chicago for the history of the Middle West, Madison for the North-West Territory, St. Louis for the Louisiana Purchase, San Francisco for the earlier and more complete records of the country covered by Spanish grants, and New Orleans for the South. Alice B. Kroeger supplies an excellent annotated list of "Recent Reference Books" to supplement the A.L.A. "Guide to Reference Books"; and D. B. Hall, Librarian of the Millicent Library, Fairhaven (Mass.), describes in detail a "Classified and Condensed Accession Record," which presents a classified list of volumes in the order of their accession. A ruling is given showing a column for each of the main Dewey divisions, and others to indicate extra volumes (such as vol. 2, 3, and so on) and copies, donations, replacements, and withdrawals. Call numbers are entered in their respective columns and totals carried forward, so that one can see at a glance both the extent and character of the libraries during any period. This "Record," however, does not dispense with the "Accession Book," and to those who would rather combine the two we recommend Mr. E. A. Savage's article on the "Stock Register" in the *Library World* for July, 1900. This number also includes many interesting reports from the various United States library commissions and associations, and a plan and description of the El Paso (Texas) Public Library.

Public Libraries for December opens with a survey, by J. C. Dana, of "The Library Field," as it is seen in the work of Newark (N.J.) Public Library. The writer's primary idea of the Public Library is expressed thus:—"We should make ourselves, in effect, a part of all the school work of the city, public and private"; and to carry this out to some extent the Newark library authority placed unused rooms at the disposal of school supervisors who hold meetings with the teachers there. This naturally led the teachers to look upon the library as part of their equipment, and soon about ninety schoolroom libraries, each consisting of twenty to forty volumes, were in circulation. The librarian has also been consulted in the decoration of schoolrooms. Many study clubs, literary and artistic, and charitable organisations also, hold their meetings in the library's rooms, and are aided in many ways—especially with books, papers, lists and pictures, and a lantern; and though the building cannot accommodate musical meetings proper, yet such societies and associations are also catered for by having the music collection kept well up to date. Then there have been held at the library two exhibitions of paintings (which attracted 50,000 visitors) and others of architectural drawings and sketches, posters, photographs, and the work of the day-schools in manual training and sewing. The librarian would also like to see a small museum of science and an art gallery established. "Library Humors" is readable. Pauline Gunthorp, of Cincinnati Public Library, answers the question, "What can the Public Library do for the College Library?" and says it should bear the same relation to the college library as the high school does to the college; that professors would like students to come to them better equipped with a knowledge of books, and especially of the library catalogue and other bibliographical aids. Co-operative specialization, purchasing, cataloguing, and lending are also suggested. The last item might even be extended by making the college library a delivery station, or even a depository where small select collections of books might be sent as required. Other papers of interest are "The State Library Organizer," by L. E. Stearns, Wisconsin Library Commission; "Exhibits and Special Days," by Josephine Morton, Owatonna (Minn.) Public Library; "Leopold Delisle," by B. A. Finney, Michigan University; and a laudatory review of Mr. J. D. Brown's "Manual."

The Library Assistant for December reports on the Library Assistants' Association's sixth annual dinner, describes their visit to the Patent Office Library, and contains the paper read on that occasion by the librarian, Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme, on the classification of the Patent Office Library. Mr. W. J. Harris supplies a "Brief Account of the Principal Powers conferred upon Library Authorities, with the chief points of difference between the Colonies, the United States, and the United Kingdom," and J. R. a note on the artistic bookbindings' exhibition in the first bookshop, at Hampstead, of Bookshops, Limited. The January number contains a summary of Mr. L. Stanley Jast's address on "Committee Work" recently given before the Library Assistants' Association. He advises first of all the cultivation of

adaptability, and points a serious lesson in the career of Edward Edwards, whose lack of it was the keynote of his failure. Committees, he says, should be as small as possible, and should include non-council members in fair proportion, because they are generally more interested in the library than those appointed by the Council. He advocates the delegation of full powers to the library committee, which should report to the Council annually. Numerous sub-committees are not desirable, and Mr. Jast thinks that a Finance, a Books', and (sometimes) an Officers' sub-committee are quite sufficient; and he also believes in giving full executive powers to the Books' sub-committee. The librarian should carefully consider the *pros.* and *cons.* of every new development in library practice, because in this way he will be prepared for the ubiquitous committee-man who goes about with fresh ideas to spring on the librarian. A good discussion followed the address, and the opinion was voiced that sub and branch librarians should be allowed to attend committee-meetings. We also learn from this number that the North-Western Branch of the Library Assistants' Association has ceased to be, which is proof enough, if that were required, of the lamentable apathy among assistants as regards their educational welfare, referred to in our article, "Reflections on Librarianship," in the December *Library World*. Mr. Dyer's pamphlet on the "Public Library Systems of Great Britain, America, and South Africa" is reviewed evidently by an assistant who has a grievance against either his chief or himself—an anonymous Jeremiah who laments the "plague of Jeremiahs" whose "lamentations fill Hanover Square and the *Library World*."

The Library Association Record for December contains Prof. W. MacNeile Dixon's address inaugurating the 1903-4 session of classes at the London School of Economics, Dr. Alex. Hill's "Public Libraries and the National Home-Reading Union" and Mr. W. S. C. Rae's "Popularising the Best Books," the last two of which were summarised in our October number. Prof. Dixon's is certainly one of the most inspiring addresses that assistants have had the pleasure and privilege of listening to. Suggestions are offered in a manly, straightforward way; in fact, the whole address is admirably seductive to a consideration of high ideals. So far, he says, the spread of knowledge, due largely to books and printing, has given us political power only; and it is therefore the true mission of the Public Library to arouse and stimulate intellectual or artistic enthusiasm. This can only be done by raising and increasing the present influence of the Public Library, which, of course, necessitates a corresponding improvement in the intellectual standard of librarians. Put broadly, this means a sound general knowledge and a cultivated mind, and, according to Prof. Dixon, an intimate acquaintance with history—the history of civilisation—forms an excellent basis for both. Then come art, poetry, and music, and after them science. The rest of the paper consists of a splendid elaboration of this, and the *raison d'être* is given thus: "It is part of your task to add to the prestige of the library. It is part of your task by means of sympathetic attention to the needs of your

readers, by means of an education which confers intellectual authority, to increase the reputation of the library as a place of profit, to give it a rank among educational institutions. . . . But when this prestige has been acquired, and when the library has rescued our people from their delight and confidence in the newspaper, it will be possible perhaps to persuade them that the kind of literature they get, the kind of intellectual food they have provided for them, is exactly what they really desire, and the moment they cease to like it, the moment they cease to pay for it, it will be no longer thrust upon them."



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o c

ONE would have thought that, at this late time, the Jefferson Brick type of flamboyant "Amurrican" had completely died out; therefore, our surprise and delight may be imagined when we found him reincarnated in the person of Mr. Melvil Dewey, who has hitherto been regarded as the essence of all that is sane and practical in the American character. The following extract from the December number of *Public Libraries* is so like what one might expect from Mr. J. Brick or Elijah Pogram that it is almost like a revivification of the shade of Dickens to quote it in full. As it is one of Mr. Dewey's practical library notes, its humour will be appreciated by every despised English librarian who has a laugh left in his effete body:—

"655.53* ENGLISH SPELLING IN AMERICAN BOOKS.—Certain publishers with a touch of Anglomania show practically that they care more for the preference of the few readers they have in England than for the whole great body of Americans. They disfigure their pages by spelling *favour*, *honour*, &c., restoring the useless French *u* long since discarded in America. Many comment on this, and not a few adopt my own rule not to buy books disfigured with this spelling, so offensive to a thorogooing American. Publishers who care more for their little constituency on the other side than for a big one over here should be allowed to publish for them, while people who believe in American spellings should insist that their preferences are entitled to consideration. These same people if they go on will soon be spelling *cheque* and *musick* and giving us a page which, however gratifying it may be to the student of antiquities, will not appeal to those who believe in laborsaving machinery and methods and object to a ball and chain attacht to their words on the same principle, tho in a less degree than they would to a ball and chain on their feet. Some publishers have no liking for this British whim and would be glad if those who object to it would make

* 655.53 is the Dewey classification for Publishing, paper, type, &c., but surely it ought to be 421.4 Orthography, spelling reform? Is it possible Mr. D. is shaky on his own classification?

their objections known so that they should have ground for excluding the offensive spelling from their plates. The theory is of course that some Englishmen won't buy a book with American spelling and by using English spelling one set of plates answers for both England and America. The logic of it is that the preference of one Englishman overrides that of 10 Americans ; but this discrimination is exactly what some of the 10 Americans are bound to resent. If publishers knew that some on this side would not buy their books because disfigured by this Anglomaniac whim they will soon publish for their larger constituency."

This is so delicious, and such a characteristic example of that tolerant broad-mindedness which Americans are always inviting mere Europeans to cultivate, that it seems almost a pity to spoil its effect by quoting a recent remark made by Mr. Henry Harland, another American of repute, who prefers to live and work in London, where all the hateful French "u's" are made :—

"I wish to write in a living language, and I must live where that language lives. I fancy a year on end in New York might remove one's ability to write English at all."

This is a cruel stroke for patriotic Americans who arrogate to themselves the right to dictate rules of orthography to both authors and publishers.

WE regret to have to record the death of Mr. G. H. **Andrews**, of Loughborough, at the early age of thirty years, from peritonitis. Mr. Andrews, who leaves a widow with two children, succeeded Mr. Z. Moon as librarian at Loughborough some ten years ago.

MR. JOHN **Ballinger**, the librarian of Cardiff Public Libraries, has been obliged to take a rest from his duties ; his health has suffered some injury from overwork. We trust we may soon hear of his complete recovery.

A LARGE gathering of book-stall clerks from all quarters of the country presented a testimonial, consisting of a piano and an illuminated album, to Mr. **Faux**, chief of Messrs. W. H. Smith & Sons' Library Department, in commemoration of his completion of fifty years' service.

THE Newburgh Library Committee has appointed Mrs. John **Dewar** to the office of librarian, in succession to her late husband.

MR. **Severn** has been appointed librarian of the Honourable Society of Gray's Inn, in succession to Mr. Douthwaite, who retired recently after a service of thirty-seven years.

MR. THOMAS **Formby**, Deputy-librarian of the William Brown Street Library, Liverpool, has retired from office after a service of over forty-nine years.

MR. W. H. **Stirley**, of Birmingham, has been appointed librarian of the Public Library of Aberdare.

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted at **Hookmondwike** and at **Thorne**. They have been rejected at **Wales** (Kiveton Park).

THE ratepayers of **Wilmslow** having rejected the Public Libraries Acts, the District Council has had to rescind its resolution accepting Dr. Carnegie's offer of £2,250. Still another unconsidered trifle goes a-begging!

DR. **Carnegie** is rapidly approaching his thousandth offer of a grant in aid of Public Library buildings, according to a recent letter to the Right Hon. A. H. D. Acland at Scarborough. Among the recent offers are :—

Colwyn Bay, £1,500 (in addition to £1,500 given some months ago).
 Dalkey, £400 (in addition to £192 recently given).
 Portsmouth, £4,500 (for a branch library in the district of Fratton).
 Rathkeale, £2,880.
 Rathmines, £7,500.
 Scarborough, £7,500.
 Thornaby, £500 (in addition to £1,000 formerly given).
 Tinsley, near Rotherham, £1,500.

LORD ALVERSTONE has given a site for the erection of a Public Library at **Sandown**.

MR. FRED **Turner**, of the Brentford Public Library, would be glad to receive copies of Public Library bulletins with a view to writing an article on this subject, as a supplement to his note of October, 1897.

THE Council of the Urban District of **Leyton** is promoting a Bill in which, among other matters, power is being sought to increase the library rate to 1½d. in the £, to pay the expenses of delegates attending the meetings of the Library Association, and to acquire "all deeds, papers, and writings, books of account and minutes of proceedings (other than those relating solely to ecclesiastical matters) belonging to the parishes of Leyton and Cann Hall." At the statutory meeting held on January 12th, resolutions were passed in favour of the inclusion of these matters in the Bill.

Malvern is to be sincerely congratulated upon its major donations. £5,000 from Dr. Carnegie, £3,000 from Mr. Perrins, and a site in the centre of the town with a frontage of 100 feet, from Sir H. Lambert.

MR. JOHN E. CHAMPNEY has offered to provide and equip a Public Library for **Beverley**.

EARL FITZWILLIAM has given a site for the Carnegie Library at **Tinsley**.

MR. JAMES COATS, jun., of Ferguslie, Paisley, has given a library to the village of **Pirnmill**, Arran, and has arranged for a series of free lectures to be given.

THE foundation-stone of the Carnegie Library at **Levenshulme** was laid on December 5th, by Mr. George Paulson, chairman of the Library Committee.

THE Holbeck Branch Library, **Leeds**, was opened on November 26th, by Mr. A. Currey Briggs, Mayor.

Two branch libraries for the Torry and Ferryhill districts of **Aberdeen** were opened on December 19th, by Lord Provost Walker.

THE Carnegie Library at **Littleborough** was opened on December 12th, by Mr. A. G. C. Harvey.

THE new lending department of Hyson Green branch of **Nottingham** Public Libraries was opened by Councillor A. Page, Mayor, on December 16th.

GENERAL BOBRIKOFF, Governor-General of **Finland**, has extended his inquisitorial system of administration to Public Libraries. Many books have been confiscated.



THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

[To meet the requirements of Librarians, and others who wish to use this column for the purposes of practical book-selection and descriptive cataloguing, we have decided to confine all reviews to brief notes on the contents and scope of every book which comes under notice. There are so many literary periodicals devoted to the work of critically reviewing new books that it is needless in a technical journal like this to pursue a similar course. The notes made will enable librarians and other book-buyers to select books for purchase with some knowledge of their scope and contents, while the form of the notes will enable them to be used for cataloguing purposes, in card and annotated printed catalogues.]

SCIENCES AND ARTS.

Adam (Paul). Practical **Bookbinding**. Trans. from the German by Thos. E. Maw, Librarian, Kings Lynn Public Library. London: Scott, Greenwood & Co., 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. viii. + 183, *illust.* Price 5s. net. [INDEX.]

Materials, methods, forwarding and finishing. Account books, school books, mounting maps, drawings, &c. Largely devoted to book-binding by machinery for publishers' purposes.

Tomson (Arthur). Jean François **Millet** and the Barbizon School. London: G. Bell & Sons, 1903. 4°, 8½" + 6½", pp. xiv. + 232 *illust.* Price 10s. 6d. [INDEX.]

Biographical, artistic and critical notices of Millet, Jules Dupré, Diaz, Théodore Rousseau, and other masters, who were influenced by the Barbizon school of painting; illustrated with reproductions of some of their principal works.

A nicely illustrated book, containing all the principal facts connected with the career of Millet and his associates. Written in a bright and attractive manner.

Bulloch (J. M.) The art of **Extra-Illustration**. (The Collector's Library, edited by T. W. H. Crosland, vol. 2.) London: A. Treherne & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 8½", pp. 61, *illustr.* Price 2s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

A text-book on the art of "Grangerizing," or adding additional illustrations to books from all kinds of sources. Examines the origin of the practice, states and replies to objections, and describes methods, with examples.

Williams (C. F. Abdy). The story of the **Organ**. (The Music story series, edited by F. J. Crowest.) London: Walter Scott Publishing Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7", pp. xiv. + 328, *illustr., music, bibliography*, Price 3s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

Historical account of the origin, construction, and technics of the pipe-organ, with appendices giving biographical notices of famous organ-builders, a list of technical terms, and a chronological account of organ specifications of various dates and countries.

Beard (D. C.) The Boy's handy book, which opens a new world of delightful and useful **Recreations** for boys of all ages. London: George Newnes, Ltd. [1903.] 8°, 7½", *illustr.* Price 6s. net. [INDEX.]

Amusements for all seasons of the year, chiefly out-door. Deals with camping-out, games, sports, how to make apparatus, &c. An American work, in English form.

Beard (Lina and Adelia B.) The Girl's handy book, which opens a new world of delightful and useful **Recreations** for girls of all ages. London: George Newnes, Ltd. [1903.] 8°, 7½", pp. xvi. + 560, *illustr.* Price 6s. net. [INDEX.]

Occupations and amusements for girls arranged according to the most suitable seasons. Deals with flower-work, modelling, painting, scrap-book making, decoration, &c. An American book.

SOCIAL SCIENCE AND PHILOSOPHY.

Newman (John Henry), *Cardinal*. The scope and nature of **University Education**. Edited by A. R. Waller. London: Dent & Co., 1903. 8°, 6½", pp. xxiv. + 240. Price 2s. 6d. net. [No INDEX.]

A volume of "The Cloister Library," being a reprint of Cardinal Newman's "Idea of a University" (1852), dealing with the teaching and bearing of theology, and liberal knowledge, viewed in relation to professions and the church.

Stout (G. F.) The groundwork of **Psychology**. (University Tutorial Series.) 2nd ed. London: W. B. Clive, 1903. 8°, 7", pp. viii. + 248. Price 4s. 6d. [INDEX.]

An elementary text book of psychology in all its departments.

Stroud (F.) The **Judicial** dictionary, of words and phrases judicially interpreted, to which has been added statutory definitions. 2nd ed. London: Sweet & Maxwell, 1903. 3 vols. 8°, 9¾", pp. 2302 in 3 vols. Price £3 3s. net.

New edition of this work—originally issued in 1890, giving definitions of every important word and phrase used in law, with lists of cases, statutes and other authorities, on which the interpretations are based. Includes an alphabetical table of cases, a chronological table of statutes, and an introductory chapter on the construction of documents.

This new and extended edition of Stroud's invaluable dictionary should find a place in every Public Library; not only on account of the immense range of useful legal lore enshrined in its pages, but also because it is an interesting and indispensable supplement to most of the ordinary lexicons of language and technology.

HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY.

Harbottle (Thomas B.) **Dictionary of Historical Allusions.** London: Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 8", pp. 306. Price 7s. 6d. [INDEX.]

An alphabetical list of some of the principal events and names in universal history, which are being constantly alluded to in literature. It gives definitions of many of the most common terms and names in history, with dates and other information.

A useful book on the lines of Haydn's "Dictionary of Dates," though less complete. It is not so full as it might be, and we miss descriptions of such names or terms as Angevin, Blue Blanket, Brabantonne, Brethren of the coast, Brumaire, Burgess oath, Court of Session, Flayers, Grand Lama, Green Ribbon men, Marseillaise Hymn, Mercia, Orange (House of), Wessex, and many others too numerous for mention.

Palmer (Francis H. E.) **Austro-Hungarian** life in town and country. London: George Newnes, Ltd. [1903.] 8°, 7½", pp. x. + 252, *illustr.* Price 3s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

A volume of the "Our Neighbour" series, dealing with the land and people, nobility, town life, political life, industrial classes, and intellectual and religious life of Austria and Hungary. Contains also chapters on the Slavonic population.

Duclaux (Mary). *A. Mary F. Robinson.* The Fields of **France.** Little essays in descriptive sociology. London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. x. + 318. Price 5s. net. [NO INDEX.]

Essays on A farm in the Cantal: A manor in Touraine: The French peasant: The forests of the Oise: A little town in Provence: How the poor lived in the 14th century: The mediæval country house.

A delightful series of sketches of rural France, written with manifest knowledge of the conditions and social economy of the peasantry, and with an artistic appreciation of the scenery, legends, and life of the districts described.

Geoffrey of Monmouth [Histories of the Kings of **Britain**]. Trans. by Sebastian Evans. London: Dent & Co., 1904 [1903]. 8°, 6", pp. 370, *front.* Price 1s. 6d. net. [NO INDEX.]

"Temple Classics" edition of this fabulous chronicle, with an account of the author and his book by the translator.

Bernard (J. H.), *Dean*. The **Cathedral Church of Saint Patrick**.

A history and description of the building, with a short account of the deans. London: G. Bell & Sons, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xii. + 88, *illust., plans*. Price . [INDEX.]

Architectural and historical account of St. Patrick's Cathedral, Dublin, forming one of "Bell's Cathedral Series."

Calvert (Albert F.) *Impressions of Spain*. London: G. Philip & Son, Ltd., 1903. 8°, 8½", pp. xx. + 348, *illust.* (with 17 additional plates at the end), *maps, ports*. Price 10s. 6d. [INDEX.]

A profusely illustrated record of travel and observation in most of the celebrated historical districts of Spain, with special descriptions of bull-fighting and the mining industries.

This is one of the most handsome and complete series of travel sketches we have seen for a long time, and it is a work which, on the pictorial side alone, should find a place in every Public Library. Certainly, no recent book on Spain can be compared to it in wealth of illustration and interesting description.

Coward (T. A.) *Picturesque Cheshire*. Illustrated by Roger Oldham.

London and Manchester: Sherratt & Hughes, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xvi. + 471. Price 5s. net. [INDEX.]

Bicycle rides, with pedestrian interludes, in various parts of Cheshire described with notes on historical and other associations. The author visited the Lancashire border, the salt country, Vale Royal, Delamere Forest, Chester, the Peckferton Hills, the Wirral, Southern Cheshire, and other parts. Mr. Oldham contributes ninety-one illustrations.

A pleasant, chatty volume, full of country life and feeling.

BIOGRAPHY.

Berlioz (Hector). *Life . . . as written by himself in his letters and memoirs*. Trans., with an introduction, by Katharine F. Boulton. (Temple Autobiographies.) London: Dent & Co., 1903. 8°, 7½". pp. xviii. + 306, *port., ill.* Price 3s. 6d. [INDEX.]

The autobiography of the great French composer (1803-1869), with his reminiscences of Cherubini, Paganini, Liszt, Mendelssohn, and many other eminent musicians, artists, and men of letters.

Hadden (J. Cuthbert). **Chopin**. London: Dent & Co., 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. xii. + 248, *port., ill.* Price 3s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

Volume of the Master Musicians series, detailing the life of Chopin, the musician (1809-1849), with a list of his works, and a bibliography. Based on the memoirs of Niecks, Karasowski, &c., with many side-lights from other sources.

Smith (D. Nichol). *Eighteenth century essays on Shakespeare*.

Glasgow: MacLehose & Sons, 1903. 8°, 9", pp. lxiv. + 358. Price 7s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

The critical and biographical prefaces to editions of Shakespeare and other works, written by various editors, reprinted partly to show that the study of Shakespeare and his works is not a modern cult as commonly supposed. It

contains the essays or biographies of Rowe (1709), Dennis (1711), Pope (1725), Theobald (1733), Hanmer (1744), Warburton (1747), Johnson (1765), Farmer (1767), and Morgann (1777), with an introduction, and an appendix of valuable historical notes.

An admirable work, carried out with unusual thoroughness, and giving students of Shakespeare just that general view of the subject which is required for literary and critical purposes.

LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

Nesfield (J. C.) **Errors in English Composition**. . . London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 7", pp. viii. + 322. Price 3s. 6d. [INDEX.]

Explanations and corrections of all kinds of errors in literary composition arising from mistakes in grammar, construction, order, conjunctions, &c., with many examples, and their correction, drawn chiefly from current journalism.

Johnston (James B.) **Place-names of Scotland**. 2nd ed. Edinburgh: D. Douglas, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. cx. + 308. Price 6s. net [INDEX.]

A dictionary of Scottish place-names, with their derivations, historical notes, and frequent references to sources of information. First issued in 1891. There are full chapters on Celtic, Norse, English, Roman, Norman, and Ecclesiastical names.

Lawrence (Arthur). **Journalism** as a profession. With a chapter by Alfred C. Harmsworth and a preface by W. Robertson Nicoll. London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. x. + 190. Price 3s. 6d. [NO INDEX.]

Information on the profession and its market, criticism, essay-writing, interviewing, reporting, women in journalism, and on the making of a newspaper by A. C. Harmsworth. A volume of the "Start in Life" series.

Thomson (C. L.) A first book in **English Literature**. Part 1—to Wycliffe and Langland; Part 2—from Chaucer to Lyndsay, London: Horace Marshall & Son, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. 534, in the two parts, *illustr.* Price 3s. 6d. [INDEX.]

An elementary account of early English authors and their works, for the use of schools, with many extracts, fac-similes, pictures, and other illustrations. It extends from the earliest times till 1555, and is a compact guide to the subject.

Dods (Marcus). **Forerunners of Dante**. An account of some of the more important **Visions** of the **Unseen World**, from the earliest times. Edinburgh: T. & T. Clark, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. viii. + 276. Price 4s. [NO INDEX.]

An account of the literature previous to Dante, having for its subject-matter visions of the unseen world similar to those of Dante's "Inferno," &c. The examples are drawn from Babylonian, Egyptian, Greek, Roman, Mediæval, and other early literatures, and there is an introduction and much critical and historical matter.

POETRY AND DRAMA.

Gower (John). Selections from the *Confessio Amantis*, edited by G. C. Macaulay. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1903. 8°, 6½", pp. lii. + 252, *front.* Price 4s. 6d. [INDEX.]

Selections from the celebrated early English poem of the "Confessio Amantis" (1390) for young students, with notes, a glossary, and an introductory notice of Gower and his works.

Horace. Horace for English readers, being a translation of the poems of Quintus Horatius Flaccus into English prose, by E. C. Wickham, D.D., Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1903. 8°, 7", pp. viii. + 364. Price 3s. 6d. net.

Contains versions of the Odes, Secular Hymn, Epodes, Satires, Epistles, and the Art of Poetry, with an introduction on Horace's life and writings and a table of the probable dates of his life and works.

Both the preceding books are well worth a place in the lending departments of all Public Libraries, if only to attract readers to the poetical section, which is not usually popular. But they are also valuable editions to possess on account of the editorial ability displayed in both cases.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATION SCHEME.

IN the *Library Association Record* for January, an announcement is made that the next professional examination will take place in the first week of May, 1904. This examination will be conducted on the revised syllabus, an important and thoroughly efficient scheme, on which we heartily congratulate the Council and all those responsible for its present practical form. There are five subjects named in the preliminary announcement, and as no mention is made of Literary History, we conclude it is postponed for the present. The full details of the syllabus are not given in the *Record*, but we understand that every section is very completely covered, and that all the anomalies and imperfect arrangements of the old syllabus have been swept away. The most important reform is in making the syllabus of examination agree with the syllabus of training in operation at the London School of Economics. Next in importance is the separation of the whole course into definite groups or sections, for which independent certificates will be issued to those who pass. Then, the lists of text-books have been revised and greatly improved, and we understand that other reforms connected with the actual examination are also under consideration. When the full syllabus is published we shall have more to say on the

subject. Meanwhile, for the information of those who mean to go up for examination in May, we note the following points :—

The sections in which examinations will be held are :—

1. Elements of Practical Bibliography.
2. Classification.
3. Cataloguing.
4. Library History and Organisation.
5. Practical Library Administration.

Practical requirements are these :—Essays must be prepared in advance at home and must be delivered at the time of examination. This is a new requirement, and no limit is placed on the essay, either as regards size, or when and how it is to be written. Candidates should therefore take plenty of time to prepare reasonably full essays on the following subjects, before the 1st of May :

BIBLIOGRAPHY.—“A Bibliography of Library Charging Systems in England and abroad.”

CLASSIFICATION.—Essay on “Brunet’s Classification Scheme,” *or* as an alternative, “The Classification of the headings under which the literature of library administration should be arranged.”

CATALOGUING.—Essay on “The Cataloguing of Anonymous and Pseudonymous books.”

LIBRARY ORGANISATION.—Essay on “The Principles of the planning of small Public Libraries.”

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.—Essay on “The Display and filing of periodicals.”

Candidates in the classification and cataloguing sections will be expected to be able to classify and catalogue books in Latin, and at least one other language than English ; but the use of Dictionaries of the foreign languages will be allowed in the examination room.

These are the main points of this new examination scheme, and we commend them to the careful attention of library assistants of all kinds. There is no doubt that, in the near future, the certificates of the Library Association will come to be recognized as the sole passports to position and promotion in libraries, and every assistant who means to advance in his adopted profession will require to undergo the necessary training in order to secure these important testimonials to ability and special qualification. To aid as far as possible in rendering this great work of library education effective, especially to those at a distance from London, we shall publish between this date and May, a complete series of extended and closely detailed syllabuses of every examination subject, with full-reading lists and references, and aids in the preparation of the various essays. These aids will be compiled purely on self-help lines, and will not remove from any candidate the actual necessity for hard study, but they will, no doubt, prove stimulating, instructive and useful. Should a sufficient number come forward, we are even prepared to organise a series of correspondence classes for the assistance of intending candidates who are far removed from text-books and classes. Application should be made to the Editor for further particulars.

NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE quarterly meeting of the above Association was held at the Town Hall, Bradford, on 16th December last. Among those present were the President, Mr. T. W. Hand, Leeds; Messrs. Basil Anderton, Newcastle-on-Tyne; W. F. Lawton and W. Andrews, Hull; Butler Wood, Bradford; A. Furnish, York; H. E. Johnston, Gateshead; Hon. Secretary; A. Hair, Tynemouth, Hon. Treasurer; A. Tait, W. E. Owen, J. Daykin, R. Ineson, N. Treliving, G. W. Strother, R. McLennan, W. Proctor, and D. Thackray, Leeds; Charlton Deas, J. Walton, W. H. Gibson, I. Briggs, Misses M. Forman and Ethel G. Hayler, Newcastle-on-Tyne; Messrs. E. Green and H. H. Brook, Halifax; M. E. Hartley, Bradford; E. Wood, Bingley; W. Wilson, Gateshead; G. W. Byers, Harrogate; A. G. Lockett, Huddersfield; and others.

A meeting of the Council was held at noon. The question of establishing a Summer School was considered, when it was decided to recommend that one be held at Leeds in May next, and that the preliminary arrangements be left in the hands of the President, Mr. A. Tait, and the Hon. Secretary.

The secretary read a letter from Mr. G. Spence, Thirsk, acknowledging the assistance of the Association in securing the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts in the district of Sowerby.

Mr. E. Bailey, South Shields, was nominated as Auditor,

At 1.30 the Mayor of Bradford, Alderman David Wade and Alderman J. S. Toothill, Chairman of the Public Library Committee received the members and extended to them a cordial welcome, after which his Worship entertained the company to luncheon.

The business meeting commenced at 2.30 in the Council Chamber, under the presidency of Mr. T. W. Hand. The hon. secretary reported the proceedings of the Council which were accepted.

Mr. Furnish, York, drew attention to the desirability of taking steps to secure the abolition of the limitation upon the rate available for library purposes, and mentioned a number of places in which it had been impossible to take advantage of the benefactions of Mr. Carnegie, or of others, because the amount of money available was insufficient, and though the local authorities were willing to increase the rate, this was impossible without an expensive application to Parliament.

After a short discussion, the Council was authorised to take such steps as considered necessary to assist in promoting any Bill which might be brought forward towards abolishing the penny rate limit.

It was arranged that the next quarterly meeting be held at York, in March.

Mr. Charlton Deas, Sub-librarian of the Newcastle-on-Tyne Public Libraries, contributed a paper on "How to extend the usefulness of Public Libraries," in which he summarised some of the improved ideas in library management, which he maintained, if universally adopted, would extend the usefulness of Public Libraries. He pleaded for greater simplicity of working, and urged the unification and codifi-

cation of the many departments of library administration, so as to secure an increase in the quality and a reduction in the quantity of staff routine work, with a view to allow a greater amount of time to be devoted by the librarian and staff directly to the reader. Mr. Deas criticised a number of matters in library economy which, he maintained, hindered the work, and suggested means for extending it.

"The Library Assistant and his possibilities" was discussed by Mr. Norman Treliving, Librarian of the Woodhouse Moor Branch Library, Leeds, in which he expatiated on the opportunities for usefulness which were offered to the librarian, and particularly insisted on a careful supervision of the books which were admitted to the fiction department of the library. Mr. Treliving argued that there was need for vast improvement in the class of books brought to the notice of juvenile readers.

Mr. Arthur Tait, Secretary of the Leeds Institute of Science, Art, and Literature, dealt with "The Public Library in its relation to the Technical School," printed in this number.

The papers gave rise to an interesting and lengthy discussion. At the close of the meeting a visit was paid to Manningham Park to view the Cartwright Memorial Hall, when Ald. Toothill conducted the party over the building. The members were subsequently entertained to tea by the local committee, which was followed by a social evening at the Bradford Liberal Club.

Votes of thanks to the Mayor, Ald. Toothill, the local committee and vocalists were accorded, as also to Mr. Butler Wood for so effectively making the arrangements for the meeting.

BRISTOL AND WESTERN DISTRICT BRANCH OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

Reported by L. ACLAND TAYLOR, Hon. Sec.

A meeting was held at the Council House, Bristol, on the 16th December, 1903. There were present the Lord Mayor, Sir Robert Henry Symes; Alderman John Walls, President; Messrs. Norris Mathews, Hon. Treasurer; L. A. Taylor, Hon. Secretary; W. H. K. Wright, Plymouth; W. Jones, Cheltenham; R. Austin, Gloucester; W. H. Bagguley, Swindon; Councillors F. Gilmore Barnett, A. J. Smith, W. Terrett, and C. Newth, Bristol; Councillor Sturge Cotterell, Bath; Dr. L. M. Griffiths, Messrs. James Baker, Herbert Bolton, Bristol; and thirty-eight others.

The chair was taken by the President, Alderman Jno. Wells, at 4 p.m.

The Lord Mayor, in a few remarks, gave the members of the Association a sincere welcome. He expressed the hope that the meeting would result in very great advantage in the working of the libraries, not only in Bristol, but in the surrounding district, and that the proceedings would be pleasurable to each of them. He congratulated the Chairman of the Libraries Committee on the excellent attendance that afternoon.

The hon. secretary read the minutes of the previous meeting, which were approved and passed.

The hon. secretary reported that since the September meeting, 100 invitations to membership had been sent to those interested in the movement, with the result that 73 names were upon the subscribers' roll, 25 had not yet replied, and two only had expressed inability to join the Association.

The president, in the course of his address, said they had, perhaps, heard that branches of the Association had been formed not only in Great Britain, but abroad, there being a flourishing Association in Australia, and it was his ambition that the Bristol branch should be one of the best. They could not, perhaps, compete with the Northern and Midland districts in point of numbers, but they might be thought to be able to make up for this by enthusiasm and zeal in making the branch of the greatest possible use to those belonging to it. It was not surprising that such branches should be established, because there never was a time when there was a greater demand upon the resources of the Public Libraries, and when there was a greater demand for properly qualified library assistants. There were, no doubt, many reasons for that, but he was one of those who believed that the main reason was the spread of education generally. The city had spent, and was spending, enormous sums of money upon elementary and secondary education, and those amounts, he contended, should be regarded as investments. And if an adequate and sufficient return for that investment was to be obtained, they would have to do a great deal more than had been done in continuing the education of the children when they left the elementary schools. He referred to the value of home studies, and continuing, he said if the State insisted on compulsory education, and rightly so, then the State, or its representative—the municipality—should provide the means for continuing that education, so that there might be a full and adequate return for the money they were now investing in elementary and secondary education. (Hear, hear). Having emphasised the increased demand for technical and scientific subjects in the Public Libraries, he said it was to him passing strange that whilst there was no legal limit put upon expenditure for electric lighting, street improvements, and other things—most necessary and desirable—yet the Public Library system, which had for its object the educational improvement, was restricted to an outlay of one penny in the £1. The only thing they could hope for was that the bill which they hoped would be put before Parliament during the next session for the removal of the limit would speedily become law. (Hear, hear). Continuing, the president said they hoped in a few days to be in a position to commence building the new library in Deanery Road, which, as they probably knew, was provided by the munificence of Mr. Stuckey Lean. It would, he felt sure, be an honour to the memory of the donor, and a credit to the city. He referred to the gifts of Mr. Andrew Carnegie, and whilst admiring the great generosity of the donor he expressed regret that some small proportion of the amount was not devoted to the improving of existing libraries rather than multiplying

new establishments. In conclusion, the president expressed the hope that their meetings would be attended with much success, and the members would take the opportunity of reading papers upon the many and varied subjects that were open to their consideration. (Hear, hear).

Mr. W. H. K. Wright, in proposing a vote of thanks to the president for his address, said it was, in his opinion, a lamentable fact that the libraries were in cities like Bristol, starved for the want of money. But, he added, considering the amount that they had had to spend they had done remarkably well in Bristol.

Mr. S. Cotterell, Bath, seconded the motion, which was heartily adopted.

Mr. Roland Austin read a paper on "The use of Cards in Public Libraries for charging, indexing, and cataloguing," including, in connection with cataloguing, some particulars of the "Sheaf" form of catalogue. The paper dealt with the use of cards for registering and indicating in preference to indicators, a comparison of the two methods in regard to space and cost, showing a great difference in favour of cards.

The writer, for reasons of economy and convenience, advocated the use of the "Sheaf" in preference to the "Card" catalogue, and, by illustration of its working in the Gloucester Public Library, showed that either system, where economy was a consideration, might take the place of the printed catalogue, which was costly and out-of-date as soon as issued.

Mr. Norris Mathews said the subject was one of the many problems they had to deal with in library work. He admitted the claim to utility of the card system, and said as a temporary expedient it appealed to him strongly. As an accessory it was admirable, and, he believed, even necessary. With all its advantages, however, it was far from perfection; its confinement to one place, the manipulation necessary, and its cumbersomeness, led him to accept it reservedly. Continuing, he said in the course of a year or two, they would, with the completion of the Central Library, be face to face with a vast problem in library administration. The amalgamated collections of the old Central Reference and the Museum Libraries would at once provide something like 100,000 volumes to be arranged, classified and catalogued. With reference to the use of cards for charging purposes, the speaker was decisive upon the merits and necessity of the indicator. He mentioned that the issues of one of the Bristol branch libraries amounted sometimes to 1,200 volumes in one day. So great was the demand and pressure on the part of borrowers at times, that frequently they had been able to issue books and register them to borrowers at the rate of five volumes per minute. With an issue of something like half a million books during the last year, not a single volume was lost in any of the libraries.

Mr. T. W. Williams emphasised the use of the printed catalogue, and care in indexing, as a means of education, and advocated the use of the card catalogue as a temporary expedient.

Dr. L. M. Griffiths dwelt on the advantages of the card catalogue as an aid to keeping the catalogue up to date.

Mr. James Baker referred to the system as an abomination, but admitted its utility.

Mr. Acland Taylor advocated the use of the card catalogue as a means to an end, by reason of the facility with which the latest accessions to the library might be adequately catalogued. A good system of guides was necessary, and a typed list of subject headings a great help and advantage. A feature of the cabinet system was the ease with which a supplementary printed catalogue could at any time be issued, it being but necessary to string the cards together and send them to the printer. The speaker also made reference to the system of building up a card catalogue cabinet as required.

Mr. Jones testified to considerable experience with card catalogues, but favoured the printed form for general use. For special collections, the card catalogue was very useful.

Mr. Wright stated his complete satisfaction with an indicator of his own design, which had served for thirty years the purpose of indicator and catalogue combined.

Mr. Bagguley made reference to the use of the indicator as *indicating* "ins" and "outs," which the card charging system did not do, entailing extra work upon the staff and inconvenience to the public.

On the motion of Dr. Griffiths, seconded by Mr. T. W. Williams, a vote of thanks was accorded to the Lord Mayor for the use of the Council-room and for his presence.

The members afterwards visited the Bristol Museum and Reference Library, the Library of the Faculty of Medicine, University College (where Dr. C. King Rudge gave a short history of the library), and the North District Library, Cheltenham Road, where light refreshments were served.

The proceedings terminated with a hearty vote of thanks to the president, who had contributed so greatly to the success of the meeting.



ESSAYS ON INDEXING.—VII.

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian, Royal Medical and
Chirurgical Society, London.*

Continued from Vol. VI. p. 190.

○ ○ ○

One more point calls for notice. It may be asked : Why is there any alphabetical arrangement under the word "and" ?

France and the Papacy
and Russia
and Siam
and Switzerland

[then followed by] :
Army of

The answer is : Because such an arrangement is the simplest, clearest, and most expressive. The meaning conveyed by "France" followed by "and" is perfectly plain. Therefore, facts relating to France in its connection with other countries or localities will be looked for at the beginning of the list under the word "and," which expresses those relations. It may not be, properly speaking, *arrangement of entries under a subject-name alphabetically*, but

France : Papacy
France and the Papacy
Russia
France and Russia

would be cumbrous, and this mode of entry would require half as much again of space where space is at a great premium.

To sum up, therefore, the information annually given on any subject with numerous entries in the *Review of Reviews Index* is valuable. The entries are arranged on a system of classification that is not very definite : this detracts from the value of the information. *Poole's Index* does not attempt classification ; the usefulness of its papers, say, on France—some of which we have quoted, may, by themselves, be no greater than those given in the *Review of Reviews Index*. Yet the alphabetical arrangement of the entries, mainly under what is really the subject of the article, enables one to find at a glance what is wanted. Entry under certain insignificant words is a blemish, but a blemish sufficiently trifling not to detract from the value of this great work of reference.

There is yet another method of arrangement which (given the advantages of space, time and money) should be employed in indexing the contents of journals in large libraries. It did not originate in a general library, but in a large, special institution—the Library of the Surgeon-General's office, Washington. The "Index Catalogue" to that library is a veritable model to workers. Its founder, Dr. John S. Billings, now Director of the Public Libraries of New York City,

VOL. VI. No. 69. March, 1904.

beside being a distinguished member of the medical profession in America, is a leader among librarians in respect of his bibliographical attainments and administrative capability. For the benefit of those unacquainted with the general scheme of the Index-Catalogue, a few brief outlines may be given.

There is no division of authors and subjects. Both are in one alphabet. Interspersed among the regular bibliographical title-entries of authors are found the great subject-entries. Beneath these the sub-entries (the various *aspects* of the subject) are arranged in the main* alphabetically. Following each sub-entry is to be found (1) a list of books, if there be any on that aspect of the subject, arranged alphabetically† under the author's name; (2) what is our present concern—a list of all articles, on the point in question, to be found in volumes of journals contained in the library: this also arranged alphabetically under the authors' names, the *whole* title of each article being given, together with the date, number of volume, and page.

The subject-entries, *Air* and *Water* will be convenient examples of arrangement followed in the Index-Catalogue.

| | |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Air : | Air (Moisture of) |
| Air (Analysis of) | Air (Pressure of) |
| Air (Bacteriology of) | Air (Purification of) |
| Air (Chemistry of) | Air in the blood |
| Air (Cooling of) | Air in the body |
| Air (Deglutition of) | Air as a remedy |
| Air (Effects of and as a cause of | Air in ships. See <i>Air</i> |
| Disease) | (Chemistry of) |
| Air (Effects of, on wounds) | Air in the veins |
| Air (Expired) | Air (Compressed and rarified) |
| Air (Filtration of) | Air (Compressed and rarified, |
| Air (Ground). See <i>Ground Air</i> | as a remedy |
| Air (Impurities of) | Air (Sea). See also <i>Baths</i> |
| Air (Micro-organisms in) | (<i>Sea</i>): <i>Sea-Climate</i> |
| Air (Moistening of) | |
| Water (Analysis of) | Water (Preservation of). See |
| Water (Bacteriology, Organisms | <i>Water</i> (Hygiene of) |
| and Microscopy of) | Water (Purification of) |
| Water (Chemistry and Examina- | Water (Supply of) |
| tion of) | Water (Supply of by localities) |
| Water (Contamination of). See | Water as a remedy) |
| <i>Lead-pipes</i> ; <i>Water</i> (Hy- | Water as a remedy (Surgical uses |
| giene of) | of) |
| Water (Filtration of). See <i>Water</i> | Water (Cold, Accidents from) |
| (Purification of) | Water (Distilled) |
| Water (Hygiene and impurities of | Water (Potable) |
| and as a cause of disease) | Water (Sea). See <i>Sea-waters</i> |
| Water (Hypodermic, use of) | Water (Stagnant) |
| Water (Impurities of) | Water (Subsoil) |
| Water (Lead contamination of). | Water (Warm or hot). |
| See <i>Lead-pipes</i> . &c. | |

* Where this cannot be done—for technical or scientific reasons—due explanation is made in the introduction to the Catalogue.

† The question of arrangement of articles under subjects, or sub-divisions of subjects, is discussed later on.

An examination of the tables just quoted shows that the aspects of Air and Water form one alphabet of sub-entries: the relations of Air and Water to other subjects a second, and the different kinds of Air and Water a third alphabet.

The arrangement adopted in "Poole's Index" of using as much as need be of the title itself as a sub-entry is excellent in an abridged compilation of that nature where space is at a great premium. It is not possible to repeat the title in correct bibliographical fashion, and all that can be given as a reference are the author's name, the abbreviated title of the journal, and the date, the volume, and the page.

When, however, the literature for a whole series of years is being indexed, or all the articles in the journals and periodicals of a great library, the plan of the Index-Catalogue is by far the best: that is, a whole set of articles have their titles given in full, and they are grouped under the subject or subjects, or sub-divisions of those subjects, that their titles severally denote. It was said above that the arrangement of articles on one subject, or aspect of a subject, was alphabetical in the Index-Catalogue. The reason for this, we assume, is that, as the articles are catalogued *under the subjects alone*, and there is no separate author entry of these papers, searchers would consider it more, or equally, important to find *who* wrote on a particular subject than what was written, and when it was written. But were there independent alphabetical author-entry of articles, after the fashion of the Royal Society's *Catalogue of Scientific Papers*, this alphabetical arrangement under subject-heading would be entirely unnecessary. The first demand of the scientific research-maker is the *latest* literature: the earlier or historical work may be useful, and in some cases necessary, to him. If he wants it he knows where to find it—at the beginning. And it is a little open to question whether this plan of chronological arrangement of an assembly of articles on one subject would not be useful in all departments of literature provided the articles have separate author-entry.

A perfect index to periodical literature should consist, therefore, as follows:—

- (1) Of entry of all the articles under the authors' names, alphabetically.
- (2) Of entry of these articles again under the authors' names, under the subjects and sub-divisions of subjects of which they treat.
- (3) Of entry of the subjects alphabetically and—most important—of their sub-divisions alphabetically, with any clearly defined and simple modification.
- (4) The whole index to be in *one great alphabet*.

Such work, however, will never be carried out in its useful entirety till governments recognise the importance sufficiently to make annual grants for its assistance, or wealthy private donors can be similarly induced to endow it with funds that will provide an income to make the work independent of that broken reed—the subscription system.

APPENDIX—THE A.L.A. INDEX: AN INDEX TO GENERAL LITERATURE.

The importance of this valuable work cannot easily be estimated. It stands to volumes of collected essays, official and other reports, in the same relation as Poole's Index does to journals and magazines. The plan upon which it is compiled, and its method of arrangement, are precisely those of Poole's Index. The credit of originating the idea, must be given to one who, were he still living, would have proved one of the greatest and most active English indexers—the late Mr. E. C. Thomas. It was characteristic of his suggestive mind that one of the earliest papers, he read before the Library Association was entitled, "Proposed index to collectaneous literature"*. In this he emphasised the value of indexing the contents of collections of essays, whether critical, historical, or social. The importance of his suggestion is now apparent from the large size of the volume containing this index. It is only to be hoped that in future years Mr. Fletcher and his assistants will find the time to continue this laborious but most useful publication.

CORRIGENDA.

- p. 183, line 13. After "another" and before "some of," insert "with."
 p. 186, line 1. For "practical" read "poetical."
 p. 188, line 13. For "W. J. Fletcher" read "W. I. Fletcher."



LIBRARY ASSOCIATION EXAMINATIONS.

o o o

IN accordance with our promise, we have prepared extended syllabuses for the subjects of

BIBLIOGRAPHY,
 CLASSIFICATION,
 CATALOGUING,

and shall complete the series in our April number with the lists in Library Organisation, Library Administration, and Literary History.

The literature of each subject is represented by a mere selection of the books and articles likely to prove most useful, and no attempt has been made to secure completeness. In most cases the literature has been confined to works in the English language, though now and again French and German books have been included when particularly valuable.

It is very unlikely that many libraries contain all the works suggested, and for that reason we have given alternative titles so as to enlarge the student's field of choice.

* Transactions and Proceedings, 1st Annual Meeting of the Library Association of the United Kingdom (Oxford) 1878, p.

As regards method of study, we recommend students to read, by way of a preliminary survey, some elementary and easy text-book which covers most of the ground. When this has been done, and the student has grasped the extent of the field, he should then select for more detailed reading those books and articles which seem to him best suited to supply his ascertained deficiencies in knowledge. For example, in BIBLIOGRAPHY, Rawlings' "Story of books" and the "Encyclopædia Britannica" article on *Bibliography* by Messrs. Tedder and Thomas will give a fair idea of the historical and theoretical side of the main subject. Then Duff's "Early printed books," Blades' "Pentateuch," and the British Museum "Guide to the Exhibition in the King's Library" will give a graphic and accurate view of the development of printing. The books marked with an asterisk (*) in each division are those which we recommend for special study. Additions to the lists and suggestions or queries are solicited, and will be carefully considered.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

A.—INTRODUCTORY.

1. THEORY AND DEFINITIONS.

- Burton. *Book Hunter*. (Introduction.)
- Campbell. *Theory of National and International Bibliography*.
- **Encyclopædia Britannica*, last edition. (Article, "Bibliography.")
- *Horne. *Introduction to Bibliography*. (Early chapters; old-fashioned, but full.)
- Petherick. *Theoretical and Practical Bibliography*. International Library Conference, 1897, p. 148.
- Power. *Handy-book about Books*, pp. 91-116.
- *Tedder. *Study of Bibliography*. Library Assoc. Trans., 1884, p. 128.

2. EVOLUTION OF THE PRINTED BOOK FROM MS. FORMS.

- Blades. *Pentateuch of Printing*.
- Duff. *Early Printed Books*.
- Rawlings. *Story of Books*. (Elementary, but comprehensive.)
- *Madan. *Books in Manuscript*.
- British Museum. Fac-similes of MSS. and Printed Books.
- *— *Guide to the MSS., &c., exhibited in the Department of MSS. and in the Grenville Library*. Last edition.
- *— *Guide to the Exhibition in the King's Library, illustrating the History of Printing*. Last edition.

3. INVENTION OF MOVABLE TYPE.

- *Blades. *Pentateuch of Printing*.
- *Who was the Inventor of Printing?* "Library Chronicle," v. 4, p. 135.
- Bullen. *The presumed earliest Printed Notice of Gutenberg*. Lib. Assoc. Trans., 1884, p. 25.
- De Vinne. *The Invention of Printing*.
- *Duff. *Early Printed Books*.
- Horne. *Introduction to Bibliography*.
- Encyclopædia Britannica*. Last edition. "Typography."
- *British Museum. *Guide to Exhibition in the King's Library*.

4. BLOCK BOOKS.

- Bouchot. *The Printed Book*.
- *Duff. *Early Printed Books*.
- *Horne. *Study of Bibliography*.
- *Humphries. *History of the Art of Printing*.
- British Museum. *Guide to Exhibition in King's Library ... Hist. of Printing*.

5. DISTRIBUTION OF PRINTING.

*Blades. *Pentateuch of Printing*. (Exodus.)

Duff. *Early Printed Books*.

*Garnett. *Introduction of European Printing into the East*. International Library Conf., 1897, p. 5.

Power. *Handy-book about Books*, pp. 27-42.

B.—OUTLINES OF HISTORICAL TYPOGRAPHY.

6. PROGRESS OF PRINTING (INCUNABULA).

*Duff. *Early Printed Books*.

Horne. *Study of Bibliography*.

*Humphries. *Art of Printing*.

*Proctor. *Index to Early Printed Books*. (See valuable prefaces, &c.)

*Steele. *What 15th Century Books are about*. "Library," Oct., 1903.

7. GREAT PRINTERS AND THEIR WORKS.

See most of the foregoing books, and such articles as—Christie. *Elsevir Bibliography*, "Library Chronicle," v. 5, p. 117. — Faber. *Christopher Plantin*, "Library," v. 2, pp. 12, 38, 87, 133, and others, under names of printers.

*Bullen, ed. *Catalogue of Caxton Exhibition*.

Faulmann. *Geschichte der Buchdruckerkunst*.

8. PRINTING IN BRITAIN.

Duff. *Early Printed Books*.

Humphries. *Art of Printing*.

*Plomer. *History of English Printing*.

C.—THE PRODUCTION OF BOOKS.

9. TYPEFOUNDING.

Encyclopædia Britannica, Chambers, and other reference books.

See also incidental references in Humphries, &c.

10. PRACTICAL PRINTING.

Walford. *Early Laws concerning Books and Printers*, Lib. Assoc. Trans., 1883, p. 88.

See same authorities as 9, and refer to Southward's books.

11. PAPER AND INK. See books under No. 9.

Blades. *Paper and Paper-marks*. "Library," v. 1, 1889, p. 217.

Note on 9-11.—It is assumed that only a slight knowledge of this practical side of subsidiary bibliography will be necessary.

12. BOOKBINDING.

Brassington. *History of the Art of Bookbinding*.

*Prideaux. *Historical Sketch of Bookbinding*.

— *Bibliography of Bookbinding*. "Library," v. 4, 1892, pp. 15, 50, 90.

Prosser. Ditto. "Library," v. 4, p. 225.

13. BOOK ILLUSTRATION.

Bouchot. *The Printed Book*.

*Crane. *Decorative Illustration of Books*.

Humphreys. *Art of Printing*.

*Pollard. *Early Illustrated Books*.

D.—DESCRIPTION AND DISTRIBUTION OF BOOKS.

14. COLOPHONS, TITLE-PAGES, SIGNATURES (including Latinized and vernacular names of towns).

*Blades. *Signatures in Old Books*. "Library," v. 1, 1889, p. 121.

*Cotton. *Typographical Gazetteer*, 1831, 1866, 2 v.

Deschamps. *Dictionnaire de Géographie*.

Garnett. *Some Colophons of the Early Printers*. "Library," v. 3, 1890, p. 265.

Pollard. *Last Words on the History of the Title-page.* 1891.

*Proctor. *Notes on Signatures.* "Library," v. 3, 1891, p. 267.

*Stein. *Manuel de Bibliographie générale*, pp. 555-636.

See also Rogers' *Manual of Bibliography*, and Kleemeier's *Handbuch der Bibliographie*, Horne's *Study of Bibliography*, and the entries under CATALOGUE RULES, &c.

Note.—All the names of the chief centres of printing (Latinized and vernacular) should be memorized.

15. DATES, SIZES, TYPE, COLLATION.

For dates, especially the translation of Roman into Arabic numerals, see any good arithmetic or encyclopædia, also *Rouveyre's *Connaissances nécessaires à un Bibliophile*, v. 2, p. 187.

Report on Size-notation. Lib. Assoc. Trans., 1879, pp. 11, 133. Lib. Assoc. Trans., 1882, p. 98.

See also Monthly Notes, v. 3, p. 130, and "Library," v. 4, 1892, p. 147. Bradshaw. *Size-notation as distinguished from Form-notation.* See "Collected Papers," p. 406.

See also Proctor's *Early Printed Books* and Jacobi's *On the Making and Issuing of Books* for ancient and modern type, and general works on Bibliography for Collation.

16. PUBLISHING, COPYRIGHT, BOOKSELLING.

*Copinger. *Law of Copyright.*

*Birrell. *Law and History of Copyright in Books.*

*Encyclopædia Britannica (under above headings).

*Chambers' Encyclopædia

Growell. *The Profession of Bookselling.*

Putnam. *Authors and their Public.*

Roberts. *Earlier History of English Bookselling.*

*Wheatley. *Prices of Books.*

E.—THE COMPILATION OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES.

17. VARIETIES AND USES OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES.

Langlois. *Manuel de Bibliographie Historique.* [Introduction.]

*Pollard. *Relations of Bibliography and Cataloguing.* Inter. Lib. Conf., 1897, p. 63.

18. ARRANGEMENT AND RULES FOR COMPILATION.

*Cole. *Compiling a Bibliography.* "Library Journal," 1901, pp. 791, 859.

*Madan. *Method in Bibliography.* Biblio. Soc. Trans., 1893, pp. 91-102. See also the rules under Cataloguing Codes.

19. NOTES AND DESCRIPTION and methods of compilation.

See Cataloguing, under heading of "Annotations," &c.

F.—GUIDES AND AIDS TO BOOKS.

20. BIBLIOGRAPHIES.

British Museum *List of Bibliographical Works in the Reading Room.*

*—. *Subject-Index of Modern Books.* (Fortescue). 3 vols.

*Brown. *Bibliographical Aids.* "Library World," v. 5, 1903, p. 197.

Harrison. *County Bibliography.* "Library Chronicle," v. 3, p. 49.

John Crerar Library (Chicago). *List of Bibliographies of Special Subjects.*

*Langlois. *Manuel de Bibliographie Historique.*

Madan. *What to aim at in Local Bibliography.* "Library Chronicle," v. 4, p. 144.

Minto. *Bibliography of Local Literature.* "Library Association Record," 1902, p. 37.

State Library Bulletin (Albany, N.Y.) Library School, No. 4. *Selected Reference Books.*

State Library Bulletin (Albany, N.Y.) Library School, No. 5. *Selected Subject Bibliographies.*

- *Stein. *Manuel de Bibliographie Générale*.
- Tedder. *Bibliography of National History*. "Library Chronicle," v. 3, p. 185.
- Universal Catalogue of Literature. Reports of Library Assoc. and Society of Arts. Lib. Assoc. Trans., 1878, pp. 8, 9; 1879, p. 6, 1880, p. 9.
- *Vallée. *Bibliographie des Bibliographies*, 1883-87, v. 2.
- Walford. *New General Catalogue of English Literature*. Conf. of Librarians, 1877, p. 101; Lib. Assoc. Trans., 1878, pp. 54, 154.

21. CATALOGUES

To be studied by reference to great bibliographical catalogues, like British Museum, Bibliothèque Nationale, John Rylands, London Library, Peabody Institute, &c. Also the catalogues of firms like Quaritch, Vornich, Sotheman, Rosenthal, Ellis & Elvey, &c., and sale catalogues of celebrated book auctions.

22. GUIDES TO READING AND BOOK SELECTION.

- Acland. *Guide to the Choice of Books*.
 - *Adams. *Manual of Historical Literature*.
 - *Baker. *Guide to the Best Fiction*.
 - *Catalogue of the "A.L.A." Library.
 - *Iles. *Annotated Bibliography of Fine Art*.
 - *Kroeger. *Guide to the Study and Use of Reference Books*.
 - Perkins. *The Best Reading: Hints on the Selection of Books*. 4 vols.
 - Sargant. *Reading for the Young*.
 - *Wheatley. *How to form a Library*.
- See also the Essays and lists of Carlyle, F. Harrison, A. Lang, Lubbock (Lord Avebury), &c.

23. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETIES AND PERIODICALS.

- Brown. *Bibliographical Aids*. "Library World," v. 5, 1903, p. 204.
- Campbell. *Institut International de Bibliographie*. "Library," v. 7, p. 341.
- Copinger. *Formation of a Bibliographical Society*. "Library," v. 4, 1892, p. 1.

24. G.—BOOK SELECTION. (THEORY, &c.)

- *Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 90-94; 201-229.
- See also the list of references on p. 228 of Brown's *Manual*.

H.—HONOURS CANDIDATES. (Elementary knowledge of Paleography.)

- *British Museum, *Facsimiles of MSS.*
- *— *Guide to the MSS.*, &c.
- *Madan. *Books in Manuscript*.
- *Rawlings. *Story of Books*.
- *Taylor. *The Monastic Scriptorium*. "Library," v. 2, p. 237.
- *Thompson. *Greek and Latin Paleography*.
- *— *Arrangement and Preservation of MSS.* "Library Chronicle," v. 4, p. 33.

ESSAY. Preparation of a Bibliography of Library Charging Systems in England and abroad.

- *Brown. *Library Charging Systems*. "Library World," v. 1, 2, 3.
- *— *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 379-404.
- *— — (Indicators) pp. 160-177.

See also Dana *Library Primer*, the Indexes of the "Library Journal," "Public Libraries," "Library," "Library World," &c. Also Brown's *Library Appliances*; the *U.S. Education Report*, 1892-93, v. 1, p. 898; and all general library hand-books.

Students are reminded that useful and valuable exhibitions and collections of books on bibliography are preserved in the British Museum, St. Bride Foundation Institute, London, and the Library Association Library, now housed in the Clerkenwell Public Library, Finsbury, London, E.C.

CLASSIFICATION.

A.—THEORETICAL.

PRINCIPLES AND PHILOSOPHY.

- *Brown. *Manual of Library Classification*.
- *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 244-253.
- *Flint. *Classification of the Sciences*. "Presbyterian Review," 1885, p. 401; 1886, p. 483.
- Pearson. *Grammar of Science*, pp. 504-532.
- *Richardson. *Classification, Theoretical and Practical*. (By far the best introduction to classification methods and theory).
- Shields. *Philosophia Ultima*, pp. 52-79.

2. LOGICAL CLASSIFICATION.

- *Jevons. *Principles of Science*.
See also Flint and Shields above, and most treatises on Logic and Methodology.

3. HISTORY OF CLASSIFICATION.

- *Brown. *Manual of Library Classification*. (The best and only general sketch).
- *Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*, v. 2, pp. 761-831.
- Petzholdt. *Bibliotheca Bibliographica*.
- *Richardson. *Classification, Theoretical and Practical*.

B.—PRACTICAL APPLICATION.

4. TO BOOKS, CATALOGUES AND SHELVES.

- *Brown. *Manual of Library Classification*.
- *— *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 265-272.
- *Cutter. *Expansive Classification*. (Introductory and explanatory parts).
- Dana. *Library Primer*.
- *Dewey. *Decimal Classification*. (Introduction).
- Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*, pp. 761, &c.
- Garnett. *British Museum Classification*. Lib. Assoc. Trans., 1877, p. 108.
- Jast. *Library Classification*. "Greenwood's Year Book," 1900, p. 21.
- *— *Classification in Public Libraries*. "Library," v. 7, p. 169.
- *— *Dewey System*. "Library," v. 9, p. 340.
- *Kephart. *Classification*. "United States Education Report," 1892-93, v. 1, p. 861.
- Lyster. *Dewey Notation and Classification*. "Library," v. 8, p. 482.
- *Shelf Classification by Dewey System*. "Library," v. 9, p. 329.
- *Lyons. *Encyclopedia*. Article in *Encyclopædia Britannica*. 9th Ed.
- Peddie. *Decimal Classification*. "Library," v. 9, p. 346.
- Robertson. *Classification in Public Libraries*. Inter. Lib. Conf., 1897, p. 89.
- Wilson. *Classification in Public Libraries*. Lib. Assoc. Trans., 1879, pp. 79, 155.

5. DESCRIPTIONS OF OLD AND MODERN SYSTEMS AND NOTATIONS.

- Brown. *Manual of Library Classification*.
- Brunet. *Manuel du Libraire*, v. 6, 4th Ed., 1844.
- Cutter. *Expansive Classification*. Also Inter. Lib. Conf. Trans., 1897.
- Dewey. *Decimal Classification*.
- *Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*. As above.
- Fletcher. *Library Classification*.
- *Fumagalli. *Della Collocazione dei libri nelle pubbliche Biblioteche*, pt. 4, 1890.
- *Graesel. *Bibliothekslehre*. 1902.

- *Maire. *Manuel Pratique du Bibliothécaire*.
- Perkins. *Rational Classification of Literature*.
- *Petzholdt. *Bibliotheca Bibliographica*.
- *Richardson. *Classification, Theoretical and Practical*.
[Brown and Richardson are the best works in English.]

ESSAY. "On Brunet's Classification Scheme."

The scheme itself will be found in full detail and outline in Brown, Brunet, Edwards, Maire, Petzholdt, and Richardson, in No. 5, above.

See also Rouveyre's *Connaissances*, v. 9, pp. 21-41.

ALTERNATIVE ESSAY. "The Classification of headings under which the literature of library administration should be arranged."

For suggestions see:—

- *Cutter. *Expansive Classification*. (Class Z.)
- *Dewey. *Decimal Classification* (Class 020.)
- *Institut International de Bibliographie. *Classification Bibliographique Décimale*. Fascicule No. 17 (Bibliothéconomie), 1903.
- *Library Association Record. *L.A. Library Classification*, 1903, p. 183.
- *Library of Congress. *Classification* (Class Z, Bibliography and Library Science).
- **"Library World." *Library Methodology*, v. 1-3. (See Indexes).

[NOTE.—For a varied and large number of papers on Classification in every aspect see Indexes to the *Library Journal*, *Public Libraries*, and *Library World*.]

CATALOGUING.

A.—THEORETICAL: OBJECTS AND KINDS OF CATALOGUES.

1. See definitions of the word catalogue in good dictionaries.
2. Read the following chapters and essays for the general theory and objects of catalogues and their kinds:—

- *Brown. *Manual of Classification*. pp. 83-94.
- " " *Library Economy*. pp. 273-294.
- Dana. *Library Primer*. p. 94.
- *Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*. p. 749. &c.
- Garnett. *Public Libraries and their Catalogues*. In "Essays in Librarianship," p. 32.
- Graesel. *Bibliothekslehre*. pp. 201-300. (Valuable for an extensive list of references to books and articles on cataloguing.)
- *Lane. *Cataloguing*. U.S. Education Report. 1892-93, v. 1, p. 835.
- *Macfarlane. *Cataloguing*. In "Library Administration," pp. 78-147.
- *Quinn. *Manual of Library Cataloguing* (Passim. Weak on the theoretical side).
- Wheatley. *How to Catalogue a Library*. pp. 1-24.

3. DICTIONARY CATALOGUES (including arrangement, and author and subject varieties). Read the following for arguments and special rules:—

- *Barrett. *Alphabetical and Classified Forms Compared*. International Library Conference, "Transactions" 1897, p. 67.
 - Bond. *Classified versus Dictionary Catalogues*. Library Association Record, 1900, p. 313.
 - *Brown. *Library Economy*. pp. 273-275.
 - *Cutter. *Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue*. (Passim.)
 - Doubleday. *Class Lists or Dictionary Catalogues*. Library, 1897, v. 9, p. 179.
 - *Doubleday. *The Dictionary Catalogue*. Library Association Record, 1901, p. 521.
 - Pollard. *Meditation on Directories*. Library, 1901, p. 82.
 - *Quinn. *Manual of Library Cataloguing*. pp. 17-105.
- See also. B Codes of Cataloguing Rules.

4. CLASSIFIED CATALOGUES (Including arrangement).

- *Brown. *Classified Catalogues*. Greenwood's Year Book, 1897, pp. 88-92.
- * " *Manual of Classification*, pp. 83-94.
- * " *Classification and Cataloguing*. Library, 1897, pp. 150-156.
- * " *Library Economy*, pp. 273-294.
- Dewey. *Library School Rules for Catalogues*. (Passim.)
- *Jast. Classified and Annotated Cataloguing. *Library World*, 1899, p. 159, &c.
- Quinn. *Manual of Cataloguing*, pp. 106-115.
- * " *The Classified Catalogue*. Library Association Record, 1901, p. 514.

5. HISTORY OF CATALOGUING. (There is nothing of a general kind in English on this subject, and the following list is not by any means a good one):—

- *Brown. *Mechanical Methods of Displaying Catalogues*. Library, 1894, p. 45. (Contains a useful chronological list of articles and examples, 1597-1893.)
- *Dewey. *Library School Rules for Catalogues*. (Contains a very useful and suggestive "Bibliography of Catalogue Rules," by Mrs. S. Cutler Fairchild.)
- *Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*, pp. 749-929.
- Encyclopædia Britannica, 9th. edition. Articles on Bibliography and Libraries.
- *Horne. *Introduction to Bibliography*, pp. 551-758. (Lists of old catalogues).
- Wheatley. *How to Catalogue a Library*. (Passim.)

B.—CODES OF CATALOGUING RULES.

6. There are many codes of rules issued by the Prussian and French Governments; British and Continental Universities, &c., but it is doubtful if the examination will extend to them, as they can hardly be regarded as "principal codes." The following are the principal recognized codes which have been printed.—

- American Library Association *Rules*. In *Library Journal*, 1883, pp. 251-254 and 263-264. Revised edition issued by the Government Printing Office, Washington, 1902. Not finally adopted yet.
- Bodleian Library *Rules*. Accessible in the Library Association Rules (L. A., Series No. 5), and Library School reprint of Library Association Rules, 1902.
- British Museum *Rules*, 1900. (Also noticed in Macfarlane's "Library Administration," and reprinted in the Library Association, Series No. 5, and in Library School reprint of the Library Association Rules, 1902.)
- Jast. Classified and Annotated Cataloguing. *Library World*, 1899, p. 159, &c. (An incomplete series of rules for classed catalogues.)
- Library Association. *Rules*. Contained in No. 5 of the Library Association Series; the early numbers of the Library Association Year Book, and reprinted with an index by the New York State Library School, Bulletin No. 77, 1902.
- Linderfelt. *Eclectic Card Catalogue Rules*. (Contains the rules of Dziatzko, British Museum, Bodleian Library, Cutter, Dewey, Perkins, &c., compared and set forth in regular order with the variations noted. The System of Perkins ["San Francisco Cataloguing for Public Libraries 1884"] is not of much importance now.)

The whole of the foregoing codes are for author and title catalogues.

C.—ENTRY-MAKING AND TECHNIQUE OF COMPILATION.

(INCLUDING ALPHABETIZATION).

6. This practically means the application of the preceding rules to headings, titles, editions, collations, authors, subjects, forms, references, &c.

- Brown. *Library Economy*, pp. 273-294.
- *Cutter. *Rules for a Dictionary Catalogue*.
- De Morgan. *Difficulty of Correct Description*. Library Association Record, 1902, p. 247.
- Edmands. *Rules for Alphabetizing*. Library Journal 1887, pp. 326-333.
- Edmond. *Description of Books printed between 1501 and 1640*. Library Association Record, 1901, p. 133.
- *Edmond (J. P.) *Capital Letters in Cataloguing*. Library Association Record, 1903, p. 77.
- *Edmond. *Cataloguing of 15th Century Books*. Library Association Record, 1899, p. 297.
- Guppy. *Analytical Cataloguing for Reference Libraries*. Library Association Record, 1902, p. 571.
- *Guppy. *Cataloguing of Anonymous Literature*. Library Association Record, 1901, p. 298.
- Hulme. *Principles of Dictionary Subject Cataloguing*. Library Association Record, 1900, p. 571.
- Hulme. *Construction of the Subject Catalogue*. Library Association Record, 1901, p. 507.
- Jast. *Classified and Annotated Cataloguing*. "Library World," 1899, p. 159, &c.
- Macfarlane. *Cataloguing*. In "Library Administration," pp. 78-147.
- *Quinn. *Manual of Library Cataloguing*.
- Stephens. *How to Catalogue a Novel*. Library Association Record, 1899, p. 432.
- *Wheatley. *How to Catalogue a Library*.

See also, Bibliography D 14-15.

D.—ANNOTATIONS.

8. This heading comprehends works which treat more fully of the principles and application of annotations than the books and articles quoted above.

- Appraisal or description?* "Library World," 1902, p. 264.
- Appraisal versus description*. "Library World," 1903, v. 6, p. 11.
- Baker. *Book Annotation in America*. "Library World," 1902, v. 4.
- Book Annotation Discussion*. Library Journal, 1893. Conference No., p. 15.
- *Brown. *Descriptive Cataloguing*. Library, 1901, p. 135.
- " *Library Economy*. p. 280.
- Fiction Annotation*. "Library World," v. 1, pp. 198, 216; v. 2, pp. 150, 177, 206, 239; v. 5, pp. 253, 295, 292.
- Iles. *Appraisal of Literature*. "Library Journal," 1896, Conference No., p. 26.
- " Do. Inter. Conf. Trans., 1897, p. 166.
- " *Expert Annotation of Book Titles*. U.S. Educ. Report, 1892-3, v. 1, p. 994.
- " *Evaluation of Literature*. "Library Journal," 1892. Conference No.

E.—CATALOGUES FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES.

9. A vague heading in the syllabus which may mean anything. Probably it refers to the forms indicated below:—

BULLETINS:—

- American Discussions*. "Library Journal," 1892, p. 48; 1894, p. 50; 1899, p. 473.

Jast. *Problem of Printed Catalogues*. "Library," 1901, p. 141.

*Turner. *Bulletins*. "Library," 1898, v. 10, p. 58.

CLASS LISTS:—

*Brown. *Library Economy*, p. 286.

Brown—Jast. *Compilation of Class Lists*. "Library," 1897, v. 9, p. 45.

Jast. *The Class List*. "Library," 1897, v. 9, p. 41.

Willcock. *Classed Catalogues and their Indexes*. "Library World," v. 3, page 261.

READING LISTS:—

*Savage. *Reading Lists*. "Library World," v. 2, p. 259.

F.—FORMS OF CATALOGUES.

10. Another vague heading, but apparently referring to methods of production and display, as they are stated to include "Printed, typed, manuscript, book, card, sheaf, placard."

Andrews. *Printed Card Catalogues*. Inter Lib. Conf., 1897, p. 126.

*Brown. *Library Economy*, pp. 285-314. (The only full account, with illustrations, of mechanical methods in English. Compare, however, the chapter in Graeser's *Bibliothekslehre*, pp. 257-272.)

Dewey. *Library School Card Catalogue Rules*. 1892. (With facsimiles of written cards, &c.).

„ *Printed Catalogue Cards from a Central Bureau*. "Library," 1901, p. 130.

Jast. *Sheaf and Card Catalogues*. "Library World," 1902, p. 129.

G.—PRINTING OF CATALOGUES.

11. Refers to varieties of type, specifications and estimates, and the preparation of catalogue "copy" for the press.

Aldred. *The Linotype in Catalogue Printing*. "Library World," v. 1, p. 226; v. 2, p. 55.

Doubleday. *New Method of Printing Catalogues*. (The Monotype). "Library World," v. 5, pp. 281, 309.

Maw. *The Card Catalogue a Substitute for Printed Catalogues*. "Library World," v. 2, p. 63.

May. *The Printing of Library Catalogues*. "Library Chronicle," v. 3, p. 70.

*Quinn. *Manual of Library Cataloguing*, pp. 122-130. See also "Short Notes on preparing copy" in the "Library World," v. 2, p. 15 and 73.

THE ESSAY.

Candidates are advised to make a collection of all the rules referring to entries of anonymous and pseudonymous books in various Codes of Cataloguing Rules, and then to examine the practice of different libraries, by comparing their printed catalogues. Having done this, and obtained a wide view of the subject and the variations generally used, the following may be read:—

*Cutter. *Rules*. See Index.

*Guppy. *Anonymous Literature*. "Library Association Record," 1901, p. 298.

Linderfelt. *Eclectic Rules*. See Index.

*Quinn. *Manual of Cataloguing*, pp. 30-36.

*Wheatley. *Anonymous Books*. L.A. Trans, 1877, p. 97.

— Authorship of Academical Dissertations, L.A. Trans., 1881, p. 37.

"FREE HOUSE, COAL, GAS, & UNIFORM."

"O wad some Pow'r the giftie gie us
To see oursels as ithers see us!"

o o o

WE have just been favoured with a perusal of a most refreshing and entertaining paper on "The Design of Public Libraries," contributed by an eminent F.R.I.B.A. to the sixth number of *Specification*, 1903. It appears to be based upon the author's own experience in the planning of libraries, and it is illustrated by various ground-plans of buildings he has designed. We heartily recommend the paper to the notice of every librarian for several reasons. To begin with, the librarian will get a somewhat piquant and novel view of his own position and capabilities, which will make him a more humble, if no wiser, man. In the second place, it will serve to show committees and librarians that their views and advice in the planning of libraries are perfectly unnecessary, when an architect undertakes the work. Beyond a brief incidental notice at the end of the article, the writer apparently does not think it necessary to suggest that the librarian and his committee are worth consulting on any point. This is no doubt the reason why, when speaking of lending libraries and their charging systems, he remarks that "The first-named Method of Card Catalogue, or Indicator Systems, are the most generally adopted." By this, we assume him to mean that the card catalogue plays an important part in a library charging system; which is no doubt true, though scarcely in the manner implied in this and other parts of the paper. But it is chiefly in regard to his proposed arrangements for the librarian that we owe the writer a debt of gratitude for the dignified proposals he makes on behalf of that miserable officer. We give them as they stand, so that librarians can digest them without external aid:—

"The Librarian of a Moderately-Sized Public Library is expected to take his share in the work of supervision. . . ."

Where a Separate Room cannot be afforded for a librarian it is far better to locate him at some convenient spot in the stack-room, bearing in mind what has already been said, and *in institutions of this smaller kind the librarian would, as a matter of course, be a working assistant himself.* In branch libraries he would be acting under the librarian-in-chief.

In libraries where the librarian has a house or residential apartments, his room may be conveniently arranged with an entrance from the house, and this is usually done. . . . *There is a further consideration, too, not always thought of by those who build libraries, and that is, when the librarian's room is too much incorporated with his house, skulking is likely to be indulged in.* At any rate, a facility for this kind of thing is best avoided.

All chances of communication between the servant of the house and assistants in the library should be made practically impossible, so that lifts and the like must be entirely separated, and no combined use is

allowable. These may be deemed in some ways, no doubt, but minor details, although they are none the less important for the proper working of a library, and I write with no little practical experience in this particular class of buildings.

LIBRARIAN'S HOUSE.

It is advantageous, as a matter of convenience, to supply him with a residence, and *obviously it is financially a gain to be able to offer a librarian rooms or a house, as he can then accept a more moderate salary; besides this, the arrangement obviates the need of a resident caretaker in libraries of medium size.* In large ones, a porter must, of course, live on the premises. *The librarian's house should have its front door not too much in evidence. He is an educated man, mostly enjoying only a moderate salary, and his means ought not to be overstrained by an unduly expensive flat; but, at the same time it should be so arranged to contribute towards the amenities of a refined home.* The kitchen should be somewhat screened from the entrance passage way, and the servant's bedroom will need a little care with the same idea. *No copper should be provided, and no washing allowed on the premises.* The librarian's house should have a coal-cellar of its own, and a separate gas-meter or electric light installation."

These observations, some of which we have ventured to italicize for convenience of reference, will no doubt enable many librarians to see themselves as they appear to the exalted perception of an architect, and they will also enable our American brethren to appreciate the status assigned to librarianship in England by certain members of other professions. There are other points in the paper which might be cited to show the author's estimate of the standing of mere librarians, but our space is exhausted.



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o c

DR. CARNEGIE agrees to a guarantee on the part of the **Ilford** Urban Council to spend £1,054 per annum upon the support of the library in lieu of the penny rate.

MR. A. D. **Decelles**, Superintendent of the Parliamentary Library at Ottawa, has been appointed to the Legion of Honour in recognition of his historical work.

WE regret to report the death of Mrs. **Driver**, who has acted as librarian in Diss for twenty-eight years.

MR. E. A. **Baker**, M.A., Librarian of the Midland Railway Institute, Derby, has been appointed librarian of the Wallasey Public Libraries, in succession to Mr. J. F. Cadenhead, who goes to Johannesburg.

MR. T. W. **Arnold**, Professor of Philosophy in the Government College, Lahore, has been selected as assistant librarian at the India Office in succession to Mr. Tawney, C.I.E., retired.

MR. J. PASSMORE EDWARDS has offered to present a marble bust of **Edmund Halley**, the Astronomer Royal, to Haggerston Public Library.

A MEMORIAL TABLET to the late Sir Henry **Layard** is to be placed in St. Saviour's Library, **Southwark**.

MR. JOHN **M'Donald**, of Greenock Public Library, has been appointed a district librarian under Glasgow Corporation.

MR. S. A. **Strong**, Librarian to the House of Lords, and formerly librarian to the Duke of Devonshire and to the Duke of Portland, died on Jan. 18th, in his forty-first year.

MR. EDMUND **Gosse** has been appointed Librarian to the House of Lords in succession to Mr. Strong.

MR. S. **Grant** has been appointed Librarian to the Public Library of Tomintoul.

MR. J. F. **Cadenhead**, Librarian of Wallasey Public Library, and late of Aberdeen, has been appointed Chief Librarian of the Public Library of Johannesburg.

THE Cardiff Libraries Committee has extended by another month Mr. **Ballinger's** leave of absence, and has voted him an honorarium of £50. Mr. Ballinger has been ill, but is understood to be improving in health.

MR. OSCAR **Caselton**, of Upper Norwood Public Library, has been appointed on to the staff of the Kensington Libraries.

VISCOUNT **Goschen** has been elected Vice-President of the London Library in the place of the late Mr. Lecky.

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted in the following places:
Newton-in-Makerfield; 26th January, 1904; voting 1,060 for, 842 against, majority 218.

Batley; 26th January, 1904; by the Town Council.

Rhyl; February, 1904; voting 694 for, 449 against, majority 245.

DR. ANDREW **Carnegie** has agreed to pay to the Shoreditch Borough Council the sum of £800 per annum to meet the charges upon loans taken up to provide the district library buildings. Mr. Carnegie has also offered £3,500 to Bridgewater, £520 being one-half of the debt upon the Tonbridge Public Library, subject to the condition that the other half be raised locally; and £2,000 to Dunbar.

By a poll of the parish, **Tottenham** has refused Dr. Carnegie's offer of £10,000, the voting being 6,869 against, and 3,477 for, the acceptance of the offer. **Reading** it seems does not favour reading, for it also has refused £8,000 by 1,500 votes against 1,206, four-fifths of the burgesses not troubling to vote.

THE foundation stone of the **Cirencester** Public Library was laid on the 21st January by Earl Bathurst. The donor, Mr. D. G. Bingham, who builds the library, and endows it at a cost of £30,000, was not present, being detained in Utrecht.

ON the 18th January, Sir H. E. Maxwell, M.P., opened the **Edinburgh** Nelson Hall and East Branch Library.

THE **Stirling** Public Library, erected at the cost of £7,000, given by Dr. Carnegie, was formally opened on the 6th February.

THE Lord Chief Justice of England, Lord Alverstone, opened the **Isle of Wight** County Technical Institute and Free Library on the 2nd February. The cost of the building was about £12,000, of which £5,000 was given by Sir Charles Seely, together with 12,000 volumes and £100 per annum for maintenance.

ON the 28th January, the Chapel-Allerton Branch Library, **Leeds**, was opened by the Mayor (Mr. A. Curren Briggs).

Warrington is about to establish a series of delivery stations in schools and shops.

Birmingham Free Libraries Committee has had under consideration the provision of social and recreation rooms, but, after discussion, has decided that the libraries cannot be used in that way.



LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

Victoria Library of Western Australia. System of Classification ; Catalogue of Books, Pts. 1-3. 4to. 11". The Committee of the Public Library, Perth.

The British Museum's classification and notation and general catalogue of printed books have evidently been used as a basis in the preparation of the above. The three parts cover A-C and extend to 228 nicely printed double-columned pages. When the work is complete (and it is to be issued in tri-monthly parts of about 64 pp. each), it will represent a well-selected collection of some 50,000 volumes. So far as we can judge from the parts before us, the foreign section seems very representative and includes a fair percentage of good oriental works. Imprint details are full, but given only at author entries, which, in our opinion, is not enough. In many cases they should also appear in the subject entries. Take the books under the heading "Boilers" for instance. The date of publication at least is essential before an intelligent choice can be exercised, and it would also be helpful to an appreciable degree were diagrams and similar particulars noted. The contents of volumes though "set out" under the author are not always separately indexed, nor need they be so, but surely Matthew Arnold's "Essays in Criticism" are worth such treatment.

Patent Office Library. Subject List of Works on the Mineral Industries and Allied Sciences. (*Library series* 13; *Bibliographical series* 10). 302 pp. London, 1903. Price 6d.

This excellent subject list is compiled on the same plan as that on "Architecture and Building Construction" reviewed in the *Library World* for September last. It comprises 2,559 works representing some 5,662 volumes, the catalogue entries of which number 3,257, and are distributed chronologically by date of publication under 418 headings and sub-headings. It differs from previous lists by having the stock-number in parentheses at the end of the entries, so that readers may find books themselves by referring to a Library Press Book where, against the stock number, the shelf number is given. Annotations are also more numerous and just of the right sort. It might be an improvement if the *sud* notes were printed beneath the entries in smaller or italic type.

REPORTS.

Battersea (Two branches), 1902-3. Stock 51,624 volumes borrowers 16,826; volumes issued 409,525 (lending 378,649, reference 30,876), last year 405,971. *Desiderata*: three new branch libraries, a reading room and books for the blind, free lectures, larger purchases of new books, additional children's reading-rooms in schools, and an improved scale of salaries for the staff, all involving an increased annual expenditure of about £4,000. Committee suggested promotion of local bill by Council to remove the penny limit, but will await the result of the Library Association's public general measure, to which they will give "all possible support." The committee may, perhaps, co-operate with the Baths and Washhouses Committee in the erection of a building combining a museum, gymnasium, baths and reading-room. Expense of University Extension Lectures have been defrayed out of the Library rate, but the item has still to receive the sanction of the auditor, who has already decided that it cannot be legally borne by the general rate.

Birmingham (Nine branches), 1902-3. Stock 282,429 volumes; borrowers 30,688; volumes issued 1,343,510 (lending 964,736, reference 378,774), last year 1,332,315; daily average 4224, last year 4,177. Contains the rules and regulations, a statement of the growth, issues, &c., of the Shakespeare Memorial Library, separate reports from the branches, and, as frontispiece, a plan of the city showing situation of branches.

Blackburn (Six delivery stations, twenty-two school libraries), 1902-3. Stock 61,772; borrowers 2,085; volumes issued 165,270 (lending 106,783, schools 18,167, reference 40,320), last year 126,294. Fines for overdue books have been reduced, and the time-limit for reading has in many cases been extended. Catalogues of the library and the birds in the museum are in course of preparation. The late mayor has bequeathed to the art gallery such of his pictures as the committee may choose.

Bournemouth (Three branches), 1902-3. Stock 20,423; borrowers 6,097; volumes issued 200,606 (lending 189,242, reference 11,364), "31,407 in excess of the record for any corresponding period;" daily average 851. Lists of technical and professional books are being prepared for display in workshops and offices. Similar lists have already been placed in the elementary and technical schools and in architects' offices. Contains a classified list of the most popular non-fiction, showing number of times various works have been issued.

Bristol (Eight branches), 1902-3. Stock 115,938; borrowers 19,071; volumes issued 592,931 (lending 429,803, reference 163,128), last year 588,194; daily average, 2,253; volumes rebound and repaired 5,987, of which 5,473 were done exclusively by libraries' binding staff. No books were lost during the year, and the City Council has ordered that the city seal be affixed to a petition in favour of the Public Libraries' Bill, 1903.

Bury, 1902-3. Stock 12,994; borrowers 4,504; volumes issued 72,836 (lending 70,122, reference 2,714), last year 48,949; daily average 241. Infected books are replaced by Health Committee; six borrowers were County Court for fines; Council has decided to support the Public Libraries' Bill, 1903; Music library established with 231 volumes; likewise a library of 158 volumes for the blind. Contains list of popular non-fiction showing number of issues during year.

Cardiff School Libraries, 1902-3. Libraries in operation 39 (including one for the schools for defective children, one for the oral school for the deaf, one for the school for the blind, and one for very young infants); Stock 10,913; volumes issued 186,286, last year 169,314. Teachers now give lessons to children formerly given by the librarian, and assist in the selection of books. Librarian suggests that the interchange of libraries be made the exception rather than the rule, and also that each library should contain as a minimum 200 volumes.

Croydon (Three branches), 1902-3. Stock 48,516; borrowers 13,527; volumes issued 406,233 (lending 356,839, reference 49,394), last year 387,475; daily average 1,457; fiction percentage 57.8. Books exchanged between Central and branches within half-an-hour; annual grant of £300 for technical books; two exhibitions; Photographic Survey of Surrey is in full working order, and prints are stored at Central; library talks; new card catalogues described; statement of home binding. Contains diagram showing issues and stock since opening; two photo blocks; librarian's report of Library Association Conference, 1902; bibliography of methods.



THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

SCIENCES AND ARTS.

Botany Rambles. Part I. In the Spring. London: Horace Marshall & Son, 1904. 8°, 7½". pp. vi. + 120, *illustr.* Price 10d.

Talks with children on trees, and various typical flowers of the Spring, to illustrate floral growth and form, illustrated with reproductions of photographs.

Solon (M. L.) A Brief history of old English porcelain and its manufactories. London: Bemrose & Sons, 1903. 8°, 9¼", pp. xvi. + 256. Price £2 2s. net. [INDEX.]

A chapter on the introduction of the art and early efforts to manufacture porcelain in England, followed by the history of the works at Bow, Chelsea, Derby, Swansea, Worcester and other places. Twenty coloured plates and many monochrome illustrations are provided.

SOCIAL SCIENCE.

Janes (Emily), *ed.* The Englishwoman's Year-book and Directory, 1904. 6th year of new issue. 24th year. London: A. & C. Black. 8°, 7½", pp. xxxvi. + 352. Price 2s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

An annual guide to the education, employments and professions, industries, medicine, science, literature, art, music, sports, public work, philanthropy, religion, charities, and other spheres of work and influence in which women take part. With an obituary, and list of works published by women in 1903.

HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY.

Bateson (Mary). Mediæval England, 1066-1350. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1903. 8°, 7¾", pp. xxviii. + 448. Price 5s. [INDEX.]

Part 1. relating to the Norman feudal period, is descriptive of kings, nobility, clergy and people in their social aspect and in relation to law, learning and art. Part 2, which the author classes under the head of Lawyer's Feudalism, extends from 1154 to 1250, dealing *inter alia* with the church and monastic institutions, farming and town life. Decadent Feudalism occupies part 3, followed by a chronological table of the principal events affecting English life from 1066 to 1349.

No earnest student of the growth of England—or, rather, of the gradual development of social life in relation to the laws and institutions of the country—can afford to be without Miss Bateson's contribution to the "Story of the Nations" series. It may not contain information unknown to historic students, but by its collation of facts, and the tracing of results from causes (sometimes hidden), it must take its place as a book not only providing interesting reading, but most valuable for reference. The illustrations are well chosen, and some recall the good old days of wood-cut blocks.

Birch (G. H.), F.S.A. London-on-Thames in bygone days. London : Seeley & Co., 1903. 8°, 10½", pp. iv. + 92. Price 7s. net. [INDEX.]

The reader is taken through Roman, Saxon, Norman, and Plantagenet times to Tudor, Stuart and later periods, and to the end of the eighteenth century. Chapter iii. treats of the houses of bishops and nobles in Tudor times, and is fully illustrated. Processions, frost-fairs and fires conclude the volume.

The illustrations would alone make this book a desirable acquisition ; four are in colours, and twenty-eight are by process, mostly of the highest order. Mr. Birch, who is curator of Sir John Soane's museum, well describes some of the vast changes that have taken place in the course of London's chequered history, and well he loves the river which "glides on its unchanging course, as if the mighty city were but flotsam and jetsam on its banks."

Hutton (William Holden). By Thames and Cotswold. Sketches of the country. With over 100 *illustrs.* London : A. Constable & Co., 1903. 8°, 8¾", pp. 288, *map* at end. Price 10s. 6d. net. [NO INDEX.]

These sketches represent the holidays of some fifteen years, the recreations of a college Don, in the district where he found a vacation-home among old-world surroundings. *Preface.* Illustrations from process blocks.

Much matter of antiquarian interest is here, together with many pleasant descriptions of scenes and places, aided by numerous illustrations, more artistic than many recent examples which we have examined. Perhaps the chapter, "Burford : a Forgotten Town," is as good as anything in this charming book.

Thomson (C. L.) A First History of England. Part V., 1603-1689. London : Horace Marshall & Son, 1904. 8°, 7¼", pp. xii. + 288, *Illustr.* Price 1s. 6d. [INDEX.]

A school history of England (1603-1689). dealings with the reigns of James I. and Charles I., the Commonwealth, &c., Charles II. and James II. with suitable illustrations, maps, and a chapter on the social life of the period.

Garnett (Lucy M. J.) Turkish Life in town and country. London George Newnes, Ltd. [1904.] 8°, 7¼", pp. viii. + 228, *illustr.* Price 3s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

A popular account of the inhabitants, town life, harem life, country life, court life, religion, monastic life, education and general characteristics of modern Turkey, with chapters on Albania, Macedonia, Armenia, Jewish Colonies and the nomadic tribes and brigand life of the country. A volume of "Our Neighbours" Series.

An exceedingly interesting and well-informed work, written by one who is thoroughly well versed in the ins and outs of a remarkable nation.

BIOGRAPHY.

Who's Who, 1904. London : A. & C. Black, 1904. 8°, 7¼", pp. xx. + 1700. Price 7s. 6d. net.

A dictionary of contemporary biography, chiefly British, but including the chief men and women in every department of life, associated with Europe, Asia and America.

This invaluable treasury of modern biography is swelling to great proportions, and if something is not done to restrict the admissions it will soon attain dimensions approaching those of the London Directory. It says much for the catholicity and completeness of the work, when practically every state, municipal, or proprietary librarian who has extended his reputation by means of literary work is fully noticed. If other professions are as liberally noticed, and we believe they are, the book becomes simply an indispensable reference work for every class of worker. We have noticed the following names of eminent living librarians, and must confess it is remarkably representative :—Messrs. J. M. Anderson, P. J. Anderson, W. Andrews, Barwick, Boosé, J. D. Brown, Briscoe, E. A. Baker, Carnegie, Davenport, Dixon, Edwards, Fortescue, R. W. Frazer, Greenwood, Gosse, Guppy, R. R. Holmes, Jenkinson, Lymburn, Lyster, MacAlister, Nicholson, Pollard, Platt, Sharp, Squire, Sutton, Tedder, Thompson, Welch, Hagberg Wright, and W. H. K. Wright. With such a liberal recognition of leading librarians and those interested in libraries, one has some diffidence in suggesting other names, but there are still several men who ought to be included on account of their work and influence. May we therefore indicate the names of Messrs. F. T. Barrett (Glasgow), John Ballinger (Cardiff), F. J. Burgoyne (Lambeth), L. Inkster (Battersea), E. W. Hulme (Patent Office, London), Hew Morrison (Edinburgh), J. H. Quinn (Chelsea), and L. S. Jast (Croydon), as being equal in importance to some of those already noticed? We may point out that the American "Who's Who" gives considerable prominence to the leading librarians, and we advance this as a reason why our own national biographical authority should do likewise.

POETRY.

Palgrave (Francis T.) *The Golden Treasury*, selected from the best songs and lyrical poems in the English language, and arranged with notes. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1903. 8°, 6", pp. x. + 387. Price [INDEX.]

— *The Golden Treasury*. . . Second series. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1902. 8°, 6", pp. x. + 275. Price [INDEX.]

An anthology of the best English lyrical poetry, from the time of Shakespeare to Tennyson, comprised in two series; the first originally printed in 1861 and the second in 1897.

A beautiful, handy, and tasteful reprint of a collection of English lyrical poetry which has held its own for over forty years, in spite of numerous rivals.

Virgil. *The Twelve books of Virgil's Æneid*, translated by E. Fairfax Taylor. London: J. M. Dent & Co., 1903. 8°, 6", pp. 346. Price 1s. 6d. net.

A volume of the "Temple Classics," consisting of a modern metrical version of the "Æneid," originally commenced by E. F. Taylor in 1867. The first Latin edition of Virgil's Æneid was printed in 1469; and Dryden's translation into English appeared in 1697.

LITERATURE.

Swan (Helena). Dictionary of contemporary Quotations (English). With authors' index. London: Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd., 1904. 8°, 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ ", pp. iv. + 608. Price 7s. 6d.

A series of quotations, chiefly poetical, selected from works published after 1850, and comprising selections from many living English poets, and four Americans, arranged alphabetically by subject, and then author-alphabetically.

An exceedingly useful and up-to-date book of quotations, which supplements most of the existing works of this description. Very large extracts are made from the works of Matthew Arnold, Alfred Austin, George Barlow, the Brownings, John Davidson, Eugene Field, Andrew Lang, George Macdonald, Sir Lewis Morris, William Morris, A. C. Swinburne, the Tennysons, &c.

Collins (J. Churton). Studies in Shakespeare. Westminster: A. Constable & Co., Ltd., 1904. 8°, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", pp. xvi. + 380. Price 7s. 6d. [INDEX.]

Nine essays on the following subjects:—Shakespeare as a classical scholar; Shakespearean paradoxes; Sophocles and Shakespeare; Shakespeare as a prose writer; was Shakespeare a lawyer?; Shakespeare and Holinshed; Shakespeare and Montaigne; The Text and prosody of Shakespeare; The Bacon-Shakespeare mania.

Mr. Churton Collins as a critic of various aspects of Shakespeare, is infinitely more satisfactory than Mr. Collins the adverse critic of Public Libraries. His knowledge in the former connection is inassailable, and he writes with sympathy, humour and power on a theme which is inexhaustable, and on which the author is one of the foremost English specialists.

Hazlitt (W. Carew). Studies in Jocular Literature. A popular subject more closely considered. London: Elliot Stock, 1904. 8°, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", pp. viii. + 230. Price 1s. 6d. net. [INDEX.]

A critical and historical account of the world's most famous collections of anecdotes and jest-books, with notes on their contents and characteristics.

A volume of the popular edition of the Book Lover's Library.

FICTION.

Apuleius. The Story of Cupid and Psyche. Translated into English by William Adlington. London: J. M. Dent & Co., 1903. 8°, 6", pp. 112. Price 1s. 6d. net.

The celebrated episode of Cupid and Psyche, extracted from the "Metamorphoses" or "Golden Ass" of Apuleius (117-138 A.D.), giving on opposite pages the Latin text of Valpy, and the English translation of Adlington (1566).

Arnold (Matthew). Friendship's Garland, being the conversations, letters and opinions of the late Arminius Baron von Thunder-ten-Tronckh... London: Smith, Elder & Co., 1903. 8°, 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", pp. xvi. + 116. Price 2s. 6d.

A satire on English manners, education, journalism, and insular ideas, in the form of letters, describing the views of an imaginary Prussian baron on these matters. Deals with English and European events between 1866-1870, and is one of Arnold's most trenchant attacks on "Philistinism." Originally issued in 1872.

Librarians and the public generally will welcome this reprint of a most amusing and clever satire, which is Arnold's only contribution to fiction in prose form. It is all the more welcome as the original edition was difficult to obtain, and few recent libraries possess it.

Godwin (William). Caleb Williams, or things as they are. London: George Newnes, Ltd., 1904. 8°, 6½", pp. vi. + 395. Price 2s. 6d. net (cloth), and 3s. net (leather).

"An early 'novel with a purpose,' and, to some extent, the pioneer of the modern detective tale. Its main purpose is to show that one law exists for the rich and another for the poor. This is effected by showing how a rich criminal who commits a murder, which is discovered by Caleb Williams, his servant, manages to elude the charge for a long time, by using his wealth and position to checkmate his accuser."—*Finsbury Class-Guide to Fiction*. Originally issued in 1795.

At last Messrs. Newnes have given us what has long been urgently required, an adequate and choice edition of this powerful novel, and their enterprize deserves the support of every librarian. For years, this great novel has only been obtainable in modern form as a sixpenny novel, and this edition is therefore all the more acceptable.

Hawthorne. (Nathaniel). New England Romances: The Scarlet Letter; The House of the Seven Gables; The Blithedale Romance. London: George Newnes, Ltd., 1904. 8°, 6½", pp. 714, *port.* Price 2s. 6d., and 3s. net.

A collected edition of "The Scarlet Letter" (1850); "The House of Seven Gables" (1851); and "The Blithedale Romance" (1852); three American tales. See annotations in Baker's "*Guide to the best fiction*," pp. 258-59.

This is another convenient reprint, and one which possesses the virtue of compressing into one handy volume, three of the most celebrated American romances. It ranks with the editions of Poe and Peacock issued by the same publishers.

Pyle (Howard). The Story of King Arthur and his Knights. Written and illustrated by Howard Pyle. London: George Newnes, Ltd., 1903. 4°, 9½". Price 10s. 6d. net.

A modern version of the romance of King Arthur and the knights of the round table, based upon the older recensions of Malory, and giving a complete and connected story which embodies most of the events and adventures of the separate legends.

Collins (Wilkie). The Woman in White. London: John Long, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. 574, *illus., port.* Price 2s. net.

"An elaborate plot-novel. . . . It cannot be analysed in a few words, but it may be stated to be a plot for the suppression of a living person in order to obtain her fortune, by substituting a woman closely resembling her, who dies, and is palmed off as the real Lady Glynde. . . ."—*Finsbury Class-Guide to Fiction*. Originally issued in 1860.

Reade (Charles). *The Cloister and the Hearth*; a tale of the middle ages. London: John Long, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. 672, *illus., port.* Price 2s. net.

"An elaborate romance of the 15th century, detailing the wanderings and aspirations of an artist in the Netherlands, Germany, France and Italy, at the time when the great awakening in art and literature was beginning. One of the most carefully-studied historical romances ever composed, and usually regarded by critics as a close and realistic picture of mediæval life and manners."—*Finsbury Class-Guide to Fiction*. Originally issued in 1861.

Trollope (Anthony). *The Three Clerks*; a novel. London: John Long, 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. 480, *illustr. port.* Price 2s. net.

A tale of London, revolving round the life and love affairs of three clerks employed in the civil service, and containing many pictures of official life in Government departments and middle class society in the middle of the 19th century. Originally issued in 1857.

The three novels by Collins, Reade and Trollope, above described, are the first of Mr. John Long's Library of Modern Classics, and in respect of appearance, size, price and quality, are equal to any series of reprints we have seen. Each novel contains a biographical notice of the author by Hannaford Bennett, suitable illustrations, and photogravure portraits. They are nicely bound in cloth, and may be commended to public librarians as excellent and suitable stock for replacements.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE third monthly meeting of the present session took place at 20, Hanover Square, on January 28th, 1904, when about fifty members and visitors assembled to hear Dr. J. Gordon Parker, Director of the London Technical School of Leather Manufacture, deliver a lecture on

THE MANUFACTURE OF BOOKBINDING LEATHERS.

Mr. H. R. Tedder occupied the chair, and after some formal business was transacted, Dr. Parker proceeded to describe the whole process of tanning and leather manufacture in all its stages, beginning with raw hides and ending up with the microscopical examination of finished leathers. He illustrated his lecture with a number of lantern slides, diagrams, and specimens of all kinds of leathers which had been tested under various conditions, and he succeeded in interesting his audience with his extremely practical and valuable address. The summary of his conclusions were that librarians could always procure real leathers, properly tanned with sumach, if they paid a little more, and went to the right markets. Incidentally it was shown that a considerable amount of fraud existed in the way of palming-off adulterated sumach, imitations

of leathers, and chemically-prepared skins without any durability, and a great amount of valuable information was given as to the recognition, and methods of detecting false leathers. The discussion which followed was interesting and varied, and included even such out-of-the-way points as the difference which sex made in the suitability of hides for leather making purposes ; and to what extent disease in animals affected the value of hides.

LIBRARY ASSISTANTS' ASSOCIATION.

THE first meeting of the Spring Half-Session was held at the London School of Economics, on Wednesday, January 13th, 1904, when Mr. Sidney Lee delivered an address on "Books in Relation to National Efficiency." Mr. H. J. Mackinder, M.A., the new Director of the School of Economics, occupied the chair, and was supported by Dr. Garnett, C.B. There were also present Mr. Evan G. Rees (Chairman of the Association), Messrs. L. Inkster, Stanley Jast, Kettle, Z. Moon, Wyndham Hulme, McKillop, and about 120 others.

Mr. Sidney, in the course of an exceedingly brilliant and inspiring address, said that though history proves that books may not be the sole instruments employed in spreading knowledge or experience, yet they are the main instruments ; they alone give permanence to the facts of experience, especially to the facts that concern the intellectual and spiritual interests of mankind. With regard to the present-day periodical literature, he strongly decried what he termed "snippety" literature. Books whose moral tone might be regarded as somewhat injurious, did not accomplish nearly so much harm as books which were merely vacuous. The empty personal gossip, he said, which infests, to a greater and greater degree every day, the cheap Press of this country, the vapid twaddle, is a serious danger to the intellectual health of the people. It discourages healthy exercise of the intellect. It is harmless in the sense that it is not poisonous, but that is no argument in its favour. Weak tea, or toast and water, are quite innocent beverages, but we can live very well on moderate doses of them, and if one fall into the habit of drenching oneself in them, one's constitution marches on the road to ruin. No one who goes through his life turning a deaf ear to the voice of great literature realises an altogether admirable ideal of citizenship. His aims and aspirations are always of the earth earthy ; his ideals of conduct are uninspiring, narrowed by his own narrow experience. The past is a sealed book to him ; he forms no estimate of the future. He lives solely in the present, solely for himself ; he eats and drinks and to-morrow he dies. This fact is the more deplorable because we are the inheritors of as large a body of great literature as any other people in the world, and failure on the part of the English people to study, with due appreciation, English literature which is capable of conferring benefits upon them, is to waste a great inheritance, to throw away great opportunities. It is, moreover, to diminish our national reputation and to retard the progress of our national efficiency.

On the question of free libraries, Mr. Lee said that, like many good things, they are doubtless capable of misuse. The choice of books which they place at the disposal of their clients may not always be the best imaginable. Care and intelligence are doubtless required in the selection of books for general circulation. A very little experience would teach the valuable lesson that old books, books of established reputation in all branches of literature were more profitable than new books. He was of opinion that in Public Libraries copies of books of high literary value, such as the works of Scott, Dickens, Burns, Shakespeare and like writers, should be multiplied until the supply exceeded the demand for them, even if to do this libraries were obliged to buy fewer new novels than at present. For it was unfortunately true that libraries did not possess in sufficient numbers copies of the greatest works. Nevertheless, Public Libraries were doing much towards the fulfilment of a noble purpose, the arousing in the minds of the masses a consciousness of the power and the influence of literature as a factor in national efficiency.

NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

SUMMER SCHOOL.

At the quarterly meeting of this Association held at Bradford in December last, it was decided to hold a Northern Summer School at Leeds in May, and the Hon. Secretary (Mr. H. E. Johnston) has issued a circular to the Librarians who are members of the Association inviting their co-operation and support by affording every facility to those members of their staffs who may desire to join the school. Lectures have already been promised by the President (Mr. T. W. Hand) Mr. Butler Wood (Bradford) and Mr. J. E. Bedford, F.G.S. (Chairman of the Leeds School of Art).

The final arrangements will be made after the next meeting of the Association which is to be held at York in March.



CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

OPEN-ACCESS LIBRARIES AND THE THEFT OF BOOKS.

SIR,—My attention has been drawn to a paragraph concerning this Library in a pamphlet entitled "Free Access to the Shelves in Public Libraries; Extracts from Library Reports, &c." The pamphlet is ostensibly published to show, "in the public interest," that libraries where "Open Access" is in vogue are more liable to have books stolen than those in which certain locks, bars, indicators, doors, &c., are in use.

For reasons sufficiently apparent to those in a position to understand the motive, certain literature has been circulated, doubtlessly in the hope of dissuading committees and librarians from adopting "Open Access."

The methods followed have been familiar to me for several years, and I have been subjected to annoyance by the tactics employed on several occasions, but until the present time I have treated the matter with contempt. Not even the wholesale bombardment of Councillors of this City with circulars and pamphlets, when it became known that I was about to introduce "Open Access," was sufficient to draw me.

At this juncture, however, I feel compelled to protest against the attempt to make this library accomplish the desires of those concerned. Several librarians, who are favourably inclined towards "Open Access," have written asking for details concerning the case quoted on page 7 of the above-mentioned pamphlet, and I feel that it is my duty to make known the true details of the case.

It will be noticed that the report quoted in the pamphlet referred to, deals only with an adjournment of the case. If a full report had been given, it would have put quite a different complexion on the matter, for it would have shown :—

1. That the books were stolen from a special collection known as the Fisher Library, located in a separate room, the door of which is kept locked, and to which only the staff has access.
2. That the thefts extended over a period of nearly three years.
3. That the books were stolen by one of the porters employed at the Institution, and were, with the exception of four, recovered.
4. That they were stolen *before the introduction of Open-Access*, which only took place last September!

I venture to think this should prove sufficient to warn Librarians that many of the statements which are so widely circulated should be carefully investigated before being accepted.

It may be of interest to state that since the introduction of "Open-Access" here, the number of books issued in the Lending Library has greatly increased, and the percentage of fiction has been considerably reduced.

H. TAPLEY SOPER,
City Librarian, Exeter.



ESSAYS ON INDEXING.—VIII.

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian, Royal Medical and
Chirurgical Society, London.*

Continued from Vol. VI. p. 236.

o o o

V.

INDEXES TO SPECIAL LITERATURE PUBLISHED IN JOURNAL OR
BOOK-FORM.

WE have now to regard Indexing from quite another standpoint. Hitherto we have been assuming it to be undertaken from a co-operative point of view, as in the case of *Poole's Index* and also in that of the *Review of Reviews*. In special work, the greater the magnitude of the task, as in the instance of Science as a whole, and any large divisions of Science, the more likely is co-operative effort to be required, but speaking generally special indexes are largely the result of individual effort. It is here that that discrepancy in execution, allusion to which has been made earlier, becomes so manifest. It is my principal object to show how these contradictory methods, the natural result of several minds working on no fixed or settled plan, may be avoided. No space, therefore, will be wasted on detailing these inconsistencies, for the reader's and student's interests will be better served by the more positive method of pointing out how to index on a fixed and settled system. As in the previous section practical illustrations will appear later on to demonstrate this.

The ground may be cleared somewhat by stating that all the principles laid down for guidance in compiling indexes to general periodical literature apply equally in the following sections, and it need not be said that a careful study of Cutter's Rules in connection with such commentaries and amplifications as I made in regard to them, should not be overlooked.

1. If a large set of journals relating to one subject—say, any division of Science such as Botany, Chemistry, or Geology, or to take other departments of knowledge, Law, History, or Geography—be indexed, the plan adopted will be the briefer form of *Poole's Index*, or the lengthened form of the *Surgeon General's Catalogue*.

2. If, on the contrary, the annual contents of one journal be indexed, or the cumulative contents of so many volumes of it, entry will be made (*a*) under the author's name, (*b*) under the subjects of the title, arrangements of the sub-entries being in strict alphabetical order, thus :

Germany :

Aachen, Municipal Library, 346.

Bremen Municipal Library, 346.

Charlottenburg People's Library, 344.

Cologne Municipal Library, 345.*

The Library, 1st Series, 1898, x., 407 (Index).

VOL. VI. No. 70. April, 1904.

The following are examples of the indexing of cumulative contents :

Edgar, King,

Canons of, viii., 22.

Charter to Ramsey Abbey, xiv., 154.

Gives Land at Seireburn to Church at York, i, 171 (a) (b), 190 (c).

Flint and Stone Implements :

From

Roundway, Wiltshire, xliii., 423, 429.

Rudstone, Yorkshire, xliii., 419, 426.

Saint Acheul, France, xxx., 83, 84.

Scalby, Yorkshire, xxx., 459.

Scarborough, Yorkshire, xxx., 461.

Scotland, ii., 119.

Shelford, Great, Berkshire, xliii., 420.†

In the first quotation it will be seen that after the sub-entry the page only is given ; in the second and third the sub-entries are, of course, followed by the volumes, and then by the pages in those volumes, as the index is a cumulative one.

There is another method of entry, chiefly used in indexes to scientific journals of which the following is an example :

Crookes (Sir W.), Radio-Activity and the Electron Theory, 413.

Electron Theory and Radio-Activity (Crookes), 413.

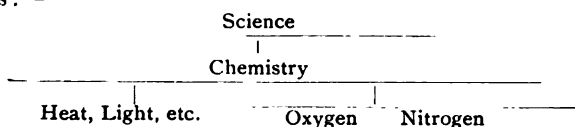
Radio-Activity and the Electron Theory (Crookes), 413.

The value of this plan consists in the invariable insertion of the author's name in a parenthesis before the page reference. Those who are looking up the subject of the electron theory, and who believe that Sir William Crookes has a communication on it, will be saved the trouble of referring to his name, although the title of the paper is only entered under his name as author. Small aids of this description, it is needless to say, considerably enhance the value of an index, and it is much to be desired that this insertion of the author's name after the subject-entry, or its sub-entry, be extended to all kinds of special indexes.

Such is a bare outline of the form indexing of journals, dealing with special subjects, should take. It need hardly be said that the essential points, that have been emphasised earlier in this work, must most carefully be observed, namely (a) specific entry, and avoidance of classification wherever possible, (b) careful choice of the word chosen as a subject, (c) decision as to the necessity of double entry, and the possibility of dispensing with it, (d) the plentiful, but discerning, use of cross references, and (e) arrangement of subjects, whether main or subordinate entries. To what extent this will tax the ability or ingenuity of the indexer, must depend entirely on the range of the work he has in hand. If the journal be of a very special nature the vocabulary will be restricted ; if it cover a very wide theme it may be enormously extended. And it must always be borne in mind that frequently, no matter how technical may be the terms generally requiring indexing in any journal dealing with a special subject, a number of names, other than technical, will require indexing also. Geology, Botany and Zoology, will make considerable demands on the indexer's geographical knowledge, and, conversely, if it be an account of recent discoveries in Geography that

† Index to the Archæologia, Vols. I.—L., 1889, pp. 237, 269.

Leaving these few general considerations I will now direct the reader's attention in turn to some of those special subjects to which periodical literature is more particularly devoted. It must be remembered that the 'subject' may itself be a 'class,' with a host of included subjects. In a magazine of general literature, like the *Review of Reviews* or the *Nineteenth Century and After*, there may be a paper on the advances of Science in its widest application; in a scientific magazine you may find a paper treating generally of Chemistry (of course, only in the superficial or leading article style). In a journal devoted to Chemistry are necessarily to be found papers on Chemistry in all its aspects, whether these deal with the general powers and property of matter, elementary substances, or compounds. We see, therefore, the descending scale from classification through sub-class to species, thus:—



A little reflection will make it clear that any attempt to go through the whole department of human knowledge and give detailed rules for the indexing of journals dealing with each particular aspect of General Science, Fine and Useful Arts, Philosophy and History, would be a work of impossibility. The most that will be essayed in the following pages will consist in taking a few of the leading classes and sub-classes into which all knowledge is divided, explain their several peculiarities of nomenclature so far as subject-indexing is concerned, and show how these peculiarities fit in with the general principles which have already been laid down in Part IV.

The section, therefore, that follows, will be solely concerned with periodical scientific literature, general—not special—the product of numberless minds. After this barrier has been passed, each separate department of knowledge that we shall discuss may still form the compass of a single book. Before proceeding to discuss them I shall offer some remarks on Book-Indexing.

Digitized by Google

LIBRARY ASSOCIATION EXAMINATIONS

o o o

II.

THIS instalment of extended syllabuses concludes the series which was proposed to be published for the assistance of candidates entering for the professional examination of the Library Association. In the sections devoted to English Literature and Library Organisation and Administration only a mere skeleton selection has been attempted, as the field of choice is simply enormous. The various articles and books selected are those most likely to prove useful, but every student should supplement his reading from other books and magazine literature.

The response to our offer to commence correspondence classes, though encouraging, was not large enough to justify the trial of the experiment, and we must, therefore, leave this important work to the care of the Library Association, which possesses the necessary machinery and can perhaps reach assistants in libraries, and others interested, much better than we can. We believe it is not so much indifference to the advantages of professional education, which prevents library assistants from coming forward, as the fact that comparatively few of them have access to the various library journals. Perhaps when this defect in organisation is remedied, a much larger response will be made to the various advantageous offers which have from time to time appeared in the *Library Assistant*, and which the Library Association and other agencies have made.

At the suggestion of some of our readers we have arranged to re-issue these syllabuses in pamphlet form, with additional notes and tables of the factors and percentages required in the working out of various problems in library economy. We have arranged with Mr. James Duff Brown, Finsbury Public Libraries, to revise and complete this work, and believe it will prove very useful to candidates for the L.A. Examinations, and anyone who wishes to study librarianship in some of its chief branches.

PRACTICAL LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION.

The whole of the ground covered by this section of the Library Association Syllabus, save Museums and Art Galleries, is very fully dealt with in Brown's "Manual of Library Economy." It is partly covered in the works of Dana, Graesel, and Maire, and in other general books like Macfarlane's "Administration." In this section, therefore, only references to special articles will be given, it being understood that in most cases the general works of Brown, Burgoyne, Dana, Graesel, Macfarlane, Maire, and others apply.

A. 1.—REFERENCE DEPARTMENT.

- Reference Work in Libraries.* Symposium. "Library Journal," 1891, p. 297.
 Foster. *Assistance to Readers.* "United States Education Report," 1892-93, vol. 1, p. 982.
 Woodruff. *Reference Work.* "Library Journal," 1897 (Conf. No.), p. 65.
 Pacy. *Reference versus Lending Department.* "Library Association Record," 1901, p. 593.
 Wood. *Relative Functions of Reference and Lending Libraries.* "Library Association Record," 1904, p. 29.

B. 2.—LENDING DEPARTMENT.

- Registration of Borrowers.* Symposium. "Library Journal," 1890, pp. 37, 74.
 Savage. *Union Register of Borrowers.* "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 307.
 Brown. *Library Charging Systems.* "Library World," vols. 1-3. [This contains the only complete illustrated account of the various kinds of indicators. See also Brown's *Manual*, chapters 13, 15, 28, 29, and Burgoyne's *Library Construction* for additional notes on some indicators].
 Most of the articles in A. 1, above, apply to the policy of lending libraries.

C. 3.—READING ROOMS.

- Burt. *Newsroom Arrangement.* "Library World," 1902, p. 256.
 Dent. *Blacking-out of Sporting News.* "Library," 1894, p. 127.
 James. *Reading Rooms and Periodicals.* "Library Journal," 1896 (Conf. No.), p. 49.

D.—JUVENILE AND OTHER DEPARTMENTS.

13. JUVENILE READING ROOMS AND LENDING LIBRARIES.

- Ballinger. *Children and Public Libraries.* "British Library Year-book," 1900, p. 46.
 ———. *Children's Reading Halls.* "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 552.
 Dousman. *Children's Departments.* "Library Journal," 1896, p. 406.
 Fairchild. *What American Libraries are doing for Children.* "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 541.
 Hewins. *Reading for the Young.* "United States Education Report," 1892-93, vol. 1, p. 944.
 Plummer. *Work for Children in Free Libraries.* "Library Journal," 1897, p. 579.

14. SCHOOL LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIES AND EDUCATION.

- Adams. *Public Libraries and Popular Education.* 1900.
 Ballinger. *Public Libraries and the Schools.* "Library," 1897, p. 239.
 James. *Libraries in Relation to Schools.* "United States Education Report," 1892-93, vol. 1, p. 693.
 Ogle. *Public Library and Public Elementary School.* "Report," 1898.
 Thompson. *Public Education and Public Libraries.* "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 452.
 See also *Discussion at Leeds Conference*, "Library Association Record," 1903, pp. 482-497.

15. LADIES' ROOMS AND STUDENTS' ROOMS.

- Wood. *Women's Reading Rooms.* "Library," 1892, p. 108.

16. BRANCHES. DELIVERY STATIONS, TRAVELLING LIBRARIES.

- Barrett. *Branch Libraries: Administration.* "Library Association Record," 1904, p. 78.

- Cole. *Branches and Deliveries*. "United States Education Report," 1892-93, vol. 1, p. 799.
- Sutton. *Branch Libraries: Number and Cost*. "Library Association Record," 1904, p. 67.
- Brown. *The Village Library Problem*. "Library," 1894, p. 99.
- Thomson. *Travelling Libraries*. "Library Journal," 1896 (Conf. No.) p. 29.
- Travelling Libraries*. Symposium. "Public Libraries," 1897, pp. 47, 54.
17. SPECIAL COLLECTIONS.
See references in Brown's *Manual*, pp. 228-229, and references at BIBLIOGRAPHY, F. 20.
- E. 18.—LECTURES AND OTHER AIDS TO READERS.
- Briscoe. *Half-hour Talks about Books*. "Library," 1895, p. 18.
- Bain. *Lectures in connection with Libraries*. "Library Journal," 1893, p. 214.
- Dent. *Free Lectures in connection with Free Public Libraries*. "Library," 1894, p. 354.
- Kimmins. *Lectures under the Public Libraries Acts*. "Library Association Record," 1901, p. 6.
- Symposium. *Lectures*. "Library World," 1899, pp. 121, 162.
- Moore. *University Extension Lectures*. "Library World," 1903, p. 117.
- Briscoe. *Libraries and Reading Circles*. "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 219.
- McKnight. *Public Libraries and University Extension*. "Library Association Record," p. 270.
- Hill. *Public Libraries and the National Home Reading Union*. "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 615.
- Pacy. *Public Libraries and the National Home Reading Union*. "Library World," vol. 5, p. 169.
- Lancaster. *Exhibitions of Books in Public Libraries*. "Library," 1894, p. 19.
- See also "Cataloguing, E. 9."
- F. 19.—MUSEUMS AND ART GALLERIES.
- Chambers-Fovargue. *Law relating to ... Museums*.
- Bain. *Museums in connection with Libraries*. "Library Journal," 1893, p. 214.
- Baker. *Descriptive Arrangement of Museum Collections*. "Museums Journal," vol. 2, p. 106.
- Bather. *Names on the Labels in Public Galleries*. "Museums Journal," vol. 2, p. 137.
- Brown. *Industrial Museums in their Relation to Art*. "Museums Journal," vol. 1, p. 93.
- Gilman. *Distinctive Purpose of Museums of Art*. "Museums Journal," vol. 3, p. 213.
- Hecht. *How to make small Natural History Museums interesting*. "Museums Journal," vol. 3, p. 188.
- Hoyle. *Use of Museums in Teaching*. "Museums Journal," vol. 2, p. 229.
- Maclauchlan. *Museum and Art Insurance*. "Museums Journal," vol. 1, p. 345.
- *Technical Museums*. "Museums Journal," vol. 2, p. 163.
- Minto. *Public Libraries and Museums*. "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 261.
- Temple. *Art Galleries in relation to Public Libraries*. "Library Association Record," 1901, p. 13.

[NOTE.—The *Library Journal* contains a number of annual reports on "Aid to Readers," and in the "General Index" (1876-1897) a large number of references will be found under such heads as "Lectures," "Reading," &c.]

G.—ROUTINE WORK AND ADMINISTRATIVE DETAILS.

20. BOOKBINDING

- Chivers. *Practical Bookbinding*. "Library Assistant," 1901, p. 171.
 Davenport. *Leather as used in Bookbinding*. "Library," vol. 898, p. 15.
 Johnston. *Library Binding*. "United States Education Report," 1892-93 vol. 1, p. 907.
Society of Arts Reports on Leathers and Papers.
 Straight. *Repairing of Books*. "Public Libraries," 1900, p. 88.
 Powell. *Library Bookbinding*. "Library World," vol. 5, p. 171.

21. STATISTICS, &c.

- Minto. *Public Library Statistics*. "Library," 1901, p. 164.
Provocative to a Discussion on Library Statistics. "Library," 1890, p. 258.
Report of Library Association Committee on Statistical Returns. 1890.
 Discussion on this, "Library," 1890, p. 445.
 Stewart. *A True Fiction Percentage*. "Library World," 1904, p. 177.
 Teggart. *The Science of Library Statistics*. "Library Journal," 1901, p. 796.

ESSAY.—"The Display and Filing of Periodicals."

See Brown's *Manual of Library Economy*, and the various authorities cited there.

LIBRARY HISTORY AND ORGANIZATION.

A.—HISTORY OF LIBRARIES.

1. ORIGIN: ANCIENT AND MEDIÆVAL LIBRARIES.

- Clark. *The Care of Books*.
 Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*.
 Encyclopædia Britannica, article *Libraries*.
 Rawlings. *The Story of Books*.
 Teggart. *Contribution toward a Bibliography of Ancient Libraries*, 1899. Also in "Library Journal," 1899, p. 5.
 Horne. *Study of Bibliography*, pp. i.-xxvi.
 Cowper. *Notices of Ancient Libraries*. "Notes and Queries," 1855, 1st series, vol. 2, pp. 258, 337, 361, 493, 512.
 Axon. *Ancient and Modern Libraries*. "British Almanac Companion," 1876, pp. 103-122.
 Smith. *Babylonian and Assyrian Libraries*. "North British Review," 1870, pp. 305-324.
 Wheatley. *Assyrian Libraries*. Trans. of L.A.U.K., 1880, pp. 87-90.
 Rau. *Did Omar destroy the Library of Alexandria?* "Nineteenth Century," 1894, pp. 555-571.

2. GREAT MODERN EUROPEAN LIBRARIES.

- Clegg. *International Directory of Booksellers, &c*.
 Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*.
 Grassauer. *Handbuch für . . . Bibliotheken Österreichs*.
 Graesel. *Bibliothekslehre*.
 Minerva. *Jahrbuch*. [Contains brief notices, in German, of all the important royal, university, and other libraries, running throughout the various volumes from 1891 to 1904].
Jahrbuch der Deutscher Bibliotheker, 1902-03.

The principal European libraries are :—

France—Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; Arsenal Library, Paris; Mazarine Library, Paris; University Library (Sorbonne), Paris; St. Geneviève, Paris.

- Germany—Royal Library, Berlin; Royal Library, Munich; University Library, Strassburg; University Library, Göttingen; University Library, Leipzig; Ducal Library, Darmstadt; Royal Library, Dresden; University Library, Munich; Royal Library, Stuttgart; and University Library, Heidelberg.
- Italy—Victor Emmanuel Library, Rome; National Library, Florence; Marcian Library, Venice; Vatican Library, Rome; Mediceo—Laurenzian Library, Florence.
- Russia—Imperial Library, St. Petersburg; University Library, Warsaw.
- Austria-Hungary—Royal Library, Vienna; University Library, Vienna; Hungarian National Museum, Buda-Pest.
- Belgium—Royal Library, Brussels; University Library, Ghent.
- Denmark—Det Store Bibliothek (Royal Library), Copenhagen.
- Switzerland—Cantonal and State Library, Zurich.
- Sweden—Royal Library, Stockholm; University Library, Upsala.
- Spain—National Library, Madrid; Royal Library, Escorial.
- Holland—University Libraries, Utrecht and Leyden; Royal Library, Hague.
- Portugal—National Library, Lisbon.
- Norway—University Library, Christiania.
- Greece—University Libraries, Athens.

3. GREAT BRITISH LIBRARIES.

Clegg. *International Directory*.

Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*.

Encyclopædia Britannica, article *Libraries*.

Greenwood. *Library Year-books*, 1897, 1900.

[Notices of single libraries like the British Museum, Bodleian, &c., will be found in the Transactions of the Library Association (*see* "Year-books," index to papers), and in the form of separate monographs like Edwards' "British Museum"; Macray, "Annals of the Bodleian Library," &c.]

The principal British libraries are:—

British Museum, London (including the departments at South Kensington); Bodleian Library, Oxford; University Library, Cambridge; Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; Public Library, Manchester; Public Library, Birmingham; Trinity College, Dublin; Public Libraries of Liverpool, Leeds, Glasgow (including Mitchell Library), and Edinburgh; University Libraries of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen, St. Andrews; London Library; Guildhall Library, London; and some of the older and more valuable foundations like the Chetham Library, Manchester; Signet Library, Edinburgh; Sion College, London; Lambeth Palace, London; John Rylands, Manchester; National Library of Ireland, Dublin, &c.

4. GREAT AMERICAN LIBRARIES.

Fletcher. *Public Libraries in America*.

Flint. *Statistics of Public Libraries in the United States*, 1893.

See also—*General Index to Library Journal*, 1876-1897, for articles on separate libraries.

The principal libraries in the United States are:—

Library of Congress, Washington; Harvard University; Boston Public Library; New York Public (including the Astor and Lenox collections); New York State Library, Albany; University Library, Chicago; Yale University, New Haven; Columbia University, New York; Chicago Public Library; Philadelphia, University, Library Company and Free Libraries; Newberry Library, Chicago, &c.

5. PRIVATE LIBRARIES AND COLLECTORS.

Burton. *The Book hunter*.

Elton. *Great Book Collectors*.

Edwards. *Free Town Libraries*. [Contains at end "Historical Notices of Book Collectors," 224 pp.].

Humphries. *The Private Library*.

Wheatley. *How to form a Library*.

— *Prices of Books*.

B.—LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

6. BRITISH LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

- Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*.
 Chambers-Fovargue. *Law relating to Public Libraries and Museums*.
 Greenwood. *Edward Edwards*.
 ———. *Public Libraries* (last ed.).
 ———. *Year-books, 1897-1900*.
 Ogle. *The Free Library*.

7. COLONIAL LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

- Boosé. *Constitution of Colonial Public Libraries*. "Library," 1894,
 p. 391.
 Bain. *Libraries of Canada*. "Library," 1895, p. 241.
 Holgate. *Libraries in Australia and Tasmania*. L.A.U.K. Trans.,
 1884, p. 74.

[NOTE.—It ought to be noted that every Colony has promoted separate library legislation very much on British lines, and that these laws are contained in the Statutes of the various colonies.]

8. UNITED STATES LIBRARY LEGISLATION.

- Pressnell. *Library Legislation in the United States*. "United States
 Education Report," 1895-96, vol. 1, pp. 523-599.
 See also Annual and Occasional Reports in the "Library Journal,"
 which note and describe progress and changes.

C.—COMMITTEE, FINANCE, STAFF.

9. COMMITTEES.

- Ballinger. *Constitution of Public Library Committees*. "Library,"
 1895, p. 1.
 Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 14-23.
 Rawson. *Duties of Library Committees*. Inter. Lib. Conf., 1897, p. 27.
 Utey. *Government, Constitution, Bye-laws and Trustees* (American).
 "United States Education Report," 1892-93, vol. 1, p. 743.

10. THE LIBRARY RATE.

- Ballinger. *The Rate Limitation*. "Library Association Record,"
 1903, p. 16.
 Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, p. 24.
 Chambers-Fovargue. *Law relating to Libraries*.

11. LOANS AND ACCOUNTS.

- Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 24-52.
 See p. 43 for table of budgets, and average proportions of expenditure
 under various heads.

12. ASSESSMENT TO RATES. INSURANCE.

- Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, p. 46.
 Chambers-Fovargue. *Law*.
 Credland. *Rating of Libraries*. "Greenwood's Year-book," 1897,
 p. 45.
 Manchester Appeal re Income tax. "Library," 1896, pp. 401-9.
 Davis. *Fire Prevention and Insurance*. "Greenwood's Year-book,"
 1900, p. 53.
 Poole. *Fires, Protection, Insurance*. "United States Education
 Report," 1892-93, v. 1, p. 724.

13. LIBRARIAN: QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, TRAINING.

- Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 53-71.
 Dana. *Library Primer*, p. 20.
 Fletcher. *Public Libraries in America*, p. 80.
 Graesel. *Bibliothekslehre*, pp. 457-92.
 Macfarlane. *Library Administration*, pp. 1-45.
 Maire. *Manuel du Bibliothécaire*, pp. 33-42.
 Sharp. *Librarianship as a Profession*. "Public Libraries," 1898, p. 5.

14. ASSISTANTS: QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, TRAINING.

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 72-89.

Hasse. *Training of Library Employés*. "Library Journal," 1895, pp. 202, 239, 272, 303.

Hill. *Library Service*. "United States Education Report," 1892-3, vol. 1, p. 74.

Hill. *Management of a Library Staff*. "Library Journal," 1897, p. 381.

James. (H. P.) *Special Training for Library Work*. "International Library Conference," 1897, p. 34.

James (M. R. S.) *Women Librarians*. "Librarian Association Record," 1900, p. 291.

Ogle. *Training of Public Library Assistants*. "Greenwood's Year-book," 1897, p. 52.

Robert's. *Education of the Library Assistant*. "Library," 1897, p. 103.

See also authorities named in No. 13, and indexes of "Library Assistant," "Library World," "Library Journal," "Library," &c. The syllabuses of most of the training schools for librarians are contained in the Library Association Library.

D.—BUILDINGS AND FITTINGS.

15. THEORY AND GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 90-94.

Brydon. *Public Library Architecture*. "Library Association Record," 1899, p. 258.

Burgoyne. *Library Construction*.

Green. *Planning and Construction*. "Library Journal," 1900, p. 677.

Pite. *Public Library Architecture*. "International Library Conference," 1897, p. 106.

Utley. *How to Plan a Library Building*. "Library Journal," 1899, Conference number, p. 21.

16. SITES, PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, COMPETITIONS.

See works cited in 15, especially Brown and Burgoyne.

For Plans and views see:—

Cotgreave. *Views and Memoranda*.

Adams. *Public Libraries and Popular Education*.

Graesel. *Bibliothekslehre*.

Burgoyne. pp. 317-326, and the Library Journals, &c.

[For specifications and competitions, additional matter will be found in "Specifications," issued annually, and in most works dealing with Builders' Estimates.]

17. DETAILS OF ACCOMMODATION.

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 113-121.

Burgoyne. *Library Construction*.

18. HEATING, LIGHTING, VENTILATION.

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*.

Burgoyne. *Library Construction*.

Greenhough. *Ventilation, Heating, and Lighting*, "Library," 1890, pp. 381, 421.

Hart. *Heating, Lighting and Ventilating*. "Greenwood's Year-book," 1897, p. 38.

Patton. *Heating, Ventilation and Lighting*. "United States Education Report," 1892-3, vol. 1, p. 718.

19. FITTINGS, SHELIVING, FURNITURE.

See Brown, Burgoyne, and other works above mentioned.

Carr. *Fixtures, Furniture, and Fittings*. "United States Education Report," 1892-3, vol. 1, p. 733.

E.—BOOK-BUYING AND ACCESSION METHODS.

20. PRINCIPLES AND POLICY.

Andrews. *Book Selection*. "Library Journal," 1897 (Conf. No., p. 70).

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, 201-229.

Burgoyne. *Choice of Books for Small Libraries*. "Library Association Record," 1901, p. 189.

———. *Selection and Purchase of Books*. "Library World," 1899 pp. 136-157.

Cutler. *Principles of Selection of Books*. "Library Journal," 1895, p. 339.

Dana. *Library Primer*, pp. 39-52.

Larned. *Selection of Books for a Public Library*. "Library Journal," 1895, p. 270.

Selection of Books. Symposium. "Library Journal," 1894 (Conf. No., pp. 24, 34, &c.).

21. AIDS AND GUIDES TO BOOKS.

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 227-29.

See also BIBLIOGRAPHY, 20, 22.

22. REVISION OF STOCK, DISCARDING, REPLACEMENTS.

Aldred. *Book Selection and Rejection*. "Library Association Record," vol. 3, p. 143.

Brown. *Manual*, 220-224.

———. *Library Progress*. "Library," 1900, p. 5.

Clarke. *Scientific Text-books and the Disposal of Editions out-of-date*. "Library," 1894, p. 164.

Learned. *The Line of Exclusion*. "Library Journal," 1896, p. 320.

Richardson. *Survival of the Fittest among Books*. "Library Journal," 1897 (Conf. No., p. 45).

Steiner-Ranck. *Replacements*. "Library Journal," 1896, p. 397.

23. DONATIONS, MARKETS, AND SOURCES OF SUPPLY.

Brown. *Manual*.

Burgoyne. *Selection and Purchase of Books*. "Library World," 1899, pp. 136, 157.

Formby. *Donations*. "Library," 1889, p. 197.

24. PERIODICALS, ANNUALS, &c.

Brett. *Use of Periodicals*. "Library Journal," 1895 (Conf. No., p. 12).

25. ACCESSION METHODS.

Brown. *Procedure in the Formation of Public Libraries*. "Greenwood's Year-book," 1897.

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 230-243.

Jast. *Accessions: The Checking of the Processes*. "Library," 1900, p. 152.

Jones. *Accession Department*. "United States Education Report," 1892-93, vol. 1, p. 809.

Savage. *The Stock Register*. "Library World," 1901, vol. 3, p. 11.

Willcock. *Worn-out Books*. "Library World," 1901, p. 91.

26. MECHANICAL PROCESSES.

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 238-239.

———. *Handbook of Library Appliances*.

———. *Formation of Libraries*. "Greenwood's Year-book," 1897.

F.—RULES AND REGULATIONS.

27. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 349-369.

Brett. *Regulations for Readers*. "United States Education Report," 1892-93, vol. 1, p. 939.

Dana. *Library Primer*, pp. 122-139.

- Jast. *Hindrances to Progress*. "Library Association Record," 1900, pp. 82-88.
 Mullins. *Library Bye-laws and Regulations*. "Library Chronicle," vol. 4, p. 163.
28. EARLY RULES.
 Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 379-383.
 Clark. *Care of Books*.
 Edwards. *Memoirs of Libraries*.
29. DRAFT RULES AND LEGAL ASPECTS.
 Brett. *Regulations for Readers*. "United States Education Report," 1892-93, vol. 1, p. 939.
 Brown. *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 359-369.
 Chambers-Fovargue. *Law*.
 Dana. *Library Primer*, pp. 123-139.
 L.G.B. *Draft Rules*. "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 28.
30. POLICY OF PUBLIC SERVICE.
 [There is an immense literature on this subject, scattered throughout library journals and books. The best means of bringing libraries into touch with the people, and every aspect of the same question, have been dealt with in every possible way. The following is a selection of articles chiefly on the question of access to the shelves.]
 Brett. *Freedom in Public Libraries*. "International Library Conference," 1897, p. 79.
 Brown, *Manual of Library Economy*, pp. 445-468.
 Doubleday. *The Open Access Question*. "Library," 1900, p. 187.
 Steiner-Ranck. *Report on Access to Shelves*. "Library Journal," 1894 (Conf. No., p. 87).
 Symposium. *Open Shelves*. "Library Journal," 1900 (Conf. No., pp. 34-40).
 Wilcox. *Open Shelves*. "Library Journal," 1900, p. 113.
- ESSAY. "The Principles of the Planning of Small Public Libraries."
 Read theoretical and descriptive parts of Brown's *Manual* and Burgoyne's *Library Construction*. Practically all the principal factors used in planning are summarized in these books, and it is not much use going beyond them. There are suggestive articles on the planning of small libraries in the "Library Journal," by Poole, 1885, p. 250 (328), and Winsor, 1888, p. 279. During the past few years, many plans of one-room, one-floor, and two-floor libraries have been published in the "Library Journal," "Library World," and the various architectural papers. See works mentioned under Nos. 15 and 16 above. See also Burgoyne's *Planning of Branch Libraries*. "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 72, and Barrett's *Planning and Arrangement of Branch Libraries*, "Library Association Record," 1903, p. 301.

LITERARY HISTORY.

This department of librarianship has an enormous literature of its own, and it is doubtful if the "sources of information" given by the Library Association Syllabus can be improved. The subject is confined to English Literature (including the British Colonies and the United States) and to translations into English of the works of great foreign authors. It will be in this latter part that most difficulty will be experienced, as, owing to its almost wholly un-bibliographical character, the text-book literature of the subject is practically useless. Such questions as, who first translated into English the works of Homer, Dante, Schiller, Erasmus, Cervantes, Arabian Nights, Goethe, Racine, Tasso, &c.,? are not by any means easily answered, especially from

such text-books as Hallam's "Literature of Europe," and others mentioned. The best thing to be done under the circumstances, is for each student to compile a list of the leading authors of every foreign literature of importance, confining the selection to the greatest names only, and then to consult such works as the British Museum catalogue of printed books; Lowndes' "Bibliographer's Manual"; Chambers's "Cyclopædia of English literature"; Nichol's Tables of European Literature"; and such of the general text books as give particulars of the Elizabethan and other translators of foreign classics. Sometimes suggestions may be obtained from bibliographical works like those of Stein, Vallée, and Brunet, but it must be confessed that this department of the subject bristles with difficulties. No doubt this fact will help to make the examiners reasonable in their demands.

The Library Association list of text-books is as under :—

- Chambers's Cyclopædia of English literature, 1903. 3 vols.
 Courthope (W. J.). History of English poetry, 4 vols. 1903.
 Garnett (Dr. R.), and Gosse (Edmund) English literature, 4 vols. 1903.
 Handbooks of English literature; edited by Hales, 1897.
 Minto (W.). English prose literature, 1886.
 Raleigh (Walter). The English novel, 1894.
 Saintsbury (G. E. B.). Elizabethan literature, 1887.
 ——— Nineteenth century literature, 1896.
 ——— Short history of English literature, 1898.
 Taine (H. A.). History of English literature, 2 vols.
 Ten Brink (B.). History of English literature to the death of Surrey, 1547, 3 vols. 1893-97.
 Ward (A. W.). History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne, 3 vols. 1899.
 Bryce (James). Impressions of South Africa (chapter on literature), 1897.
 Worsfold (W. B.). South Africa (chapter on literature), 1867.
 Byrne (Desmond). Australian writers, 1896.
 Turner (H. G.), and Sutherland (A.). The Development of Australian literature, 1898.
 Bourinot (Sir J. G.). Intellectual development of the Canadian people, 1881.
 Hopkins (J. Castell). A Review of Canadian literature (in "Canadian Encyclopædia.")
 Trent (W. P.). History of American literature, 1903.
 Wendell (B.). Literary history of America, 1900.

GENERAL.

- Adams (C. K.). Manual of historical literature, 1888.
 Baker (E.). Descriptive guide to the best fiction, 1903.
 Encyclopædia Britannica, 1879-1903.
 Hallam (H.). Introduction to the literature of Europe, 1882.
 Periods of European literature; ed. by Saintsbury, 8 vols. 1897-99.

In addition, it may be recommended to the Student in search of a brief general survey to begin with, that Brooke's "English literature" primer be used as a preliminary text-book. This can be followed up by Henry Morley's "First Sketch," a good work with some useful bibliographical features, which will be found valuable in conjunction with the same author's "English Writers," for translations of the earlier foreign writers. Some of the best information concerning English translations of great foreign novels, will be found in Wilson's edition of Dunlop's "History of Fiction" (Bohn); and in Baker's "Guide to the best fiction.

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o c

WE tender our congratulations to Mr. W. S. C. **Rae**, the Librarian of Darwen Public Library, upon his marriage to Miss Maggie Watson, of Hollins Grove, on March 2nd.

MR. JOHN **Forayth**, Librarian of the Glasgow Athenæum, has been appointed District Librarian under the Glasgow Corporation.

MR. R. H. **Yorston** of Edinburgh, has been appointed assistant librarian of Greenock Public Library.

WE are much pleased to hear of Mr. **Ballinger's** return to health and duty at Cardiff.

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted at **Margam** (March, 1904).

DR. CARNEGIE has given £1,000 to **Irchester** Village, Northants, for library purposes.

A FIRE in the basement of **Woolwich** Public Library, on March 1st, threatened the destruction of the new buildings. Fortunately the fire was confined to some damage to the basement.

IN view of risks of infection with smallpox, the **Greenock** Public Library is to be closed until further notice.

HIS MAJESTY THE KING opened the Squire Law Library and other buildings in **Cambridge** on 1st March.

MR. ISAAC NASH, Chairman of the Urban Council, laid the foundation-stone of the **Stourbridge** Technical Institute, School of Art, and Free Library on February 25th.

THE **Scunthorpe** Carnegie Library was opened on 15th February by Mr. Fletcher.

MRS. NORTON, of Branksome Park, laid the foundation-stone of **Branksome** Public Library on February 20th.

THE **Brierley Hill** Free Library and Technical School was opened on February 15th by Alderman John Addison, C.C., and Mr. Mark Rollinson.

Glasgow is once more forging ahead in its municipal work, by instituting a department which might with advantage be copied elsewhere. This is a series of popular lectures on the work of the Corporation departments, prepared and delivered in various parts of the city by the chief officers, to which the citizens are invited free. By this means it is hoped to create greater public interest in the work of the municipality, and teach the citizens something of the rudiments of local administration. On March 11th, Mr. F. T. Barrett, City Librarian, gave a lecture on "Public Libraries," with lantern illustrations, which was well attended and highly successful.

IN connection with Glasgow, it is interesting to note that the **Mitchell Library** is going to be moved once more. A site has been secured

in North Street, adjoining the St. Andrew's Halls, which is claimed to be more central, and on this it is proposed to erect a new building at a cost of £67,000, including site. This will practically use the whole of the Mitchell Bequest. There was some opposition to the proposal when it came before the Council on February 18th, but ultimately it was adopted by 49 to 12 votes.

Mr. John Kennedy, long associated with the committee of the Dundee Public Library, and inventor of a form of library indicator, died on February 27th, 1904, at Dundee, where his loss will be greatly felt. He was born in Dublin in 1833, and was a son of Patrick Kennedy, author of "Legendary Fictions of the Irish Celts," and other books. In 1856 he went to Dundee as a school teacher, and soon began to interest himself in the literary and artistic life of the city. He was for many years convener of the library committee, and showed his interest in library work by inventing an indicator in 1875, which is still used in Dundee. Mr. Kennedy claimed to be the suggestor, if not the actual originator of reversible, fixed-place number indicators, but never patented his ideas, or sought the slightest commercial advantage from his invention.

THE recent death of **Thomas Graves Law**, LL.D., Librarian of the Signet Library, Edinburgh, has removed from the ranks of English librarianship one of its most scholarly and efficient members. He was author of many learned works, and compiled an interesting and well-arranged catalogue of the Signet Library. Although so long associated with Edinburgh, Mr. Law was not a Scotsman, but an Englishman who had been trained for the church. He was greatly interested in ecclesiastical history and antiquities, and much of his work was written in connection with these topics.

Mr. Ernest A. Savage, sub-librarian of Croydon Public Libraries, has been appointed librarian of Bromley Public Library (Kent), in succession to Mr. John Harrison.

Mr. Robert Stevenson, late senior assistant in the Croydon Public Libraries, and a valued contributor to the *Library World*, has recently resigned his position there in order to seek fresh fields and outlets for his activities in Canada. He was the recipient of a handsome testimonial from the Croydon staff, and had a hearty send-off at Glasgow from his old colleagues at the Mitchell Library.

MESSRS. Bell, who are shortly moving into their new premises at York House, Portugal Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, have completed their arrangements for the issue of a new series of thin paper reprints, to be entitled "The York Library." The volumes to be included in the series will be drawn in the main, but not entirely, from "Bohn's Libraries," and will be issued in an attractive form on thin but opaque paper. Where necessary, the volumes will be revised and re-edited, and care will be taken to obtain the best possible texts, which will in all cases be printed complete and unabridged. Introductions and notes will be added where they seem to be called for.

THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o .

[*This department is designed to meet the requirements of Librarians and other Book-buyers, who are aided in book-selection by brief descriptive notes on the contents, form and scope of new publications. The notes are compiled so that they can be used as catalogue-entries as well as aids to practical book-selection. Occasionally, short reviews are added, when the nature of the books seems to call for them. When no note is made as regards Indexes, it will be understood that one is supplied, or that the book is not in a form to require an index. Publishers will oblige by sending the prices of books intended for notice in this column.*]

SCIENCES AND ARTS.

Willis (J. C.) A Manual and dictionary of the flowering plants and ferns. 2nd ed. Cambridge: University Press, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. xii. + 670, *illustr.* Price 10s. 6d.

Morphology, physiology, classification, geographical distribution, and economy of plants; with the classes, cohorts, orders and chief genera of the flowering plants and ferns alphabetically arranged under their Latin names. Contains also a Glossorial Index of English names, &c.

The second edition of one of the most useful and straightforward botanical works any library could possibly possess. It is one of the "Cambridge Biological Series," and contains practically everything that the working botanist or reference reader could require, clearly stated in brief compass, and arranged in a systematic and intelligent manner.

Swinburne (James) 'Entropy; or thermodynamics from an engineer's standpoint, and the reversibility of thermodynamics. Westminster: A. Constable & Co., Ltd. 1904. 8°, 7½" pp. x. + 140, *illustr.* Price 4s. 6d. net.

An attempt to obtain a correct definition and description of entropy, on a physical as well as a mathematical basis, to be applied to the calculation of changes in heat and steam.

Smith (Robert H.) Table of multiplication, division, and proportion for the ready calculation of quantities and costs, estimates, invoice prices, interests and discounts, weights and strengths, wages and wage premiums. Westminster: A. Constable & Co., Ltd., 1903. Price 6s. net.

A folding sheet of sixteen folios, with instructions how to use the table printed on the back, for nearly every kind of ready reckoning.

Hall (William). Modern navigation. A text-book of navigation and nautical astronomy, suitable for the examinations of the Royal Navy and the Board of Education (South Kensington). London: W. B. Clive, University Tutorial Press, Ltd., 1904. 8°, 6½", pp. viii. + 394, *illustr.* Price [No INDEX].

A volume of the "Organized Science Series," confined to three main divisions of navigation, dead reckoning, observations and mathematical theory. It includes notices of modern labour saving appliances, books, charts, machines and instruments, and explanations of compass deviation and tides.

Addison (Julia de Wolf) *The Art of the Pitti Palace, Florence, with a short history of the building and its owners.* London: G. Bell & Sons, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. x. + 390, *illust. bibliography.* Price 6s. net.

A description of this great Italian picture gallery, fully illustrated, forming one of the series entitled the "Art galleries of Europe." It gives an account of Luca Pitti, the founder, and detailed descriptions of the various galleries or halls, and the great individual pictures.

Moffat (Alfred) *ed.* *The Humorous song folio: a collection of humorous songs, old and new.* London: Bayley and Ferguson, 1904. 4°, pp. 224, *music and pf. accomp.* Price 2s. 6d.

A collection of the words and music of about 153 English songs of a humorous kind, including most of the celebrated ones like "Vilikens and his Dinah," "Hot Codlings," and many of the best lyrics of Sam Cowell and others.

Excelsior *Song Folio: a collection of popular and classical songs, carefully edited and arranged with pianoforte accompaniment.* London: Bayley & Ferguson, 1904. 4°, pp. 224. Price 2s. 6d.

A collection of eighty songs, with pianoforte accompaniments, by Balfe, Bishop, Gluck, Purcell, Gounod, Wagner, Schubert, Arne, Handel, Claribel, Crouch, Hatton, Dibdin, Wallace and others.

SOCIAL SCIENCE.

Jones (Hilda V.) *ed.* *Catalogue of parliamentary papers, 1801-1900, with a few of earlier date.* London: P. S. King & Son, 1904. 4°, pp. viii. + 318. Price 7s. 6d. net.

An alphabetical index to the contents of the principal British parliamentary papers, reports, and other documents published during the nineteenth century, with descriptive notes and explanations.

This is an indispensable work for Public Libraries, whether they have sets of the Parliamentary papers or not. It is largely designed for the use of libraries, and gives an immense amount of valuable information on every subject which has come before Parliament during the past 100 years. The price is ridiculously small, and no library of any kind should neglect to secure this admirably-arranged catalogue.

Bolen (George L.) *Getting a living: the problem of wealth and poverty—of profits, wages, and trade unionism.* New York: The Macmillan Co., 1903. 8°, 8½", pp. xii. + 770. Price 8s. 6d. net.

A resumé, from the public point of view, of the conditions of employment, wages, trade unions, women labour, labour laws, and the social aspects of labour as they appear to an American observer.

Laughlin (J. L.) *The Principles of money.* London: John Murray, 1903. 8°, 9", pp. xviii. + 550, *illust. diagrams.* Price 16s. net.

A systematic examination of coinage, standards, credit, deposit currency, prices, legal tender, token money, paper money, and other questions connected with currency and finance.

A most important work on money and its laws, designed as the first of a series reviewing the whole field of metallic and paper money, and banking throughout the world. A worthy supplement and summary to the works on the subject by all previous writers.

PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION.

Hobbes (Thomas, 1588-1679) *Leviathan, or the matter, forme and power of a Commonwealth, ecclesiasticall or civill.* The text edited by A. R. Waller. Cambridge: University Press, 1904. 8°, 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ ", pp. xx. + 532. Price 4s. 6d. net.

A philosophical treatise in favour of an absolute government, originally published in 1651, which influenced the ethical and political literature of England for many years. Rationalistic in treatment, and assigning religion to a department of state.

The first of the "Cambridge English Classics," a series of reprints of great books to be issued with their original orthography and textual peculiarities. This series will be welcomed by librarians as one likely to supply their wants in the way of handy, cheap, accurate and satisfactory editions of the great national classics.

Ingram (John K.). *Practical morals: a treatise on universal education.* London: A. & C. Black, 1904. 8°, 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ ", pp. xii. + 168. Price 3s. 6d. net. [No INDEX.]

A treatise on the improvement of human nature by means of education, according to the system of Comte. Treats of the child, adolescence, manhood, marriage, maturity, retirement, death, &c., in progressive order, and gives as an appendix, Comte's "Plans of the Theoretic and Practical Morals."

Sen (Mohit Chandra) *The Elements of moral philosophy.* 2nd ed., revised. London: John Murray, 1904. 8°, 8", pp. xii. + 226. Price 3s. 6d. [No INDEX.]

Elementary text-book of ethics for students, with examination questions added. Treats of notions of good, right and law; ethical methods; psychological basis of ethics; moral judgment; moral obligation, duties and virtues.

HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY.

Lucas (E. V.) *Highways and byways in Sussex.* With *illusts.* by Frederick L. Griggs. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1904. 8°, 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ ", pp. xx. + 424. Price 6s. net.

Using various towns as his centres the author describes them and their surrounding districts, dealing with the social or human story as well as local history and scenery. Chapter xli. relates to Dialect, and concludes with a few verses from the Song of Solomon in the Sussex vernacular. 76 illustrations and a map.

If we mistake not, this will be one of the most popular volumes of the popular series of books published under the collective title, "The Highways and Byways Series." The author has done his work thoroughly, and makes us long for sunshine and strength of limb to enable us once more to enjoy the charms of lovely, quaint, homely Sussex. The map, though on a small scale, will be useful to those fortunate enough to follow the writer's footsteps. Mr. Griggs has contributed valuable illustrations.

Reich (Emil). Foundations of modern Europe. Twelve lectures delivered in the University of London. London: G. Bell & Sons, 1904. 8°, 8", pp. x. + 262. Price 5s. net.

Lectures on the war of American Independence, 1763-83; French Revolution; Napoleon I; the Reaction; the Revolutions; Unity of Italy; Unity of Germany; Franco-German war; and showing the bearing of these influences on the present constitution of European nations.

Lynch (George). The Path of empire. London: Duckworth & Co., 1903. 8°, 9½", pp. xx. + 258, *illustr. map.* Price 10s. net.
[NO INDEX.]

Account of a journey from Kobe in Japan, through Korea and Manchuria to Moscow in Russia, over the Trans-Siberian railway, in 1903.

A thoroughly interesting and vivid account of the localities in Japan, Korea, and Manchuria which are at present the centre of the warlike operations of Russia and Japan. A most opportune book, profusely illustrated with photographic pictures, and giving a clear account of the chief points of interest on the Trans-Siberian railway between Harbin and Moscow.

Canton (William). The Story of the Bible Society. London: John Murray, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. x. + 362, *illustr.* Price 6s.

An account of the foundation of the British and Foreign Bible Society in 1804, and its subsequent progress and work in distributing versions of the scriptures in all languages throughout the world.

This is an exceedingly attractive book, which appears *apropos* of the centenary celebrations of the Bible Society, and should be placed in every Public Library as a permanent record of the great work of bible distribution.

BIOGRAPHY.

Rowbotham (Francis J.). Story-lives of great authors. London: Wells Gardner, Darton & Co., 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. xvi. + 318, *ports. illustr.* Price 3s. 6d.

Illustrated critical and descriptive biographies of Milton, S. Johnson, Goldsmith, Wordsworth, Scott, Lamb, and Dickens with lists of their works and other information.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Green (John Richard). Stray studies. Second series. London: Macmillan & Co., 1903. 8°, 7", pp. viii. + 276. Price 4s. net.
[NO INDEX.]

A further collection of papers by the late J. R. Green, reprinted from the *Saturday Review*, &c., covering a wide range of subjects, some antiquarian, others historical or economic. No index, but full contents.

Hazell's Annual for 1904; a cyclopædic record of men and topics of the day, revised to December 31st, 1903. Ed. by W. Palmer. London: Hazell, Watson & Viney, Ltd., 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. xxxii. + 786. Price 3s. 6d. net.

An annual alphabetical record of contemporary biography, history, politics, economics, literature, art, geography, science, and other subjects, which is revised every year. Contains a large number of tables, lists and general information.

The nineteenth year of issue of this indispensable library tool.

Who's Who Year-Book for 1904. London: A. & C. Black, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. x. + 112. Price 1s. net.

An annual series of lists of Officers of State; members of Parliament; the Press; peculiarly pronounced proper names; clubs and societies; railways; schools; pseudonyms, &c.

Literary Year-book and Bookman's Directory, 1904. Edited by Henry Gilbert. London: George Allen. 8°, 7½", pp. viii. + 524. Price 5s. net.

An annual list of notable new books, obituaries, bibliographical list of authors, contributors guide to literary magazines, libraries, literary societies, periodicals, booksellers and publishers, with other technical and legal information of interest to authors, librarians and booksellers.

The attention of librarians is especially drawn to the eighth annual issue of this valuable year-book, which is not so well known as it ought to be among the managers of Public Libraries. It is just as necessary on the reference shelves as "Who's Who" or "Whitaker," and should be ordered as a valuable supplement to all the other annuals.

Painter (F. V. N.) Elementary guide to literary criticism. Boston, U.S.A.: Ginn & Co., 1903. 8°, 7½", pp. vi. + 196. Price 4s.

A text-book on criticism, authorship, style, the forms of poetry, drama, essays, fiction, &c., with questions and exercises designed for class teaching.

A useful little technical manual, which is rendered doubly valuable by its illustrative extracts and examples. The author classifies the forms of fiction under the heads—society, local, historical, problem or purpose, love and adventure, naval, and psychologic novels.

Addison (Joseph 1672-1719) Days with Sir Roger De Coverley. A reprint from the *Spectator*. With illustrations by Hugh Thomson. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1904. 8°, 6¾", pp. 158. Price 2s. net.

The parts of the *Spectator* dealing with the life, character and doings of Sir Roger De Coverley, arranged as a continuous story.

This cheap re-issue of Thomson's edition of the De Coverley papers, originally published in this form in 1886, is a welcome addition to the series of handy library editions.



THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

The February *Library Journal* opens with a sympathetic obituary of Otto Hartwig, by Felix Neumann. Hartwig, who died on December 22nd, was librarian of the University of Halle from 1876 to 1898, but his great claim upon librarians was his foundation and editorship of the "Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen," which, since 1884, has been "the best periodical of the library profession." "In Otto Hartwig were combined two things, which make the ideal librarian—a universal education and a thorough professional training." His influence upon his profession, "reaching far beyond the boundaries of his own country gained him a universal reputation."

Yet another paper on the eternal fiction question! "Ought Public Libraries to radically restrict their purchases of current fiction?" by H. G. Wadlin is fully explained by its title. O. B. Zimmerman contributes a practical paper on "The Collection of Industrial Catalogs by Public Libraries." These catalogues contain detailed information of great value that is not to be found in text-books or trade periodicals, and Mr. Zimmerman suggests means of making this information available. A summary of "Library Legislation in 1903" is supplied by W. F. Yust, and the usual review of Library Economy and History conclude the number. By the way, it would be interesting to know if anything has been heard of the January *Journal*. So far as we are aware, no copy, at the time of writing, has yet reached this side of the Atlantic.

The principal item in *The Library* for January is a 34 pp. memoir of the late Robert Proctor, by his friend and colleague, Mr. A. W. Pollard. The outstanding impression one gets from this brief sketch is that Proctor was a worker of first rate ability and tremendous capacity, and that his death on the Taschach, at the comparatively early age of 35, was a loss to scientific bibliography which will be felt for many a day. A further article is promised in which appreciations of Proctor's work by M. Delisle and other foreign scholars will be quoted, and the possibility of completing the second section of his great Index discussed. Elizabeth Lee supplies another causerie on "Recent Foreign Literature." Robert MacLehose, publisher and bookseller, replies to "Castor and Pollux's" article on "Net Books" which appeared in *The Library* for July, 1903. Although admitting that, as large buyers with secure credit, libraries might claim to be treated differently to the public, he contends that to do so would endanger the whole net book system. The origin of the "net system" was the need of something to counteract the "ruinous underselling" so prevalent among booksellers, and when it was started it was unanimously agreed to make no exceptions whatever. If exceptions were made, and the "net system" broken down, the prices of "bookish books" would go up, and even if discount were then allowed, the eventual prices would be larger than the present ones.

Jessie L. Weston gives a very interesting paper on "The Perceval Legend in Literature." This legend, best known perhaps through the Wagnerian version of Parsifal, was commenced by Chrétien de Troyes at the end of the twelfth century, but was probably derived from still earlier versions. Chrétien, however, left it unfinished, and several continuations were written by various hands, that of Gerbert being the best and also least known. Miss Weston gives a detailed summary of this portion. Gilbert R. Redgrave notes a way of obtaining photographic facsimiles of water-marks in paper by printing direct from the water-marked sheet, and gives specimens. "Public Utilization of Existing Libraries," by James Duff Brown, suggests that in return for an annual government grant, every scientific, technical, college, proprietary and institutional library shall permit any reader to make reference use of its collection, on the request of any municipal, State, or other subsidized library, under such conditions as may be fixed." Mr. A. W. Pollard supplies his usual "Notes on Books and Work."

The February number of the *Library Assistant* is principally taken up with an account of the meeting at the London School of Economics, on January 13th, when Mr. Sidney Lee addressed the Association on "Books in Relation to National Efficiency." Mr. Lee says that books of the right kind make directly for national efficiency, and that the more books of the right kind that are read, the more efficient a nation becomes. By books of the right kind he means books that are good in a literary as well as in a moral sense, and adds that he hardly thinks that books that are morally and spiritually bad do more injury to a nation than books which are feeble and vapid. In his opinion, England is less appreciative of her great literary men than are foreign countries, and he instances the case of Herbert Spencer. This great philosopher was "suffered to join the great majority without any unmistakable sign of national regard for his name," and this, he thinks, faithfully portrays our national standpoint with regard to literature. Mr. F. W. B. Haworth writes bemoaning the dissolution of the North Western Branch of the Association, and suggests that assistants all over the country should form themselves into centres in towns of sufficient size; and that where there is no one town large enough, that two or three should group together to form the necessary centre. This seems to be a very reasonable proposal, and provincial assistants would do well to think it over.

In the *Literary Collector* for January, Mr. C. H. Lincoln writes on "Naval Manuscripts in National Archives"—the historical records of the American Navy preserved in the Library of Congress and in the collections of the Navy Department. The writer says that these sources will be used by future historians with corresponding advantage to the literature relating to American naval history. Mr. Oscar Wegelin gives a brief sketch of the career of William Dunlap, the Father of the American Stage, and a bibliography of his writings. "Bibliographical Society Matters" comprises a review of the recent work of the Bibliographical Society of Chicago, and outlines the scheme and suggested constitution of the proposed American Bibliographical Society. It is

intended that this society shall form "a central body which could unite the hitherto scattered and unorganised forces, and work consciously and systematically for the extension of bibliographical activity, and for the promotion of bibliographical research." Mr. William Oldys concludes his "Dissertation upon Pamphlets," which appeals for a "select revival of the best old pamphlets." The number, which is a very good one, closes with the usual review of the contents of magazines and list of Current Book Prices.

The important subject of Branches is dealt with very fully in the *Library Association Record* for February. "Branch Libraries: Their Number and Cost," contributed by Mr. C. W. Sutton, is an attempt to ascertain the number and position of branches necessary to adequately cover a district of a certain population and area, and to "fix the amount which a library of a given income is justified in expending on branches." The conclusions arrived at are—(1) That there should be a lending library for every 40,000 in closely populated towns, and perhaps for every 25,000 or 30,000 in widely scattered communities. (2) They should be placed, where possible, directly on tram routes, and in the thick of the population of the various districts. (3) They should be not more than a mile from each other. (4) That no library with an income of less than £1,500 should establish branches. Mr. F. J. Burgoyne writes on "The Planning of Branch Libraries," and gives a number of plans illustrating his theories. "Branch Libraries: Administration and Relations with Central Library," by Mr. Franklin T. Barrett, is an interesting study of branch work. Although the treatment of branches as separate institutions possesses some advantages, when treated "as integral portions of an organised whole," it leads "to a higher efficiency in the public service, though necessarily with some increase of complexity in the methods of arrangement and management." "The Selection of Science Books" is discussed by Mr. Basil Anderton, whose select list appeared in the January number. Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme supplies an "Annotated List of Books in Useful Arts, which contains the Best Books of 1902 in that section. The title-page and index to volume five are included in this number.

TWO LIBRARY HANDBOOKS.

Nield (Jonathan). A Guide to the best historical novels and tales. [3rd ed.] London: Elkin Mathews, 1904. 8°, pp. xvi. + 235. Price 4s.

The fact that this guide has gone through three editions in less than two years is ample proof of its utility, and affords evidence that it fills a well-defined place among guides to fiction. Mr. Nield retains his original tabular arrangement, showing under successive centuries, from pre-Christian times to the 19th century A.D., the chief novels in rough chronological order, without regard to national divisions. He has departed from his form of table, however, by using three instead of four columns, an alteration obtained by showing the author and publisher in the same column. Other contents of this admirable guide are a supplementary list of semi-historical novels, fifty representative

historical novels, suggested courses of reading (juvenile), a bibliography, and indexes of authors and titles. Altogether, a compact, accurate, and valuable companion to the novel-reader who wants to systematize his reading, and an exceedingly useful aid for the librarians of both adult and juvenile libraries. The matter has been revised right down to date, and historical novels only a few months old are included, so that the book is fresh and thoroughly overhauled. Where there is so much to praise, it may seem captious to offer suggestions, but we hold that there is room for additional changes which would, from our point of view, be improvements. The novels tabulated are mostly books in print, and it seems a waste of time and space to supply publishers' names, which are, as a rule, quite easy to obtain. As regards at least 99 per cent. of the works, no bookseller would have any difficulty in procuring them without publishers' names. But, more important still, many of the books are reprinted by a number of different publishers, while in many cases the ownership of editions is constantly changing, so that this kind of information very soon becomes stale. Collective lists of some kind are certainly wanted under the names of countries, as in Baker's "Guide" Appendix. It is a difficult business to assemble this kind of information from a single chronological sequence. The dates of recognized historical events, bearing definite names, should invariably be noted, as also should the regnal years of kings when a reign is cited to fix a period. On page 87, for example, under the head "18th Century," not a single definite date appears which would serve to differentiate one minute period, or division of a period, from another. It is not enough to note "Earthquake of Lisbon," "Frederick William I. of Prussia," "Frederick the Great," "The Seven Years' War," "The Taking of Quebec," and so on. Such phrases convey very little to the average mind, and as the dates are easy to obtain, and occupy hardly any additional space, we strongly advise Mr. Nield to date every definite fact of this kind in future editions. "The Seven Years' War, 1756-1763," is an illuminative description, compared to the bare use of a name. Again, on page 153, "Charles I.," followed by twelve "dittos," is less useful than such a note—"Reign of Charles I., 1625-48." Another very important addition would be an alphabetical list of the great historical characters mentioned in novels. Many such names are mentioned as part of the subject of the books, and a collective list would be extremely valuable. These suggestions are offered as a kind of tribute to the general excellence of Mr. Nield's book, and not by way of fault-finding.

Simpson (Frances). Syllabus for a course of study in the history of the evolution of the library in Europe and America. Champaign, Illinois: D. H. Lloyd & Son [1903]. 8°, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", pp. 92. [No INDEX.]

This is an example of the well-intentioned and ambitious, but badly executed and immature work, so frequently produced by Americans as a result of imperfect and hurried research and lightning educational methods. It is free from one serious vice which spoils most of the recent American literary work; only about 22 per cent. of

the book is devoted to the consideration of American libraries, and for this unexpected modesty we offer our sincere thanks. Unlike Messrs. Dewey, Cutter, and other great patriots, the author of this syllabus has not magnified the petty details of American librarianship, so as to make them take rank as equal in importance to the corresponding details of the great historical libraries of the old world. She has not, as Mr. Dewey has done in his classification, in the case of every petty engagement or incident of the American Civil War, expanded her material to give a fictitious value to local happenings in librarianship, simply because they happened to be American. Apart from this admirable feature, so rare in recent American work that it deserves special mention and praise, we fear that we can only commend the author's manifest good intentions in the Syllabus under notice. It forms a "Thesis for the degree of Bachelor of Library Science in the State Library School of the University of Illinois," and gives in the form of a syllabus for a course of twelve lectures, the outlines of library history and evolution from early times to the present day. Each lecture is set forth in the form of brief notes or "pointers" on the subject-matter to be dealt with, and appended to each is a list of references to authorities. The idea of the book is perfectly sound, but its inaccuracy is appalling. The whole effect is amateurish and jejune, and the book bears the appearance of something compiled from hurried notes whilst travelling on a train. Misprints are numerous, inaccuracies even more plentiful, and the whole work bears traces of scrappy and careless compilation. The Mitchell Library, Glasgow, is stated to be a "free *circulating* library, and the largest and most successful, except that of Liverpool"! We are also told that there is "No free public library in Edinburgh." Poor Dr. Carnegie, is this your fame! The *Library World* is not mentioned among British library periodicals, but neither is *Public Libraries* (Chicago), so that perhaps we may consider the account squared. But we have no space in which to set forth the ineptitudes and errors of this "Syllabus," and can only advise English librarians to buy it and see for themselves. It is a *suggestive* work, if not exactly free from grave faults, and on that account may be recommended in the absence of anything better on similar lines.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE fourth monthly meeting of the current session was held at 20, Hanover Square, on 25th February, at 8 p.m., when only about twenty members attended. Mr. George Potter was elected chairman, and after some formal business had been transacted Mr. E. A. Savage, Sub-librarian, Croydon Public Libraries, read his paper, entitled

"CO-OPERATIVE BOOK-BUYING."

This dealt ably with the various questions connected with book-production—get-up, bibliographical deficiencies, net prices, &c.—and suggested as a remedy for existing drawbacks the formation of a central book-buying and distributing agency in London, through which libraries could obtain the books they wanted at fair prices, and perhaps bring greater pressure to bear on the publishing fraternity. This proposal was discussed by Messrs. Doubleday (Hampstead), Plant (Shoreditch), Burgoyne (Lambeth), Jast (Croydon), Brown (Finsbury), Carter (Kingston), Bagguley (Swindon), and others; and finally it was moved by Mr. Brown, seconded by Mr. Jast, and carried unanimously, that the Council of the Library Association be requested to consider as to forming a permanent committee to watch the interests of libraries in all that relates to book-production, prices, binding, and printing.



THE PSEUDONYMS.

AT the last meeting of the Pseudonyms, held at one of the usual centres, the following resolution was carried unanimously:—

"That the conductors of the *Library World* be, and are hereby, indignantly reproached for omitting to report the proceedings of this Club for four consecutive meetings, and that they be informed of the great deterioration in the interest of that journal, owing to its recent adoption of the policy of *mediocre respectability*, so successfully cultivated by other library journals or "*mediums*." . . .

[*The remainder of the resolution is too impolite for publication even in this "medium."*—ED.]

Thereafter, the New Lucian, who occupied the chair, conducted the members through various imaginary realms, like his prototype the Old Lucian; and if he did not discover an Elysium possessing rivers flowing with wine, or islands constructed of cheese, he did succeed in unveiling a kind of terrestrial Hades, in which Sulphuric Acid, Leather, Classification, and the Library Association played hide-and-seek with some of the longest words in the English and Latin languages. His discourse was entitled

"AN OMNIBUS IS NOT THE PLACE FOR A REBUS,"

and dealt in a masterly way with the terminology of librarianship, classification, the preparation of the ideal leather, and the misdeeds of the Council of the Library Association. On all those points he waxed eloquent, and proved the need for a professional nomenclature by importing into his own remarks a number of words and phrases evidently derived from close study of the works of the scholastic philosophers. He was particularly effective on the question of soap—and candles, in their relation to classification and catalogues, and

maintained, quite correctly, that a candle was not soap when mixed with it. He was equally effective on leathers, and stated that the only certain way to obtain pure and durable skins was to grow pigs in your own back garden, feed them on sumach, which tanned the hides in advance of death, and when the animals were flayed, to brand every square inch of the skins with an indelible private mark. By this means, he contended, fraudulent dealers would be checkmated. He described the L.A. Council as an overworked body of men, who ought to delegate most of their work and duties to private members, and so the danger of the society being run by a small clique would be avoided.

The discussion was opened by Rob Roy, who pointed out some of the difficulties in the way of exactly differentiating form and treatment from topic in classification and cataloguing. It was easy to recommend people to place books under their most specific subject, but in many cases choice was rendered difficult by a multiplicity of possible subjects from which to select. He instanced the case of a book entitled "The Pathology and Therapeutics of Cancer of the Liver in Horses and Cows." What was the specific subject in such a case, about which everyone would be agreed? In reality, such a book appealed to six different kinds of enquirers, and a possible seventh in the shape of a man who would expect to see such a book under "Veterinary Medicine." It was not enough, therefore, to put such a book in a catalogue under one select heading, but to show it in every place where it would be looked for. In classification the necessity for placing a single book in one place did call for some kind of definite treatment, and the particular kind of treatment would depend entirely upon the basis of the classification used. If the classification grouped all diseases under one heading, then it would appear under "Pathology," at the sub-heading "Cancer." But if the basis of the classification was more strictly anatomical, then the organ treated of would be the place—in this case, "Liver." All this proved that a one-man standpoint in classification and cataloguing was fallacious.

Paul Clifford declared that every society suffered from the same kind of indifference as the Library Association, and the result was that any work that required to be done must inevitably fall into the hands of any small group of enthusiastic and active members who laid themselves out for the duty. Provided the work were done, he saw no particular harm in a comparatively small band of men running any kind of show. It was Nature's invariable law to saddle the willing horses with the big burdens, and though, perhaps, it was more comfortable and satisfactory for a man to be in the administration, though only as a sleeping partner, yet there seemed no escape from the condition of finding the active work of all associations concentrated in few hands.

The discussion was on leathery lines as carried on by the next few speakers, and then The Visitor spoke on cataloguing, with startling effect. He stated that librarians, when hesitating about the exact place in which to place a book, should imitate the association-of-ideas plan which was rampant at the War Office. He mentioned that there was in this Department of State an elaborate code of rules and regulations

for every emergency of military life, compiled for the use of fools, as an exercise of the user's powers of observation, and indexed in such a way as to lead an enquirer to the object of his quest, provided he fell into the correct train of thought. For example, if an officer felt that he wanted a bath, he would naturally want to consult the regulations on the subject. His train of thought would flow thus: Bath—water—basin—towels—headache—WHISKY, which would lead him in a natural sequence to the cause which induced his seediness and created the desire for a bath. Therefore, under the word "whisky" in the index he would find a reference to the "Regulations for a Bath." This admirable plan of disciplining the mind and arousing fruitful trains of thought could easily be applied to Public Libraries, wherein most methods seem designed with the idea that they are for the sole use of persons, "mostly fools." Suppose a man wanted to read about Soap, why ask him to use the ridiculously simple plan of turning up that word in an alphabetical sequence? Why not educate his powers of observation, and teach him the logical methods of the War Office, and other public departments where red tape is cultivated? What more natural than a train of thought like this: Soap, linen, water, washing-day, steam, THERMODYNAMICS, which would lead inevitably to the heading where soap ought to be? Of course it might lead otherwise, as: Soap, linen, water, washing-day, tubs, scrubbing-boards, oilshops, but in any case he would be directed straight to the places where soap is always to be found. After some more reflections on catalogues, Uncle Remus again reverted to leather by declaring that Persian moroccos had been unjustly assailed by various experts and speakers. For books in constant use nothing could be better or more durable, and he stated that he had seen hundreds of cases of books bound in this material which were quite sound as regards binding, although the leaves were worn to rags with continuous handling. The Christian devoted himself to a lengthy argument designed to show that the Council of the Library Association were elected for the purpose of doing all necessary work, that they did not do very much after all, and that it was nonsense to speak of delegating any work to the overwrought private members of the Association.

The meeting was concluded by the passing of a vote of sympathy with Scribe II., who was absent through illness, and a hearty vote of congratulation among the members present, on the relief afforded by the unfortunate absence of certain members, who usually absorb most of the time at these discussions.



SOME ELEMENTS OF SUCCESS IN PUBLIC LIBRARY WORK.*

By EDWARD GREEN, *Librarian, Akroyd Park Branch Lib., Halifax.*

o o o

ONE of the chief elements of success in Public Library work is suitable accommodation for books and readers, and it is interesting to note that Mr. Andrew Carnegie has recognised this by granting his money, in most cases, for buildings only. This means that many new libraries will commence with the best conditions as regards accommodation, and so escape the disabilities attaching to some of the older libraries through being housed in adapted buildings. Adapted buildings are rarely a success from an administrative point of view, as I can testify from personal experience.

In my own town (Halifax) our libraries are housed in two large mansions, which were acquired by the Corporation and adapted to their present purposes as Libraries and Museums. The buildings, externally, are handsome, much admired by visitors, and regarded as fine examples of architecture; but their internal accommodation and arrangement, so far as the Library Departments are concerned, leave much to be desired. I believe that for the money spent in their purchase, and subsequent up-keep, we could have had specially planned libraries that would have proved much more useful and convenient. Therefore, I would advise library authorities to fight shy of old buildings, however cheap, and build their libraries. And, in the building of them before any plans are accepted, some attention should be given to the system the library is to be worked upon. It should be kept in mind that there are now two principal library systems—the open and the closed. The latter is generally worked in conjunction with some form of indicator, which, together with the catalogue, acts as an intermediary between books and readers. The open, or more correctly, the safe-guarded open access system, gives duly registered readers direct access to the shelves in choosing their books. It would be out of place now to say more about, or to discuss, the merits of these two systems, but I should strongly advise those interested in library service, and the planning of new libraries, to visit the best examples of each kind of library and decide for themselves which system to adopt. The requirements and general internal arrangements of buildings for the two systems differ, and therefore, to get the best results, it is advisable to have libraries specially planned for the system decided upon. My next element of success is a trained and capable staff. Taking the librarian first, he is, perhaps, the most important element to consider in connection with the efficient working of a Public Library. On account of the great power he possesses to either make or mar a library's usefulness, too great care can hardly be expended upon his

* Read before the Northern Counties Library Association.

selection when appointments are made. Formerly it was considered that any man of average intelligence was eminently suitable for the position of Public Librarian. And often one who had tried a variety of occupations, and failed in all, was finally "dumped" upon a community to minister to its literary requirements. No special training was considered necessary, and this type of official was rather a keeper of books than a circulator of them. Consequently libraries could not be of so great use as the modern Public Library is capable of being. But this belongs to the past, and now-a-days different ideas prevail as to the qualifications of librarianship. Present-day librarians are almost universally trained men; energetic and capable of using for the benefit of readers, whatever knowledge they may possess.

As illustrating the necessity of having trained labour I will state the case of an old-established library in the West of England, which recently changed its librarian. So bad was the general condition of the library when the new official took over the management, that an entire re-organisation was absolutely necessary. The catalogues published under the old management were most unsatisfactory, the marvel being that any good work could be expected with the aid of such productions. These catalogues, described as being on the alphabetically arranged principle, consisted chiefly of author entries, though this arrangement was varied by an occasional subject and title entry. A sample of the entries may prove interesting: "Across Africa," by V. Lovett Cameron, for instance, was entered under author and title, with no entry under Africa; "Adam's Representative British Orations" (in phonography), appeared under author, but not under phonography, shorthand, or oratory. In another catalogue from the same library, the subject heading Yorkshire, appearing with several references, inclined one to think that perhaps this particular catalogue was an improvement on the other. Such, however, was not the case, for on further examination it was discovered that the subject-headings were entirely accidental and not consistently carried out. From a supplementary list of the same library Hobson's "Evolution of Modern Capitalism" was entered under "Contemporary Science Series," but had no references under capital, wages, labour, industry, or such other headings as would suggest themselves to those using the catalogues. This book was, however, entered under the heading "modern."

I could easily multiply these examples, but to do so would serve no useful purpose. The appointment of a trained and practical man worked immense change. He has re-organised the library on open-access lines, and placed matters on altogether a more satisfactory footing. He informs me that since the change the lending issues alone have gone up fifty volumes a day, and that the newly-adopted system works admirably. This I think proves that trained and efficient officers are essential to the successful working of any Public Library. In addition, I would add that committees of new libraries would be wise in appointing their librarian at a much earlier stage of the library's progress than is usually the case, in order to benefit by the special knowledge such an official is sure to possess. Of the other members

of the library staff, the greater number of skilled assistants employed, the better work is likely to be done. I well know that any but the largest libraries, in consequence of rate limitation imposed by the Public Libraries Acts, are unable to have much skilled labour in addition to the librarian. This, to my mind, is one of the best arguments in favour of the rate restriction being abolished, and should prove helpful in that direction. We, as librarians, know that readers benefit by guidance in their reading, and for such guidance skilled assistance is necessary to find out the taste and capacity of individual readers, and what books are most likely to be appreciated and read to advantage. A little while ago Canon Barnett spoke of the need there is for "missionary work" on the part of librarians in getting new readers, and improving the quality of reading of those already using Public Libraries. He made many helpful suggestions, some of which, however, had at that time already been put into practice at different libraries.

As an example of what can be done in a small way towards improving the quality of reading, with a little extra effort on the part of librarians and their assistants, I may say that during last year, at my own library we succeeded in increasing the issue of non-fiction books by two per cent. This is not much, but it just shows that with a little extra trouble in studying readers, their tastes, etc., together with some amount of gentle guidance towards those books most worth reading, better results can be obtained. I believe that the increased usefulness of Public Libraries in the future will be chiefly sought in staff improvement, in order that useful assistance may be rendered to readers on the lines already named.

My third, and concluding, element is the importance of having an interested committee. The work of the Public Library is, and should be so regarded, equally as important as that of any other branch of municipal service, and anything tending towards its efficiency ought not to be withheld. It is not sufficient for committees to just attend meetings to go through accounts and deal with financial matters only. They should know something of, and take an active interest in, the actual work done, and capable of being done; they should occasionally visit the libraries and reading rooms, see the actual working conditions, and so gain a better idea of what is accomplished than is possible by the study of reports and statistics alone. If more interest were taken generally by committees and public men, we should hear less of the pessimistic opinions to the effect that Public Libraries are of little educational value, and exist almost wholly for supplying the population with light reading. Of course, I know that in some towns great interest in, and knowledge of, Public Library work is displayed by committees, and librarians and staffs receive every aid and encouragement in making their libraries of the greatest use. But, speaking of committees generally, do they take the same interest in libraries as in other branches of municipal service?

Many library committees are too large. With twenty or more members, the individual responsibility attaching to each is so small as to prevent them taking the actual interest they no doubt would if the

committee were composed of, say six or nine members. A small body of picked men, chosen in virtue of their educational qualifications, and special interest in books and library affairs, is most likely to promote success. While I believe it possible to get a satisfactory committee from within a council, yet, in some cases, a committee so composed is too busy with other corporation matters to give the necessary attention to library affairs. When this is so, the value of co-opted members from outside (allowed for by the Public Libraries Acts, and already taken advantage of in many towns), may be usefully considered. But in co-opting outside members, great care should be taken to get men of the right type, and such as are likely to take an intelligent and useful interest in the work.

This, then, concludes my paper, and I hope the members present will freely discuss and criticise the remarks and opinions expressed, in the general interest of efficient library administration.



ESSAYS ON INDEXING.—IX.

By ARCHIBALD L. CLARKE, *Librarian, Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, London.*

Continued from Vol. VI. p. 263.

○ ○ ○

I.—GENERAL SCIENCE.

The term "Science" is frequently applied to the sum total of human knowledge. We are, however, here dealing with that part of it only which may be termed General Science, or "knowledge gained and verified by exact observation and correct thinking," or, to adopt a somewhat closer definition, "exact knowledge of facts, and exact knowledge of laws deducible from those facts."

The very words of the definition just given emphasise the importance—the extreme importance—of carefully and clearly indexing all that goes to make up this enormous body of literature. If an exact knowledge is necessary of facts, equally desirable is an exact and methodical arrangement in an index of words that help to convey those facts.

As regards arrangement, I have all along urged the importance of the alphabetical system of indexing all literature, whether special or general, contained in Journals. First, because there is nothing gained by arranging the subjects under a system of classification, the element of location being absent, as we are not dealing with books that have to be arranged on shelves. Secondly, because the words "*quick and ready reference*," are almost branded into the mind of every one who has to serve in a library which, in addition to books, contains thousands of numbers of unbound journals. To find a particular paper in any one of these, not the best system of classification in the world, whether by material arrangement of the journals themselves, or by the titles contained in them, in a catalogue, can be a reliable guide.

I have also had occasion to support the contention that subjects cannot be decided upon, in all instances, from mere inspection of title-entry. We know how often in the indexing of books individually in a library, a superficial examination of their contents is at least necessary to find out to what subject they are really to be assigned. So much often depends upon the mere attractiveness of a book-title, or of the title of a magazine article in more general literature, that the author will often go out of his way to choose one that has either no connection, or the slightest connection, with his subject. The positive nature of science, however, precludes our being troubled, as indexers, with titles such as "Notes on the Construction of Sheep-folds," or "The Bible in Spain," but scientific authors are too apt either to give an insufficient title, or to make their titles so long that they become almost an abstract of the articles they have written.

The history of the bibliography of science is a varied and interesting one.* The attempts to catalogue special—not general—scientific literature under authors' names, and to index alphabetically, or classify the contents, have been numerous. Many of these attempts have been successful, whereas others have collapsed for want of funds or other reasons. But all deserve praise, whether conducted on right or wrong methods, because the aim of them, one and all, has been to assist workers in the various fields of knowledge, and to save their time. It would have been a pleasure, personally, to have given some account of these past attempts, but as this is not the place to do so, I must pass on to the present position occupied by the bibliography of general science.

The whole field of anatomy, physiology and pathology, has been covered with great success in America by the *Index Catalogue to the Library of the Surgeon General's Office*, and by the sometime defunct *Index Medicus*—now revived. In Germany Virchow and Hirsch's *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte in der gesammte Medicin* and Schmidt's *Jahrbücher*,† furnish a fund of valuable annual information. Although these collections embrace much that has been written in the collateral branches of science, and even intrude, of necessity, into the domains of ethics and sociology, they do not represent an effort to deal with science as a whole. This has been left to the promoters of the *International Catalogue of Scientific Literature*. Several instalments of this important undertaking have now been published. It has been an outcome of the Catalogue of Scientific Papers issued by the Royal Society, which is well known as a most excellent guide to what individual authors have written, but which never passed beyond the stage of an author-cata-

* See the paper by the late Mr. J. B. Bailey, entitled "A Subject Index to Scientific Periodicals." Trans. 1st Annual Meeting of the Library Association (Oxford), 1878, p. 83.

† The "Index Medicus." Virchow u. Hirsch's "Jahresbericht" and Schmidt's "Jahrbücher" are classified compilations, with author and subject indexes at the end. The subject index to the "Index Medicus" is an excellent one, but nothing can equal the Surgeon General's Catalogue (which we have already quoted) in the simplicity and excellence of its alphabetical arrangement.

logue. As long ago as 1893 the Royal Society considered the question of compiling an index to current scientific literature, by means of international co-operation. It made enquiries as to the feasibility of this undertaking among other learned societies at home and abroad, and these enquiries resulted in an International Conference being convened in 1896. The Delegates resolved to publish such a catalogue, and discussed the methods of classifying the subject matter. The Royal Society was requested to appoint a Committee to report on this and other matters. This Committee drew up schedules of classification for the various sciences, and prepared a financial statement. Their report was considered at a second Conference, held in October, 1898. It was finally decided "to adopt an arbitrary combined system of letters, numbers, and other symbols," adapted to each of the various sciences. A Provisional International Committee was appointed to "settle authoritatively the details of the schemes." The delegates were requested to obtain further information as to financial details, and report to the International Committee. The Provisional International Committee, at their meeting held in London, in 1899, were instrumental in recommending that the Royal Society should be asked to organise a Central Bureau, and generally act as a mainspring in setting the machinery of the work in motion.

At the third International Conference held in June, 1900, the report of the Provisional International Committee was received, and the detailed scheme of classification prepared by the Royal Society was accepted. The foreign delegates replied favourably as to financial contributions, and in consequence another Provisional International Committee was appointed to consider the question of publication. The Royal Society agreed to become the publishers of the catalogue on behalf of the International Council, and the work of cataloguing and arranging the current productions of scientific literature at home at the Central Bureau, and abroad at the Regional Bureaus, forthwith commenced.

The foregoing is a very brief sketch of the undertaking. Its full history will be found in the reports presented to the conferences and the proceedings of the conferences, the recent volumes of *Nature* and elsewhere.

After much deliberation, the following scheme of classification of the various branches of science was adopted for use in compiling the International Catalogue :—

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A. Mathematics | K. Palæontology |
| B. Mechanics | L. General Biology |
| C. Physics | M. Botany |
| D. Chemistry | N. Zoology |
| E. Astronomy | O. Human Anatomy |
| F. Meteorology (including Terrestrial Magnetism) | P. Physical Anthropology |
| G. Mineralogy (including Petrology and Crystallography) | Q. Physiology (including Experimental Psychology, Pharmacology and Experimental Pathology, |
| H. Geology | R. Bacteriology. |
| J. Geography (Mathematical and Physical) | |

This scheme is, to a certain extent, based on Comte's "Hierarchy of the Sciences"—that is, upon the principle of deriving each science from its predecessor, and regarding it as one degree more special. Upon close inspection, it will be seen that this principle has, however, only been adhered to superficially, and that mere convenience is an equivalent factor in the arrangement.

The literature of each science is issued in separate volumes. The arrangement is as follows:—First, a minute classification of all that may be comprised under each science—say Botany or Physiology. Each subject has assigned to it a registration number from 0000 to 9999. The numbers are not wholly filled up, the blanks being left for fresh accessions. This system of classification is followed by an index, in which alphabetical arrangement is strictly carried out, in the sub-headings as well as the main ones. The references following the headings are merely registration numbers. The scheme of classification followed by the index is repeated in French, again in German, and again in Italian. Next follows the author-catalogue; giving the titles in full; lastly, the classified subject-catalogue.

The indexes, so far as we have examined them, are reasonably useful, but they do not err on the side of liberality in entries and sub-entries. The fact of the bibliography being international seems to be the only valid reason for the classified arrangement under subjects, as obviously an alphabetical index cannot be in four languages at the same time. Had the bibliography been a purely national one (or, at least, English speaking), arrangement of the titles under the subjects as indicated in the English subject-index would have been fully sufficient, and the author-catalogue would be merged in among the subject-index. Thus the whole literature of the science would be under *one* alphabet.

Putting, therefore, the international character of the "Catalogue of Scientific Literature" aside as an exceptional feature, the only other argument for classification of the contents of any catalogue consists in *making those contents as nearly as possible correspond or coincide with the material form in which they consist*, as of books in a library. This element, however, is entirely wanting in the instance under discussion, which has to do with the registration, not of books in one library, but with the record of current, scientific literature, generally irregularly disposed, not in one, but in many libraries.

All those best qualified to judge will admit that the scheme upon which the International Catalogue is arranged deserves praise. It cannot be a perfect one—no scheme of classification, however excellent, can; but its merits make it worth while the study of all who undertake indexing of scientific matter, who wish to obtain a thorough knowledge of the relation of subjects to one another. For the arrangement of books in a scientific library, whether general or special, this scheme of classification will probably be widely used.

(To be continued.)

LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

O O C

MR. BURSILL, of St. George's, Hanover Square Public Library (City of Westminster), has been appointed sub-librarian of the **Woolwich** Public Library, in succession to Mr. Chambers, who will take charge of the Plumstead Branch : and Mr. Luke, of Manchester Reference Library, has been appointed assistant-librarian at Woolwich in succession to Mr. Coltman, who goes with Mr. Chambers.

WE are glad to see announced for publication "A Primer of Library Practice for junior assistants," by George E. **Roebuck** and Wm. Benson **Thorne**, both prominent officers of the Library Assistants' Association. A practical primer of this kind will be a welcome addition to the somewhat scanty literature relating to the routine work of librarianship.

MR. F. MILLS, late sub-librarian at **Southport** Public Library, has been promoted to the position of chief librarian, in succession to Mr. Thomas Newman, who retires on account of ill-health, but retains a position on the staff of the library.

MR. JAMES **Moir**, of Greenock Public Library, has been appointed Librarian to Bo'ness Public Library.

A PUBLIC Reference Library, whose primary intention is to foster the study of geological and biological sciences, is in course of formation by the London County Council at the Horniman Museum, **Forest Hill**.

MR. GLYNN VIVIAN has offered to build a fine art and picture gallery for **Swansea**.

MR. A. E. WEBSTER has offered to present to the **Sunderland** Museum and Library Committee a site for the erection of one of the proposed Carnegie Branch Libraries.

DR. CARNEGIE has offered £2,000 for library buildings to **Westport**. N.Z.

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted at **Rowley Regis**.

THE Acts have been rejected at **Devizes**, the voting been 583 against and 295 for, majority against being 288. Dr. Carnegie's offer of £1,600, together with other offers of £400 towards an endowment fund, consequently lapse.

THE Acts have also been rejected at a poll of the Parish of **Chadwell St. Mary**, commonly called Tilbury. Only 120 votes were recorded, 42 in favour, and 78 against the proposal. It is amazing that such a matter should be taken to the poll without an effort being made to arouse at least a little interest in it. This is another saving for Dr. Carnegie of £2,000.

Detroit has refused Dr. Carnegie's offer of 750,000 dollars.

THE foundation stone of **Stourbridge** Technical Institute and Free Library was laid on February 25th by Mr. Isaac Nash, Chairman of Urban Council.

THE **Brierley Hill** Technical School and Free Library was opened on February 15th by Mr. J. J. Applebey, Chairman of the Higher Education Committee.

THE Park Branch Library, **Sheffield** was opened on the eighteenth of April. The library is to be under the charge of Mr. C. F. Brimelow.

THE Mayor of **Kingston-on-Thames** (Councillor H. C. Minnitt) laid the foundation stone of the new museum and art gallery adjoining the Carnegie Library, on the 6th of April.

DR. CARNEGIE is announced to open the **Kettering** Library on May 7th, and the **Brentford** Library on May 9th.

A LIBRARY in memory of the late Mr. C. F. **Penrose**, F.R.S., is in course of erection in Athens.

A PRESENTATION (a Sheraton writing bureau) was made to Miss Edith M. **Salt** who has for six years acted as Honorary Librarian to the Lytham Institute, Preston.

THE members of the staff of the **Edinburgh** Public Library met in the Committee-room on Thursday, April 7th, to present their Chief Librarian (Dr. Hew **Morrison**), with an illuminated address, on the occasion of his receiving the degree of LL.D. Mr. Robert Wilson, Sub-Librarian, occupied the chair, and, in a most appropriate speech, made reference to Dr. Morrison's administrative ability, and his success as the pioneer librarian of the Edinburgh Public Library, also referring to the good feeling that existed between the staff and their chief, and the pleasure he, on behalf of the staff, had in making the presentation. The address was a beautiful piece of artistic work, written on parchment, after the style of a 13th century missal, by Mr. Robert Home, heraldic artist, Edinburgh, and bore the inscription:—"Presented to Hew Morrison, Esq., J.P., LL.D.," and went on to specify his claims to distinction in literature and education; stating also that the success of the Edinburgh Public Library was mainly due to his organizing power, administrative ability, and untiring devotion. Dr. Morrison, in reply, said that of all the congratulations he had received—and they were many and wide-spread—none was more welcome or more appreciated than this from the staff, as it showed a good feeling which he hoped would always exist between the staff and their chief. He also gave some good advice to the younger members of the staff as to how they should employ their time in trying to excel in the profession which they had adopted. After a few remarks by members of the staff, Miss Logan (central), presented Dr. Morrison with a gold brooch in name of the ladies of the staff. The meeting closed with a vote of thanks to Mr. Wilson for the able way in which he had occupied the chair.

MR. F. **Williamson** has been appointed Sub-Librarian of the Rochdale Public Libraries. He also acts as Secretary of the Art Gallery and Museum connected with the Central Library. Mr. R. J. Gordon, of Swansea Public Libraries, has been appointed Senior Assistant at Rochdale.

LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

CATALOGUES.

Birmingham Free Libraries. Reference Department. An Index to the Shakespeare Memorial Library. Pt. 3, Foreign Section, pp. 167-266 + i.-viii. 4to. 1903.

Comprises the works of Shakespeare and Shakespeariana in twenty-seven languages, arranged in classified order under each language. The well-known enthusiasm of the Teuton in Shakespearian research is strikingly shown by this catalogue, for forty-eight pages out of a total of ninety-eight are devoted to Germany. This part completes the catalogue, and contains the title-page and contents, and a preface giving a brief historical sketch of the collection.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne Public Libraries. Central Library. Catalogue of Books in the Useful Arts. Compiled by Basil Anderton, Public Librarian. pp. 8 + 287. 4to. 1903.

In two parts—an Author List and a Subject List—and comprises both lending and reference collections. A very good example of a classed-catalogue, arranged on the Dewey system. By means of profuse cross-referencing, all information on any particular topic is brought together. In some places, where thought necessary, the Dewey divisions have been expanded by the addition of letters to the class-number. Thus, in 699, Car and Shipbuilding, the subject is divided into 699A, Car-Building, and 699B, Ship-Building. The latter is still further sub-divided by the use of Roman numerals, as 699Bviii., Speed of Ships. Although the classification answers most purposes, annotations might have been used with advantage in places. There is a very full index to the classified portion. Anonymous works and periodicals are arranged in a separate alphabet, although the reason for this is not very apparent. Surely it is as easy to find *Engineering* in a general alphabet as in a special one. A somewhat elaborate size-notation has been employed throughout. *Oblong dble. eleph. fol.* and *dble. eleph. 4to.* are typical examples, and we wonder how many borrowers would know the difference between *super roy. 4to.* and *colomb. 4to.* These, however, are but small matters, and do not effect the general excellence of the catalogue, a production upon which the Newcastle-upon-Tyne authority is to be congratulated.

Shrewsbury Free Library. Reference Department. Catalogue of the Local Books and Pamphlets. Compiled by H. T. Beddows. With a Calendar of the Manuscripts, compiled by the Rev. W. G. D. Fletcher. pp. 82. 1903.

Comprises not only purely local books, but also references to Encyclopædias, State Papers, &c. Entries are under author and

selected words of the title. In carrying out the latter, some curiously involved results are obtained ; for example :—

French, Surname of, in England, County Records of the,
1100-1350, by A. D. Weld French.

It would puzzle anyone to know what the title of this book really is. The same style of type has been used for everything, and as, in some places, the same word is made to do duty for both author and title-entry, it is somewhat confusing. A considerable amount of space is lost by placing the date and number of volumes in separate ruled columns at the side of the page. The calendar of 208 manuscripts does not include charters and deeds. This catalogue is well-produced, and indicates a very commendable enthusiasm for an important section of the reference department.

Wigan Free Public Library. Catalogue of the Books in the Lending Department. pp. 4 + 246. 1903. Price 6d.

A very ordinary dictionary catalogue. It does not attain the general excellence characterising the catalogue of the reference department ; on the contrary, rather hurried work seems to prevail. To take a few specimen entries—Matthew's "Manual of Musical History," Mill's "Theism," and Temple's "Education of the World," all appear under the subject, but do not appear under the author's name. Green, F. V., becomes Greene, F. V., under "Army"; Rawlinson's "Moses" is under "Bible" and "Rawlinson," while the most important entry has been omitted ; and there are many others. Contents of magazines have been set out, and we find the not very important contents of "All the Year Round" occupying eight columns. The dates of the periods covered by historical works could have been given with advantage in many places.

REPORTS.

Durban, South Africa. Forty-ninth report, 1902-3. Stock 14,225 ; volumes issued 35,106, last year 32,214 ; fiction percentage 81.1. A very satisfactory record of continued progress on limited funds. The "open-access" system is in operation, and besides being "a public convenience," it "tends to educate, and is more economical." 886 books have been purchased during the year, and a large order for standard books sent to England. Large donations have been received from the British Museum, Guildhall, and other sources, and of these a detailed statement is given. The list of periodicals taken will seem curiously extravagant to English librarians. Three copies each of papers like the Illustrated London News, and Graphic which must be out of date before they arrive, seems too much. The same is to be said of six copies of the Strand, Windsor, and Lady's Realm, while the two copies each provided of Tit-Bits and Pearson's Weekly are altogether superfluous.

Finsbury (one branch), 1902-3. Stock 23,761 volumes; borrowers 3,948; volumes issued 111,910 (lending 96,134, reference 14,361), last year 119,369; daily average 390, last year 389. The issue shows a decrease of 7,450 as compared with last year, but "this is accounted for by the fact that the Clerkenwell Library was closed for cleaning during twenty-three days, and the Pentonville Branch was also closed for two weeks" while removing into new premises. The Reference Reading Room was open on Sundays from 3 to 9 p.m., with the exception of the summer months, and was attended by 3,217 persons—a daily average of 107. The committee are considering the proposal of Dr. Carnegie to give £13,000 for library buildings on condition that a penny rate be levied over the whole Borough and free sites be provided.

Glasgow, Stirling's and Glasgow Public Library, 1902-3. Subscribers 931; volumes issued 119,726 (lending 58,314, reference 61,412), last year 118,941; daily average 394. By arrangement with the Corporation, the library is to provide accommodation for the publications of the Patent Office, and is to receive an annual grant of at least £350 as long as the arrangement lasts. This report also contains Professor J. S. Phillimore's address on the "Possible Dangers of Indiscriminate Reading," and a list of the books added during the year.

Hanley, sixteenth report, 1902-3. Stock 15,054 volumes; borrowers 2,009; volumes issued 101,495 (lending 61,721, reference 14,042, juvenile room 25,732), last year 96,070; daily average 387. The book holder on the lending library counter containing books "other than fiction" available for issue, has proved of much use to those readers who are glad to have good, sound literature suggested to their notice. Monthly notices of books added to the library have been published in the local papers. The Fourth Supplementary Catalogue of the lending department is included in this report.

Hyde, 1902-3. Stock 11,240 volumes; borrowers 2,523; volumes issued 50,579 (lending 46,871, reference 3,708), last year 48,035; daily average 211, last year 201; fiction percentage 61½. To popularise the best books, "some of the best out of each section of the library are placed in the case in front of the counter, so that borrowers may examine them." These books are changed once a week. Books on topical subjects are also collected. It is "hoped that open access will be established in the reference library in the coming year." Dr. Carnegie has promised £750 towards clearing off the Library's debt of £1,500, on condition that £750 is forthcoming from other sources. To aid in this, "the Town Council have decided to grant an additional penny rate through the power which has been obtained by a special Act granted during the past year.

Redruth, 1902-3. Stock 8,500 volumes; borrowers 700; volumes issued 23,790, last year 23,400; fiction percentage 57.06. A table of class percentages for the last eight years shows a steady decrease in the fiction percentage from 90.80 to 57.06, and an equally steady increase in every other class.

Westminster (five libraries), 1902-3. Stock 105,414 volumes, borrowers 11,226; volumes issued 464,279 (lending 296,071, reference 168,208), last year 435,442. "A circular of information drawing attention to the reading facilities offered by the Libraries" has been distributed, and "has resulted in a marked accession of borrowers." Calculations based on periodical counts give 2,862,000 as the total attendance of readers for the year. "Public Libraries have of late been attacked on the assumption that they unduly minister to a taste for ephemeral literature. Your Committee have never encouraged quantity at the expense of quality of reading, and in their selection of books have always in mind the educational influence which the libraries should exert." The tables of statistics bear out this statement, for in none of them does the fiction percentage rise to 47, the average being about 46.

Brighouse (one branch), 1902-3. Stock 5,961 volumes; borrowers 2,152; volumes issued 52,764 (lending 49,853, reference 2,911), last year 46,734; daily average 213; fiction percentage 63. Open access is in force in all departments, and has "worked smoothly and satisfactorily." "Having just completed stock-taking, I am able to report for the second year in succession that all the books have been accounted for."

Leeds (twenty-four branches and juvenile and travelling libraries), 33rd Report, 1902-3. Stock 226,398; borrowers 35,356; volumes issued 1,176,295 (lending 1,003,873, reference 127,075, juvenile 45,347), last year 988,710. An illustrated report running to 47 pages. The total use of the libraries and reading rooms during the year has been 3,090,051, and the number of books issued for home reading has for the first time exceeded a million. 19,446 volumes have been added, of which 793 were donations. In the Reference Library the work of re-classifying the books according to the Dewey system has been proceeded with, and the Music collection largely increased. There has been considerable activity in branch work, one being opened at Armley, and others at Chapeltown. Dewsbury Road, Holbeck, and York Road, are rapidly nearing completion. A grant of £550 has been received from the Technical Instruction Committee for the purchase of technical books. The Children's Libraries established have proved a great success, and it is expected that these departments "will prove to be a most important feature" of the library's work. A "curve" diagram is given showing the total yearly issues since the commencement.

Manchester (thirteen branches and five delivery stations), 51st Report, 1902-3. Stock 313,087 volumes; borrowers 53,118; volumes issued 2,235,311 (lending 1,045,971, reference 507,790, juvenile 681,550), last year 2,295,293; daily average 6,297; Sunday use 393,461, average 7,566. Definite arrangements have been made for the sale of the present site of the Reference Library for the sum of £161,415, but the Libraries Committee retain possession until March, 1909. This has been the Jubilee year of the libraries, and a "Record of the Jubilee Celebrations" has been published in commemoration. Two important

benefactions from Mr. Thomas Greenwood are noted, both of which have peculiar interest to librarians. One of these is the "Library for Librarians," and the other a collection of 450 volumes intended as a memorial of Edward Edwards. The collection of the Manchester Foreign Library, containing about 14,000 volumes has been acquired for the nominal sum of £65. Five lectures have been delivered, and exhibitions of books, portraits, and local views have been held throughout the year.

Plymouth (five branches and nineteen school libraries), 26th Report, 1902-3. Stock 50,534 volumes; borrowers 2,466; volumes issued 388,084 (lending 317,475, reference 70,609), last year 364,884; daily average 1,313. A manuscript catalogue of the whole library has been completed, and a class list of "Poetry, Classics, and the Drama" has been published. A collection of books for the blind has been discontinued, there being little or no demand for it. Owing to the difficulty of obtaining a suitable room, a proposed series of Popular Library Lectures has had to be given up. The librarian's report on the Manchester Jubilee Celebrations is included.

Port Elizabeth, 55th Report, 1903. Subscribers 504; volumes issued 38,480; daily average 127; fiction percentage 86.4. This institution is evidently being thoroughly re-organised; the Committee have decided to introduce immediately a new system of book-keeping, and to have the Library thoroughly catalogued and classified and so brought into touch with present-day requirements." The charging is to be by cards, and the classification is to be Dewey. The catalogue will be in Dictionary form on cards. We notice—with, it must be confessed, a sigh of envy—that the former librarian has retired on a pension of £200.

Portsmouth (two branches), 19th Report, 1902-3, Stock 62,631 volumes; borrowers 26,471; volumes issued 152,394 (lending 124,366, reference 28,028); daily average 531; fiction percentage 68.22. From an elaborate table of binding done, it appears that 1,123 volumes have been bound, and 9,015 re-sewn, re-cased and repaired at a cost of £236. An increase is noted in the issue of the more educational class of books, and is said to be due to the practice of placing them in cases on the counter. A list of novels "to show the character of the fiction issued" is given with annotations, and we are assured that Jerome's Paul Kelter is "a remarkable good story."

St. Bride Foundation Institute, 1902-3. Stock 20,547 volumes; borrowers 2,029; volumes issued 68,131 (lending 63,234, reference 3,433, technical 1,464); daily average 254; fiction percentage 72.64. The catalogue of the Technical library is complete in manuscript, but, owing to lack of funds, it is impossible to print it. Special attention has been given to the large collection of trade periodicals, and to books printed before 1501, of which there are 105. In the report of the general library it is stated that owing to less fiction being read, there is a decrease in the total issue.

Stockport, 1902-3. Stock 11,781 volumes (excluding reference); borrowers 3,123; volumes issued 72,361 (lending 64,216, reference 8,145); daily average 241. Owing to the dirty condition of the books, the entire stock of fiction has been withdrawn, and new copies to the number of 3,650 were bound from the quires at a cost of £750. This should be a good opportunity to test the average life of books so treated, and so settle the question once for all. The stock is to be re-arranged and classified, and a card catalogue has been compiled. The charging system has been changed to an Indicator for fiction and cards for the rest. The charge of a penny for vouchers has been abolished, and the age limit reduced from 16 to 13 years.

Watford, 32nd Report, 1902-3. Stock 14,655 volumes; volumes issued 42,535 (lending 39,752, reference 2,783), last complete year 26,665. The first complete year in the new building. The extra expenditure incurred by the enlargement has curtailed the amount of money for the purchase of books, but in order to keep the library supplied with some new books, "the Committee have arranged to have on loan from a London firm 48 volumes of the most recent fiction, which are renewed as often as possible." The librarian has also been empowered to spend the money received in fines on the purchase of works in general literature.

Worcester, 1902-3. Stock 39,815 volumes; borrowers 6,286; volumes issued 166,741 (lending 142,113, reference 24,628), last year 164,557; fiction percentage 62. A large increase in the issue during the past few years is noticed, and it is stated that "this very large increase is undoubtedly due, in the main, to the method adopted in the Library of allowing readers to select their own books." A Book Club in connection with the library has benefitted the institution by £13 2s. 3d. A boys' reading room has been open during the winter months from 7.0 to 9.0 each evening and was largely attended by boys between the ages of 10 and 14.

BULLETINS, &c.

Bootle. Syllabus of free lectures at Central Library, 1903-4, with brief reading lists; also another of the Saturday evening lectures at Marsh Lane branch; broadly classified list of books relating to economic questions, but bearing specially on the Fiscal Policy.

Bristol. "Libraries and Librarians," by Norris Mathews, F.R.Hist.S.—an address principally on book selection delivered to the Bristol Libraries' staff by the City Librarian.

Croydon *Reader's Index*, Nov.-Dec., 1903, contains a new departure, "The Reader's Note-Book," No. 2 of which is by Mr. H. T. Coutts, of the staff, and deals with "Collections of Poetry"; annotated lists of additions to lending and reference libraries; and three annotated reading lists: "Business Books," "Indoor Books," and "Free Trade" (second supplement).

Darwen Public Library Journal, October, 1903, has list of books on "Free Trade and Protection," annotated list of additions, and a special list of books for boys and girls.

Kingston-upon-Thames. *Our New Books*, Sept., 1903, is the first number issued since 1902. Annotated list of additions; reading list on "Free Trade and Protection."

Watford. "List of Books Useful to Students in the School of Art" is a somewhat complete list (classified according to Dewey) of the books in Fine Arts. Contains a few notes.

Other Bulletins have been received from Accrington, Bootle, Boston, Brooklyn, Cardiff, Croydon, Darwen, Kingston-on-Thames, Manchester, Nottingham, Peterborough, St. Louis, Sunderland, West Ham, Willesden Green. Space does not permit of a detailed notice of these in this number, but it is very gratifying to note that most are enterprising and up-to-date in the furnishing of topical reading-lists and other aids to readers.



THE BOOK SELECTOR.



[*This department is designed to meet the requirements of Librarians and other Book-buyers, who are aided in book-selection by brief descriptive notes on the contents, form and scope of new publications. The notes are compiled so that they can be used as catalogue-entries as well as aids to practical book-selection. Occasionally, short reviews are added, when the nature of the books seems to call for them. When no note is made as regards Indexes, it will be understood that one is supplied, or that the book is not in a form to require an index. Publishers will oblige by sending the prices of books intended for notice in this column.*]

SCIENCES AND ARTS.

Martin (Alfred J.). Up-to-date Tables of Imperial, Metric, Indian and Colonial weights and measures . . . specially prepared maps, metric measurements applied to out-door games. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1904. 8°, 5½", pp. 256, *illustrated*. Price 2s. 6d.

Statutes referring to weights and measures; metrical standards throughout the British Empire; the metric system; and many tables and diagrams required in mathematical and commercial computations.

Hinton (C. Howard). The Fourth dimension. London: Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd., 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. viii. + 248, *illustrated*. Price 4s. 6d. [NO INDEX.]

An account of the theory of a geometrical fourth dimension, in addition to the commonly recognised dimensions of length, breadth, and depth, in non-mathematical and popular language.

An able attempt to explain the exceedingly difficult conception of a fourth dimension in space, illustrated by means of parallel examples drawn from the operations of thought.

Hayden (Arthur). Chats on English china. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1904. 8°, 8", pp. xxiv. + 288, *illustr., bibliography*. Price 5s. net.

The productions of the principal English potteries at Derby, Chelsea, Bow, Worcester, Plymouth, Bristol, Coalport, Nantgarw, &c., with prices, marks, and chapters on Earthen, Lustre, Wedgwood and other wares.

An interesting and useful series of papers on the leading potteries, especially the older ones, reprinted from *Our Home*.

SOCIAL SCIENCE.

Gould (Robert Freke). A Concise history of freemasonry. London: Gale & Polden, Ltd, 1903. 8°, 8½", pp. xii. + 448, *illustr.* Price 10s. 6d.

A history of freemasonry throughout the world, based on the author's "History of Freemasonry," 1882-1887, but largely re-cast and revised.

One of the best and most suitable general histories of freemasonry which Public Libraries could possess. Not too technical, and written in an agreeable, popular style.

Hanus (Paul H.). A Modern school. New York: The Macmillan Co., 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. x. + 306. Price 5s. net. [No INDEX.]

On the scope and aims of a secondary school and its place in the educational scheme. Based upon observation of practice and systems in the United States.

RELIGION AND PHILOSOPHY.

Garnier (Colonel J.). The Worship of the dead, or the origin and nature of Pagan idolatry and its bearing upon the early history of Egypt and Babylonia. London: Chapman & Hall, Ltd., 1904. 8°, 9½", pp. xxxii. + 424, *illustr., bibliography*. Price 12s. net.

An account of the gods and goddesses of Egypt, Babylon, India, Eastern Asia, Germany, &c.; Nature worship; the Accadians; and other forms of belief and mythology.

This work practically covers the whole field of ancient mythology and idolatry, and is a concise and valuable history of religious beliefs, giving an enormous number of facts in a comparatively small compass.

Coleridge (Samuel Taylor, 1772-1834). Aids to reflection [1825], and the Confessions of an inquiring spirit [1840]. To which are added his Essay on Faith and Notes on the Book of Common Prayer [1838-39]. London: G. Bell & Sons, 1904. 8°, 6½", pp. lxxvi. + 382. Price 2s. net.

The first volume of the "York Library," a series of reprints from Bohn's Libraries on thin paper, very nicely produced, and a desirable addition to the many editions of pocket classics.

BIOGRAPHY.

Lodge (Sir Oliver). Pioneers of science. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. xvi. + 404, *ports., illustr.* Price 6s.

A new edition of this work, which was originally issued in 1893. Notices of the lives and discoveries of great astronomers and natural philosophers.

tracing the evolution of the theory of the universe. The notices comprise Copernicus, Tycho Brahé, Kepler, Galileo, Descartes, Newton, Roemer and Bradley, Lagrange, Laplace, Herschel, Bessel, with chapters on the discovery of planets, comets, meteors, tides, &c.

Russell (G. W. E.). Matthew Arnold. ("Literary Lives" Series). London: Hodder & Stoughton, 1904. 8°, 7½" pp. xvi + 270, *ports., illust.* Price 3s. 6d. [NO INDEX.]

Life of the famous English poet, critic, and educationist, 1822-1888.

This admirable biography forms the first of the series of "Literary Lives," which Dr. Robertson Nicoll is editing. It sums up the vital facts of Arnold's life in an engaging and clear manner, and it is the best account of this many-sided man of letters we have seen.

LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

Bradley (Henry). The Making of English. London: Macmillan and Co., Ltd, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. viii. + 246. Price 4s. 6d.

A connected account of the origin and structure of the English language, tracing its likeness to German; the making of English grammar; what English owes to foreign tongues; word-making; changes of meaning; and some makers of English.

Hart (Horace). Rules for compositors and readers at the University Press, Oxford. The English spelling revised by J. A. H. Murray and Henry Bradley. 15th edition. London: Henry Frowde, 1904. 8°, 5½", pp. 44. Price 6d. net.

A splendid little manual which every librarian should possess for the benefit of his readers and himself. It gives the standard method of spelling words, punctuation, of dividing words at the end of lines, and all kinds of technical information necessary for printers and authors. Originally issued in 1893 as a private set of instructions for the Oxford printers, it is now made more generally useful by its publication for universal circulation.

Latham (Edward). A Dictionary of names, nicknames and surnames of persons, places and things. London: Routledge & Sons, Ltd., 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. iv. + 334. Price 3s. 6d.

Descriptions of historical, literary and other names and nicknames in alphabetical order.

A useful appendix to Brewer, Smith's Century Dictionary, and the reference works issued by Messrs. Sonnenschein and others.

Baldry (A. L.), Picture titles for painters and photographers chosen from the literature of Great Britain and America. London: Office of *The Studio*, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. viii. + 284. Price 3s. 6d. net.

A classified list of poetical quotations to enable artists to choose appropriate titles or phrases for their works. Arranged under the heads of landscape, marine, figure, animal, architecture, and topographical subjects.

A novel idea, well executed, which will undoubtedly be found useful by photographers and artists who wish to give fanciful and poetically descriptive titles to their studies and pictures.

REPRINTS.

Hughes (Thomas, 1823-1896). Tom Brown's school days. [1856]. London: W. Collins, Sons & Co., Ltd. [1904] *illustr.* 8°, 6", pp. 428. Price 1s.

Brontë (Charlotte, 1816-1855). Shirley. [1849]. London: W. Collins, Sons & Co., Ltd. [1904], *illustr.* 8°, 6", pp. 584. Price 1s.

Burney (Frances, Madame d'Arblay, 1752-1840). Evelina, or the history of a young lady's entrance into the world. [1778.] London: George Bell & Sons, 1904. 8°, 6½", pp. lxiv. + 428. Price 2s. net.

Three capital reprints, cheap, well printed, and attractive in appearance.



LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE fifth sessional meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on March 24th, when there was only a very small muster of members. Mr. Inkster read a paper by Mrs. S. C. Fairchild, Vice-Director of the New York State Library School, on "Library Work for Children in the United States," which was illustrated by means of lantern-slides. The paper did not elicit much discussion, as it was on theoretical and sentimental, rather than on practical, lines.

The May meeting of the Association will take place at Brighton, by invitation of the Libraries Committee, when Mr. W. E. Doubleday will read a paper on "Weeding-out and kindred problems."

The number of candidates for the Professional Examination of the Library Association in May, is larger than on any previous occasion, and we understand there are entrants for every subject of the syllabus.

NORTHERN COUNTIES LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE Quarterly Meeting of the above Association was held at the Public Library, York, on 24th March last. Among those present were the president (Mr. T. W. Hand, Leeds), Messrs. W. F. Lawton (Hull), B. Hudson (Middlesbrough), A. H. Furnish (York), H. E. Johnston (Gateshead, Hon. Secretary), A. Hair (Tyne-

mouth, Hon. Treasurer), E. V. Stocks, M.A., (Durham University), W. J. Arrowsmith (Darlington), G. W. Byers (Harrogate), Alderman W. McKay (Chairman of the York Public Library Committee), Messrs. W. Wilson and T. Hedley (Gateshead), E. Bailey (South Shields), W. Andrews (Hull), Messrs. Charlton Deas, J. Walton, W. Gibson, I. Briggs, R. T. Richardson, and C. Zanetti (Newcastle-on-Tyne), Ed. Green (Halifax), J. W. Johnson (Town Clerk of Goole), Coun. F. Chambers (Goole), E. Wood (Bingley), W. E. Owen, N. Treliving, A. Thackray, W. Proctor, G. W. Wilkinson, R. McLeannan, Dixon Sharphouse, and J. Daykin (Leeds), P. Taylor (Barnsley), F. Bewlay (York), and others. Several members of the York City Council were also present.

Prior to the business meeting, the members visited the Museum Gardens of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, and the Curator (Mr. H. M. Platnauer) conducted the party round the historical ruins and gave a chatty account of its history. A rapid review of the story of St. Mary's Abbey was also provided by the Curator. The Subscription Library was next visited, where the members were received by the Dean of York, and Sir Christopher Milward and others. The Dean gave a brief account of the library, after which an inspection of its historic treasures was made. The members also made a tour of the ancient Guildhall, Mr. W. Giles (Deputy Town Clerk) acting as guide. Later on a visit was paid to York Minster and the Minster Library.

The members were received by the Rev. R. O. Hutchinson (Sub-Librarian), who read a paper which dealt succinctly and in an interesting style with the various phases of the history of the library. The attention of the members was specially drawn to the valuable codices of the New Testament and Bible, and the Hailstone collection of Yorkshire books, and especially the Civil War tracts. In proposing a vote of thanks to Mr. Hutchinson, the President expressed a hope that the Dean and Chapter would see their way to have the catalogue of its tracts printed, believing that the subscriptions from Public Libraries over the kingdom would meet the cost. Mr. Hutchinson promised to lay the suggestion before the Minster authorities.

The business meeting was subsequently held at the Public Library, the President (Mr. T. W. Hand) occupying the chair. The Hon. Secretary (Mr. H. E. Johnston) stated that the Council at their meeting that morning had discussed the question of holding a Summer School, but regretted that in consequence of the meagre response to their circular from assistants, they had decided to abandon the scheme for the present. The Council had, however, appointed an Education Committee to take into consideration the educational facilities which might be afforded to assistants in libraries, within the area of the Association, and for the formulation of a scheme for the better organization of study throughout the same area.

It was also intimated that the Senate of Durham University had invited the Association to hold its next quarterly meeting at Durham in June, which the Council had cordially accepted.

Mr. A. H. Furnish (York), read a paper on "The Rate Limitation and its Consequences," in which he referred to the offer of Mr. Carnegie to contribute £5,000 for the erection of two branch libraries in York on conditions which involved the raising of an additional yearly sum of £400 over and above the product of the penny from the rate. He said the city was in danger of losing the valuable gift because the Council could not comply with the conditions. Limiting the rate sometimes meant that the library fell just short of the income necessary for its fair and adequate maintenance, and the result was that the character as well as the utility of the institution suffered. Mr. Furnish indicated directions in which the limitation of the rate worked very unfortunately for the public, and more particularly for educational objects, and he claimed it was only right that the responsible local authority should have the power to grant it where necessary.

A lengthy discussion followed, in which the President remarked that it had always seemed absurd to him that municipal authorities should have power to build baths, or open recreation grounds or parks, without any limits whatever, whilst in the matter of intellectual recreation one penny in the pound was the limit to which they might go.

The Town Clerk of Goole stated that his Council had accepted Mr. Carnegie's offer of £3,000, but fears were entertained with regard to the question of rate limitation. In his opinion, the difficulties could not be overcome except by the entire abolition of the Public Libraries Act, and he was certain his Council would be willing to support any such eventuality.

At this stage an adjournment was made, when the members were entertained to tea by the York Public Library Committee, represented by Aldermen McKay and Purnell. At the conclusion of an excellent repast, the President proposed a vote of thanks to the Library Committee for their hospitality, and Alderman Purnell responded in appreciative terms.

On the resumption of business, Mr. Councillor Anderson (York), said that the rate limitation under which they suffered was the wrong thing. It crippled them in York, as it would cripple every other borough in the country. People were prepared to pay anything for education, whatever the rate might be, but when it came to one particular branch of their educational effort, of course they were hampered by the penny rate. In York they were prepared to accept Mr. Carnegie's offer, which would help to erect two branch libraries if only they could get the power.

Councillor Moody (York), said that from his experience of the work on the Library Committee he felt that, in consequence of the rate limitation, they could not properly remunerate those who had that very important work to do. A short discussion afterwards took place upon the question of technical instruction books in libraries, in which the consensus of opinion was that the library rate ought not to have the imposition put upon it of replacing technical books, which very soon after their issue became out of date.

Mr. J. Walton (Librarian, Victoria Branch Library, Newcastle), read a well-considered paper on "The Uses of Public Libraries." He spoke of the inestimable boon which Public Libraries conferred upon students in every branch of science, and in every realm of thought. It was fair to claim that the Public Libraries of this country, especially of a democratic country like our own, were not an insignificant factor in moulding its opinions and in guiding its policies. The commonest and stalest argument against the Public Library was the issue of a certain kind of imaginative literature, and this matter was discussed at every library meeting, and was altogether too much talked about. Those discussions were, to some extent, reported in the Press, thus giving many people the impression that the distribution of this class of literature was the greatest of the library's functions, and opponents of the Public Library were only too pleased to have this conception concerning it continually before the public mind. If it were more generally realised that the Public Library is a public college open to all at all times; that the scope of its work was inclusive as regards both pupil and subject, it would not have the opponents that it had, nor work under the restriction that it did.

"A Small Library's Opportunities" was discussed by Mr. Edward Wood (Bingley). He described the *modus operandi* at Bingley, and thought that to keep the various advantages and improvements before the public it was an excellent thing to keep on good terms with the press.

Mr. Edward Green (Halifax), contributed an interesting paper on "Some elements of success in Public Library work." He observed that one of the chief elements was suitable accommodation for books and readers, and it was interesting to note that Mr. Carnegie had recognized this by granting his money, in most cases, for buildings only. Other elements of success were a trained and capable staff and an interested committee. It was not sufficient for committees just to attend meetings; they should occasionally visit the libraries and reading-rooms, and so gain a better idea of what was accomplished than was possible by the study of reports and statistics alone.

If more interest was taken generally by committees and public men, we should hear less of the pessimistic opinions to the effect that Public Libraries were of little educational value, and existed almost wholly for supplying the population with light reading.

The time being limited, no discussion followed, and the proceedings terminated with votes of thanks to the contributors of papers, Mr. Platnauer (Curator of the Museum), and to Mr. Furnish for the excellent arrangements he had made for the meeting.

BIRMINGHAM AND DISTRICT LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE forty-first meeting of this Association was held at Wednesbury on Thursday, February 11th, when there was a fairly large attendance of members, including Messrs. J. Elliot (Wolverhampton), A. Morgan (Waisall), R. K. Dent (Aston Manor), A. G. Burt

(Handsworth), W. Powell (Birmingham), T. Stanley (Wednesbury), and Messrs. Greaves, Mould, Cashmore, Lightowler, Pardoe, Hancox, James, Adlington and Reeves, of the Birmingham Central and Branch Libraries, and Mr. Joseph Hill. The members were permitted to inspect the Crown Tube Works, and were afterwards hospitably entertained by the Mayor of Wednesbury. At the meeting which followed, Mr. F. Greaves (Bloomsbury Branch Library), read a paper on "Samuel Pepys and his Diary," which was listened to with great interest, and at its close he was accorded a vote of thanks by the members. In pursuance of a resolution passed at the annual meeting, a question on library matters (of which due notice had been given), was asked. The questioner on this occasion was Mr. A. G. Burt, who evoked a vigorous and practical discussion on the point of library catalogues, "Should they be comprehensive guides, or merely arranged lists of books?" The consensus of opinion was in favour of fairly full catalogue-entries, with annotations where necessary, provided the annotations should not take the form of quotation of mere opinions on the merits of books. The meeting closed with cordial votes of thanks to the Mayor for his hospitality, and to Mr. Stanley for the excellent arrangements he had made for the meeting. The next meeting was fixed to be held at Kidderminster, on Wednesday, March 16th.

BRISTOL AND WESTERN DISTRICT BRANCH OF THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

A MEETING of the Bristol and Western Branch of the Library Association was held at the Public Library, Gloucester, on April 13th, 1904, Mr. T. E. Ellis, chairman of the Gloucester Public Library Committee, presiding. There was a fair attendance, which included the Mayor of Gloucester (Alderman T. Blinkhorn), the Deputy Mayor (Alderman Hartland); Mr. E. R. Norris Mathews, F. R. Hist. Soc., City Librarian, Bristol; Mr. Acland Taylor, Museum Library, Bristol; Mr. Roland Austin, Librarian of Gloucester; Mr. W. Jones, Librarian of Cheltenham; Messrs. J. Batter, T. Kerslake, Misses O'Brien, Parry, Hooper, House, Price, and Noble, branch librarians; Dr. L. M. Griffiths, Bristol; the Rev. W. Lloyd, Alderman E. Lea, the Town Clerk of Gloucester, Mr. G. Embry, &c.

Mr. E. R. Norris Mathews (hon. treasurer), in a paper on the subject of bye-laws and regulations which govern the Public Libraries of the United Kingdom, said there were those relating to the public at large who used the Library and those relating to the librarian and staff. With the latter, however, it was not his purpose to deal, but to confine himself to the bye-laws and regulations as affecting the public reader and student. In December, 1902, a letter was addressed to the Local Government Board by the hon. secretary of the Library Association on the subject of the adoption of bye-laws for the safety and use of Public Libraries, in response to which the Local Government Board drew up a short series of clauses dealing with such matters as appeared

to them to be possible subjects for by-laws enforceable by penalties, and included a clause providing for the removal of offenders either against the Libraries Offences Acts or the bye-laws. Before this it was doubtful whether one's own regulations could be legally enforced.

"The Municipal Public Library has usually several departments under one roof, each distinctive in character. There is the reference library, with lending departments, reading-room and newsroom, and juvenile department. Each department has its special rules and regulations. For the reference library, there are, for instance, hours of opening, the rule of silence, age limit, the use or prohibition of pen and ink, the subject of tracing illustrations, special accommodation for students, &c.; and in the lending departments, the time allowed for reading, the question of fines for detention or damage of books, the renewal of books, the question of guarantee, book losses, &c. The number of hours a Public Library should be open must necessarily vary according to local conditions, requirements, and the means of each town.

Much might be said of the difficulties and distractions caused by a number of selfish people who persist in bringing dogs with them to the library. There are few librarians but could draw from their own experience stories of a nerve-distracting nature in connection with the breach of this rule. Then complaints have been known of the reading-rooms been sometimes used for the transaction of business even to the exhibition of samples, &c., doubtless necessary from the standpoint of the person thus engaged; but even a library can scarcely be so convenient for the purpose as the Exchange or Commercial-room, **and** it would be intolerable were the use of the Public Library permitted for such purposes.

Coming to minor points, to note the besetting sins of many readers, there were the habits of putting down a book on the table with its face open, the turning down of leaves to mark the place, and the thoughtless practice of those who dog-eared a volume, rendering the book a more easy prey to stain and dust. Another frequent custom with some book readers was to put letters and postcards inside a book. He had known letters and important documents, and even postal-orders, not to mention spectacles, scissors, paper-knives, &c., lost for a time in this way, with considerable anxiety to the borrower, which, by-the-by, might be reckoned perhaps as a set-off against the damage done to the binding of the library volume. Another abuse which was often practised by readers in a library, though without wrongful intent, was the piling of one book on the top of another while open. This ill-treatment of books was inexcusable, as it subjected them to injury, besides soiling the pages with dust. In regard to the tracing on the surface of plates, this was often desired by reference readers, but the result, if permitted, would often be the defacing and damaging of costly works of art, engravings, maps, &c. The question of providing students' rooms apart from the reference library had frequently been discussed, and if special privileges were granted to any one body, every other body, profession, or school of thought would instantly demand the same privileges.

One of the most important rules to be defined was that of the time limit for taking out books from the lending library. The period which still existed in many libraries was seven days. If this rule could be extended to fourteen days, more especially in regard to the issue of books for serious reading, he thought the change would be generally appreciated. Again, in some libraries a borrower was permitted to take out a second work at a time, in any class of literature except fiction, and he thought such a privilege might well be extended, especially to professors and students. Then there was the question of fines for the detention of books, which, generally speaking, are cheerfully paid by borrowers. While the present niggardly penny rate remained to handicap library committees in their work, with ever-increasing demands upon limited resources, so would fines continue to be levied, and even counted as a most needful asset. At Bristol as much as £400 or £500 was annually received in this way, which appreciable sum went a long way to purchase books for the several libraries. The penalty of fines again afforded perhaps the best, if not the only, security for the return of books.

Mr. W. Jones, of Cheltenham, opened a discussion on the paper. He said if there was one thing which marred the pleasure of a librarian, it was to have his books fastened up, only to be looked at, through by-laws and regulations. They had, however, to take things as they were, and, taking the number of libraries, the damage to books was exceedingly small. Breaking of the rules of the libraries was uncommon. One of the evils with which they had to deal was the man who took leaves from magazines for pipe-lighting. Referring to marks and markers sometimes found in books, he said the most interesting which was ever found by himself was a bunch of Bank of England notes, which were, however claimed within three minutes.

Mr. L. A. Taylor, Miss Parry, Miss Price, Mr. Austin, and Dr. Griffiths took part in the discussion, ~~the last named~~ speaking in favour of a certain amount of open access to the bookshelves, and suggesting that Mr. Mathews might tell them why he had avoided the question. On consulting one book others were often found to be necessary, and to make a fresh application for each book would mean the expenditure of a good deal of time.

Mr. Mathews replied to the discussion, and, with regard to open access, admitted that he viewed it with disfavour.

Mr. Austin followed with a paper on the Gloucester Library—which is administered on the open access system—and gave an interesting history of the institution.

Dr. Griffiths proposed a vote of thanks to the chairman of the Gloucester Committee for presiding, and the members then partook of tea, and afterwards inspected the library.

THE PSEUDONYMS.

THE Master Builder introduced his subject —

THE FAÇADE,

with admirable discretion and ability, illustrating his remarks by reference to the designs of a large number of other architects. He considered Public Library buildings from the architectural, ethical, financial and practical standpoints, and characterized a library as a mere ornamental wall or screen, behind which were grouped a series of apartments, in whatever order a faddish librarian, a F.R.I.B.A., or a fitfully disposed committee may ordain. Some library authorities liked their buildings to be as high as the drapers over the way; others thought they should match the fish-market or the county court; while a reasonable few left the façade to the good taste of the architect, and trusted the librarian and architect between them to plan an efficient and justly-proportioned library. He thought that committees who expected a replica of the British Museum for £5,000 were somewhat unreasonable. Perhaps the most practical point of a long and exhaustive address was the suggestion that architect and librarian should be allowed to thresh out every problem of planning and arrangement over some bottles of Scotch whisky and the necessary quota of siphons of soda-water.

The Ratepayer thanked the chairman for his introduction of a most admirable subject for discussion, and for the luminous fashion in which he had handled a difficult topic. Notwithstanding the amount of light shed, however, he failed to perceive the status, or any special consideration for the MAN WHO FOUND THE MONEY—the RATEPAYER. Among the architect's façades, and thoughtful provision of a palatial residence for the librarian; the committee's laudable wish to outshine the public baths or the slaughter-house; and the librarian's frantic desire to overlook every action of the miserable ratepayer from a commanding central point, there seemed to be some danger of the reader's convenience and comfort being entirely forgotten. When half-a-dozen conflicting opinions and requirements were brought into opposition, the inevitable result was a compromise which satisfied nobody, and when he thought of some of the makeshift library buildings he had seen he was irresistibly reminded of those delicate Sapphic lines, which suggested nothing so much as an ineffectual attempt to make something fundamentally unsuitable serve a foreign purpose.

“ — — — — —
 — — — — —
 — — — — —
 — — — — —.”

When he saw a £500 collection of inferior books lurking behind a £5,000 façade, he was always reminded of the chaste quatrain just quoted.

Orlando Furioso declared that he was not aware of a single façade which suggested a library behind it. Some library buildings resembled private houses, others jails, and not a few of them were obviously modelled on taverns or public-houses. What was wanted, it seemed to him, was some kind of distinctive façade which would at once differentiate, suggest and *express* a library. It seemed to him that an elevation in the style of a much-advertised Indicator, without windows, but with a practicable door, would serve better than anything else to distinguish a library from all other public buildings. As regards wood-block floors and linoleum, he confessed that, in the words of the late John Knox, he had his "doots." A much more practical, noiseless, and cleanly plan, it seemed to him, would be to compel every person who entered a library to wear goloshes.

The next few speakers considered the question of library architecture entirely in the light of personal experience. The Admiral complained that his architect stinted him in cupboards; Rodney Stone grumbled at the amount of floorcloth which he had to provide for his own residence owing to the enormous extent of floor-space provided; and the Professor stated that Mr. Friba, the architect who wrote so confidently in *Specifications* (1903), about librarians' houses being an offence to the delicately-nosed proletariat, could never have lived in such an establishment, or he would have known that the current of effluvia blew in quite the reverse direction.

After some rather unexpectedly feeble remarks from Uncle Remus, Stepping Heavenward observed that he was pained to notice that the Master Builder had made no mention of the most important matter connected with library planning. He referred, of course, to the dedicatory prayers which should accompany the laying of foundation stones. These, he considered, should invariably be offered by Non-conformist parsons of a particular order, so that no suspicion of sectarianism could be aroused. The Other Architect, after complimenting the Master Builder upon the general tone of his paper, and controverting his theory of down-draughts, remarked that, in the end, Architecture was frozen Music. When the applause evoked by this poetical sentiment had subsided, the Pirate, as usual, spoiled the whole effect by interjecting a puerile statement to the effect that, until the present moment, he had never been able to understand why so many library buildings were a "dead frost." Marius, the Epicurean (a visitor), aired his views on verticality versus horizontality in architecture, and stated that he appreciated as much of the paper as he understood. Rob Roy concluded the debate by proposing that some effort should be made to collect, digest and publish a series of rules and draft plans for library buildings, in which such points should be settled as the appointment and fees of assessors; instructions to architects; spacing of rooms and accommodation of readers; and everything of a similar sort which dealt with specifications of requirements for Public Library buildings.

The reporter has a vague idea that this proposal was either carried, deferred for future consideration, or negatived.

CORRESPONDENCE.

o o o

Finsbury Public Library,
London, E.C.

CLASSIFICATION PROBLEMS.

SIR,—I shall be greatly obliged if you will grant me the hospitality of your columns in order, if possible, to exploit the brains of my brother librarians. I am now working on a new scheme of Classification in which I am anxious to include every topic, and to deal with every troublesome problem, likely to be encountered by librarians or readers. Practically all librarians have noted obscure topics and met with difficult problems, and my object in making this communication, is to beg them to send me any suggestions or points they think notable, so that I can provide for them in my scheme. My new work is intended to cover the whole field of the practical application of a scheme of classification, and to provide a place for every imaginable topic which forms the subject of a book, or picture, or an article. With the aid of my fellow-librarians it should be easy to realise this ideal, and I trust they will favour me with sheaves of all kinds of out-of-the-way and hitherto unplaced topics.

Yours, etc.,

JAMES DUFF BROWN.

The Editor, *The Library World*.



EDITORIAL.

o o o

THE completion of the sixth volume of the *Library World* may not be a very important or remarkable occurrence in the annals of journalism, but when one considers the meagre and spasmodic support which is generally accorded to professional magazines, it may be allowable for us to indulge in a little self-congratulation on having lived so long, on little more than the minimum encouragement usually bestowed on literary ventures connected with librarianship. For some reason, which it is very difficult to understand, librarians will not buy their own professional literature, whether offered as books or magazines. An author may reckon on a possible circle of purchasers ranging between 200 and 300 in England, and perhaps thirty in the United States, for any library book which is not more than 5/- or 10/- in price; and an editor may be certain of a constituency, perhaps, double those numbers, if his journal is not too dull and overpowering. But this is practically the limit of encouragement which anyone can expect for non-official library publications. The Colonies, the United States, and all the European countries are collectively hardly worth counting in any estimate of possible supporters of an English literary venture in librarianship, and what is even more discouraging, only a few British libraries, and hardly any library assistants or committee-men, ever buy professional books of any kind. In these circumstances we may be allowed a little pardonable jubilation at having survived at all under such adverse circumstances.

This is an occasion, however, on which we may express grave doubts as to the wisdom of neglecting professional literature, however humble it may be. It is quite evident that, before a great and authoritative body of technical literature, relating to libraries and bibliography, can be built up, something more must be done to encourage the pioneers who are working at the foundations of such a structure. We believe that none of the English library magazines are generously supported, or even subscribed for, to the extent that they could be, and this is not so much a reflection on the conduct and character of such magazines as a slur on the professional enthusiasm of English librarians at large. No body of technical literature can be expected to take high rank if it is not properly supported, and though some of the English library journals may be weak on occasion, on the whole they are deserving of much more liberal recognition. No one who intends to follow out the career of librarian can afford to ignore what is going on around him, still less can he shut his eyes to the fact that there is a body of useful literature slowly growing up. It behoves all who are employed in library work to become active supporters, and not passive resisters, of every effort made to provide a useful and permanent record of library work and progress. Some librarians screen themselves behind their committees when asked why they do not buy library books

and journals. They allege that their committees expect them to be equipped with everything possible in the way of professional knowledge, and for that reason will not authorize the purchase of books or magazines on librarianship. This may be a fair excuse in some cases, but generally, if the matter is properly represented, no business-like library committee will refuse to buy everything in the way of literary tools which the staff may require.

In the United States a movement is on foot to establish another library magazine, either to supplant or rival the *Library Journal*. We cannot go into the *pros* and *cons* of the proposal, on which much has already been said, but we agree entirely with the conductors of the *Library Journal* in their recent utterances on the narrowness of the library field, and sympathise with them for the somewhat unhandsome terms in which the work of the *Journal* has been mentioned by certain American librarians. It is a simple matter for any enthusiast to launch large proposals for the establishment of an ideal library magazine which shall evaluate new books as they have never been evaluated before, and perform all kinds of other services for which librarians are supposed to be thirsting. It is equally easy to survey the library field and quote the great squadrons of imaginary supporters who are supposed to be waiting in their thousands to give their adhesion to the new and improved venture in idealistic library journalism, but it is quite another matter to enlist these hordes of eager would-be purchasers. The Americans have, in the *Library Journal*, a magazine which is simply the envy of every other nation in the world, and which has, for nearly twenty-nine years, been conducted in a masterly and impartial manner. It is, in every sense of the word, *the record* of the world's library progress for the period which it covers, and we are aware of no fault which can be urged against it, save that, perhaps, the conductors often give too much for the money! How any American librarian could be so short-sighted as to propose the substitution of something else, probably of a rather nebulous nature, for this splendid and stimulating magazine, is one of those problems which can only be answered by someone who is well versed in the intricacies of the Transatlantic character. The Americans apparently want a regular annotated list of new books, somewhat on the lines of the monthly lists which have been tried experimentally by the *Library World*. This is not such an easy thing to accomplish as some of our enthusiastic cousins imagine, and they will discover before long that, between professional apathy on the one hand and the coldness of publishers on the other, the project is easier to realize on paper than in actuality.

What library journals, and library associations also, want, is more support from within, and if every library authority and employé did what was necessary in the way of purchasing professional literature of all kinds, there is not the slightest doubt as to the improvements in form and matter which would ensue, and the strong probability that many of the problems connected with book-selection, annotation and cataloguing would be solved in a very short time.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF CATALOGUING.

By JAMES DUFF BROWN, *Public Libraries, Finsbury.*

o o o

AFTER a long interval extending over several years, the question of catalogue rules, or rather, rules for cataloguing, is being agitated once more, and before long, we shall be in the thick of a lively difference of opinion, on all the stock points of dispute which exist for the promotion of discord among librarians. Already the American Library Association have drawn up a draft code of rules, not yet finally adopted, and the Library Association have appointed a committee to prepare a similar code. The American code has been productive of several warm discussions, and it is probable that, before it is passed, civil war, or something approaching it, may be expected to break out on the question of capitalization of the initials of words and names. On this side, feeling runs high on such promising questions as pseudonyms, family names, &c., and librarians can look forward with pleasurable anticipations to a season of discord and strife, when the draft code is produced. These reflections are penned with some fear, lest they should annoy some of the other theorists who hold opposing views; but if they succeed in eliciting any kind of agreement, so much the better. They represent my views on a few of the many knotty points which have presented themselves during a long and somewhat painful pilgrimage, as an opponent of what I shall call "Cataloguing for the dunces." This style of cataloguing was first adopted many years ago by untrained librarians, who had to produce some kind of inventory to justify their election to positions for which they had no special qualifications. It consists of an alphabetical sequence of titles, authors and subject-words compiled on very unscientific lines, and designed for the edification and use of an imaginary ass, commonly called the General Public. It was a happy thought of those primitive librarians, to cover their own ignorance and incompetence under the pretext that they had to adjust their style of cataloguing to the very low level of intelligence possessed by the aforesaid General Public, and so the convention has become crystallised that only a very elementary and obvious style of cataloguing can be understood by the people who use libraries. Other conventions have arisen and have been adopted in various quarters, and it is a remarkable circumstance that most of them are labour-saving dodges to ease the librarian from the bother of research and thought. Some of these standard conventions are likely to be brought forward as solutions of difficulties in cataloguing, and I wish to offer a few philosophical remarks by way of introducing a fertile and invigorating topic for disagreement.

My chief point concerns the generally unsatisfactory and temporary nature of all catalogue codes as regards their treatment of names. The rules which are given for dealing with pseudonyms, titles, compound

names, &c., are exceedingly haphazard, and seem to have been evolved without reference to any governing principle. Each item has been settled independently, and in many cases, principles are introduced at different points which are contradictory and confusing. Instead of the compilers of cataloguing rules taking up a strong attitude on any question, they have proceeded on the wobbly principle of trying to reconcile opposing views, by suggesting alternatives, and even proposing conundrums, instead of formulating hard and fast rules. Thus, we get such an extraordinary rule as that which enjoins the use of the "*best known name*," in cases where an author is known by several names; and such an absurd recommendation as that in which the cataloguer is allowed to choose as a heading the first word of an anonymous title-page, which strikes him as most important or characteristic! Those are specimens of Rules which are really not *rules* at all, but simply suggestions designed to spread the utmost confusion among cataloguers and users alike. I have often been struck by the idea that, before any definite rules for cataloguing are considered, some general and inflexible, but natural and scientific, principle should be adopted for dealing with names, which would regulate and dictate the form to be taken by individual rules. Such a principle could be made to apply all round, and would settle beyond dispute most of the controversial points at present at issue. The prevailing method of dealing with authorships is very haphazard, and follows no recognized principle. At one place we are told to use the real birth-name of an author who writes under a pseudonym, when the proper name has been definitely ascertained. In the next rule we are asked to transgress this principle of using a legal name, by an instruction to put the owner of a compound name under the last word of such a name, and so disguise the poor man under what in reality amounts to a pseudonym. Baring-Gould, Watts-Dunton, Halliwell-Phillipps, Quiller-Couch, are examples of such compound names, which must be placed under the second names in each case, at the freakish will of a cataloguer, guided by an unauthorized and erroneous rule. Why should an author who writes many books under the name Halliwell, be transferred bodily to the name Phillipps, simply because, for family reasons, he has to adopt the second name as an *addition* to his birth-name? That fact does not make him less a Halliwell, and thus, for an imagined uniformity of practice, we have a rule which causes us to place authors under names which are incorrect and misleading. If a man is christened Brown-Jones, that is his legal designation, and B is his alphabetical place. If he is christened Jones, and afterwards prefixes Brown to his name, Jones is still his name for cataloguing purposes, unless he likes to have his name legally registered as Brown-Jones, and publicly advertises the fact. When Mr. Watts-Dunton assumed the name Dunton as an *addition* to his name, he stated publicly that his name was Watts-Dunton, and not Dunton; yet, under the absurd rule of using only the second part of English compound names, this author would be placed under a name which is distinctly incorrect. These variations of practice point to the necessity for adopting one invariable rule which shall apply all round to names

for cataloguing purposes. If such an invariable rule can be formulated on thoroughly natural and scientific lines, it will tend to minimize the problems of cataloguing, and at the same time, afford a safe, true and reasonable guide to the uniform treatment of names. I believe that such a principle can be found by following the modern biographical plan of using the birth or family names for every author, save, perhaps, royal personages, whose family names are of little or no moment, even when known.

The general and consistent use of the natural or birth-name would very soon dispose of most of the difficulties connected with literary names which exist at the present time. If such a principle were adopted, it would automatically decide every question connected with pseudonyms, Latinized names, compound-names, titles, &c., which at present are liable to be treated in a variety of ways, and, in the end, only yield a kind of temporary compromise, which has no finality. Differential treatment of names is one of those inherited conventions for which we have to thank the older school of librarians. They apparently did not see any advantage in setting up one infallible standard for names from which there could be no deviation. Their appeal was to the groundling, the mere man-in-the-street, whose ignorance was to become the standard of all library methods. Catalogues must be compiled for the convenience of the dunce, and not for his instruction, and librarians of all kinds must reduce their practice to humble lines, which have been found too elementary even in the commercial world. Hence we have this unholy preference for names which are neither biographical, nor legal, nor even permanently authorized by the user himself. The arguments against the use of biographical names in the case of pseudonymous works, are all based on the claim that current names of this sort are the best known. Unfortunately, these pseudonyms have no lasting character, and even in the life-time of hundreds of authors, the real names, as well as the pseudonyms, are given on title-pages. The older a pseudonym becomes, the less is it known, and a time comes when it is merely an incident in the life of an author. Why then, in the name of consistency, can biographical names not be used *always*, when properly ascertained and authenticated, not only in the case of pseudonyms, but in all other forms of names? It has been claimed, with a great show of knowledge, that the public cannot use catalogues or libraries with so much facility, when authors are put under their real names, or unfamiliar names not usually to be found on title-pages. The answer to this is the single word—Bosh! There are hundreds of libraries in America, and dozens in England, wherein real names are used constantly, both in catalogues and on shelves, and there never is the slightest difficulty. The public is extremely intelligent, and I can cite my own experience in proof thereof. When we first granted open access to the shelves at Clerkenwell, the novels were arranged in an alphabetical order of authors' names. At that time I suffered from a slight attack of the *best-known-name*, plus also, the *last-name* microbe, and I put Florence Marryat under Mrs. Lean, Miss Braddon under Maxwell, and in many other ways, of which I am now ashamed,

followed out the absurd plan of using the last-known names of writers. What happened was this. Very soon all the habitual readers knew Florence Marryat as Mrs. Lean, and asked for her books in no other way, and this may be taken as an absolute proof of the fact that real names are no puzzle to library readers. Anthony Hope is seldom anything else but Hawkins at Clerkenwell, and Mark Twain is always Clemens. In fact, I have frequently to pause and think when some reader asks me if we are going to buy any more copies of Miss Bayly's books. The mental query at once stabs me—"Who the mischief is *she*?"—and then I remember, the great and only *Edna Lyall*. I don't mind giving myself and part of my argument away in this foolish manner, because it demonstrates once and for all that, given an adequate catalogue and method of book arrangement, with all necessary references, the public can use any kind of cataloguing scheme, and become familiar with any real name without trouble.

It is necessary, therefore, to eliminate the readers entirely from a philosophical discussion of names in catalogues, and consider the question in a more scientific and abstract manner. My contention is that the only correct, convenient, and lasting method of dealing with name-headings in catalogues and bibliographies of all kinds, is to adopt the principle of making use of real biographical or family names, without exception in every case, and thus a standard is set up from which no departures can be made. Why, for example, should all Sir John Lubbock's works be transferred to Avebury, just because a title has been bestowed on him? After all, a title is only a kind of alias, and if Lord Avebury becomes the Earl of Farnham, and afterwards the Duke of Westerham, I can see no reason at all for chasing after his successive dignities, just to suit an arbitrary convention which rules that a man's last known name or title is his proper catalogue place. There are thousands of cases of authors attaining distinction in literature long before they are ennobled or selected for special dignities, and in every case their reputation is made under their family names. The cases in which titled authors attain eminence in literature are not so frequent, and there is every reason, therefore, why they should come into line with the majority of writers who in the first instance have become known under birth or family names. The "Dictionary of National Biography" and other authoritative works, have adopted the sane and reasonable plan of giving notices under family names instead of under titles, and the result is natural, consistent, and tends to bring together all the members of the same family. Thus we get a sound and natural ethnological basis for our rules, instead of an artificial topographical basis, which in thousands of cases is meaningless. If temporal lords are selected to be placed under their titles, why not spiritual lords also? The Duke of Leeds, having nothing to do with Leeds, any more than the Duke of Rothesay has any local holding in Bute, is placed under Leeds by our absurd catalogue rule of using the title for the nobility; while the Bishop of Durham is put under his family name for some other reason. Why? Now, if my modest proposal were accepted, of first adopting as a leading principle, the use of the family name in all

cases, there would be very little inconsistency in any code of cataloguing rules, so far as names were concerned. In the case of married women, I believe the rule is to use the last name. Thus, if a lady is twice married, she will appear under names which will separate her entirely from any other literary members of her own family, and some of her most notable books will be entered under a name which nobody knows. If, in addition to two married names, she also assumes a pseudonym, under which some of her best works appear, then we have another complication to a difficult problem. Let me state an actual case with imaginary names. Mary Smith comes of a well-known literary family, and the name is a celebrated one in the annals of literature, all the lady's brothers and sisters, and her parents, being authors, and figuring in our catalogues under the name Smith. Mary writes a book and publishes it under the pseudonym of A. Nother. Then she marries Mr. Hopkins, and issues another book under the name Mary Hopkins, or Mrs. Arthur Hopkins, her pseudonymous book having been a failure. After his wife has written several more books, Mr. Hopkins unfortunately dies—not *because* of such literary activity, however—and after a decent interval has elapsed, she marries Mr. John Corkscrew-Montgomery. Under the name of Corkscrew-Montgomery she writes several serious non-fictional books, but continues to use the name Mrs. Arthur Hopkins for her new novels. Problem—Who is she? Under one cataloguing code she would appear as follows:—

1. As—NOTHER (A.) In the toils of the wash-tub.
2. As—HOPKINS (Mrs. Arthur) *A. Nother*. In the toils of the wash-tub.
 — No truck with Satan.
 NOTHER (A.) *pseud.* See HOPKINS (Mrs. Arthur).
3. As—MONTGOMERY (Mrs. John Corkscrew—), *Mrs. Arthur Hopkins. A. Nother*.
 — In the toils of the wash-tub.
 — No truck with Satan.
 — Out on the Steppes.
 — Reflections on Mirrors.
 HOPKINS (Mrs. Arthur). See MONTGOMERY (Mrs. John Corkscrew—).
 CORKSCREW-MONTGOMERY (Mrs John). See MONTGOMERY (Mrs. J. C.).
 NOTHER (A.) *pseud.* See MONTGOMERY (Mrs. John Corkscrew—).

Not one of those entries identifies the lady with the distinguished family of Smith from which she springs, and with every change of name, the whole of her works must be transferred to a new place. Now, by using the other system of entering under family name, the procedure would be easy. Supposing it is well-ascertained who A. Nother is, we get this sequence—

Smith (Mary) *A. Nother*. In the toils of the wash-tub.
 If the pseudonym has not been penetrated, then the procedure would also have to begin with No. 1 above. But afterwards, there would be

no transferring necessary, and every new book would be added to Smith, and cross-references made from all the other names. There would be no chasing and transferring of matter from one part of the alphabet to another in successive catalogues; no rearrangement of shelves; and no trouble beyond making the necessary new cross-references. She would be found along with all the other eminent Smiths, and a certain amount of biographical interest and consistency would be maintained. It is true the lady never used the name Smith on her title-pages, but her successive married titles were after all only temporary, and so should be treated as pseudonyms. There are plenty of cases in which authors never used names at all on their title-pages, yet when definitely known they have been boldly put under married or other names without scruple. The late author of "Molly Bawn" never used any name on her title-pages; yet cataloguers have placed her under Argles (Mrs.) and Hungerford (Mrs.) without making any fuss about the authority of a title-page. Why they did not use her family or maiden name under the circumstances has always been a mystery to me. Her maiden name was her *own* name after all, and it is quite certain she derived her genius from her family, and not from the gentlemen whom she successively married.

There are other fruitful problems connected with the philosophical use of names in catalogues, and many interesting questions connected with capital letters, alphabetical order and other little points, but there is no space for their adequate discussion now. I believe the consistent use of the birth-name in cataloguing to be more philosophical, natural, accurate, practical and educational, than any of the arbitrary forms which have been inserted in codes of rules, largely, I believe, as a matter of expediency and not of necessity. I know these anti-conventional views will not find much acceptance from many librarians, but I feel confident that the more they are carefully considered the better the main principle will be liked. I believe there is no chance of the immediate adoption of such a rational proposal for dealing with names, but I live in hope that in the future the subject will be regarded from a purely scientific and not from a sentimental or conventional standpoint.



LIBRARY PUBLICATIONS.

o o o

CATALOGUES.

Bootle Public Libraries. Supplement to the Catalogue of Books for the Young. pp. 14. 8vo. 6½"×4". 1904. Gratis.

In two parts, tales and stories, and books other than tales. Arranged under authors with occasional subject headings in the second part. A series of "Don'ts" are given for the guidance of the young readers.

Finsbury Public Libraries. Class-Guide to Fiction. New and revised edition. pp. 155. 8vo. $7\frac{3}{4}'' \times 3\frac{3}{4}''$. 1903. Price sixpence.

In the preface to this "Guide" it is claimed that "it is compiled upon different lines to anything done before." We suppose this is intended to apply to Finsbury, but it is certainly equally true in the widest sense. One of the chief points in which the originality lies is the arrangement of the annotations. Instead of there being annotations to individual works, there is prefixed to the list a long annotated chronological series of books illustrating the historical development of the novel. This list, which occupies twenty-five pages, extends from the sixth century B.C. to modern times, and is annotated in a way that should make it a model for future compilers of catalogues. A select bibliography of fiction is given—also annotated—and comprises works on its general history, national history, novelists, the study, criticism and art of fiction, and guides to subjects, plots, and characters. In the list proper, dates of birth and death of the authors are given, and in the more important cases, dates of the original publication of the books.

Guildford and Working Men's Institute. New Catalogue of the Library. Revised and recompiled by F. H. Elsl-y, Librarian. pp. 16 + 376. 8vo. $16\frac{1}{2}'' \times 4''$. 1904. Price sixpence.

Arranged under fourteen main headings in alphabetical order by titles, with an author index. Fiction entered under authors.

The most serious fault in this catalogue is in the selection of the entry word. We had thought it impossible now-a-days to find entries arranged under the article, yet here we have

A Doll's House.

A Society Clown.

The Day after Death.

The Eyesight and how to take care of it.

The Stellar World.

and so on. To enter a book under "a" or "the" is to bury it altogether. In other cases where an entry word has been selected, the subject has been missed, as in "Geography of plants, lectures on." This is, of course, of no use under "geography." The whole catalogue wants remodelling upon some definite code of rules.

Woolwich Public Libraries. Catalogue of Books in the Lending Department of the Woolwich Library. pp. 8 + 350. 8vo. $8\frac{1}{2}'' \times 5\frac{1}{2}''$. 1903. Price one shilling.

A very good specimen of the dictionary type of catalogue. The fullest entry is under the author, and where thought desirable contents have been set out. No annotations are given, but a rough classification is adopted under large subject headings.

Works of fiction are entered under authors only. The work seems to be very accurate, though the entry of "Guthrie, T. A." varies, and H. G. Wells' "Anticipations" can hardly be called a "novel," or a "tale." This is one of the few well-constructed dictionary-catalogues that have appeared recently.

Katalog over bøger skikket for Folkebogsamlinger. Udgivet of Kirkedepartementet ; udarbejdet af Haakon Nyhuus, med bistand af flere fagmænd. .pp. 12 + 96. 4to. 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ " \times 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ ". 1903.

This list of books for a Public Library is to Norway what the "A.L.A. Catalog" is to America. It is intended as a book-selection guide for the system of small State-supported libraries of Norway. As regards its workmanship, the name of Haakon Nyhuus on the title-page is a sufficient guarantee that it is of the best. It is classified on the Dewey system, and has Cutter's Author-Marks added. Annotations are given where necessary, and contents are set out. In the cases of the more important authors, biographical and descriptive entries are made. All entries are very full, and publishers and prices are given. The catalogue is preceded by a short description of the Dewey classification and of the Cutter marks.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES.

Burpee, Lawrence J. A Canadian Bibliography for the Year 1901. Reprinted from the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada pp. 111. 8vo. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ " \times 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ". 1902.

The first attempt at the annual Canadian Bibliography advocated by Sir John Bourinot. It includes books, pamphlets, papers in society transactions and magazine articles, and embraces also Canadian work in English and American magazines. The original intention was to limit the work to English Literature, but this has been extended to include any material in history, biography, fiction, archæology, &c., having a connection with English literature. It is arranged under authors' names, and is supplied with a titles' index in which the titles are entered so as to bring the subject foremost. Although on a wider plan this bibliography would be still more valuable, it is an effort in the right direction that deserves support.

Library of Congress. List of Books (with references to periodicals) on the Phillippine Islands. By A. P. C. Griffin. With Chronological List of Maps. By P. Lee Phillips. pp. 15 + 397. 4to. 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ " \times 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ ". 1903.

Another of the well-known Library of Congress Bibliographies. It is preceded by a bibliographical *résumé* of authorities, and the body of the work is classified under such headings as Agriculture, Commerce, Ethnology, Law, Literature, &c., arranged alphabetically. Full author and subject indexes are provided. The list of maps is chronologically arranged and is followed by a geographical index.

BULLETINS.

Darwen, Public Library Journal (April). Lists of books on "Gardening," and "Russia and Japan," and "Books for Boys and Girls."

Brooklyn and Pratt Institute. Co-operative Bulletin (April) Contains only the list of additions.

Kingston-upon-Thames. *Our New Books* (March). List of books on "Russia and Japan," in addition to the usual list of additions.

Nottingham. *Bulletin* (May). Contains a list of stories of Japan, "Books about Persia," an index to stories in current magazines, and another instalment of the list of "Assumed names in literature."

St. Louis, *Monthly Bulletin* (April). Gives a list of "Books for Out-of-Doors."

REPORTS.

Aberdeen, nineteenth report, 1902-03. Stock 61,511 volumes ; borrowers 9,502 ; volumes issued 299,076 (lending 270,182, reference 18,894, exclusive of books on open shelves), last year 274,630. The time of opening the library has been altered from 11 a.m. to 9.30 a.m., and Wednesday afternoon closing has been discontinued. Two new branches have been opened during the year, and a new central reading-room is in process of construction.

Belfast (Four branches and one delivery station), fifteenth report, 1903. Stock 51,536 volumes ; borrowers 11,350 ; volumes issued 343,992 (lending 247,025, reference 76,967). One branch has been opened, and £3,000 have been received from the Gas and Electric Light Committee for the purchase of sites to comply with the terms of Dr. Carnegie's offer. Lists of books with the number of times of issue are given to show the quality of the reading done.

Brighton, 1902-03. Borrowers 11,984 ; volumes issued 280,730 (lending 272,001, reference 8,729 exclusive of books on open shelves), last year 132,425. The new building was opened in November, 1902 with open-access for the non-fictional part. Since the adoption of open-access, the issues have more than doubled, and the fiction percentage has gone down 1'9.

Cardiff (Four branches and 20 school libraries), forty-first report 1902-03. Stock 126,048 volumes: borrowers 14,032 ; volumes issued 629,807 (lending 320,530, reference 122,991, school 186,286), last year 567,199. A new branch has been opened, and Dr. Carnegie has offered £10,000 for the erection of two more. Various exhibitions have been held throughout the year. The co-operative work between the library and the schools continues in an efficient state, and has been extended to include the supply of picture and simple story books to the infant schools, and of books specially adapted for deaf and defective children.

Chorley, fourth report, 1903. Stock 10,381 volumes ; borrowers 1,028 ; volumes issued 43,584 (lending 37,338, reference 1,227, juvenile 5,019), last year 39,599. The boys' room continues to be a success, many boys being "compelled to stand in the street outside waiting for their turns to be admitted." A course of library lectures have been given during the year and have proved to be highly successful.

THE LIBRARY PRESS.

o o o

The article of most practical interest to librarians in the April number of the *Library* is Mr. L. Stanley Jast's "Simple and Economical Plan for Founding a Cataloguing Bureau for Public Libraries." His idea is that each library should pay towards the upkeep of the bureau an annual sum proportionate to its income, and for this should be entitled to make a demand for all the material it required. He estimates that the bureau would have to deal with 3,000 books per year, and would thus have to print 730,000 cards. Allowing a staff of seven, and including expenses for books, printing, rent, postage, &c., he arrives at a total annual expenditure of £2,500. W. W. Greg contributes an examination of the various copies and editions of "Tottel's Miscellany." Alfred W. Pollard supplements his January article on Robert Proctor with another on "Robert Proctor's Work." He outlines the work yet to be done to complete the "Index," and gives a list of Proctor's articles—twelve in number—which, he suggests, should be collected into a volume. "Notes from the first French translation of the 'Vicar of Wakefield'" contains some amusing French ideas of English customs, and H. R. Plomer supplies notes on "A Cavalier's Library."

A paper on "The Planning and Arrangement of a Public Library," by Mr. W. J. Harris, occupies the place of honour in the April *Library Assistant*. The writer treats the subject in a somewhat brief manner, but manages to give a very good general idea of the essentials of library planning. A short list of books of use to the student of public and local records, local history, and genealogy, is compiled by Mr. P. E. Lewin in connection with his paper on "Records and Research Work" read at the April meeting.

The March *Library Association Record* opens with Mr. E. A. Savage's paper on "Delivery Stations and Town Travelling Libraries" already noticed in our October number. Mr. W. R. B. Prideaux supplies a review of "Library Economy (Chiefly Continental) at the end of the Seventeenth Century." Although at that period "librarianship was only beginning to be recognised as an entity apart from academic learning," the "bulk of professional literature was already fairly large, though it consisted for the most part of histories of individual institutions mixed up with bibliography and biography, rather than of treatises on library economy proper." The writer gives some interesting notes on the management of the libraries and the duties of the librarians, and adds a bibliography.

The third part of the "Best Books of 1902" is selected by Mr. T. W. Lyster, and comprises historical publications. This number also contains the revised Examination Syllabus and the usual departments. The April number contains Mr. Francis T. Barrett's ideas on the "Selection of Books for Branch Libraries." The main idea is "that

in selecting books for district libraries in the same town, the opportunity should be taken to represent specific subjects by different books in the several libraries." Select lists on various subjects are given, showing the differentiation between six libraries; but surely such books as Green's "Short History" and Saintsbury's "English Literature," here allotted to one library, should be represented in all. Mr. A. L. Clarke writes on "Some Points in Practical Bibliography," and attempts to answer the question—asked some months ago by Mr. J. D. Brown in the *Library*—What are English bibliographers doing? The fourth list of the best books of 1902, is of "Fine Arts," selected by Mr. G. H. Palmer. There are two insets in this number, one being a circular of the committee on "Binding Leathers," and the other a pamphlet on "American Methods," by Sir Edmund Verney.

The S. P. Avery Collection of Prints and Art Books in the New York Public Library is described by Frank Weitenkampf in the March *Library Journal*. The collection now numbers nearly 19,000 prints and 500 volumes, and is especially valuable for the view it affords of the state of etching and lithography during the latter part of the nineteenth century. "Problems of a Reference Librarian," by Ida L. Rosenberg, is a summary of the rudiments of reference work. Frank B. Gay recommends librarians to cultivate a hobby, and instances a few suitable ones. "Reference Books: Reliable and Unreliable," is a discussion on the various classes of such works. Some of the subjects dealt with are: Fiction, Encyclopædias, Fine Arts, Music, and Special Bibliographies. The April *Journal* is the tenth annual School Number. "The Public Library and the Public School," by Charles B. Gilbert, is a general survey of the question, and George H. Tripp suggests means whereby the library and the school can be made mutually helpful. The historical side is represented by a paper on "Some Old Forgotten School Libraries," by Elizabeth G. Baldwin. It deals with the "literary and scientific institutes for both sexes" in existence during the earlier part of the nineteenth century. Other articles treat of work with preparatory schools, historical libraries in schools, and the Indiana State Normal School Library.

The *Literary Collector* for February contains a bibliographical memoir of George William Curtis, by Mr. G. F. Carter. Curtis is well-known as the author of works of travel and fiction, and of that familiar department of *Harper's Magazine*, "The Editor's Easy Chair." He was also for some time President of the National Civil Service Reform League and in 1890 was elected Chancellor of the University of the State of New York. Notes on recent Whistler literature are contributed by Mr. A. E. Gallatin, and Mr. Edward Lethbridge supplies a memoir of that early bookseller, James Lackington, who will perhaps be remembered as the subject of Peter Pindar's "Ode to the Hero of Finsbury Square." The title-page and index to volume six are included in this issue. The March *Collector* opens with brief histories of "Some Famous Historical Collections in Paris," by Mr. J. W. Thompson. The Bibliothèque Nationale, the Archives Nationales, the Bibliothèque Mazarin, and the Bibliothèque de l'Institut de France, are among those

mentioned. Mr. A. W. Pollard contributes one of his pleasant "London Bibliographical Letters," and Mr. R. C. Hawkins continues his article on "The Daye Press" from the December number.

The *Medical Book News* is a compact little periodical, and contains numerous short articles on all sorts of subjects and extracts from all sorts of sources, as well as reviews of medical literature and a classified list of current medical books, in each number. The March issue contains "A Plea for More General Knowledge of Dental Text-Books," and articles on "Medical Heroes in the United States Navy," "Investments for Physicians," "Shakespeare's Doctors," "Newspaper Medicine," and a computation of the number of "The World's Books," in which a total of 3,200,000,000 is arrived at.

The January *Revista delle Biblioteche e degli Archivi* contains an illustrated article on Grolier by Prof. Guido Biagi, and another instalment of the letters of Niccolò Tommaseo to Lambruschini.



LIBRARIES AND LIBRARIANS.

o o c

THE question of the deterioration of **binding leathers** is being investigated by Messrs. Cyril Davenport (British Museum) and E. Wyndham Hulme (Patent Office), who have issued a circular on the subject addressed to librarians throughout the country. The object in view is to obtain united action in procuring and using leathers free from sulphuric acid, and it is proposed, as a step in this direction, to publish a handbook on the whole subject, and to employ an expert to test samples of leathers submitted.

THE **Blackburn** Public Library Committee recently had the question of Sunday opening again before them, but declined to entertain the proposal by 17 to 3 votes.

MR. JOSEPH **Hobson** has been appointed Librarian of the **Longton** Public Library in succession to Mr. Herbert Walker, who goes to Ipswich Subscription Library. Mr. Hobson was trained at Longton, and held the position of assistant librarian.

AT a special meeting of the **Bromley** (Kent) Public Library Committee it was resolved, *nem. con.*, to adopt the open access system for the new Carnegie Library.

THE Public Libraries Acts have been adopted for the Metropolitan Borough of **Deptford**, and came into operation on May 30th, 1904.

MR. W. C. **BERWICK Sayers**, Sub-Librarian of Bournemouth, has been appointed Sub-Librarian at Croydon, in succession to Mr. E. A. Savage.

ACCORDING to the *St. James's Gazette*, the action of the authorities in evicting loafers from the public parks has had the effect of driving them to seek refuge in the reading rooms of the nearest public libraries. If this is so, it can only be regarded as a change for the worse, as such loafers, though perhaps offensive to the sight in a public park, are, nevertheless, quite harmless, and are kept well-ventilated, while in public reading rooms, already overcrowded, their presence will make matters even worse, and will tend to drive away respectable people with sensitive noses from the London libraries.

IN *Yorkshire Notes and Queries*, April, 1904, No. 1, Vol. 1, a "Pen Portrait" appears of Mr. **Butler Wood**, F.R.S.L., Librarian of the Bradford Public Libraries, which gives a good account of his activities in many directions, and speaks in most complimentary terms of his influence and utility as a librarian. There is a portrait accompanying the sketch, and the new magazine in which it appears seems to be conducted in a spirited manner, on useful lines.

THE valuable library, bequeathed to **Glasgow** by Mr. Robert Jeffrey, was opened in the old Kelvingrove Museum, on May 12th, 1904, by Bailie Sorley. The collection numbers about 4,000 volumes of choice artistic, historical, scientific, and classical works in beautiful bindings, and cost over £6,000. It will be administered by the Public Libraries Committee, and will be under the care of Mr. F. Thornton Barrett, the City Librarian. The collection is accompanied by an endowment of £20,000. The conditions under which books are issued to readers, and the regulations for their safety were drawn up by Mr. Jeffrey, and are rather more stringent than those in force for the Mitchell Library.

MR. ARCHIBALD **Sparke**, Librarian of the Bury Public Library, has been appointed Librarian of **Bolton** Public Libraries, in succession to Mr. James K. **Waite**, who held the appointment for many years, and has now retired. Mr. Waite was at one time a regular and welcome delegate to Library Association Conferences, and his genial presence will be missed by many of the older members who knew him.

THROUGH the instrumentality of Dr. Andrew **Carnegie**, upwards of five hundred organs have been installed in the churches of Scotland. The Guild of Musicians has accordingly elected Dr. Carnegie an honorary member; a banquet was given on May 12th in the Cloth-workers Hall, to celebrate the event.

OWING to the apathy of the inhabitants of **Chard**, the effort to found a library has been abandoned. Dr. Carnegie's offer of £1,500 therefore lapses.

AT **Newton-in-Makerfield**, on April 26th, a largely-attended meeting protested against the action of the Urban District Council in refusing Dr. Carnegie's offer of £4,000 and Lord Newton's offer of a site. The donors are asked to hold over their offers until the Council should be in a "better frame of mind."

THE Public Libraries of **New South Wales** now number 310; that is one library to each 4,000 persons.

ALDERMAN CHARLES PASCAILL laid the foundation-stone of the **Hammersmith** Carnegie Library (£10,000) on May 5th.

SIR WILLIAM FORWOOD laid the foundation-stone of the **Crosby** Carnegie Library (£4,000) on May 12th.

THE foundation-stone of the **Innerleithen** Carnegie Library (£2,000) was laid, on April 16th, by Provost Mathieson.

THE foundation-stone of the **Lynn** Carnegie Library (£5,000) was laid, on May 4th, by the Mayor, Mr. W. R. Smith.

DR. CARNEGIE opened Public Libraries at **Kettering** (£8,000) on May 7th; at **Brentford** (£5,000) on May 9th; and at **Hawick** (£10,000) on May 17th.

Notices of Kettering and Brentford will appear in our July number.

SIR HENRY HOWE opened a new reading room in **Cudham Street** on 25th April.

THE opening of the **Aberdare** Central Library took place on May 3rd, the ceremony being performed by Mr. T. Marchant Williams.

MR. DAVID **Duff**, Librarian of the Ayr Carnegie Library has been elected to the offices of Secretary and Treasurer, vacant through the death of Mr. Quintin Blane.

MR. RICHARD J. **Gordon**, of Swansea Libraries, has been appointed senior assistant to Rochdale Public Library.

MR. JOHN PHILIP **Edmond**, librarian to the Earl of Crawford, has been appointed Librarian of the Signet Library, **Edinburgh**, in succession to the late Mr. T. G. Law. A more suitable choice could scarcely have been made, as Mr. Edmond unites high qualities as a scholar with wide bibliographical knowledge and acquaintance with library economy.



THE BOOK SELECTOR.

o o o

[*This department is designed to meet the requirements of Librarians and other Book-buyers, who are aided in book-selection by brief descriptive notes on the contents, form and scope of new publications. The notes are compiled so that they can be used as catalogue-entries as well as aids to practical book-selection. Occasionally, short reviews are added, when the nature of the books seems to call for them. When no note is made as regards Indexes, it will be understood that one is supplied, or that the book is not in a form to require an index. Publishers will oblige by sending the prices of books intended for notice in this column.*]

SCIENCES AND ARTS.

Kelvin (Lord) *Sir William Thomson*. Baltimore Lectures on molecular dynamics and the wave theory of light. . . . London : C. J. Clay & Sons, 1904. 8°, 8½", pp. xxii. + 694, *illustr. diagrams*. Price 15s. net. [NO INDEX.]

An expansion of a series of lectures delivered at the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, in 1884, with twelve appendices on allied subjects. The main part of the book is occupied with a discussion of the theories of light and the problems connected with its origin, action, constitution, &c. The appendices discuss such matters as Nineteenth century clouds over the dynamical theory of heat and light; Ether; Election; Crystals; &c.

An important contribution to the science of physics, highly technical, but indispensable to advanced students, and absolutely necessary in any Public Library possessing a collection of modern books on the physical sciences.

Brightwen (Mrs. Eliza). *Quiet hours with nature*. Illustrated by Theo. Carreras. London : T. Fisher Unwin, 1904. 8°, 7¼", pp. xvi. + 272. Price 5s. [NO INDEX.]

Popular natural history sketches, dealing with animals, birds, insects, trees and garden-lore. An introduction to nature-study at home.

Thomson (Ella). *Botany rambles*. Part II.—In the Summer. London : Horace Marshall & Son, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. 119 to 252, *illustr.* Price 1s.

Talks on trees and plants, designed for revision work in classes. A continuation of the author's previous volume.

Russell (H. T.), *Captain*. Notes on strategy and military history for promotion examinations, militia entrance, volunteer "classes," &c. London : Gale & Polden, Ltd. [1904.] 8°, 7¼", pp. xii. + 206. Price 4s. net. [NO INDEX.]

A text-book on the art of war as it concerns strategy, marches, lines of communication, the offensive and defensive, theatre of war, topography, fortifications, &c.

Lamb (M. Charles and J. W.). The Determination of sulphuric acid in leather. 7 pp. 8vo. 1903.

This little pamphlet is of especial interest in view of the steps recently taken by the Library Association in the leather question. It is a paper that was read before the British section of the International Association of Leather Trades' Chemists, at Nottingham, in October last, and is the outcome of the Society of Arts recommendation that bookbinders should specify that all leathers supplied to them be entirely free from sulphuric acid. It deals very fully with the question, and is a sign that the leather trade is not wholly apathetic.

SOCIAL SCIENCE AND RELIGION.

Flürscheim (Michael). Clue to the economic labyrinth. London : Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd. [1904.] 8°, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", pp. xvi. + 548. Price 7s. 6d. net. [No INDEX.]

A discussion of various economic questions, like land, money, paper currency, free trade and protection, banking, interest, capital, democracy, socialism, &c., on communistic lines, with special reference to the conditions found in New Zealand.

Woodward (William H.). Desiderius Erasmus concerning the aim and method of education. Cambridge : University Press, 1904. 8°, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", pp. xviii. + 244. Price 4s. net.

A study of the life and educational writings of Erasmus (1466-1536), with reprints in English and Latin of his most important tracts on education ; a chronological outline of the life and writings of Erasmus ; and a bibliography.

An important and interesting work, which will be of great service to teachers and others who are studying the theory and history of educational methods.

Bühler (Johann Georg). On the Indian sect of the Jainas. Edited with an outline of Jaina mythology by Jas. Burgess. London : Luzac & Co., 1903. 8°, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", pp. iv. + 80. Price 3s. 6d. [No INDEX.]

Translation of an essay, read in 1887, on the religious system of the Jains or Jainas, with notes on the sacred books, images, divinities, &c., of the sect.

HISTORY AND TRAVEL.

Fenn (G. M.) *ed.* The Khedive's country. The Nile valley and its products. Cassell & Co., Ltd. [1904.] 8°, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", pp. 180, *illustr.* Price 5s. [No INDEX.]

An account of the resources, development, agriculture, irrigation and products of the lower Nile valley, based on the practical information supplied by Mr. Thomas Wright.

Baker (Ernest A.). Moors, crags and caves of the High Peak and the neighbourhood. Manchester : John Heywood. [1903.] 8°, 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ ", pp. 208, *illustr., maps.* Price 6s. [No INDEX.]

An account of mountain climbing, cave exploration and rambling in Derbyshire, Yorkshire, &c.

Mr. Baker has become so much identified with the recent sport or science of cave exploration, that a book on the subject from his pen is practically a text-book to the subterranean rock-work of Derbyshire. The papers collected in the volume under notice are very well written, and have a scientific value apart from their great interest for the general reader.

Tompkins (Herbert W.). *Marsh-country rambles*. London: Chatto and Windus, 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. xi. + 397, with frontispiece. Price 6s.

Rambles, mostly on foot, among the creeks and islands of the Essex coast, from Canvey, on the Thames estuary, to Mersea Island, where Colne and Blackwater join the North Sea; with occasional divergences to the uplands of Colchester, Maldon, and other spots of interest.

Such intense love of nature in her varying aspects needs a sympathetic temperament to appreciate, but, granted that possession, the reader cannot fail to be charmed by these marsh-country rambles, and, perhaps, not less by the quaint, homely chat of those rustic and semi-aquatic beings who figure in Mr. Tompkins' pages. Though history and antiquarian lore are not supposed to be within the scope of our author's design, one occasionally finds some pleasant side-lights thereon.

Woodhouse (W. J.). *The Tutorial history of Greece from the earliest times to the death of Demosthenes*. London: W. B. Clive, University Tutorial Press, Ltd, 1904. 8°, 7", pp. viii. + 506, *maps*. Price 3s. 6d.

This work covers the period from mythological times down to 322 B.C., and deals with the Greek colonies; Sparta; Athens; the Peloponnesian War; Thebes; Macedonia; and Alexander the Great.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Allbutt (T. Clifford). *Notes on the composition of scientific papers*. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1904. 8°, 7½", pp. x. + 154. Price 3s. net. [NO INDEX.]

Deals with the form and composition of academic essays or theses; and gives instructions as to grammar, divisions like chapters and paragraphs, quotations and punctuation.

A valuable series of notes based on a long and varied experience in the examination of medical theses, and of use to ordinary students of English composition as well as candidates for degrees.

Campbell (Thomas). *Poems*. Selected and arranged by Lewis Campbell. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd., 1904. 8°, 6½", pp. xl. + 258, *port.* Price 2s. 6d. net.

Golden Treasury edition of Campbell, sympathetically edited by Professor Campbell with notes and a biographical and critical introduction.

THEORY AND PRACTICE.

o o o

Deas (J. A. Charlton). How to extend the usefulness of public libraries, a plea for uniformity. Read at a meeting of the Northern Counties Library Association at Bradford, 16th December, 1903. Revised and extended. London: Library Bureau, 1904. 8°, 24pp. Price 7d.

This pamphlet is a plea for the standardization of library methods, particularly as regards classification, cataloguing, and rules, and it sums up in a handy form, the various ideas which have been crystallized in such books as Brown's *Manual of Library Economy*. With many of the proposals of Mr. Deas we are in cordial agreement, and realize that in some respects, uniformity of practice would be an advantage to both readers and librarians. But we have great doubts as to the advisability of regarding the Decimal classification so confidently as Mr. Deas does, as a kind of universal panacea for all the difficulties of classification. An ideal classification should be, above all things, eclectic, and not simply a series of excuses for the display of rampant spread-eagleism. The same may be said of other proposals for standardization advanced by Mr. Deas. They are too one-sided for general application, and would require considerable modification if adopted in certain localities. The pamphlet is suggestive in many of its arguments, and may be commended to the notice of librarians and assistants.

Brown (James Duff). Annotated syllabus for the systematic study of librarianship. With tables of factors and percentages in connection with library finance, buildings, book selection, statistics, etc. London: Library Supply Co. 1904. 8°, 32pp. Price 1s.

This valuable pamphlet represents the practical, as Mr. Deas' work stands for the idealistic side of librarianship. If it does not succeed, by its apparent bulk and complexity, in deterring library assistants from attempting the Library Association's examination, it should act as a powerful incentive to the detailed study of Library economy. The first part of the pamphlet contains the various classified reading-lists which appeared in the *Library World* this year, and is full of suggestive notes for the use of students. But the most valuable section is contained on pages 22-29, and consists of a unique series of factors and percentages, in tabular form chiefly, referring to the sizes of libraries, committees, finance, buildings, book-selection (a most valuable sub-section), and many miscellaneous statistical figures. We have never seen such a useful and indispensable series of data before, and have no hesitation in recommending the pamphlet to everyone who is interested in library design or management. It is another of those original contributions to the literature of library economy, for which librarians and assistants are indebted to Mr. Brown, and so far as we have been able to test it, is an accurate, and unique series of figures and facts, presented in a remarkably small compass.

LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS.

o o o

THE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION.

THE sixth sessional meeting of the Library Association was held at 20, Hanover Square, on Thursday, 28th April, 1904. About thirty members were present, and Mr. E. Wyndham Hulme, Patent Office Librarian, was voted to the chair. The subject for discussion was

“REFERENCE-SHELF PLACING: IDEAL AND PRACTICAL,”

and was opened in a paper by Mr. H. Vaux Hopwood, Sub-Librarian of the Patent Office. He gave a most interesting and exhaustive account of the many problems which present themselves in a large open access reference library in regard to maintaining exact classification on the shelves. He pleaded for the preservation of the original bindings of all books, as by them habitual readers usually identified the books they wanted; and he criticized certain portions of the Dewey classification which interposed huge chunks of general matter between two divisions intended to be brought close together. In print, Dewey seemingly brought about this kind of desirable juxtaposition in the case of the lower orders of Botany and Zoology, but, in reality, the two were cut off by a great stretch of general Biological books. Mr. Hopwood touched on many other important points, and his paper was discussed by Messrs. Brown (Finsbury), Jast (Croydon), Kettle (Guildhall), Aldred (Southwark), Inkster (Battersea), and Mr. Hulme, a hearty vote of thanks being carried to the reader of the paper.

Proposed Library Association Classes in French and German.

THE Education Committee propose to arrange for a class, for library assistants only, in French, on Wednesday afternoons during the coming autumn, and it is proposed to have ten lessons of two hours each. A teacher has been secured for this class who is able to bring anyone, who is willing to work, up to the point of being able to translate any easy author. The class is primarily intended for junior assistants, and would, in all probability, be held at the same time as the classes at the School of Economics, but, of course, other assistants will not be debarred from attending. The fees to be charged will be small, and will depend on the size of the class. Not more than twenty students will be enrolled. It is requested that assistants desiring to join this class will communicate as soon as possible with the hon. secretary of the Education Committee of the Library Association, 44A, Southwark Bridge Road, S.E. If there are a sufficient number of entries, the Education Committee would be prepared to arrange for a similar class in German.

The main object of both these classes would be to give students a knowledge of languages sufficient to enable them to translate the

title-pages and introductions of works printed in French, &c., with the aid of a dictionary—such a knowledge, in fact, as is required in Sections 3 and 4 of the examination syllabus (Classification and Cataloguing).

Proposed Correspondence Class in Sections 5 and 6 of the Examination Syllabus (Library History and Organization and Practical Library Administration).

THE Education Committee have arranged with Mr. J. D. Brown to conduct a correspondence class during 1904-05 in preparation for the above examination to be held in May, 1905. Before, however, arranging any details, they desire to know whether a sufficient number of candidates will avail themselves of this offer. The fees would be small, and assistants are requested to communicate as early as possible on the matter with the hon. secretary of the Education Committee, as above.

SOUTH AFRICAN LIBRARY CONFERENCE,

IN CONNECTION WITH THE

SCIENCE CONGRESS, JOHANNESBURG, APRIL, 1904.

WE are indebted to Mr. Bertram L. Dyer for the following report extracted from various South African Journals, of the first Library Conference of South Africa.

A Conference of Librarians and those interested in the Libraries of South Africa was held at Johannesburg, as part of the work of Section D. of the Science Congress, on April 5th, 1904. Mr. Theodore Reunert presided, and there were present Mr. E. B. Sargent, Educational Adviser to the Transvaal; Mr. Barnett, Superintendent-General of Education, Natal; Mr. Howard Pim, Chairman of the Johannesburg Public Library; Mr. Gardner F. Williams, president of the Beaconsfield Public Library; Miss Martin, of Krugersdorp; Mr. Ross, of Pietermaritzburg; Mr. Bond, of Burghersdorp; and a large number of delegates representing the libraries of Cape Colony, Natal, Transvaal, Rhodesia, and the Orange River Colony.

Owing to pressure of public work and other reasons, Dr. T. Muir (Superintendent-General of Education, Cape Colony), the Hon. Mr. Justice Laurence, and Mr. F. E. Lewis (Librarian of Capetown) were unable to be present.

Mr. B. L. Dyer (Librarian of Kimberley), who acted as hon. secretary of the Conference, commenced the proceedings by reading detailed information as to the public Libraries of South Africa represented at the Conference. Cape Colony had at present nine principal libraries, of which the largest was Capetown, with 100,000 books. In all, the libraries of Cape Colony numbered about 100, receiving grants on the £ for £ principle from the Government to the extent of £9,000 annually, having an annual income from 9,438 subscribers, and 421,731 books in stock. Many Libraries received small municipal grants in addition, but the main support of the libraries was from sub-

scriptions. In Natal, Durban and Pietermaritzburg had large libraries of thirteen and fourteen thousand books each, and nineteen smaller libraries supported mainly by subscriptions from the actual users of them, and from grants on the £ for £ system, but the most pleasing feature of which was the fact that almost every municipality, no matter how small, contributed out of municipal revenues to the library upkeep. In Rhodesia the library at Bulawayo was similarly helped, as was also the library of Bloemfontein, in the Orange River Colony. The former library contains 5,370 books, and with the Salisbury library constitutes the whole library provision of Rhodesia. In the Orange River Colony there were libraries in process of formation at Ladybrand and Smithfield, but as yet little had been done to take advantage of the new library regulations. In the Transvaal the Government library of Pretoria had 24,000 books and 1,040 subscribers, while Johannesburg had 15,130 books to its 1,480 subscribers, and issued over 53,000 books annually—the largest turnover in proportion to stock of any South African library. Libraries existed at nine other centres in the Transvaal, but all of these were practically only in the initial stages, and were practically still in process of formation. With the development of the country there would no doubt be growth.

The Chairman having welcomed the delegates, Mr. Ward then read the inaugural address written by the Hon. Mr. Justice Laurence, which, after regretting his unavoidable absence from the gathering, expressed the indebtedness of all interested in libraries to the Science Association for the opportunity afforded by the arrangement of the conference for the exchange of ideas, the eliciting of experience, and the discussion of the problems connected with the working management, and development of a system of libraries in this part of the world.

It might be suggested that something more might be attempted than had yet been done in the way of bringing librarians and those interested in libraries into closer contact with one another, to facilitate co-operation and diminish the isolation of individual libraries by the establishment of a library journal. Such a journal, if published at quarterly intervals, would be subscribed for by every library worth the name, and most of the larger libraries would contribute a modest subsidy towards the expenses of its production.

Passing on to library systems, the learned judge regretted that the subscription library system in South Africa, while it had produced excellent results, was not an ideal one, and he looked forward to the time when the word "Free" as applied to our libraries should no longer be a misnomer. The true solution lay in the direction of the municipalisation of the libraries, when absolutely free lending libraries might be established everywhere; while those people who wanted newer books or more books, might still help the funds of the library by becoming subscribers.

Reviewing the relation of committees and librarians, the judge pleaded for small and well-selected committees, and for the employment of thoroughly trained and competent librarians, who should be paid reasonable remuneration.

In reference to the choice of books a plea was made for a careful selection of reference works, on which a third of the funds of the library available for book purchase should always be spent. After dealing shortly with the questions of binding and of classification, and the vexed question of open shelves versus closed, the great importance of the adequate cataloguing of every library was pointed out.

A suggestion for a first catalogue of South African works was offered, and in conclusion an eloquent appeal was made that amid the prosaic environment and work-a-day surroundings of our public libraries, we should endeavour to cultivate something of the atmosphere of that Temple of Peace in which Mr. Gladstone was wont to seek refreshment and repose amid all his cares and toils and responsibilities, ever remembering, as he did, that the things which are not seen are eternal.

Mr. Reunert, in declaring the paper open for discussion, expressed the pleasure of all present at so excellent an address, and the thanks of the meeting.

Mr. Howard Pim seconded.

Mr. Ward moved that something be done in the way of a recommendation that steps be taken to start a library journal.

Mr. Dyer deprecated the attempt at the present moment to start any journal specially for South African libraries, and appealed that if a section of the Scientific Association were set apart for those interested in libraries, it was to be hoped when that body issued a journal, a section would be devoted to library questions. The time was no more ripe now for a library journal in South Africa than it was for a literary one in 1824, when Mr. Jardine started the *Cape Literary Gazette*. Every librarian out here wanted to see a South African Library Association, but he hoped that it would long be and remain a part of the great and growing Science Association.

Miss Martin, of Krugersdorp, deprecated the development of reference libraries in every town, and wanted to see a good system of interchange between libraries, as in Australia.

Mr. Cooper, Librarian of Port Elizabeth, read a paper dealing with the necessity for the proper classification of all libraries, and appealing for the universal use in South Africa of the system of Mr. Melvil Dewey. It was, in his opinion, the only safe system to adopt, and though its adoption at Port Elizabeth meant the re-classification of 40,000 volumes, it would be labour well done when once it was over; and every library, no matter how small, should adopt this system from the first, and thus save some future librarian the task of re-classifying.

A paper on cataloguing, by Mr. Gilbert Roy, which explained the main principles of cataloguing, and appealed for the adequate cataloguing of books rather than the accumulation of uncatalogued masses of books, was then read.

A paper by Mr. E. Miller, Librarian of Bulawayo, followed. This was entitled "A Plea for a South African School of Librarianship," and dealt with the adequate training of library assistants.

The Conference concluded by resolving to ask the Science Congress to continue the Library Section at the annual meetings.

THE PSEUDONYMS.

THE thirty-eighth meeting of the Pseudonyms was held at the Hôtel Carlton de Soho on the eve of Ascension Day, when a considerable number of members assembled to meet Mr. H. G. Wells, the distinguished novelist and sociologist, who was the guest of the evening. The Pirate occupied the chair in his usual rampagious style, and introduced for discussion the subject of

THE PUBLIC LIBRARY AS A PUBLIC TARGET.

During the preliminary repast, Mr. Wells produced some of his patent quick-acting food from Olympus, and handed round a flagon of the well-known Fungoid Bitters from the Moon, with the result that many of the members developed symptoms of Cephalic *Ædema*, and began to "show off" in a variety of *bizarre* ways.

The Pirate, in his address, devoted himself to the congenial task of making various hostile critics of libraries "walk the plank," and he disposed of Mr. Churton Collins and others in this quick and effective manner. He deplored the non-appearance of an official reply from the L.A. to critics like Mr. Collins, but thought that his own remarks would probably reduce all other would-be critics to silence. He touched on University Extension, Home Reading Unions, and other subsidiary aspects of the question, and laid considerable stress on the fact that librarians were themselves to blame for much of the hostile criticism directed against libraries, because of the extraordinarily childish and ineffective methods they adopted. He quoted Mr. Wells' complaint about Public Libraries being so scrappy and haphazard in their representation of literature, and agreed with him that a complete series of Bibliographical Guides to all departments of knowledge should be published as speedily as possible. He pressed this as a most vital and urgent matter, in view of the useless and *ineffective* character of the majority of Public Library catalogues, especially those compiled in the so-called dictionary form.

The Bibliographer, on being called upon to open the discussion, protested vigorously against a guest being utilized for the purpose of giving tone and a start to a debate, but complied, nevertheless, with the request for some observations. He spoke about fiction in libraries, and thought that it would have more educational value if better selected, and more of it were available. His chief complaint against Public Libraries was that they never seemed to stock the right sort of books, and even children could only get access to a miserable collection of weak stuff, which might promote softening of the brain, but would do little to forward their education. Stepping Heavenward followed with his usual pessimistic grumble. The Pirate's paper was no good. He never even touched the fringe of the subject indicated by his title. What was wanted in libraries now-a-days was neither dictionary catalogues nor classified catalogues, but PENNY CATALOGUES. Any library, no matter how poverty-stricken in its book-equipment, could always manage to rub along if it only produced a Penny Catalogue, to sell at a penny, and realize a profit.

Monte Christo, as became an extensive capitalist, was severely financial in his remarks. He pointed out the impossibility of more work being done by Public Libraries while the means were so utterly inadequate, and stated that any faults which could be laid at the door of libraries and librarians were caused solely by the failure of the people to provide enough of funds. It was nonsense to expect a starved horse to do twice the work of a healthy well-fed animal.

Uncle Remus was disposed to be reminiscent. He recalled with pleasure the days when he took a delight in exploring the recesses of forbidden books, and hinted that curiosity was a potent factor sometimes in directing the attention of youths and maidens to literature. He defended the dictionary catalogue on the ground that it was a simple form of list which any fool could understand. The Roman Singer passed—No cards. The Admiral thought that something in the way of central organization of Public Libraries would greatly assist all-round development and improvement, and the New Lucian followed in a similar strain. The Christian devoted his remarks to the glorification of dictionary catalogues and the scarification of Mr. Carnegie. He said that Mr. Carnegie had absolutely killed the library movement, and reduced what was once a healthy and independent propaganda to one long miserable whine for alms. The Professor, Book Prices Current, and No Name dittoed what had been previously said by other speakers.

Orlando Furioso began a long and humorous speech with an account of the internal economy of his barber's establishment. It seemed that in this shaving resort there was a reading-room, where one could see the *Daily Mail*, and while being shaved, Orlando had read certain speculations on Public Libraries by a millionaire-philosopher. Without pausing to question whether such a *rara avis* existed, Orlando proceeded to outline his agreements and disagreements with the philosopher in question, and in particular, to describe his own idea of co-operative catalogues and guides to literature. He derided the dictionary form of catalogue; condemned committees for their futilities; tomahawked divers library critics; and generally, blew such a tremendous fanfare on his magic horn that Charlemagne—re-incarnated as a modern French head-waiter—hastily entered the room to see what all the row was about.

Rodney Stone continued the round-table discussion with further remarks on the stoney-broke condition of Public Libraries; and Tartarin of Tarascon and Gil Blas being speechless, could contribute nothing to the debate. The Invisible Man read a carefully-prepared speech on the duty of Parliament towards librarianship, and hinted that if better remuneration were given, he would not mind, for one, coming forward and showing the public what could be done under the genial influence of a little encouragement. In support of his argument, he quoted the imperishable words of the great Roman poet, beginning—

“Infirtaris, inoaknoneis,
Inmudeelsar, inclaynonar.”

Rob Roy proposed to lift the discussion out of the frivolous and mercenary slough into which it had fallen by a return to the topic they

were supposed to be considering. He stated that Public Libraries had become a target for the ignorant journalist and superior person, largely because, in the first instance, they were given over to authorities who could not inspire or even earn respect as managers of educational institutions. In 1850 and 1855 there were no competent educational authorities who could administer libraries, and the result was that all kinds of little municipalities had been charged with the management of libraries, in such intervals as could be spared from the consideration of drains and the work of scavenging the streets. For fifty years, municipal libraries had been growing up in this unpopular atmosphere, and so many of them were stunted and killed by their environment, that one could hardly wonder if critics were moved to judge nearly all libraries by some of the examples which remained unchanged, after being for thirty years in the grip of a petty and unsuitable local authority.

He said that outside the inner circle of active library workers, he only knew of two real philosophers who had recognised, in different ways, the value of books and libraries as repositories of human knowledge. One was Mr. Andrew Carnegie, who devoted his wealth to the provision of suitable husks for libraries; and the other was Mr. H. G. Wells, who had given intelligent and careful attention to the kernel. Both house and contents were essential to a properly-constituted library, and he was disposed to think those critics extremely silly who simply reviled Mr. Carnegie because his methods of showing his interest in libraries did not meet with their approval. Whatever objections there may be to Mr. Carnegie's methods, and however much his action had succeeded in drawing upon the library target the fire of all kinds of jealous and disappointed exploiters, it should not be forgotten that, in the provision of large, handsome and well-equipped library buildings, Mr. Carnegie had furnished a lever of enormous power for the future improvement and development of libraries.

Mr. H. G. Wells, who was received with great enthusiasm, declared that he had come to learn and not to speak in an assembly of experts. His opinion of Public Libraries was that they had a great future before them, and provided they could get the ear of the public, and alter their methods to meet public needs in the most efficient way, he had no doubt the means of development would be forthcoming. He agreed with Rob Roy in thinking that the libraries had been handed over to the wrong authorities in the first instance, and furthermore, they were being administered in such ridiculously small areas, that good work and constant improvements were impossibilities. The difficulties to be encountered in small areas were enormous, uphill work was inevitable, and he thought there was nothing more pitiable than the spectacle of some petty urban district pretending to provide students and the general public with suitable literature and qualified officers, on an income of two or three hundred pounds per annum. Not only was such an arrangement pitiful, but it was the cause of extravagance and overlapping of funds in many directions. He pointed out that the central educational authorities possessed enormous resources as compared with the numerous petty local authorities scattered up and down the country,

and stated that he thought relief would probably come from that quarter. Libraries, to be efficient and thoroughly useful to all classes of the community, should not have to depend upon the organizing capacity of a hybrid committee of local illiterates, but should be administered and controlled by a highly-skilled and competent central authority, capable of providing ideas, funds, and the necessary stimulus to every library subject to its influence. He alluded to his views on the subject of efficient guides to literature and other topics of interest to the Pseudonyms, and succeeded in impressing the members with the opinion that in Mr. Wells, Public Libraries have not only a powerful friend and advocate, but also a strong and helpful critic, whose views were worthy of the most serious attention.

The Pirate summed up the debate by making a pointed allusion to the lateness of the hour and the difficulty of catching last trains, whereupon the meeting adjourned without ceremony, in order to escape possible domestic complications.



AN ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

o o o

A GOOD English dictionary is a work which must be regarded as a *sine quâ non* in every Reference Library, but it is not quite such an easy matter to obtain a thoroughly satisfactory one as might at first sight be supposed. The number published may be taken as evidence that the demand for a really reliable one at a price which is not prohibitive has not yet been met. Under these circumstances it is a pleasure to draw the attention of librarians to the *Standard Dictionary*, the Twentieth Century edition of which has just been issued by the Funk & Wagnalls Company. This work is steadily establishing its claim to its title. The former edition of 1897 was selected by many library committees for their Reference Rooms, and it may be predicted that many more will avail themselves of the opportunity afforded by the issue of a new edition to secure a copy for their shelves.

In respect of the extent of its vocabulary, the *Standard* is *facile princeps*, as it contains 92,000 more words than any of its competitors at present completed, and is brought right up to date.

The accuracy and clearness of its definitions have been most carefully attended to, nearly 260 specialists having been employed in order to ensure the greatest accuracy, and illustrations are freely introduced wherever they can assist to make the definition more clear. The addition of lists of synonyms and antonyms is also a very useful feature. A thumb-index supplies a special assistance for readily turning to any letter, and the typographical arrangements enable the eye rapidly to find the word sought.

The work is beautifully got up, as this firm's books always are, well printed on good paper, strongly and tastefully bound in leather.

END OF VOLUME VI.

20597



32101 064460767

